

# **Linux Standard Base Core Specification**

## **2.0.1**

## **Linux Standard Base Core Specification 2.0.1**

Copyright © 2004 Free Standards Group

Permission is granted to copy, distribute and/or modify this document under the terms of the GNU Free Documentation License, Version 1.1; with no Invariant Sections, with no Front-Cover Texts, and with no Back-Cover Texts. A copy of the license is included in the section entitled "GNU Free Documentation License".

Portions of the text are copyrighted by the following parties:

- The Regents of the University of California
- Free Software Foundation
- Ian F. Darwin
- Paul Vixie
- BSDI (now Wind River)
- Andrew G Morgan
- Jean-loup Gailly and Mark Adler
- Massachusetts Institute of Technology

These excerpts are being used in accordance with their respective licenses.

Linux is a trademark of Linus Torvalds.

UNIX a registered trademark of The Open Group in the United States and other countries.

LSB is a trademark of the Free Standards Group in the USA and other countries.

AMD is a trademark of Advanced Micro Devices, Inc.

Intel and Itanium are registered trademarks and Intel386 is a trademarks of Intel Corporation.

OpenGL is a registered trademark of Silicon Graphics, Inc.

# **Specification Introduction**

## **Specification Introduction**

# Table of Contents

Foreword .....	i
Introduction .....	ii
I. Introductory Elements.....	3
1. Scope .....	1
1.1. General.....	1
1.2. Module Specific Scope .....	1
2. Normative References .....	2
3. Requirements.....	6
3.1. Relevant Libraries.....	6
3.2. LSB Implementation Conformance .....	6
3.3. LSB Application Conformance .....	7
4. Definitions.....	8
5. Terminology .....	9
6. Documentation Conventions .....	10

# **List of Tables**

2-1. Normative References .....	2
3-1. Standard Library Names .....	6
3-2. Standard Library Names defined in the Architecture Specific Supplement .....	6

# Foreword

1 This is version 2.0.1 of the Linux Standard Base Core Specification. An implementation of this version of the  
2 specification may not claim to be an implementation of the Linux Standard Base unless it has successfully completed  
3 the compliance process as defined by the Free Standards Group.

# Introduction

- 1 The LSB defines a binary interface for application programs that are compiled and packaged for LSB-conforming  
2 implementations on many different hardware architectures. Since a binary specification shall include information  
3 specific to the computer processor architecture for which it is intended, it is not possible for a single document to  
4 specify the interface for all possible LSB-conforming implementations. Therefore, the LSB is a family of  
5 specifications, rather than a single one.
- 6 This document should be used in conjunction with the documents it references. This document enumerates the system  
7 components it includes, but descriptions of those components may be included entirely or partly in this document,  
8 partly in other documents, or entirely in other reference documents. For example, the section that describes system  
9 service routines includes a list of the system routines supported in this interface, formal declarations of the data  
10 structures they use that are visible to applications, and a pointer to the underlying referenced specification for  
11 information about the syntax and semantics of each call. Only those routines not described in standards referenced by  
12 this document, or extensions to those standards, are described in the detail. Information referenced in this way is as  
13 much a part of this document as is the information explicitly included here.

# I. Introductory Elements



# Chapter 1. Scope

## 1.1. General

- 1 The Linux Standard Base (LSB) defines a system interface for compiled applications and a minimal environment for
- 2 support of installation scripts. Its purpose is to enable a uniform industry standard environment for high-volume
- 3 applications conforming to the LSB.
- 4 These specifications are composed of two basic parts: A common specification ("LSB-generic") describing those parts
- 5 of the interface that remain constant across all implementations of the LSB, and an architecture-specific specification
- 6 ("LSB-arch") describing the parts of the interface that vary by processor architecture. Together, the LSB-generic and
- 7 the architecture-specific supplement for a single hardware architecture provide a complete interface specification for
- 8 compiled application programs on systems that share a common hardware architecture.
- 9 The LSB-generic document shall be used in conjunction with an architecture-specific supplement. Whenever a section
- 10 of the LSB-generic specification shall be supplemented by architecture-specific information, the LSB-generic
- 11 document includes a reference to the architecture supplement. Architecture supplements may also contain additional
- 12 information that is not referenced in the LSB-generic document.
- 13 The LSB contains both a set of Application Program Interfaces (APIs) and Application Binary Interfaces (ABIs). APIs
- 14 may appear in the source code of portable applications, while the compiled binary of that application may use the
- 15 larger set of ABIs. A conforming implementation shall provide all of the ABIs listed here. The compilation system
- 16 may replace (e.g. by macro definition) certain APIs with calls to one or more of the underlying binary interfaces, and
- 17 may insert calls to binary interfaces as needed.
- 18 The LSB is primarily a binary interface definition. Not all of the source level APIs available to applications may be
- 19 contained in this specification.

## 1.2. Module Specific Scope

- 20 This is the Core module of the Linux Standards Base (LSB). This module provides the fundamental system interfaces,
- 21 libraries, and runtime environment upon which all conforming applications and libraries depend.
- 22 Interfaces described in this module are mandatory except where explicitly listed otherwise. Core interfaces may be
- 23 supplemented by other modules; all modules are built upon the core.

# Chapter 2. Normative References

1 The specifications listed below are referenced in whole or in part by the Linux Standard Base. In this specification,  
2 where only a particular section of one of these references is identified, then the normative reference is to that section  
3 alone, and the rest of the referenced document is informative.

4 **Table 2-1. Normative References**

System V Application Binary Interface – DRAFT – December 2003	<a href="http://www.caldera.com/developers/gabi/2003-12-17/contents.html">http://www.caldera.com/developers/gabi/2003-12-17/contents.html</a>
DWARF Debugging Information Format, Revision 2.0.0 (July 27, 1993)	<a href="http://www.eagereon.com/dwarf/dwarf-2.0.0.pdf">http://www.eagereon.com/dwarf/dwarf-2.0.0.pdf</a>
Filesystem Hierarchy Standard (FHS) 2.3	<a href="http://www.pathname.com/fhs/">http://www.pathname.com/fhs/</a>
IEEE Standard 754 for Binary Floating Point Arithmetic	<a href="http://www.ieee.org/">http://www.ieee.org/</a>
System V Application Binary Interface, Edition 4.1	<a href="http://www.caldera.com/developers/devspecs/gabi41.pdf">http://www.caldera.com/developers/devspecs/gabi41.pdf</a>
ISO/IEC 9899: 1999, Programming Languages – C	
Linux Assigned Names And Numbers Authority	<a href="http://www.lanana.org/">http://www.lanana.org/</a>
Large File Support	<a href="http://www.UNIX-systems.org/version2/whatsnew/lfs2.0mar.html">http://www.UNIX-systems.org/version2/whatsnew/lfs2.0mar.html</a>
LI18NUX 2000 Globalization Specification, Version 1.0 with Amendment 4	<a href="http://www.li18nux.org/docs/html/LI18NUX_2000_amd4.htm">http://www.li18nux.org/docs/html/LI18NUX_2000_amd4.htm</a>
Linux Standard Base	<a href="http://www.linuxbase.org/spec/">http://www.linuxbase.org/spec/</a>
OSF RFC 86.0	<a href="http://www.opengroup.org/tech/rfc/mirror_rfc/rfc86.0.txt">http://www.opengroup.org/tech/rfc/mirror_rfc/rfc86.0.txt</a>
RFC 1833: Binding Protocols for ONC RPC Version 2	<a href="http://www.ietf.org/rfc/rfc1833.txt">http://www.ietf.org/rfc/rfc1833.txt</a>
RFC 1952: GZIP file format specification version 4.3	<a href="http://www.ietf.org/rfc/rfc1952.txt">http://www.ietf.org/rfc/rfc1952.txt</a>
RFC 2440: OpenPGP Message Format	<a href="http://www.ietf.org/rfc/rfc2440.txt">http://www.ietf.org/rfc/rfc2440.txt</a>
CAE Specification, May 1996, X/Open Curses, Issue 4, Version 2 (ISBN: 1-85912-171-3, C610), plus Corrigendum U018	<a href="http://www.opengroup.org/publications/catalog/un.htm">http://www.opengroup.org/publications/catalog/un.htm</a>
The Single UNIX® Specification(SUS) Version 2, Commands and Utilities (XCU), Issue 5 (ISBN: 1-85912-191-8, C604)	<a href="http://www.opengroup.org/publications/catalog/un.htm">http://www.opengroup.org/publications/catalog/un.htm</a>
CAE Specification, January 1997, System Interfaces and Headers (XSH),Issue 5 (ISBN: 1-85912-181-0,	<a href="http://www.opengroup.org/publications/catalog/un.htm">http://www.opengroup.org/publications/catalog/un.htm</a>

<b>C606)</b>		
ISO/IEC 9945:2003 Portable Operating System(POSIX)and The Single UNIX® Specification(SUS) V3		<a href="http://www.unix.org/version3/">http://www.unix.org/version3/</a>
System V Interface Definition, Issue 3 (ISBN 0201566524)		
System V Interface Definition,Fourth Edition		
zlib 1.2 Manual		<a href="http://www.gzip.org/zlib/">http://www.gzip.org/zlib/</a>
Name	Title	URL
DWARF Debugging Information Format	DWARF Debugging Information Format, Revision 2.0.0 (July 27, 1993)	<a href="http://www.eagercon.com/dwarf/dwarf-2.0.0.pdf">http://www.eagercon.com/dwarf/dwarf-2.0.0.pdf</a>
Filesystem Hierarchy Standard	Filesystem Hierarchy Standard (FHS) 2.3	<a href="http://www.pathname.com/fhs/">http://www.pathname.com/fhs/</a>
IEEE Std 754-1985	IEEE Standard 754 for Binary Floating-Point Arithmetic	<a href="http://www.ieee.org/">http://www.ieee.org/</a>
ISO C (1999)	ISO/IEC 9899: 1999, Programming Languages --C	
ISO POSIX (2003)	ISO/IEC 9945-1:2003 Information technology -- Portable Operating System Interface (POSIX) -- Part 1: Base Definitions ISO/IEC 9945-2:2003 Information technology -- Portable Operating System Interface (POSIX) -- Part 2: System Interfaces ISO/IEC 9945-3:2003 Information technology -- Portable Operating System Interface (POSIX) -- Part 3: Shell and Utilities ISO/IEC 9945-4:2003 Information technology -- Portable Operating System Interface (POSIX) -- Part 4: Rationale	<a href="http://www.unix.org/version3/">http://www.unix.org/version3/</a>
Large File Support	Large File Support	<a href="http://www.UNIX-systems.org/version2/whatsnew/lfs20mar.html">http://www.UNIX-systems.org/version2/whatsnew/lfs20mar.html</a>
Li18nux Globalization Specification	LI18NUX 2000 Globalization Specification, Version 1.0 with Amendment 4	<a href="http://www.li18nux.org/docs/html/LI18NUX-2000-amd4.htm">http://www.li18nux.org/docs/html/LI18NUX-2000-amd4.htm</a>

Linux Allocated Device Registry	LINUX ALLOCATED DEVICES	<a href="http://www.lanana.org/docs/device-list/devices.txt">http://www.lanana.org/docs/device-list/devices.txt</a>
PAM	Open Software Foundation, Request For Comments: 86.0 , October 1995, V. Samar & R.Schemers (SunSoft)	<a href="http://www.opengroup.org/tech/rfc/mirror-rfc/rfc86.0.txt">http://www.opengroup.org/tech/rfc/mirror-rfc/rfc86.0.txt</a>
RFC 1321: The MD5 Message-Digest Algorithm	IETF RFC 1321: The MD5 Message-Digest Algorithm	<a href="http://www.ietf.org/rfc/rfc1321.txt">http://www.ietf.org/rfc/rfc1321.txt</a>
RFC 1833: Binding Protocols for ONC RPC Version 2	IETF RFC 1833: Binding Protocols for ONC RPC Version 2	<a href="http://www.ietf.org/rfc/rfc1833.txt">http://www.ietf.org/rfc/rfc1833.txt</a>
RFC 1951: DEFLATE Compressed Data Format Specification	IETF RFC 1951: DEFLATE Compressed Data Format Specification version 1.3	<a href="http://www.ietf.org/rfc/rfc1951.txt">http://www.ietf.org/rfc/rfc1951.txt</a>
RFC 1952: GZIP File Format Specification	IETF RFC 1952: GZIP file format specification version 4.3	<a href="http://www.ietf.org/rfc/rfc1952.txt">http://www.ietf.org/rfc/rfc1952.txt</a>
RFC 2440: OpenPGP Message Format	IETF RFC 2440: OpenPGP Message Format	<a href="http://www.ietf.org/rfc/rfc2440.txt">http://www.ietf.org/rfc/rfc2440.txt</a>
SUSv2	CAE Specification, January 1997, System Interfaces and Headers (XSH), Issue 5 (ISBN: 1-85912-181-0, C606)	<a href="http://www.opengroup.org/publications/catalog/un.htm">http://www.opengroup.org/publications/catalog/un.htm</a>
SUSv2 Command and Utilities	The Single UNIX® Specification(SUS) Version 2, Commands and Utilities (XCU), Issue 5 (ISBN: 1-85912-191-8, C604)	<a href="http://www.opengroup.org/publications/catalog/un.htm">http://www.opengroup.org/publications/catalog/un.htm</a>
SVID Issue 3	American Telephone and Telegraph Company, System V Interface Definition, Issue 3 ; Morristown, NJ, UNIX Press, 1989.(ISBN 0201566524)	
SVID Issue 4	System V Interface Definition,Fourth Edition	
System V ABI	System V Application Binary Interface, Edition 4.1	<a href="http://www.caldera.com/developers/devspecs/gabi41.pdf">http://www.caldera.com/developers/devspecs/gabi41.pdf</a>
System V ABI Update	System V Application Binary Interface - DRAFT - 17 December 2003	<a href="http://www.caldera.com/developers/gabi/2003-12-17/contents.html">http://www.caldera.com/developers/gabi/2003-12-17/contents.html</a>
this specification	Linux Standard Base	<a href="http://www.linuxbase.org/spec/">http://www.linuxbase.org/spec/</a>
X/Open Courses	CAE Specification, May 1996, X/Open Courses, Issue 4, Version 2	<a href="http://www.opengroup.org/publications">http://www.opengroup.org/publications</a>

	(ISBN: 1-85912-171-3, C610), plus Corrigendum U018	ons/catalog/un.htm
5	zlib Manual	<a href="http://www.gzip.org/zlib/">http://www.gzip.org/zlib/</a>

# Chapter 3. Requirements

## 3.1. Relevant Libraries

- 1 The libraries listed in Table 3-1 shall be available on a Linux Standard Base system, with the specified runtime names.  
2 The libraries listed in Table 3-2 are architecture specific, but shall be available on all LSB conforming systems. This  
3 list may be supplemented or amended by the architecture-specific specification.

4 **Table 3-1. Standard Library Names**

Library	Runtime Name
libdl	libdl.so.2
libcrypt	libcrypt.so.1
libzlibdl	libzlibdl.so.42
libncurses	libncurses.so.5
libutil	libutil.so.1
libpthread	libpthread.so.0
libutil	libutil.so.1
libz	libz.so.1
libpam	libpam.so.0
libgcc_s	libgcc_s.so.1

6 **Table 3-2. Standard Library Names defined in the Architecture Specific Supplement**

Library	Runtime Name
libc	See archLSB
libm	See archLSB
libe	See archLSB
proginterp	See archLSB

- 8 These libraries will be in an implementation-defined directory which the dynamic linker shall search by default.

## 3.2. LSB Implementation Conformance

- 9 An A conforming implementation shall satisfy the following requirements:

- 10 • The implementation shall implement fully the architecture described in the hardware manual for the target  
11 processor architecture.

- 12    • The implementation shall be capable of executing compiled applications having the format and using the system  
13    interfaces described in this document.
- 14    • The implementation shall provide libraries containing the interfaces specified by this document, and shall provide a  
15    dynamic linking mechanism that allows these interfaces to be attached to applications at runtime. All the interfaces  
16    shall behave as specified in this document.
- 17    • The map of virtual memory provided by the implementation shall conform to the requirements of this document.
- 18    • The implementation's low-level behavior with respect to function call linkage, system traps, signals, and other such  
19    activities shall conform to the formats described in this document.
- 20    • The implementation shall provide all of the mandatory interfaces in their entirety.
- 21    • The implementation may provide one or more of the optional interfaces. Each optional interface that is provided  
22    shall be provided in its entirety. The product documentation shall state which optional interfaces are provided.
- 23    • The implementation shall provide all files and utilities specified as part of this document in the format defined here  
24    and in other referenced documents. All commands and utilities shall behave as required by this document. The  
25    implementation shall also provide all mandatory components of an application's runtime environment that are  
26    included or referenced in this document.
- 27    • The implementation, when provided with standard data formats and values at a named interface, shall provide the  
28    behavior defined for those values and data formats at that interface. However, a conforming implementation may  
29    consist of components which are separately packaged and/or sold. For example, a vendor of a conforming  
30    implementation might sell the hardware, operating system, and windowing system as separately packaged items.
- 31    • The implementation may provide additional interfaces with different names. It may also provide additional  
32    behavior corresponding to data values outside the standard ranges, for standard named interfaces.

### 3.3. LSB Application Conformance

33    An A conforming application shall satisfy the following requirements:

- 34    • Its executable files are either shell scripts or object files in the format defined for the Object File Format system  
35    interface.
- 36    • Its object files participate in dynamic linking as defined in the Program Loading and Linking System interface.
- 37    • It employs only the instructions, traps, and other low-level facilities defined in the Low-Level System interface as  
38    being for use by applications.
- 39    • If it requires any optional interface defined in this document in order to be installed or to execute successfully, the  
40    requirement for that optional interface is stated in the application's documentation.
- 41    • It does not use any interface or data format that is not required to be provided by a conforming implementation,  
42    unless:
  - 43      • If such an interface or data format is supplied by another application through direct invocation of that application  
44      during execution, that application is in turn an LSB conforming application.
  - 45      • The use of that interface or data format, as well as its source, is identified in the documentation of the application.
  - 46      • It shall not use any values for a named interface that are reserved for vendor extensions.

47    A strictly conforming application does not require or use any interface, facility, or implementation-defined extension  
48    that is not defined in this document in order to be installed or to execute successfully.

## **Chapter 4. Definitions**

- 1 For the purposes of this document, the following definitions, as specified in the *ISO/IEC Directives, Part 2, 2001, 4th*  
2 *Edition*, apply:
- 3 can  
4 be able to; there is a possibility of; it is possible to
- 5 cannot  
6 be unable to; there is no possibility of; it is not possible to
- 7 may  
8 is permitted; is allowed; is permissible
- 9 need not  
10 it is not required that; no...is required
- 11 shall  
12 is to; is required to; it is required that; has to; only...is permitted; it is necessary
- 13 shall not  
14 is not allowed [permitted] [acceptable] [permissible]; is required to be not; is required that...be not; is not to be
- 15 should  
16 it is recommended that; ought to
- 17 should not  
18 it is not recommended that; ought not to

# Chapter 5. Terminology

1 For the purposes of this document, the following terms apply:

2 archLSB

3 The architectural part of the LSB Specification which describes the specific parts of the interface that are  
4 platform specific. The archLSB is complementary to the gLSB.

5 Binary Standard

6 The total set of interfaces that are available to be used in the compiled binary code of a conforming application.

7 gLSB

8 The common part of the LSB Specification that describes those parts of the interface that remain constant across  
9 all hardware implementations of the LSB.

10 implementation-defined

11 Describes a value or behavior that is not defined by this document but is selected by an implementor. The value or  
12 behavior may vary among implementations that conform to this document. An application should not rely on the  
13 existence of the value or behavior. An application that relies on such a value or behavior cannot be assured to be  
14 portable across conforming implementations. The implementor shall document such a value or behavior so that it  
15 can be used correctly by an application.

16 Shell Script

17 A file that is read by an interpreter (e.g., awk). The first line of the shell script includes a reference to its  
18 interpreter binary.

19 Source Standard

20 The set of interfaces that are available to be used in the source code of a conforming application.

21 undefined

22 Describes the nature of a value or behavior not defined by this document which results from use of an invalid  
23 program construct or invalid data input. The value or behavior may vary among implementations that conform to  
24 this document. An application should not rely on the existence or validity of the value or behavior. An application  
25 that relies on any particular value or behavior cannot be assured to be portable across conforming  
26 implementations.

27 unspecified

28 Describes the nature of a value or behavior not specified by this document which results from use of a valid  
29 program construct or valid data input. The value or behavior may vary among implementations that conform to  
30 this document. An application should not rely on the existence or validity of the value or behavior. An application  
31 that relies on any particular value or behavior cannot be assured to be portable across conforming  
32 implementations.

33 Other terms and definitions used in this document shall have the same meaning as defined in Chapter 3 of the Base  
34 Definitions volume of ISO POSIX (2003).

# Chapter 6. Documentation Conventions

1 Throughout this document, the following typographic conventions are used:

2 `function()`  
3       the name of a function

4 **command**  
5       the name of a command or utility

6 CONSTANT  
7       a constant value

8 *parameter*  
9       a parameter

10 variable  
11      a variable

12 Throughout this specification, several tables of interfaces are presented. Each entry in these tables has the following  
13 format:

14 name  
15      the name of the interface

16 (symver)  
17      An optional symbol version identifier, if required.

18 [refno]  
19      A reference number indexing the table of referenced specifications that follows this table.

20 For example,

21 

forkpty(GLIBC\_2.0) [1]

22 refers to the interface named `forkpty` with symbol version `GLIBC_2.0` that is defined in the first of the listed  
23 references below the table.

# ELF Specification



# Table of Contents

<b>I. Low Level System Information.....</b>	<b>16</b>
1. Operating System Interface .....	1
<b>II. Object Format.....</b>	<b>2</b>
2. Object Files .....	3
3. Sections .....	4
3.1. Sections Types .....	4
3.1.1. ELF Section Types .....	4
3.1.2. Additional Section Types .....	7
4. Special Sections .....	8
4.1. Special Sections .....	8
4.1.1. ELF Special Sections .....	8
4.1.2. Additional Special Sections .....	11
5. Symbol Mapping .....	13
5.1. Symbol Mapping .....	13
5.1.1. C Language .....	13
5.1.2. C++ Language .....	14
6. DWARF Extensions .....	14
7. EH Frame Header .....	16
7.1. EH Frame1. DWARF Exception Header Encoding.....	17
7.1. DWARF Exception Header Encoding8. Symbol Versioning.....	18
8.1. Symbol VersioningVersion Table.....	18
8.1. Symbol2. Version TableDefinitions .....	18
8.23. Version DefinitionsRequirements.....	19
8.3. Version Requirements8.4. Startup Sequence .....	21
8.4. Startup Sequence8.5. Symbol Resolution .....	21
8.5. Symbol Resolution9. ABI note tag .....	22
9. ABI note tagIII. Dynamic Linking .....	23
III.10. Program Loading and Dynamic Linking .....	24
III.11. Program Loading and Dynamic LinkingHeader .....	25
III.11. Program Header12. Dynamic Entries .....	26
12.1. Dynamic Entries .....	26
12.1.1. ELF Dynamic Entries .....	26
12.1.1. ELF2. Additional Dynamic Entries .....	28
12.1.2. Additional Dynamic Entries .....	000

# List of Tables

3-1. ELF Section Types .....	4
3-2. Additional Section Types .....	7
4-1. ELF Special Sections.....	8
4-2. Additional Special Sections.....	11
6-1. Additional DWARF Call Frame Instructions .....	14
7-1. .eh_frame_hdr Section Format.....	16
7-2. DWARF Exception Header value format.....	17
7-3. DWARF Exception Header application .....	17
11-1. Linux Segment Types.....	25

# List of Figures

8-1. Version Definition Entries.....	18
8-2. Version Definition Auxiliary Entries.....	19
8-3. Version Needed Entries .....	20
8-4. Version Needed Auxiliary Entries.....	20

## I. Low Level System Information

# **Chapter 1. Operating System Interface**

- 1 LSB-conforming applications shall assume that stack, heap and other allocated memory regions will be
- 2 non-executable. The application must take steps to make them executable if needed.

## **II. Object Format**

## Chapter 2. Object Files

1 LSB-conforming implementations shall support the object file Executable and Linking Format (ELF), which is  
2 defined by the following documents:

- 3 • System V Application Binary Interface, Edition 4.1ABI
- 4 • System V Application Binary Interface — DRAFT — 17 December 2003 ABI Update
- 5 • this document
- 6 • an architecture-specific LSB specification

7 Conforming implementations may also support other unspecified object file formats.

# Chapter 3. Sections

1 As described in System V ABI, an ELF object file contains a number of *sections*.

## 3.1. Sections Types

2 The section header table is an array of Elf32\_Shdr or Elf64\_Shdr structures as described in System V ABI. The  
3 *sh\_type* member shall be either a value from Table 3-1, drawn from the System V ABI, or one of the additional  
4 values specified in Table 3-2.

5 A section header's *sh\_type* member specifies the sections's semantics.

### 3.1.1. ELF Section Types

6 The following section types are defined in the System V Application Binary Interface, Edition 4.1ABI and the System  
7 V Application Binary Interface DRAFT 17 December 2003ABI Update.

8 **Table 3-1. ELF Section Types**

Name	Value	Description
SHT_DYNAMIC	0x6	The section holds information for dynamic linking. Currently, an object file shall have only one dynamic section, but this restriction may be relaxed in the future. See 'Dynamic Section' in Chapter 5 for details.
SHT_DYNSYM	0xb	This section holds a minimal set of symbols adequate for dynamic linking. See also SHT_SYMTAB. Currently, an object file may have either a section of SHT_SYMTAB type or a section of SHT_DYNSYM type, but not both. This restriction may be relaxed in the future.
SHT_FINI_ARRAY	0xf	This section contains an array of pointers to termination functions, as described in 'Initialization and Termination Functions' in Chapter 5. Each pointer in the array is taken as a parameterless procedure with a void return.
SHT_HASH	0x5	The section holds a symbol hash table. Currently, an object file shall have only one hash table, but this

Name	Value	Description
		restriction may be relaxed in the future. See 'Hash Table' in the Chapter 5 for details.
SHT_HIPROC	0x7fffffff	Values in this inclusive range are reserved for processor-specific semantics.
SHT_HIUSER	0xffffffff	This value specifies the upper bound of the range of indexes reserved for application programs. Section types between SHT_LOUSER and SHT_HIUSER can be used by the application, without conflicting with current or future system-defined section types.
SHT_INIT_ARRAY	0xe	This section contains an array of pointers to initialization functions, as described in 'Initialization and Termination Functions' in Chapter 5. Each pointer in the array is taken as a parameterless procedure with a void return.
SHT_LOPROC	0x70000000	Values in this inclusive range are reserved for processor-specific semantics.
SHT_LOUSER	0x80000000	This value specifies the lower bound of the range of indexes reserved for application programs.
SHT_NOBITS	0x8	A section of this type occupies no space in the file but otherwise resembles SHT_PROGBITS. Although this section contains no bytes, the sh_offset member contains the conceptual file offset.
SHT_NOTE	0x7	The section holds information that marks the file in some way. See 'Note Section' in Chapter 5 for details.
SHT_NULL	0x0	This value marks the section header as inactive; it does not have an associated section. Other members of the section header have undefined

Name	Value	Description
		values.
SHT_PREINIT_ARRAY	0x10	This section contains an array of pointers to functions that are invoked before all other initialization functions, as described in 'Initialization and Termination Functions' in Chapter 5. Each pointer in the array is taken as a parameterless procedure with a void return.
SHT_PROGBITS	0x1	The section holds information defined by the program, whose format and meaning are determined solely by the program.
SHT_REL	0x9	The section holds relocation entries without explicit addends, such as type Elf32_Rel for the 32-bit class of object files or type Elf64_Rel for the 64-bit class of object files. An object file may have multiple relocation sections. See "Relocation"
SHT_RELA	0x4	The section holds relocation entries with explicit addends, such as type Elf32_Rela for the 32-bit class of object files or type Elf64_Rela for the 64-bit class of object files. An object file may have multiple relocation sections. 'Relocation' b
SHT_SHLIB	0xa	This section type is reserved but has unspecified semantics.
SHT_STRTAB	0x3	The section holds a string table. An object file may have multiple string table sections. See 'String Table' below for details.
SHT_SYMTAB	0x2	These sections hold This section holds a symbol table. Currently, an object file shall may have only one either a section of each SHT_SYMTAB type or a section of SHT_DYNSYM type, but this not both. This restriction may be relaxed in the future. Typically, SHT_SYMTAB provides symbols

9

Name	Value	Description
		for link editing, though it may also be used for dynamic linking. As a complete symbol table, it may contain many symbols unnecessary for dynamic linking.

### 3.1.2. Additional Section Types

- 10 The following additional section types are defined here.

11 **Table 3-2. Additional Section Types**

12

Name	Value	Description
SHT_GNU_verdef	0x6fffffd	This section contains the symbol versions that are provided.
SHT_GNU_verneed	0x6fffffe	This section contains the symbol versions that are required.
SHT_GNU_versym	0x6fffffff	This section contains the Symbol Version Table.

# Chapter 4. Special Sections

## 4.1. Special Sections

- 1 Various sections hold program and control information. Sections in the lists below are used by the system and have the  
2 indicated types and attributes.

### 4.1.1. ELF Special Sections

- 3 The following sections are defined in the System V Application Binary Interface, Edition 4.1ABI and the System V  
4 Application Binary Interface DRAFT 17 December 2003ABI Update.

5 **Table 4-1. ELF Special Sections**

Name	Type	Attributes
.bss	SHT_NOBITS	SHF_ALLOC+SHF_WRITE
.comment	SHT_PROGBITS	0
.data	SHT_PROGBITS	SHF_ALLOC+SHF_WRITE
.data1	SHT_PROGBITS	SHF_ALLOC+SHF_WRITE
.debug	SHT_PROGBITS	0
.dynamic	SHT_DYNAMIC	SHF_ALLOC+SHF_WRITE
.dynstr	SHT_STRTAB	SHF_ALLOC
.dynsym	SHT_DYNSYM	SHF_ALLOC
.fini	SHT_PROGBITS	SHF_ALLOC+SHF_EXECINSTR
.fini_array	SHT_FINI_ARRAY	SHF_ALLOC+SHF_WRITE
.hash	SHT_HASH	SHF_ALLOC
.init	SHT_PROGBITS	SHF_ALLOC+SHF_EXECINSTR
.init_array	SHT_INIT_ARRAY	SHF_ALLOC+SHF_WRITE
.interp	SHT_PROGBITS	SHF_ALLOC
.line	SHT_PROGBITS	0
.note	SHT_NOTE	0
.preinit_array	SHT_PREINIT_ARRAY	SHF_ALLOC+SHF_WRITE
.rodata	SHT_PROGBITS	SHF_ALLOC
.rodata1	SHT_PROGBITS	SHF_ALLOC

Name	Type	Attributes
.shstrtab	SHT_STRTAB	0
.strtab	SHT_STRTAB	SHF_ALLOC
.symtab	SHT_SYMTAB	SHF_ALLOC
.text	SHT_PROGBITS	SHF_ALLOC+SHF_EXECINSTR

6 .bss

This section holds data that contributes to the program's memory image. The program may treat this data as uninitialized. However, the system shall initialize this data with zeroes when the program begins to run. The section occupies no file space, as indicated by the section type, SHT\_NOBITS

7 .comment

This section holds version control information.

8 .data

This section holds initialized data that contribute to the program's memory image.

9 .data1

This section holds initialized data that contribute to the program's memory image.

10 .debug

This section holds information for symbolic debugging. The contents are unspecified. All section names with the prefix .debug hold information for symbolic debugging. The contents of these sections are unspecified.

11 .dynamic

This section holds dynamic linking information. The section's attributes will include the SHF\_ALLOC bit. Whether the SHF\_WRITE bit is set is processor specific. See Chapter 5 for more information.

12 .dynstr

This section holds strings needed for dynamic linking, most commonly the strings that represent the names associated with symbol table entries. See Chapter 5 for more information.

13 .dynsym

This section holds the dynamic linking symbol table, as described in 'Symbol Table'. See Chapter 5 for more information.

14 .fini

This section holds executable instructions that contribute to the process termination code. That is, when a program exits normally, the system arranges to execute the code in this section.

15 .fini\_array

This section holds an array of function pointers that contributes to a single termination array for the executable or shared object containing the section.

```

35 .hash
36     This section holds a symbol hash table. See 'Hash Table' in Chapter 5 for more information.

37 .init
38     This section holds executable instructions that contribute to the process initialization code. When a program
39     starts to run, the system arranges to execute the code in this section before calling the main program entry point
40     (called main for C programs)

41 .init_array
42     This section holds an array of function pointers that contributes to a single initialization array for the executable
43     or shared object containing the section.

44 .interp
45     This section holds the path name of a program interpreter. If the file has a loadable segment that includes
46     relocation, the sections' attributes will include the SHF_ALLOC bit; otherwise, that bit will be off. See Chapter 5
47     for more information.

48 .line
49     This section holds line number information for symbolic debugging, which describes the correspondence
50     between the source program and the machine code. The contents are unspecified.

51 .note
52     This section holds information in the format that 'Note Section' in Chapter 5 describes of the System V
53     Application Binary Interface, Edition 4.1.

54 .preinit_array
55     This section holds an array of function pointers that contributes to a single pre-initialization array for the
56     executable or shared object containing the section.

57 .rodata
58     This section holds read-only data that typically contribute to a non-writable segment in the process image. See
59     'Program Header' in Chapter 5 for more information.

60 .rodata1
61     This section hold sread-only data that typically contribute to a non-writable segment in the process image. See
62     'Program Header' in Chapter 5 for more information.

63 .shstrtab
64     This section holds section names.

65 .strtab
66     This section holds strings, most commonly the strings that represent the names associated with symbol table
67     entries. If the file has a loadable segment that includes the symbol string table, the section's attributes will include
68     the SHF_ALLOC bit; otherwi

```

69 .symtab  
 70     This section holds a symbol table, as `Symbol Table'. in this chapter describes. If the file has a loadable segment  
 71     that includes the symbol table, the section's attributes will include the SHF\_ALLOC bit; otherwise, that bit will  
 72     be off.

73 .text  
 74     This section holds the `text,' or executable instructions, of a program.

### 4.1.2. Additional Special Sections

75 Object files in an LSB conforming application may also contain one or more of the additional special sections  
 76 described below.

77 **Table 4-2. Additional Special Sections**

Name	Type	Attributes
.ctors	SHT_PROGBITS	SHF_ALLOC+SHF_WRITE
.dtors	SHT_PROGBITS	SHF_ALLOC+SHF_WRITE
.eh_frame	SHT_PROGBITS	SHF_ALLOC
.eh_frame_hdr	SHT_PROGBITS	SHF_ALLOC
.gnu.version	SHT_GNU_versym	SHF_ALLOC
.gnu.version_d	SHT_GNU_verdef	SHF_ALLOC
.gnu.version_r	SHT_GNU_verneed	SHF_ALLOC
.jcr	SHT_PROGBITS	SHF_ALLOC+SHF_WRITE
.note.ABI-tag	SHT_NOTE	SHF_ALLOC
.stab	SHT_PROGBITS	0
.stabstr	SHT_STRTAB	0

78  
 79 .ctors  
 80     This section contains a list of global constructor function pointers.  
 81 .dtors  
 82     This section contains a list of global destructor function pointers.  
 83 .eh\_frame  
 84     This section contains information necessary for frame unwinding during exception handling.  
 85 .eh\_frame\_hdr  
 86     This section contains a pointer to the .eh\_frame section which is accessible to the runtime support code of a C++  
 87     application. This section may also contain a binary search table which may be used by the runtime support code  
 88     to more efficiently access records in the .eh\_frame section.

89 .gnu.version  
90 This section contains the Symbol Version Table.

91 .gnu.version\_d  
92 This section contains the Version Definitions.

93 .gnu.version\_r  
94 This section contains the Version Requirements.

95 .jcr  
96 This section contains information necessary for registering compiled Java classes. The contents are  
97 compiler-specific and used by compiler initialization functions.

98 .note.ABI-tag  
99 Specify ABI details.

100 .stab  
101 This section contains debugging information. The contents are not specified as part of the LSB.

102 .stabstr  
103 This section contains strings associated with the debugging information contained in the .stab section.

# **Chapter 5. Symbol Mapping**

1 This chapter defines how names are mapped from the source symbol to the object symbol.

## **5.1. Symbol Mapping**

2 Symbols in a source program are translated by the compilation system into symbols that exist in the object file. The  
3 rules for this translation are defined here.

### **5.1.1. C Language**

4 External C symbols have the same names in C and object files' symbol tables.

### **5.1.2. C++ Language**

5 ~~External symbol names in a C++ object file shall be encoded according to the "name mangling" rules described in the~~

# Chapter 6. DWARF Extensions

1 In addition to the Call Frame Instructions defined in section 6.4.2 of DWARF Debugging Information Format,  
2 Revision 2.0.0 (July 27, 1993), the following Call Frame Instructions may also be used.

3 **Table 6-1. Additional DWARF Call Frame Instructions**

Name	Value	Meaning
DW_CFA_expression	0x10	The DW_CFA_expression instruction takes two operands: an unsigned LEB128 value representing a register number, and a DW_FORM_block value representing a DWARF expression. The required action is to establish the DWARF expression as the means by which the address in which the given register contents are found may be computed. The value of the CFA is pushed on the DWARF evaluation stack prior to execution of the DWARF expression. The DW_OP_call2, DW_OP_call4, DW_OP_call_ref and DW_OP_push_object_address DWARF operators (see Section 2.4.1 of DWARF Debugging Information Format, Revision 2.0.0 (July 27, 1993)) cannot be used in such a DWARF expression.
DW_CFA_offset_extended_sf	0x11	The DW_CFA_offset_extended_sf instruction takes two operands: an unsigned LEB128 value representing a register number and a signed LEB128 factored offset. This instruction is identical to DW_CFA_offset_extended except that the second operand is signed.
DW_CFA_def_cfa_sf	0x12	The DW_CFA_def_cfa_sf instruction takes two operands: an unsigned LEB128 value representing a register number and a signed LEB128 factored offset. This instruction is identical to

Name	Value	Meaning
		DW_CFA_def_cfa except that the second operand is signed and factored.
DW_CFA_def_cfa_offset_sf	0x13	The DW_CFA_def_cfa_offset_sf instruction takes a signed LEB128 operand representing a factored offset. This instruction is identical to DW_CFA_def_cfa_offset except that the operand is signed and factored.
DW_CFA_GNU_args_size	0x2e	The DW_CFA_def_cfa_offset_sf instruction takes an unsigned LEB128 operand representing an argument size.
DW_CFA_GNU_negative_offset_extended	0x2f	The DW_CFA_def_cfa_sf instruction takes two operands: an unsigned LEB128 value representing a register number and an unsigned LEB128 which represents the magnitude of the offset. This instruction is identical to DW_CFA_offset_extended_sf except that the operand is subtracted to produce the offset. This instruction is obsoleted by DW_CFA_offset_extended_sf.

# Chapter 7. EH Frame Header

1 The .eh\_frame\_hdr section contains additional information about the .eh\_frame section. A pointer to the start of  
2 the .eh\_frame data, and optionally, a binary search table of pointers to the .eh\_frame records are found in this  
3 section.

4 Data in this section is encoded according to the DWARF Exception Header Encoding described below.

5 **Table 7-1. .eh\_frame\_hdr Section Format**

Encoding	Field
unsigned byte	version
unsigned byte	eh_frame_ptr_enc
unsigned byte	fde_count_enc
unsigned byte	table_enc
encoded	eh_frame_ptr
encoded	fde_count
	binary search table

6

7 version

8 Version of the .eh\_frame\_hdr format. This value shall be 1.

9 eh\_frame\_ptr\_enc

10 The encoding format of the eh\_frame\_ptr field.

11 fde\_count\_enc

12 The encoding format of the fde\_count field. A value of DW\_EH\_PE omit indicates the binary search table is not  
13 present.

14 table\_enc

15 The encoding format of the entries in the binary search table. A value of DW\_EH\_PE omit indicates the binary  
16 search table is not present.

17 eh\_frame\_ptr

18 The encoded value of the pointer to the start of the .eh\_frame section.

19 fde\_count

20 The encoded value of the count of entries in the binary search table.

- 21 binary search table  
 22 A binary search table containing fde\_count entries. Each entry of the table consist of two encoded values, the  
 23 initial location, and the address. The entries are sorted in an increasing order by the initial location value.

## 7.1. DWARF Exception Header Encoding

- 24 The DWARF Exception Header Encoding is used to describe the type of data used in the .eh\_frame\_hdr section.  
 25 The upper 4 bits indicate how the value is to be applied. The lower 4 bits indicate the format of the data.

26 **Table 7-2. DWARF Exception Header value format**

Name	Value	Meaning
DW_EH_PE_omit	0xff	No value is present.
DW_EH_PE_uleb128	0x01	Unsigned value is encoded using the Little Endian Base 128 (LEB128) as defined by DWARF Debugging Information Format, Revision 2.0.0 (July 27, 1993).
DW_EH_PE_udata2	0x02	A 2 bytes unsigned value.
DW_EH_PE_udata4	0x03	A 4 bytes unsigned value.
DW_EH_PE_udata8	0x04	An 8 bytes unsigned value.
DW_EH_PE_sleb128	0x09	Signed value is encoded using the Little Endian Base 128 (LEB128) as defined by DWARF Debugging Information Format, Revision 2.0.0 (July 27, 1993).
DW_EH_PE_sdata2	0x0A	A 2 bytes signed value.
DW_EH_PE_sdata4	0x0B	A 4 bytes signed value.
DW_EH_PE_sdata8	0x0C	An 8 bytes signed value.

- 27  
 28 **Table 7-3. DWARF Exception Header application**

Name	Value	Meaning
DW_EH_PE_absptr	0x00	Value is used with no modification.
DW_EH_PE_pcrel	0x10	Value is relative to the current program counter.
DW_EH_PE_datarel	0x30	Value is relative to the beginning of the .eh_frame_hdr section.
DW_EH_PE_omit	0xff	No value is present.

29

# Chapter 8. Symbol Versioning

- 1 This chapter describes the Symbol Versioning mechanism. All ELF objects may provide or depend on versioned
- 2 symbols. Symbol Versioning is implemented by 3 section types: SHT\_GNU\_versym, SHT\_GNU\_verdef, and
- 3 SHT\_GNU\_verneed.
- 4 The prefix Elfxx in the following descriptions and code fragments stands for either "Elf32" or "Elf64", depending on
- 5 the architecture.
- 6 Versions are described by strings. The structures that are used for symbol versions also contain a member that holds
- 7 the ELF hashing values of the strings. This allows for more efficient processing.

## 8.1. Symbol Version Table

- 8 The Symbol Version Table is contained in the special section .gnu.version which has a section type of
- 9 SHT\_GNU\_versym. This section has the same number of entries as the Dynamic Symbol Table.
- 10 This section contains an array of elements of type Elfxx\_Half. Each entry specifies the version defined for or required
- 11 by the corresponding symbol in the Dynamic Symbol Table.
- 12 The values in the Symbol Version Table are unique to the object in which they are located. These values are identifiers
- 13 that are provided by the the vna\_other member of the Elfxx\_Vernaux structure or the vd\_ndx member of the
- 14 Elfxx\_Verdef structure.
- 15 The values 0 and 1 are reserved.
- 16 0
- 17     The symbol is local, not available outside the object.
- 18 1
- 19     The symbol is defined in this object and is globally available.
- 20 All other values are used to identify version strings located in one of the other Symbol Version sections. The value
- 21 itself is not the version associated with the symbol. The string identified by the value defines the version of the symbol.

## 8.2. Version Definitions

- 22 Symbol definitions are contained in the special section .gnu.version\_d which has a section type of
- 23 SHT\_GNU\_verdef. The number of entries in this section is contained in the DT\_VERDEFNUM entry of the Dynamic
- 24 Section. The sh\_link member of the section header points to the section that contains the strings referenced by this
- 25 section.

### 26 **Figure 8-1. Version Definition Entries**

```
27 typedef struct {
28     Elfxx_Half    vd_version;
29     Elfxx_Half    vd_flags;
30     Elfxx_Half    vd_ndx;
31     Elfxx_Half    vd_cnt;
```

```

32         Elfxx_Word    vd_hash;
33         Elfxx_Word    vd_aux;
34         Elfxx_Word    vd_next;
35 } Elfxx_Verdef;

36 vd_version
37     Version revision. This value is currently set to 1, and will be reset if the versioning implementation is
38     incompatibly altered.

39 vd_flags
40     Version information flag bitmask.

41 vd_ndx
42     Version index numeric value referencing the SHT_GNU_versym section.

43 vd_cnt
44     Number of associated verdaux array entries.

45 vd_hash
46     Version name hash value (ELF hash function).

47 vd_aux
48     Offset to a corresponding entry in the verdaux array, in bytes.

49 vd_next
50     Offset to the next verdef entry, in bytes.

```

### 51 **Figure 8-2. Version Definition Auxiliary Entries**

```

52 typedef struct {
53     Elfxx_Word    vda_name;
54     Elfxx_Word    vda_next;
55 } Elfxx_Verdaux;

56 vda_name
57     Offset to the version or dependency name string in the section header, in bytes.

58 vda_next
59     Offset to the next verdaux entry, in bytes.

```

## 8.3. Version Requirements

```

60 Symbol definitions are contained in the special section .gnu.version_r which has a section type of
61 SHT_GNU_verneed. The number of entries in this section is contained in the DT_VERNEEDNUM entry of the Dynamic
62 Section. The sh_link member of the section header points to the section that contains the strings referenced by this
63 section.

```

**Figure 8-3. Version Needed Entries**

```

64  typedef struct {
65      Elfxx_Half    vn_version;
66      Elfxx_Half    vn_cnt;
67      Elfxx_Word    vn_file;
68      Elfxx_Word    vn_aux;
69      Elfxx_Word    vn_next;
70  } Elfxx_Verneed;

71  vn_version
72
73      Version of structure. This value is currently set to 1, and will be reset if the versioning implementation is
74      incompatibly altered.

75  vn_cnt
76
77      Number of associated verneed array entries.

78  vn_file
79
80      Offset to the file name string in the section header, in bytes.

81  vn_aux
82
83      Offset to a corresponding entry in the vernaux array, in bytes.

84  vn_next
85
86      Offset to the next verneed entry, in bytes.

```

**Figure 8-4. Version Needed Auxiliary Entries**

```

84  typedef struct {
85      Elfxx_Word    vna_hash;
86      Elfxx_Half    vna_flags;
87      Elfxx_Half    vna_other;
88      Elfxx_Word    vna_name;
89      Elfxx_Word    vna_next;
90  } Elfxx_Vernaux;

91  vna_hash
92
93      Dependency name hash value (ELF hash function).

94  vna_flags
95
96      Dependency information flag bitmask.

97  vna_other
98
99      Object file version identifier used in the .gnu.version symbol version array. Bit number 15 controls whether or
100     not the object is hidden; if this bit is set, the object cannot be used and the static linker will ignore the symbol's
101     presence in the object.

102  vna_name
103
104      Offset to the dependency name string in the section header, in bytes.

```

101 vna\_next  
 102     Offset to the next vernaux entry, in bytes.

## 8.4. Startup Sequence

103 When loading a sharable object, version definition data from the loaded object is analyzed to assure that it meets the  
 104 version requirements of the calling object. The dynamic loader retrieves the entries in the caller's Elfxx\_Verneed array  
 105 and attempts to find matching definition information in the loaded Elfxx\_Verdef table.  
 106 Each object and dependency is tested in turn. If a symbol definition is missing, the loader returns an error. A warning  
 107 is issued instead of a hard error when the vna\_flags bit for VER\_FLG\_WEAK is set in the Elfxx\_Vernaux entry.  
 108 When the versions referenced by undefined symbols in the loaded object are found, version availability is certified.  
 109 The test completes without error and the object is made available.

## 8.5. Symbol Resolution

110 When symbol versioning is used in an object, relocations extend the performance of definition testing beyond the  
 111 simple match of symbol name strings: the version of the reference shall also equal the name of the definition. The  
 112 same index that is used in the symbol table can be referenced in the SHT\_GNU\_versym section, and the value of this  
 113 index is then used to acquire name data. The corresponding requirement string is retrieved from the Elfxx\_Verneed  
 114 array, and likewise, the corresponding definition string from the Elfxx\_Verdef table.  
 115 Bit number 15 of the version symbol controls whether or not the object is hidden; if this bit is set, the object cannot be  
 116 used and the static linker will ignore the symbol's presence in the object.  
 117 Results differ in the interaction of objects that variously use symbol versioning.

- The object with the reference and the object with the definitions may both use versioning. All described matching is processed in this case. A fatal error is triggered when no matching definition can be found in the object whose name is the one referenced by the vn\_name element in the Elfxx\_Verneed entry.
- The object with the reference may not use versioning, while the object with the definitions does. In this instance, only the definition with index numbers 1 and 2 will be used in the reference match, the same identified by the static linker as the base definition. In infrequent cases where the static linker was not used, as in calls to dlopen(), a version that does not have the base definition index is acceptable as long as it is the only version for which the symbol is defined.
- The object with the reference may use versioning, but the object with the definitions specifies none. A matching symbol is accepted in this case. A fatal error is triggered in the unlikely event that a corruption in the required symbols list obscured an outdated object file and caused a match on the object filename in the Elfxx\_Verneed entry.
- Finally, both the object with the reference and the object with the definitions may not use versioning. The behavior in this instance defaults to pre-existing symbol rules.

## Chapter 9. ABI note tag

- 1 Every executable shall contain a section named `.note.ABI-tag` of type `SHT_NOTE`. This section is structured as a
- 2 note section as documented in the ELF spec. The section shall contain at least the following entry. The `name` field
- 3 (`namesz/name`) contains the string "GNU". The `type` field shall be 1. The `descsz` field shall be at least 16, and the first
- 4 16 bytes of the `desc` field shall be as follows.
- 5 The first 32-bit word of the `desc` field shall be 0 (this signifies a Linux executable). The second, third, and fourth
- 6 32-bit words of the `desc` field contain the earliest compatible kernel version. For example, if the 3 words are 2, 2, and
- 7 5, this signifies a 2.2.5 kernel.

## **III. Dynamic Linking**

# Chapter 10. Program Loading and Dynamic Linking

- 1    LSB-conforming implementations shall support the object file information and system actions that create running
- 2    programs as specified in the System V Application Binary Interface, Edition 4.1ABI and System V Application
- 3    ~~Binary Interface DRAFT 17 December 2003ABI~~ Update and as supplemented by this document and an
- 4    architecture-specific LSB specification.
- 5    Any shared object that is loaded shall contain sufficient DT\_NEEDED records to satisfy the symbols on the shared
- 6    library.

# Chapter 11. Program Header

1 In addition to the Segment Types defined in the System V Application Binary Interface, Edition 4.1 ABI and System V  
2 Application Binary Interface DRAFT 17 December 2003 ABI Update the following Segment Types shall also be  
3 supported.

4 **Table 11-1. Linux Segment Types**

Name	Value
PT_GNU_EH_FRAME	0x6474e550
PT_GNU_STACK	0x6474e551

5  
6 PT\_GNU\_EH\_FRAME

7 The array element specifies the location and size of the exception handling information as defined by  
8 the .eh\_frame\_hdr section.

9 PT\_GNU\_STACK

10 The p\_flags member specifies the permissions on the segment containing the stack and is used to indicate whether  
11 the stack should be executable. The absence of this header indicates that the stack will be executable.

# Chapter 12. Dynamic Entries

1 A dynamic entry's *d\_tag* member controls the interpretation of *d\_un*.

## 12.1. Dynamic Entries

### 12.1.1. ELF Dynamic Entries

2 The following dynamic entries are defined in the System V Application Binary Interface, Edition 4.1ABI and System  
3 V Application Binary Interface DRAFT 17 December 2003ABI Update.

4 DT\_BIND\_NOW

5 Process relocations of object

6 DT\_DEBUG

7 For debugging; unspecified

8 DT\_FINI

9 Address of termination function

10 DT\_HASH

11 Address of symbol hash table

12 DT\_HIPROC

13 End of processor-specific

14 DT\_INIT

15 Address of init function

16 DT\_JMPREL

17 Address of PLT relocs

18 DT\_LOPROC

19 Start of processor-specific

20 DT\_NEEDED

21 Name of needed library

22 DT\_NULL

23 Marks end of dynamic section

24 DT\_PLTREL

25 Type of reloc in PLT

```
26 DT_PLTRELSZ
27     Size in bytes of PLT relocs
28 DT_REL
29     Address of Rel relocs
30 DT_RELAA
31     Address of Rela relocs
32 DT_RELAEENT
33     Size of one Rela reloc
34 DT_RELASZ
35     Total size of Rela relocs
36 DT_RELENT
37     Size of one Rel reloc
38 DT_RELDSZ
39     Total size of Rel relocs
40 DT_RPATH
41     Library search path
42 DT_SONAME
43     Name of shared object
44 DT_STRDSZ
45     Size of string table
46 DT_STRTAB
47     Address of string table
48 DT_SYMBOLIC
49     Start symbol search here
50 DT_SYMENT
51     Size of one symbol table entry
52 DT_SYMTAB
53     Address of symbol table
54 DT_TEXTREL
55     Reloc might modify .text
```

## 12.1.2. Additional Dynamic Entries

- 56     The following dynamic entries are defined here.
- 57     DT\_ADDRRNGHI  
58         Values from DT\_ADDRRNGLO through DT\_ADDRRNGHI are reserved for definition by an archLSB.
- 59     DT\_ADDRRNGLO  
60         Values from DT\_ADDRRNGLO through DT\_ADDRRNGHI are reserved for definition by an archLSB.
- 61     DT\_AUXILIARY  
62         Shared object to load before self
- 63     DT\_FILTER  
64         Shared object to get values from
- 65     DT\_FINI\_ARRAY  
66         The address of an array of pointers to termination functions.
- 67     DT\_FINI\_ARRAYSZ  
68         Size in bytes of DT\_FINI\_ARRAY
- 69     DT\_HIOS  
70         Values from DT\_LOOS through DT\_HIOS are reserved for definition by specific operating systems.
- 71     DT\_INIT\_ARRAY  
72         The address of an array of pointers to initialization functions.
- 73     DT\_INIT\_ARRAYSZ  
74         Size in bytes of DT\_INIT\_ARRAY
- 75     DT\_LOOS  
76         Values from DT\_LOOS through DT\_HIOS are reserved for definition by specific operating systems.
- 77     DT\_NUM  
78         Number of dynamic entry tags defined (excepting reserved ranges).
- 79     DT\_POSFLAG\_1  
80         Flags for DT\_\* entries, effecting the following DT\_\* entry
- 81     DT\_RELCOUNT  
82         All Elf32\_Rel R\_\*\_RELATIVE relocations have been placed into a single block and this entry specifies the  
83         number of entries in that block. This permits ld.so.1 to streamline the processing of RELATIVE relocations.

84 DT\_SYMINENT  
85     Entry size of syminfo  
86 DT\_SYMINFO  
87     Address of the Syminfo table.  
88 DT\_SYMINSZ  
89     Size of syminfo table (in bytes)  
90 DT\_VALRNGHI  
91     Entries which fall between DT\_VALRNGHI & DT\_VALRNGLO use the Dyn.d\_un.d\_val field of the Elf\*\_Dyn  
92     structure.  
93 DT\_VALRNGLO  
94     Entries which fall between DT\_VALRNGHI & DT\_VALRNGLO use the Dyn.d\_un.d\_val field of the Elf\*\_Dyn  
95     structure.  
96 DT\_VERDEF  
97     Address of version definition table  
98 DT\_VERDEFNUM  
99     Number of version definitions  
100 DT\_VERNEED  
101    Address of table with needed versions  
102 DT\_VERNEEDNUM  
103    Number of needed versions  
104 DT\_VERSYM  
105    Address of the table provided by the .gnu.version section.

# **Linux Standard Base Specification**



# Table of Contents

<b>I. Base Libraries.....</b>	<b>45</b>
1. Libraries .....	1
1.1. Program Interpreter.....	1
1.2. Interfaces for libc .....	1
1.2.1. RPC .....	1
1.2.1.1. Interfaces for RPC .....	1
1.2.2. System Calls.....	2
1.2.2.1. Interfaces for System Calls .....	2
1.2.3. Standard I/O .....	4
1.2.3.1. Interfaces for Standard I/O .....	4
1.2.4. Signal Handling.....	5
1.2.4.1. Interfaces for Signal Handling .....	5
1.2.5. Localization Functions .....	6
1.2.5.1. Interfaces for Localization Functions .....	6
1.2.6. Socket Interface.....	7
1.2.6.1. Interfaces for Socket Interface .....	7
1.2.7. Wide Characters .....	8
1.2.7.1. Interfaces for Wide Characters .....	8
1.2.8. String Functions .....	9
1.2.8.1. Interfaces for String Functions.....	9
1.2.9. IPC Functions.....	10
1.2.9.1. Interfaces for IPC Functions .....	10
1.2.10. Regular Expressions.....	11
1.2.10.1. Interfaces for Regular Expressions .....	11
1.2.11. Character Type Functions .....	12
1.2.11.1. Interfaces for Character Type Functions.....	12
1.2.12. Time Manipulation.....	12
1.2.12.1. Interfaces for Time Manipulation .....	12
1.2.13. Terminal Interface Functions .....	13
1.2.13.1. Interfaces for Terminal Interface Functions.....	13
1.2.14. System Database Interface .....	14
1.2.14.1. Interfaces for System Database Interface.....	14
1.2.15. Language Support .....	15
1.2.15.1. Interfaces for Language Support.....	15
1.2.16. Large File Support.....	15
1.2.16.1. Interfaces for Large File Support.....	15
1.2.17. Standard Library.....	16
1.2.17.1. Interfaces for Standard Library .....	16
1.3. Data Definitions for libc .....	18
1.3.1. assert.h.....	18
1.3.2. ctype.h .....	18
1.3.3. dirent.h .....	18
1.3.4. errno.h .....	19

1.3.5. fcntl.h .....	21
1.3.6. fmtmsg.h .....	22
1.3.7. fnmatch.h.....	23
1.3.8. ftw.h .....	23
1.3.9. getopt.h.....	23
1.3.10. glob.h.....	24
1.3.11. grp.h .....	25
1.3.12. iconv.h.....	25
1.3.13. inttypes.h.....	25
1.3.14. langinfo.h .....	25
1.3.15. limits.h.....	27
1.3.16. locale.h .....	27
1.3.17. net/if.h .....	28
1.3.18. netdb.h.....	30
1.3.19. netinet/in.h.....	31
1.3.20. netinet/tcp.h.....	33
1.3.21. netinet/udp.h.....	33
1.3.22. nl_types.h .....	33
1.3.23. pty.h.....	33
1.3.24. pwd.h.....	33
1.3.25. regex.h.....	34
1.3.26. rpc/auth.h.....	35
1.3.27. rpc/clnt.h.....	36
1.3.28. rpc/rpc_msg.h.....	38
1.3.29. rpc/svc.h .....	40
1.3.30. rpc/types.h .....	41
1.3.31. rpc/xdr.h .....	41
1.3.32. sched.h.....	42
1.3.33. search.h.....	42
1.3.34. setjmp.h .....	42
1.3.35. signal.h .....	43
1.3.36. stddef.h .....	47
1.3.37. stdio.h.....	47
1.3.38. stdlib.h.....	48
1.3.39. sys/file.h .....	49
1.3.40. sys/IPC.h .....	49
1.3.41. sys/mman.h .....	49
1.3.42. sys/msg.h .....	50
1.3.43. sys/param.h .....	50
1.3.44. sys/poll.h .....	50
1.3.45. sys/resource.h .....	50
1.3.46. sys/sem.h .....	51
1.3.47. sys/shm.h .....	52
1.3.48. sys/socket.h .....	52
1.3.49. sys/stat.h .....	54
1.3.50. sys/time.h .....	55
1.3.51. sys/timeb.h .....	55
1.3.52. sys/times.h .....	56

1.3.53. sys/types.h .....	56
1.3.54. sys/un.h .....	57
1.3.55. sys/utsname.h .....	57
1.3.56. sys/wait.h.....	58
1.3.57. syslog.h .....	58
1.3.58. termios.h.....	59
1.3.59. time.h.....	61
1.3.60. ulimit.h .....	61
1.3.61. unistd.h.....	61
1.3.62. utime.h.....	65
1.3.63. utmp.h .....	65
1.3.64. wchar.h.....	66
1.3.65. wctype.h .....	66
1.3.66. wordexp.h.....	66
<b>1.4. Interface Definitions for libc.....</b>	<b>67</b>
__IO_feof.....	67
__IO_getc.....	67
__IO_putc.....	68
__IO_puts.....	68
__assert_fail .....	69
__ctype_b_loc .....	69
__ctype_get_mb_cur_max .....	70
__ctype_tolower_loc .....	70
__ctype_toupper_loc .....	71
__cxa_atexit .....	71
__daylight.....	72
__environ .....	72
__errno_location .....	73
__fpending .....	73
__getpagesize .....	73
__getpgid.....	74
__h_errno_location .....	74
__isinf .....	75
__isinff .....	75
__isinfl .....	76
__isnan .....	76
__isnanf .....	77
__isnanl .....	77
__libc_current_sigrtmax.....	78
__libc_current_sigrtmin .....	78
__libc_start_main.....	79
__lxstat .....	79
__mempcpy .....	80
__rawmemchr.....	80
__register_atfork .....	81
__sigsetjmp .....	81
__stpcpy .....	82
__strdup.....	82

__strtod_internal .....	83
__strtodf_internal .....	83
__strtok_r .....	84
__strtol_internal .....	84
__strtold_internal .....	85
__strtoll_internal .....	85
__strtoul_internal .....	86
__strtoull_internal .....	86
__sysconf .....	87
__sysv_signal .....	87
__timezone .....	88
__tzname .....	88
__wcstod_internal .....	88
__wcstof_internal .....	89
__wcstol_internal .....	89
__wcstold_internal .....	90
__wcstoul_internal .....	90
_xmknod.....	91
_xstat .....	91
_xstat64 .....	92
_environ .....	93
_nl_msg_cat_cntr .....	94
_obstack_begin.....	94
_obstack_newchunk .....	95
_sys_errlist .....	95
_sys_siglist .....	95
acct .....	97
adjtime.....	98
adjtimex.....	99
asprintf .....	100
bind_textdomain_codeset.....	101
bindresvport .....	103
bindtextdomain.....	104
cfmakeraw .....	105
cfsetspeed .....	106
creat.....	107
daemon .....	108
dcgettext .....	108
dcngettext .....	110
dgettext .....	113
dngettext .....	114
err .....	115
error .....	116
errx .....	117
fcntl .....	118
fflush_unlocked .....	118
fgetwc_unlocked .....	118
flock .....	119

fopen .....	120
freopen .....	120
getdomainname .....	121
gethostbyname_r .....	122
getloadavg .....	123
getopt .....	123
getopt_long .....	126
getopt_long_only .....	127
gettext .....	129
getutent .....	130
getutent_r .....	131
glob64 .....	132
globfree64 .....	134
initgroups .....	134
ioctl .....	136
sockio .....	137
iswctypekill .....	139
killmbsnrtowcs .....	141
mbsnrtowesmemmem .....	142
memmemmemchr .....	144
memrchrgettext .....	145
nggettextobstack_free .....	146
obstack_freeopen .....	146
openopterr .....	147
opterroptind .....	148
optindoptopt .....	148
optoptpmap_getport .....	149
pmap_getportset .....	150
pmap_unset .....	150
pmap_unsetpsignal .....	151
psignalrandom_r .....	151
random_rsetbuffer .....	152
setbufersetdomainname .....	152
setdomainnamesetgroups .....	154
setgroupssetethostid .....	155
sethostidsethostname .....	155
sethostnameisetsockopt .....	157
setsockoptsetutent .....	158
setutentsigandset .....	159
sigandsetsigblock .....	159
sigblocksiggetmask .....	160
siggetmasksigisemptyset .....	161
sigisemptysetsigorset .....	161
sigorsetsigreturn .....	163
sigreturnstime .....	163
stimestpcy .....	165
stpncpystpcpy .....	166
stpncpystrcasestr .....	167

streasestrterror_r.....	168
strerror_rstrfry .....	168
strfrystrndup .....	169
strndupstrnlen.....	169
strnlenstrptime.....	170
strptimestrsep .....	171
strsepstrsignal.....	171
strsignalstrtoq .....	173
strtok_rstrtouq .....	174
strtoqstrverscmp .....	176
strtouqsvc_register .....	177
strversempsvc_run.....	177
svc_registersendreply .....	178
svc_runtcp_create.....	178
sve_sendrepliesvcudp_create .....	179
svctcp_createsystem .....	180
sveudp_createtextdomain .....	181
systemunlink .....	182
textdomainvasprintf.....	182
unlinkvdprintf.....	183
vasprintfverrx .....	184
vdprintfvsyslog.....	184
verrxwait3 .....	185
vsyslogwait4.....	185
wait3waitpid.....	187
wait4warn.....	188
waitpidwarnx.....	189
warnwcpncpy .....	190
warnxwcpncpy .....	190
wepepywcscasecmp .....	191
wepnepywcsdup .....	191
wescaseempwcsncasecmp .....	192
wesdupwcsnlen .....	193
wesnecaseempwcsnrtombs.....	194
wesnlenwcstcq .....	195
wesnrtombswcstouq .....	196
westoqxdr_u_int.....	196
westouq1.5. Interfaces for libm .....	196
xdr_u_int1.5.1. Math.....	197
1.5.1.1. Interfaces for libmMath .....	197
1.5.1.1. Interfaces for libm.....	200
1.5.1.1.1. Interfaces for Math1.6.1. complex.h .....	200
1.6. Data Definitions for libm1.6.2. math.h .....	200
1.6.1. complex.h1.7. Interfaces for libpthread .....	201
1.6.2. math.h1.7.1. Realtime Threads.....	201
1.7.1.1. Interfaces for libpthreadRealtime Threads.....	201
1.7.4.2. Advanced Realtime Threads .....	201
1.7.4.2.1. Interfaces for Advanced Realtime Threads.....	201

1.7.2. Advanced Realtime	3. Posix Threads.....	202
1.7.2.1. Interfaces for Advanced Realtime	Posix Threads.....	202
1.7.3. Posix Threads	1.8. Data Definitions for libpthread.....	203
1.7.3.1. Interfaces for Posix Threads	pthread.h.....	203
1.8. Data Definitions for libpthread	1.8.2. semaphore.h .....	206
1.8.1. pthread.h	1.9. Interface Definitions for libpthread.....	206
1.8.2. semaphore.h	pthread_cleanup_pop .....	207
1.9. Interface Definitions for libpthread	pthread_cleanup_push .....	207
1.8.2. pthread_cleanup_pop	1.10. Interfaces for libgcc_s .....	207
1.8.3. pthread_cleanup_push	1.10.1. Unwind Library .....	207
1.10.1.1. Interfaces for libgcc_s	Unwind Library .....	207
1.10.1.2. Data Definitions for libgcc_s .....	207	
1.10.1.3. Interfaces for Unwind Library	1.10.1.1. unwind.h .....	208
1.11. Data Definitions for libgcc_s	1.11.1. Interfaces for libdl .....	208
1.11.1.1. Dynamic Loader .....	Dynamic Loader .....	209
1.11.1.2. Interfaces for Dynamic Loader	1.12.1.1. Interfaces for Dynamic Loader .....	209
1.12. Dynamic Loader	1.12.1. Data Definitions for libdl .....	209
1.12.1.1. Interfaces for Dynamic Loader	1.12.1.1. dlfcn.h.....	209
1.13. Data	1.14. Interface Definitions for libdl.....	210
1.13.1. dlfcn.h	1.13.1. dladdr .....	210
1.14. Interface Definitions for libdl	1.14.1. ddlopen .....	212
1.14.1.1. dladdr	ddlopen .....	213
1.15. Interfaces for libcrypt.....	1.15.1. Interfaces for libcrypt .....	213
1.15.1.1. Encryption .....	Encryption .....	213
1.15.1.2. Interfaces for Encryption .....	1.15.1.1. libcrypt	213
1.16. Interfaces for libpam .....	1.16.1. Interfaces for libpam .....	213
1.16.1.1. Interfaces for Pluggable Authentication API .....	Pluggable Authentication API .....	214
1.16.1.2. Pluggable Authentication API .....	1.16.1.1. libpam	214
1.16.1.3. Interfaces for Pluggable Authentication API .....	1.16.1.1. pam_appl.h .....	214
1.17. Data	1.17.1. Interfaces for libpam .....	216
1.17.1.1. security/pam_appl.h	pam_acct_mgmt .....	217
1.17.1.2. Interface Definitions for libpam	pam_authenticate .....	218
1.17.1.3. pam_acct_mgmt	pam_chauthtok .....	220
1.17.1.4. pam_authenticate	pam_close_session .....	221
1.17.1.5. pam_chauthtok	pam_endtktok .....	222
1.17.1.6. pam_close_session	pam_fail_delay .....	223
1.17.1.7. pam_endtktok	pam_getenvlist .....	224
1.17.1.8. pam_fail_delay	pam_getenvlist .....	225
1.17.1.9. pam_get_item	pam_open_session .....	226
1.17.1.10. pam_getenvlist	pam_setcred .....	227
1.17.1.11. pam_getenvlist	pam_setitem .....	229
1.17.1.12. pam_getenvlist	pam_start .....	230
1.17.1.13. pam_getenvlist	pam_strerror .....	231
1.18. Interface Definitions for libpam	pam_strerror .....	233
1.19. pam_start	II. Utility Libraries.....	233
1.19.1. pam_strerror	2. utility Libraries .....	234
1.19.2. II. Utility Libraries	2.1. Interfaces for libz .....	234

<b>2. Libraries</b>	2.1.1. Compression Library .....	234
	2.1.1.1. Interfaces for libbzCompression Library .....	234
<b>2.1.1. Compression Library</b>	2.2. Data Definitions for libz .....	235
	2.1.1.1.1. Interfaces for Compression Library	235
<b>2.2. Data Definitions for libz</b>	2.2.1. zlib.h.....	235
	2.2.3.1. zlib.hCurses .....	237
	2.3.1.1. Interfaces for libncursesCurses .....	237
<b>2.3.1. Curses</b>	2.4. Data Definitions for libncurses .....	240
	2.3.1.1.1. Interfaces for Curses	241
<b>2.4. Data Definitions for libncurses</b>	2.4.1. interfaces.hUtility Functions .....	245
	2.5.1.1. Interfaces for libutilUtility Functions .....	245
<b>2.5.1. Utility Functions</b>	2.6. Interface Definitions for libutil .....	246
	2.5.1.1.1. Interfaces for Utility Functions	246
<b>2.6. Interface Definitions for libutil</b>	login	248
	forkpty	249
	login_logout .....	250
	login_ttylogwtmp .....	250
	logoutopenpty .....	252
<b>logwtmp</b>	<b>III. Commands and Utilities .....</b>	<b>253</b>
<b>openpty</b>	3. Commands and Utilities .....	254
<b>III</b>	3.1. Commands and Utilities .....	254
<b>3. Commands and Utilities</b>	3.2. Command Behavior .....	255
	3.1. Commands and Utilitiesar .....	256
	3.2. Command Behaviorat .....	256
	awk .....	257
	atbatch .....	258
	awkbc .....	258
	batchchfn .....	259
	bechgrp .....	260
	chfnchown .....	261
	chgrpcsh .....	262
	chowncol .....	262
	chshcpio .....	263
	crontab .....	263
	epicut .....	264
	erontabdf .....	264
	eutdmesg .....	265
	dfdu .....	265
	dmesgecho .....	266
	dusegrep .....	266
	echofgrep .....	266
	egrepfile .....	267
	fgrepfind .....	267
	filefuser .....	268
	findgettext .....	268
	fusergrep .....	270

gettextgroupadd.....	271
grepgroupdel .....	271
groupaddgroupmod .....	272
groupdelgroups.....	273
groupmodgunzip .....	273
groupsgzip .....	274
gunziphostname.....	276
gzipinstall .....	279
hostnameinstall_initd .....	280
installipcrm.....	281
install_initdipcs .....	282
ipermkillall .....	283
ipeslpr.....	284
killalls.....	286
lprlsb_release .....	287
lsm4.....	288
lsb_releasemd5sum .....	289
m4mknod .....	290
md5summktemp .....	291
mknode more .....	292
mkttempmount .....	295
moremsgfmt .....	298
mountnewgrp .....	305
msgfmtod .....	306
newgrppasswd .....	308
edpatch .....	309
passwdpidof .....	309
patchremove_initd.....	310
pidofrenice .....	310
remove_initdsed .....	311
renicesendmail .....	312
sedshutdown.....	315
sendmailsu.....	317
shutdownsync .....	318
sutar.....	318
syneumount .....	319
taruseradd .....	320
umountuserdel .....	323
useraddusermod.....	323
userdelxargs .....	325
<b>usermodIV. Execution Environment.....</b>	<b>327</b>
<b>xargs4. File System Hierarchy .....</b>	<b>328</b>
<b>IV. Execution Environment4.1. /dev.....</b>	<b>328</b>
<b>4. File System Hierarchy5. Additional Recommendations .....</b>	<b>329</b>
<b>45.1. /devMinimal granted Directory and File permissions .....</b>	<b>329</b>
<b>5. Additional2. Recommendations for applications on ownership and permissions.....</b>	<b>329</b>
<b>5.2.1. Minimal granted Directory and File permissionsWrite Permissions.....</b>	<b>329</b>

5.2. Recommendations for applications on ownership and permissions	5.2.2. File Write Permissions	329
5.2.1. Directory Write	3. File Read and execute Permissions	329
5.2.2. File Write	4. Suid and Sgid Permissions	329
5.2.3. File Read and execute Permissions	5.2.5. Privileged users	330
5.2.4. Suid and Sgid Permissions	5.2.6. Changing permissions	330
5.2.5. Privileged users	5.2.7. Removable Media (Cdrom, Floppy, etc.)	330
5.2.6. Changing permissions	5.2.8. Installable applications	330
5.2.7. Removable Media (Cdrom, Floppy, etc.)	6. Additional Behaviors	331
5.2.8. Installable applications	6.1. Mandatory Optional Behaviors	331
6.1. Mandatory Optional Behaviors	6. Additional Behaviors	331
6.1.1. Special Requirements	6.1.1. Special Requirements	331
6.1. Manditory Optional Behaviors	7. Localization	333
6.1.1. Special Requirements	7.1. Regular Expressions	333
6.1.1. Special Requirements	7.2. Pattern Matching Notation	333
7.1. Regular Expressions	V. System Initialization	334
7.2. Flename Globbing	8. System Initialization	335
V. System Initialization	8.1. Cron Jobs	335
8. System Initialization	8.2. Init Script Actions	336
8.1. Cron Jobs	8.3. Comment Conventions for Init Scripts	337
8.2. Init Script Actions	8.4. Installation and Removal of init.d Files	338
8.3. Comment Conventions for Init Scripts	8.5. Run Levels	339
8.4. Installation and Removal of init.d Files	8.6. Facility Names	339
8.5. Run Levels	8.7. Script Names	340
8.6. Facility Names	8.8. Init Script Functions	340
8.7. Script Names	VI. Users & Groups	343
8.8. Init Script Functions	9. Users & Groups	344
VI. Users & Groups	9.1. User and Group Database	344
9. Users & Groups	9.2. User & Group Names	344
9.1. User and Group Database	9.3. UID Ranges	345
9.2. User & Group Names	9.4. Rationale	345
9.3. UID Ranges	A. Alphabetical Listing of Interfaces	346
9.4. Rationale	A.1. libc	346
A. Alphabetical Listing of Interfaces	A.2. libcrypt	363
A.1. libX11	A.3. libdl	367
A.2. libXt	A.4. libm	367
A.3. libm	A.5. libncurses	377
A.4. libGL	A.6. libpam	381
A.5. libXext	A.7. libpthread	382
A.6. libICE	A.8. libutil	384
A.7. libSM	A.9. libz	384
A.8. libdl	A.10. libc	000
A.9. librypt	A.11. libncurses	000
A.10. libz	A.12. libutil	000
A.11. libncurses	A.13. libc	000

7	A.14. libpthread.....	000
8	A.15. libpam.....	000

# List of Tables

1-1. libc Definition.....	1
1-2. libc - RPC Function Interfaces .....	1
1-3. libc - System Calls Function Interfaces .....	2
1-4. libc - Standard I/O Function Interfaces .....	4
1-5. libc - Standard I/O Data Interfaces .....	5
1-6. libc - Signal Handling Function Interfaces .....	5
1-7. libc - Signal Handling Data Interfaces.....	6
1-8. libc - Localization Functions Function Interfaces .....	6
1-9. libc - Localization Functions Data Interfaces .....	7
1-10. libc - Socket Interface Function Interfaces .....	7
1-11. libc - Socket Interface Deprecated Function Interfaces.....	8
1-12. libc - Wide Characters Function Interfaces .....	8
1-13. libc - String Functions Function Interfaces.....	9
1-14. libc - IPC Functions Function Interfaces .....	10
1-15. libc - Regular Expressions Function Interfaces .....	11
1-16. libc - Regular Expressions Deprecated Function Interfaces .....	11
1-17. libc - Regular Expressions Deprecated Data Interfaces.....	11
1-18. libc - Character Type Functions Function Interfaces.....	12
1-19. libc - Time Manipulation Function Interfaces .....	12
1-20. libc - Time Manipulation Deprecated Function Interfaces .....	13
1-21. libc - Time Manipulation Data Interfaces.....	13
1-22. libc - Terminal Interface Functions Function Interfaces.....	14
1-23. libc - System Database Interface Function Interfaces.....	14
1-24. libc - Language Support Function Interfaces.....	15
1-25. libc - Large File Support Function Interfaces .....	15
1-26. libc - Standard Library Function Interfaces .....	16
1-27. libc - Standard Library Data Interfaces .....	17
1-28. libm Definition.....	176
1-29. libm - Math Function InterfacesDefinition.....	197
1-30. libm - Math DataFunction Interfaces.....	197
1-31. libpthread Definition.....	200
1-32. libpthread - Posix Threads Function InterfacesDefinition.....	201
1-33. libgcc_s Definition.....	202
1-34. libgcc_s Definition .....	207
1-35. libdl - Dynamic Loader Function InterfacesDefinition .....	208
1-36. libcrypt Definition.....	209
1-37. libcrypt - Encryption Function InterfaeesDefinition.....	213
1-38. libpam Definition.....	213
1-39. libpam - Pluggable Authentication API Function InterfacesDefinition.....	214
2-1. libz Definition.....	214
2-2. libz - Compression Library Function InterfacesDefinition.....	234
2-3. libncurses Definition.....	234
2-43. libncurses - Curses Function InterfacesDefinition.....	237

2-54. libncurses - Curses DataFunction Interfaces .....	237
2-6. libutil Definition	
2-5. libncurses - Curses Data Interfaces .....	240
2-76. libutil —Utility Functions Function InterfacesDefinition .....	245
3-1. Commands and Utilities	
2-7. libutil - Utility Functions Function Interfaces .....	246
9-1. Required User & Group Names	
3-1. Commands and Utilities.....	254
9-2. Optional User & Group Names	
3-1. Escape Sequences .....	301
A-1. libX11 Function Interfaces	
9-1. Required User & Group Names.....	344
A-2. libX11 Data Interfaces	
9-2. Optional User & Group Names .....	345
A-3. libXt1. libc Function Interfaces .....	354
A-4. libXt2. libc Data Interfaces.....	363
A-5. libm3. libcrypt Function Interfaces.....	363
A-6. libm Data4. libdl Function Interfaces .....	367
A-7. libGL5. libm Function Interfaces .....	367
A-8. libXext Function6. libm Data Interfaces .....	372
A-9. libICE7. libncurses Function Interfaces.....	378
A-10. libSM Function8. libncurses Data Interfaces.....	381
A-11. libdl9. libpam Function Interfaces .....	381
A-12. librypt10. libpthread Function Interfaces.....	382
A-13. libz11. libutil Function Interfaces.....	384
A-14. libncurses12. libz Function Interfaces .....	384
1 A-15. libncurses Data Interfaces .....	000
2 A-16. libutil Function Interfaces.....	000
3 A-17. libc Function Interfaces .....	000
4 A-18. libc Data Interfaces .....	000
5 A-19. libpthread Function Interfaces .....	000
6 A-20. libpam Function Interfaces .....	000

## I. Base Libraries



# Chapter 1. Libraries

- 1 An LSB-conforming implementation shall support some base libraries which provide interfaces for accessing the  
2 operating system, processor and other hardware in the system.

## 1.1. Program Interpreter

- 3 The Program Interpreter is specified in the appropriate architecture-specific LSB specification.

## 1.2. Interfaces for libc

- 4 Table 1-1 defines the library name and shared object name for the libc library

5 **Table 1-1. libc Definition**

Library:	libc
SONAME:	See archLSB.

- 6 The behavior of the interfaces in this library is specified by the following specifications:

Large File Support

~~Linux Standard Base~~ this specification

~~CAC Specification, January 1997, System Interfaces and Headers (XSH), Issue 5 (ISBN: 1-85912-181-0, C606) SUSv2~~

~~ISO/IEC 9945: POSIX (2003 Portable Operating System(POSIX)and The Single UNIX® Specification(SUS)-V3)~~

~~System V Interface Definition,SVID Issue 3-(ISBN 0201566524)~~

~~System V Interface Definition,Fourth Edition SVID Issue 4~~

- 8

### 1.2.1. RPC

#### 9 1.2.1.1. Interfaces for RPC

- 10 An LSB conforming implementation shall provide the generic functions for RPC specified in Table 1-2, with the full  
11 functionality as described in the referenced underlying specification.

12 **Table 1-2. libc - RPC Function Interfaces**

authnone_createauthnone_create [1]	pmap_unsetpmap_unset [2]	sveerr_weakauthsvc_err_weakauth [3]	xdr_floatxdr_float [3]	xdr_u_charxdr_u_char [3]
elnt_createclnt_create [1]	setdomainnamestdomainname [2]	svctcp_createsvctcp_create [2]	xdr_freetxdr_free [3]	xdr_u_intxdr_u_int [2]
elnt_pcreateerrorclnt_pccreateerror [1]	svc_getreqsetsvc_getreqset [3]	svcupd_createsvcudp_create [2]	xdr_intxdr_int [3]	xdr_u_longxdr_u_long [3]
elnt_perrnoclnt_perr	svc_registersvc_register [1]	xdr_accepted_reply	xdr_longxdr_long	xdr_u_shortxdr_u_short [1]

no [1]	ster [2]	xdr_accepted_reply [3]	[3]	hort [3]
elnt_perrorclnt_perr or [1]	svc_runsvc_run [2]	xdr_arrayxdr_array [3]	xdr_opaquexdr_opaque [3]	xdr_unionxdr_union [3]
elnt_spcreateerrorcl nt_spcreateerror [1]	svc_sendreplysvc_s endreply [2]	xdr_boolxdr_bool [3]	xdr_opaque_authxdr_ opaque_auth [3]	xdr_vectorxdr_vect or [3]
elnt_sperrnoclnt_sp errno [1]	svcerr_authsvcerr_ auth [3]	xdr_bytestxdr_bytes [3]	xdr_pointerxdr_poi nter [3]	xdr_voidxdr_void [3]
elnt_sprrorclnt_spe rror [1]	svcerr_decodesvcerr _decode [3]	xdr_callhdrxdr_call hdr [3]	xdr_referencexdr_re ference [3]	xdr_wrapstringxdr_ wrapstring [3]
getdomainnamegetd omainname [2]	svcerr_noprocsvcerr _noproc [3]	xdr_callmsgxdr_call msg [3]	xdr_rejected_replyx dr_rejected_reply [3]	xdrmem_createxdr mem_create [3]
key_decryptsession key_decryptsession [3]	svcerr_noprogsvcerr _noprog [3]	xdr_charkxdr_char [3]	xdr_repliesmsgxdr_re plymsg [3]	xdrrec_createxdrrec _create [3]
pmap_getportpmap _getport [2]	svcerr_progverssvce rr_progvers [3]	xdr_doublexdr_dou ble [3]	xdr_shortxdr_short [3]	xdrrec_eofxdrrec_e of [3]
pmap_setpmap_set [2]	svcerr_systemerrsvc err_systemerr [3]	xdr_enumxdr_enum [3]	xdr_stringxdr_string [3]	

14 *Referenced Specification(s)*

15 [1]. System V Interface Definition, Fourth Edition SVID Issue 4

16 [2]. Linux Standard Base this specification

17 [3]. System V Interface Definition, SVID Issue 3 (ISBN 0201566524)

**1.2.2. System Calls**18 **1.2.2.1. Interfaces for System Calls**19 An LSB conforming implementation shall provide the generic functions for System Calls specified in Table 1-3, with  
20 the full functionality as described in the referenced underlying specification.21 **Table 1-3. libc - System Calls Function Interfaces**

fxstat_fxstat [1]	fchmodfchmod [2]	getwdgetwd [2]	readread [2]	setrlimitsetrlimit [2]
getpgid_getpgid [1]	fehownfchown [2]	initgroupsinitgroups [1]	readdir.readdir [2]	setrlimit64setrlimit6 4 [3]
lxstat_lxstat [1]	fentlfcntl [1]	iocloctl [1]	readdir.readdir_r [2]	setsidsetsid [2]
xmknode_xmkno	fdatasynefdatasync	killkill [1]	readlinkreadlink [2]	setuidsetuid [2]

d [1]	[2]			
<del>xstat</del> _xstat [1]	flockflock [1]	killpgkillpg [2]	readvreadv [2]	sleepsleep [2]
aeeessaccess [2]	forkfork [2]	lchownlchown [2]	renamerename [2]	statvfsstatvfs [2]
aetacct [1]	fstatvfsfstatvfs [2]	linklink [2]	rmdirrmdir [2]	stimestime [1]
alarmalarm [2]	fsynfsync [2]	lockflockf [2]	sbrksbrk [4]	symlinksymlink [2]
brkbrk [4]	ftimeftime [2]	lseeklseek [2]	shed_get_priority_maxshed_get_priority_max [2]	synfsync [2]
ehdirchdir [2]	truncatetruncate [2]	mkdirmkdir [2]	shed_get_priority_minshed_get_priority_min [2]	sysconfsysconf [2]
ehmodchmod [2]	getcontextgetcontext [2]	mkfifomkfifo [2]	shed_getparamshed_getparam [2]	timetime [2]
ehownchown [2]	getegidgetegid [2]	mlockmlock [2]	shed_getschedulerched_getscheduler [2]	timestimes [2]
ehrootchroot [4]	geteuidgeteuid [2]	mlockallmlockall [2]	shed_rr_get_intervalshed_rr_get_interval [2]	truncatetruncate [2]
elockclock [2]	getgidgetgid [2]	mmapmmap [2]	shed_setparamshed_setparam [2]	ulimitulimit [2]
eloseclose [2]	getgroupsgroups [2]	mprotectmprotect [2]	shed_setschedulerched_setscheduler [2]	umaskumask [2]
elosedirclosedir [2]	gettimergettimer [2]	msynemsync [2]	shed_yieldsched_yield [2]	unameuname [2]
ercreatcreat [1]	getloadavggetloadavg [1]	munlockmunlock [2]	selectselect [2]	unlinkunlink [1]
dupdup [2]	getpagesizegetpagesize [4]	munlockallmunlockall [2]	setcontextsetcontext [2]	utimeutime [2]
dup2dup2 [2]	getpgidgetpgid [2]	munmapmunmap [2]	setegidsetegid [2]	utimesutimes [2]
execexecl [2]	getpprgetppr [2]	nanosleepnanosleep [2]	seteuidseteuid [2]	vforkvfork [2]
execexecle [2]	getpidgetpid [2]	nice [2]	setgidsetgid [2]	waitwait [2]
execpexeclp [2]	getppidgetppid [2]	openopen [1]	setitimersetitimer [2]	wait3wait3 [1]

	<del>execveexecv [2]</del>	<del>getprioritygetpriority [2]</del>	<del>opendirpendir [2]</del>	<del>setpgidsetpgid [2]</del>	<del>wait4wait4 [1]</del>
	<del>execveexecve [2]</del>	<del>getrlimitgetrlimit [2]</del>	<del>pathconfpathconf [2]</del>	<del>setpgrpsetpgrp [2]</del>	<del>waitpidwaitpid [1]</del>
	<del>execvpexecvp [2]</del>	<del>getrusagegetrusage [2]</del>	<del>pausepause [2]</del>	<del>setprioritysetpriority [2]</del>	<del>writewrite [2]</del>
22	<del>exitexit [2]</del>	<del>getsidsetsid [2]</del>	<del>pipepipe [2]</del>	<del>setregidsetregid [2]</del>	<del>writewritev [2]</del>
	<del>fchdirfchdir [2]</del>	<del>getuidgetuid [2]</del>	<del>pollpoll [2]</del>	<del>setreuidsetreuid [2]</del>	

23 *Referenced Specification(s)*

24 [1]. Linux Standard Base this specification

25 [2]. ISO/IEC 9945: POSIX (2003 Portable Operating System(POSIX)and The Single UNIX® Specification(SUS)  
26 V3)

27 [3]. Large File Support

28 [4]. CAE Specification, January 1997, System Interfaces and Headers (XSH), Issue 5 (ISBN: 1 85912 181 0,  
29 €60) SUSv2

### 1.2.3. Standard I/O

#### 30 1.2.3.1. Interfaces for Standard I/O

31 An LSB conforming implementation shall provide the generic functions for Standard I/O specified in Table 1-4, with  
32 the full functionality as described in the referenced underlying specification.

33 **Table 1-4. libc - Standard I/O Function Interfaces**

<del>_IO_feof_IO_feof [1]</del>	<del>fgetposfgetpos [2]</del>	<del>fsetposfsetpos [2]</del>	<del>putcharputchar [2]</del>	<del>sscanfscanf [2]</del>
<del>_IO_gete_IO_getc [1]</del>	<del>fgetsfgets [2]</del>	<del>ftellftell [2]</del>	<del>putchar_unlockedputchar_unlocked [2]</del>	<del>tellrtelldir [2]</del>
<del>_IO_pute_IO_putc [1]</del>	<del>fgetwc_unlockedfgetwc_unlocked [1]</del>	<del>ftelloftello [2]</del>	<del>putsputs [2]</del>	<del>tempnamtempnam [2]</del>
<del>_IO_puts_IO_puts [1]</del>	<del>filenofileno [2]</del>	<del>fwritefwrite [2]</del>	<del>putwputw [3]</del>	<del>ungeteungetc [2]</del>
<del>asprintfasprintf [1]</del>	<del>filelockfilelockfile [2]</del>	<del>getegetc [2]</del>	<del>removeremove [2]</del>	<del>vasprintfvasprintf [1]</del>
<del>clearerrclearerr [2]</del>	<del>fopenfopen [1]</del>	<del>gete_unlockedgetc_unlocked [2]</del>	<del>rewindrewind [2]</del>	<del>vfprintfvfprintf [1]</del>
<del>termidtermid [2]</del>	<del>fprintffprintf [2]</del>	<del>getchargetchar [2]</del>	<del>rewinddirrewinddir [2]</del>	<del>vfprintfvfprintf [2]</del>

34	<code>fclosefclose [2]</code>	<code>fputefputc [2]</code>	<code>getchar_unlockedge tchar_unlocked [2]</code>	<code>scanfscanf [2]</code>	<code>vprintfvprintf [2]</code>
	<code>fdopenfdopen [2]</code>	<code>fputsfputs [2]</code>	<code>getwgetw [3]</code>	<code>seekdirseekdir [2]</code>	<code>vsnprintfvsnprintf [2]</code>
	<code>feoffeof [2]</code>	<code>freadfread [2]</code>	<code>fclosepclose [2]</code>	<code>setbufsetbuf [2]</code>	<code>vsprintfvsprintf [2]</code>
	<code>ferrorferror [2]</code>	<code>freopenfreopen [1]</code>	<code>popenpopen [2]</code>	<code>setbuffersetbuffer [1]</code>	
	<code>fflushfflush [2]</code>	<code>fscanfffscanf [2]</code>	<code>printfprintf [2]</code>	<code>setvbufsetvbuf [2]</code>	
	<code>fflush_unlockedfflu sh_unlocked [1]</code>	<code>fseekfseek [2]</code>	<code>puteputc [2]</code>	<code>sprintfsnprintf [2]</code>	
	<code>fgetsfgets [2]</code>	<code>fseekofseeko [2]</code>	<code>pute_unlockedputc_ unlocked [2]</code>	<code>sprintfsprintf [2]</code>	

35 *Referenced Specification(s)*36 **[1]. Linux Standard Base** this specification37 **[2]. ISO/IEC 9945: POSIX (2003 Portable Operating System(POSIX) and The Single UNIX® Specification(SUS)  
V3)**39 **[3]. CAF Specification, January 1997, System Interfaces and Headers (XSH), Issue 5 (ISBN: 1-85912-181-0,  
40 C606)SUSv2**41 An LSB conforming implementation shall provide the generic data interfaces for Standard I/O specified in Table 1-5,  
42 with the full functionality as described in the referenced underlying specification.43 **Table 1-5. libc - Standard I/O Data Interfaces**

44	<code>stderrstderr [1]</code>	<code>stdinstdin [1]</code>	<code>stdoutstdout [1]</code>	
----	-------------------------------	-----------------------------	-------------------------------	--

45 *Referenced Specification(s)*46 **[1]. ISO/IEC 9945: POSIX (2003 Portable Operating System(POSIX) and The Single UNIX® Specification(SUS)  
V3)****1.2.4. Signal Handling**48 **1.2.4.1. Interfaces for Signal Handling**49 An LSB conforming implementation shall provide the generic functions for Signal Handling specified in Table 1-6,  
50 with the full functionality as described in the referenced underlying specification.51 **Table 1-6. libc - Signal Handling Function Interfaces**

<code>_libc_current_sigrt max__libc_current_ sigrtmax [1]</code>	<code>sigaddsetsigaddset [2]</code>	<code>sigoldsighold [2]</code>	<code>sigpausesigpause [2]</code>	<code>sigsuspendsigsuspe nd [2]</code>
<code>_libc_current_sigrt</code>	<code>sigaltstacksigaltstac</code>	<code>sigignoresigignore</code>	<code>sigpendingsigpendi</code>	<code>sigtimedwaitsigtime</code>

<code>min__libc_current_sigtmin [1]</code>	<code>k [2]</code>	<code>[2]</code>	<code>ng [2]</code>	<code>dwait [2]</code>
<code>__sigsetjmp __sigsetjmp [1]</code>	<code>sigandsetsigandset [1]</code>	<code>siginterrupt siginterrupt [2]</code>	<code>sigprocmask sigproc mask [2]</code>	<code>sigwaitsigwait [2]</code>
<code>__sysv_signal __sysv_signal [1]</code>	<code>sigblock sigblock [1]</code>	<code>sigisemptyset sigisemptysigset [1]</code>	<code>sigqueue sigqueue [2]</code>	<code>sigwaitinfo sigwaitinfo [2]</code>
<code>bsd_signal bsd_sign al [2]</code>	<code>sigdelset sigdelset [2]</code>	<code>sigismember sigismember [2]</code>	<code>sigrelse sigrelse [2]</code>	
<code>psignal psignal [1]</code>	<code>sigemptyset sigemptyset [2]</code>	<code>siglongjmp siglongjmp [2]</code>	<code>sigreturn sigreturn [1]</code>	
<code>raise raise [2]</code>	<code>sigfillset sigfillset [2]</code>	<code>signalsignal [2]</code>	<code>sigset sigset [2]</code>	
<code>sigaction sigaction [2]</code>	<code>siggetmask siggetmask [1]</code>	<code>sigorsetsigorset [1]</code>	<code>sigstack sigstack [3]</code>	

52

53 *Referenced Specification(s)*

54 [1]. Linux Standard Base this specification

55 [2]. ISO/IEC 9945: POSIX (2003 Portable Operating System (POSIX) and The Single UNIX® Specification (SUS) V3)

56 [3]. CAE Specification, January 1997, System Interfaces and Headers (XSH), Issue 5 (ISBN: 1-85912-181-0, C606) SUSv2

57 An LSB conforming implementation shall provide the generic data interfaces for Signal Handling specified in Table  
58 1-7, with the full functionality as described in the referenced underlying specification.61 **Table 1-7. libc - Signal Handling Data Interfaces**

<code>__sys_siglist sys_siglist [1]</code>				
--	--	--	--	--

62

63 *Referenced Specification(s)*

64 [1]. Linux Standard Base this specification

**1.2.5. Localization Functions**65 **1.2.5.1. Interfaces for Localization Functions**66 An LSB conforming implementation shall provide the generic functions for Localization Functions specified in Table  
67 1-8, with the full functionality as described in the referenced underlying specification.68 **Table 1-8. libc - Localization Functions Function Interfaces**

<code>bind_textdomain_codeset bind_textdomain_codeset [1]</code>	<code>eatopen eatopen [2]</code>	<code>dngettext dgettext [1]</code>	<code>iconv_open iconv_open [2]</code>	<code>setlocale setlocale [2]</code>
--	----------------------------------	-------------------------------------	--	--------------------------------------

<code>bindtextdomain</code>	<code>degettextdcgettext</code>	<code>gettextgettext [1]</code>	<code>localeconvlocaleconv [2]</code>	<code>textdomaingettextdomain [1]</code>
<code>eatclosecatclose</code>	<code>dengettextdcngettext</code>	<code>iiconviconv [2]</code>	<code>ngettextnggettext [1]</code>	
<code>eatgetscatgets</code>	<code>dgettextdgettext</code>	<code>iiconv_closeiiconv_close [2]</code>	<code>nl_langinfonl_langinfo [2]</code>	

69     *Referenced Specification(s)*

70       [1]. Linux Standard Base this specification

71       [2]. ISO/IEC 9945: POSIX (2003 Portable Operating System(POSIX) and The Single UNIX® Specification(SUS) V3)

72     An LSB conforming implementation shall provide the generic data interfaces for Localization Functions specified in  
73     Table 1-9, with the full functionality as described in the referenced underlying specification.

74     **Table 1-9. libc - Localization Functions Data Interfaces**

<code>_nl_msg_cat_cntr_nl_msg_cat_cntr [1]</code>				
---	--	--	--	--

75     *Referenced Specification(s)*

76       [1]. Linux Standard Base this specification

## 1.2.6. Socket Interface

### 1.2.6.1. Interfaces for Socket Interface

77     An LSB conforming implementation shall provide the generic functions for Socket Interface specified in Table 1-10,  
78     with the full functionality as described in the referenced underlying specification.

79     **Table 1-10. libc - Socket Interface Function Interfaces**

<code>__h_errno_location</code>	<code>gethostidgethostid</code>	<code>listenlisten [2]</code>	<code>sendmsgsendmsg</code>	<code>socketpairsocketpair</code>
<code>acceptaccept [2]</code>	<code>gethostnamegethost</code>	<code>recvrecv [2]</code>	<code>sendtoendto [2]</code>	
<code>bindbind [2]</code>	<code>getpeernamegetpeer</code>	<code>recvfromrecvfrom</code>	<code>setsockoptsetsockopt [1]</code>	
<code>bindresvportbindres</code>	<code>getsocknamegetsoc</code>	<code>recvmsgrecvmsg [2]</code>	<code>shutdownshutdown</code>	
<code>vport [1]</code>	<code>kname [2]</code>		<code>[2]</code>	
<code>connectconnect [2]</code>	<code>getsockoptgetsocko</code>	<code>sendsend [2]</code>	<code>socketsocket [2]</code>	
	<code>pt [2]</code>			

84     *Referenced Specification(s)*

[1]. Linux Standard Base this specification  
 [2]. ISO/IEC 9945: POSIX (2003 Portable Operating System(POSIX) and The Single UNIX® Specification(SUS) V3)

An LSB conforming implementation shall provide the generic deprecated functions for Socket Interface specified in Table 1-11, with the full functionality as described in the referenced underlying specification.

These interfaces are deprecated, and applications should avoid using them. These interfaces may be withdrawn in future releases of this specification.

**Table 1-11. libc - Socket Interface Deprecated Function Interfaces**

gethostbyname_r hostbyname_r [1]				
-------------------------------------	--	--	--	--

*Referenced Specification(s)*

[1]. Linux Standard Base this specification

## 1.2.7. Wide Characters

### 1.2.7.1. Interfaces for Wide Characters

An LSB conforming implementation shall provide the generic functions for Wide Characters specified in Table 1-12, with the full functionality as described in the referenced underlying specification.

**Table 1-12. libc - Wide Characters Function Interfaces**

__westod_internal_ _wcstod_internal [1]	mbsinitmbsinit [2]	vwscanfvwscanf [2]	wesnlenwcsnlen [1]	westoumaxwcstoum ax [2]
__westof_internal_ _wcstof_internal [1]	mbsnrtoewesmbsnrto wcs [1]	wepepywcpncpy [1]	wesnrtnombswcsnrto mbs [1]	westouqwcstouq [1]
__westol_internal_ _wcstol_internal [1]	mbsrtowesmbsrtow cs [2]	wepnepywcpncpy [1]	wespbrkwcsbrk [2]	wesweswcswcs [2]
__westold_internal_ _wcstold_internal [1]	mbstowesmbstowcs [2]	wertombwcrtomb [2]	wesrehwcsrchr [2]	weswidthwcswidth [2]
__westoul_internal_ _wcstoul_internal [1]	mbtowembtowc [2]	wescaseempwccsas ecmp [1]	wesrtombswcsrtom bs [2]	wesxfrmwcsxfrm [2]
btoebtowc [2]	putweputwc [2]	wescatwescat [2]	wessppnwcsspn [2]	wetobwctob [2]
fgetwfefgetwc [2]	putwcharpwuchar [2]	weschrwcschr [2]	wesstrwcsstr [2]	wetombwctomb [2]
fgetwsfgetws [2]	swprintfswprintf [2]	wescmpwccmp [2]	westodwcstod [2]	wetranswctrans [2]
fputwfefputwc [2]	swscanfswscanf [2]	wescollwcscoll [2]	westofwcstof [2]	wetypewctype [2]

	fputwsfputws [2]	towetrans_towctrans [2]	wescpy_wcscpy [2]	westoi_max_wcstoimax [2]	wewidth_wcwidth [2]
	fwide_fwide [2]	towlower_towlower [2]	wesespncscspn [2]	westok_wcstok [2]	wmemchr_wmemchr [2]
	fwprintf_fprintf [2]	towupper_towupper [2]	wesdup_wcsdup [1]	westol_wcstol [2]	wmemcp_wmemcmp [2]
	fwscanf_ffwscanf [2]	unget_wneungetwc [2]	wesftimewcsftime [2]	westold_wcstold [2]	wmempy_wmemcp [2]
101	getwegerwc [2]	vfprintf_vfprintf [2]	weslen_wcslen [2]	westoll_wcstoll [2]	wmemmove_wmemmove [2]
	getwch_getwchar [2]	vfwscanf_vfwscanf [2]	wesnasecmp_wcsncasecmp [1]	westombs_wcstombs [2]	wmemset_wmemset [2]
	mblen_mblen [2]	vswprintf_vswprintf [2]	wesneat_wcsncat [2]	westoeq_wcstoq [1]	wprintf_fprintf [2]
	mbrlen_mbrlen [2]	vswscanf_vswscanf [2]	wesnemp_wcsncmp [2]	westoul_wcstoul [2]	wscanf_fscanf [2]
	mbrtowembrtowc [2]	vfprintf_vfprintf [2]	wesnepy_wcsncpy [2]	westoull_wcstoull [2]	

102 *Referenced Specification(s)*

103 [1]. Linux Standard Base this specification

104 [2]. ISO/IEC 9945: POSIX (2003 Portable Operating System(POSIX) and The Single UNIX® Specification(SUS) V3)

105 

## 1.2.8. String Functions

106 

### 1.2.8.1. Interfaces for String Functions

107 An LSB conforming implementation shall provide the generic functions for String Functions specified in Table 1-13,  
108 with the full functionality as described in the referenced underlying specification.109 **Table 1-13. libc - String Functions Function Interfaces**

__mempepy__mempcpy [1]	bzero_bzero [2]	strcasestr_strcasestr [1]	strneasecmp_strncasecmp [2]	strtoi_max_strtoi_max [2]
__rawmemchr_ra_wmemchr [1]	ffs_ffs [2]	strcat_strcat [2]	strneat_strncat [2]	strtok_strtok [2]
__stpcpy_stpcpy [1]	index_index [2]	strchr_strchr [2]	strncmp_strncmp [2]	strtok_r_strtok_r [12]
__strup_strdup [1]	memccpy_memccpy [2]	strcmp_strcmp [2]	strncpy_strncpy [2]	strtol_strtol [2]

<code>_strtod_internal_s</code> <code>strtod_internal [1]</code>	<code>memchrmemchr [2]</code>	<code>strextrcoll [2]</code>	<code>strndupstrndup [1]</code>	<code>strtoULLstrtoll [2]</code>
<code>_strtof_internal_s</code> <code>strtod_internal [1]</code>	<code>memempmemcmp [2]</code>	<code>strepstrcpy [2]</code>	<code>strlenstrnlen [1]</code>	<code>strtoQstrtoq [1]</code>
<code>_strtok_r_strtok_r</code> <code>[1]</code>	<code>memepymemcpy [2]</code>	<code>strespnstrcspn [2]</code>	<code>strpbrkstrpbrk [2]</code>	<code>strtoULLstrtoull [2]</code>
<code>_strtol_internal_s</code> <code>strtol_internal [1]</code>	<code>memmovememmove [2]</code>	<code>strdupstrdup [2]</code>	<code>strptimestrptime [1]</code>	<code>strtoUmaxstrtoUmax [2]</code>
<code>_strtold_internal_s</code> <code>strtold_internal [1]</code>	<code>memrchrmemrchr [1]</code>	<code>strerrorstrerror [2]</code>	<code>strrehestrchr [2]</code>	<code>strtoQstrtoq [1]</code>
<code>_strtoll_internal_s</code> <code>strtoll_internal [1]</code>	<code>memsetmemset [2]</code>	<code>strerror_rstrerror_r [1]</code>	<code>strsepstrsep [1]</code>	<code>strversempstrversc mp [1]</code>
<code>_strtoul_internal_s</code> <code>strtoul_internal [1]</code>	<code>rindexrindex [2]</code>	<code>strfmonstrfmon [2]</code>	<code>strsignalstrsignal [1]</code>	<code>strxfrmstrxfrm [2]</code>
<code>_strtoull_internal_s</code> <code>strtoull_internal [1]</code>	<code>stpepystpcpy [1]</code>	<code>strfrystrfry [1]</code>	<code>strspnstrspn [2]</code>	<code>swabswab [2]</code>
<code>bcmpbcmp [2]</code>	<code>stpnepystpncpy [1]</code>	<code>strftimestrftime [2]</code>	<code>strstrstrstr [2]</code>	
<code>bcopybcopy [2]</code>	<code>streaseempstrcasec mp [2]</code>	<code>strlenstrlen [2]</code>	<code>strtofstrtof [2]</code>	

110

111 *Referenced Specification(s)*

112

113 **[1]. Linux Standard Base** this specification

114

**[2]. ISO/IEC 9945: POSIX (2003 Portable Operating System(POSIX) and The Single UNIX® Specification(SUS) V3)****1.2.9. IPC Functions**

115

**1.2.9.1. Interfaces for IPC Functions**

116

An LSB conforming implementation shall provide the generic functions for IPC Functions specified in Table 1-14, with the full functionality as described in the referenced underlying specification.

118

**Table 1-14. libc - IPC Functions Function Interfaces**

<code>#okftok [1]</code>	<code>msgrevmsgrcv [1]</code>	<code>semgetsemget [1]</code>	<code>shmemshmctl [1]</code>	
<code>msggetmsgctl [1]</code>	<code>msgsndmsgsnd [1]</code>	<code>semopsemop [1]</code>	<code>shmdtshmdt [1]</code>	
<code>msggetmsgget [1]</code>	<code>semctlsemctl [1]</code>	<code>shmatshmat [1]</code>	<code>shmgetshmget [1]</code>	

120

121 *Referenced Specification(s)*

122

**[1]. ISO/IEC 9945: POSIX (2003 Portable Operating System(POSIX) and The Single UNIX® Specification(SUS) V3)**

## 1.2.10. Regular Expressions

### 1.2.10.1. Interfaces for Regular Expressions

An LSB conforming implementation shall provide the generic functions for Regular Expressions specified in Table 1-15, with the full functionality as described in the referenced underlying specification.

**Table 1-15. libc - Regular Expressions Function Interfaces**

regcomp [1]	regerror [1]	regexec [1]	regfree [1]	
----------------	-----------------	----------------	----------------	--

*Referenced Specification(s)*

[1]. ISO/IEC 9945: POSIX (2003 Portable Operating System(POSIX)and The Single UNIX® Specification(SUS)  
V3)

An LSB conforming implementation shall provide the generic deprecated functions for Regular Expressions specified in Table 1-16, with the full functionality as described in the referenced underlying specification.

These interfaces are deprecated, and applications should avoid using them. These interfaces may be withdrawn in future releases of this specification.

**Table 1-16. libc - Regular Expressions Deprecated Function Interfaces**

advance [1]	re_compre_comp [1]	re_exere_exec [1]	stepstep [1]	
----------------	-----------------------	----------------------	-----------------	--

*Referenced Specification(s)*

[1]. CAE Specification, January 1997, System Interfaces and Headers (XSH), Issue 5 (ISBN: 1 85912 181 0,  
€606)SUSv2

An LSB conforming implementation shall provide the generic deprecated data interfaces for Regular Expressions specified in Table 1-17, with the full functionality as described in the referenced underlying specification.

These interfaces are deprecated, and applications should avoid using them. These interfaces may be withdrawn in future releases of this specification.

**Table 1-17. libc - Regular Expressions Deprecated Data Interfaces**

loc1loc1 [1]	loc2loc2 [1]	locslocs [1]		
-----------------	-----------------	-----------------	--	--

*Referenced Specification(s)*

[1]. CAE Specification, January 1997, System Interfaces and Headers (XSH), Issue 5 (ISBN: 1 85912 181 0,  
€606)SUSv2

## 1.2.11. Character Type Functions

### 1.2.11.1. Interfaces for Character Type Functions

An LSB conforming implementation shall provide the generic functions for Character Type Functions specified in Table 1-18, with the full functionality as described in the referenced underlying specification.

**Table 1-18. libc - Character Type Functions Function Interfaces**

<code>_ctype_b_loc(GLIBC_2.3)_ctype_b_loc(GLIBC_2.3) [1]</code>	<code>isalpha</code> <code>isalpha [2]</code>	<code>ispunct</code> <code>ispunct [2]</code>	<code>iswctype</code> <code>iswctype [4]2</code>	<code>iswupper</code> <code>iswupper [2]</code>
<code>_ctype_get_mb_cur_max ctype_get_mb_cur_max [1]</code>	<code>isascii</code> <code>isascii [2]</code>	<code>isspace</code> <code>isspace [2]</code>	<code>iswdigit</code> <code>iswdigit [2]</code>	<code>iswxdigit</code> <code>iswxdigit [2]</code>
<code>_ctype_tolower_loc(GLIBC_2.3)_ctype_tolower_loc(GLIBC_2.3) [1]</code>	<code>iscntrl</code> <code>iscntrl [2]</code>	<code>isupper</code> <code>isupper [2]</code>	<code>iswgraph</code> <code>iswgraph [2]</code>	<code>isxdigit</code> <code>isxdigit [2]</code>
<code>_ctype_toupper_loc(GLIBC_2.3)_ctype_toupper_loc(GLIBC_2.3) [1]</code>	<code>isdigit</code> <code>isdigit [2]</code>	<code>iswalnum</code> <code>iswalnum [2]</code>	<code>iswlower</code> <code>iswlower [2]</code>	<code>toascii</code> <code>toascii [2]</code>
<code>_tolower_tolower [2]</code>	<code>isgraph</code> <code>isgraph [2]</code>	<code>iswalpha</code> <code>iswalpha [2]</code>	<code>iswprint</code> <code>iswprint [2]</code>	<code>tolower</code> <code>tolower [2]</code>
<code>_toupper_toupper [2]</code>	<code>islower</code> <code>islower [2]</code>	<code>iswblank</code> <code>iswblank [2]</code>	<code>iswpunct</code> <code>iswpunct [2]</code>	<code>toupper</code> <code>toupper [2]</code>
<code>isalnum</code> <code>isalnum [2]</code>	<code>isprint</code> <code>isprint [2]</code>	<code>iswcntrl</code> <code>iswcntrl [2]</code>	<code>iswspace</code> <code>iswspace [2]</code>	

*Referenced Specification(s)*

[1]. Linux Standard Base this specification

[2]. ISO/IEC 9945: POSIX (2003 Portable Operating System(POSIX) and The Single UNIX® Specification(SUS) V3)

## 1.2.12. Time Manipulation

### 1.2.12.1. Interfaces for Time Manipulation

An LSB conforming implementation shall provide the generic functions for Time Manipulation specified in Table 1-19, with the full functionality as described in the referenced underlying specification.

**Table 1-19. libc - Time Manipulation Function Interfaces**

<code>adjtime</code> <code>adjtime [1]</code>	<code>etime</code> <code>etime [2]</code>	<code>gmtime</code> <code>gmtime [2]</code>	<code>localtime</code> <code>localtime [2]</code>	<code>alarm</code> <code>alarm [2]</code>
---	---	---	---	---

			e_r [2]	
162	asctimeasctime [2]	etime_ftime_r [2]	gmtime_rgmtime_r [2]	mktimemktime [2]
	asctime_rasctime_r [2]	difftimedifftime [2]	localtime localtime [2]	tzsettzset [2]

163 *Referenced Specification(s)*

164 [1]. Linux Standard Base this specification

165 [2]. ISO/IEC 9945: POSIX (2003 Portable Operating System(POSIX) and The Single UNIX® Specification(SUS)  
V3)

167 An LSB conforming implementation shall provide the generic deprecated functions for Time Manipulation specified  
168 in Table 1-20, with the full functionality as described in the referenced underlying specification.

169 These interfaces are deprecated, and applications should avoid using them. These interfaces may be withdrawn  
170 in future releases of this specification.

171 **Table 1-20. libc - Time Manipulation Deprecated Function Interfaces**

adjtimeadjtimex [1]				
------------------------	--	--	--	--

173 *Referenced Specification(s)*

174 [1]. Linux Standard Base this specification

175 An LSB conforming implementation shall provide the generic data interfaces for Time Manipulation specified in  
176 Table 1-21, with the full functionality as described in the referenced underlying specification.

177 **Table 1-21. libc - Time Manipulation Data Interfaces**

__daylight__daylight [1]	__tzname__tzname [1]	timezonetimezone [2]		
178 __timezone__timez one [1]	daylightdaylight [2]	tznametzname [2]		

179 *Referenced Specification(s)*

180 [1]. Linux Standard Base this specification

181 [2]. ISO/IEC 9945: POSIX (2003 Portable Operating System(POSIX) and The Single UNIX® Specification(SUS)  
V3)

## 1.2.13. Terminal Interface Functions

### 1.2.13.1. Interfaces for Terminal Interface Functions

183 An LSB conforming implementation shall provide the generic functions for Terminal Interface Functions specified in  
185 Table 1-22, with the full functionality as described in the referenced underlying specification.

186 **Table 1-22. libc - Terminal Interface Functions Function Interfaces**

<code>efgetispeedcfgetispeed [1]</code>	<code>efsetispeedcfsetispeed [1]</code>	<code>tcdraintcdrain [1]</code>	<code>tegetattrtcgetattr [1]</code>	<code>tesendbreaktcsendbreak [1]</code>
<code>efgetospeedcfgetospeed [1]</code>	<code>efsetospeedcfsetospeed [1]</code>	<code>tflowtcflow [1]</code>	<code>tegetpgptcgetpgp [1]</code>	<code>tesetattrtcsetattr [1]</code>
<code>efmakerawcfmakera w [2]</code>	<code>efsetspeedcfsetspee d [2]</code>	<code>tflushtcflush [1]</code>	<code>tegetsidtcgetsid [1]</code>	<code>tesetpgptcsetpgp [1]</code>

- 187
- 188 *Referenced Specification(s)*
- 189 [1]. ISO/IEC 9945: POSIX (2003 Portable Operating System(POSIX)and The Single UNIX® Specification(SUS)  
190 V3)
- 191 [2]. Linux Standard Base this specification

## 1.2.14. System Database Interface

### 1.2.14.1. Interfaces for System Database Interface

193 An LSB conforming implementation shall provide the generic functions for System Database Interface specified in  
194 Table 1-23, with the full functionality as described in the referenced underlying specification.

195 **Table 1-23. libc - System Database Interface Function Interfaces**

<code>endrentendrent [1]</code>	<code>getgrgidgetgrgid [1]</code>	<code>getproto_by_numbergetproto_by_number [1]</code>	<code>getservbyportgetser vbyport [1]</code>	<code>setrentsetrent [1]</code>
<code>endnetentendnetent [1]</code>	<code>getgrgid_rgetgrgid_r [1]</code>	<code>getprotoentgetproto ent [1]</code>	<code>getserventgetservent [1]</code>	<code>setgroupssetgroups [2]</code>
<code>endprotoentendproto ent [1]</code>	<code>getgrnamgetgrnam [1]</code>	<code>getpwentgetpwent [1]</code>	<code>getutentgetutent [2]</code>	<code>setnetentsetnetent [1]</code>
<code>endpwentendpwent [1]</code>	<code>getgrnam_rgetgrna m_r [1]</code>	<code>getpwnamgetpwna m [1]</code>	<code>getutent_rgetutent_r [2]</code>	<code>setprotoentsetprotoe nt [1]</code>
<code>endserventendserve nt [1]</code>	<code>gethostbyaddrgetho stbyaddr [1]</code>	<code>getpwnam_rgetpwn am_r [1]</code>	<code>getutxentgetutxent [1]</code>	<code>setpwentsetpwent [1]</code>
<code>endutentendutent [3]</code>	<code>gethostbynamegetho stbyname [1]</code>	<code>getpwuidgetpwuid [1]</code>	<code>getutxidgetutxid [1]</code>	<code>setserventsetservent [1]</code>
<code>endutxentendutxent [1]</code>	<code>getnetbyaddrgetnetb yaddr [1]</code>	<code>getpwuid_rgetpwuid _r [1]</code>	<code>getutxlinegetutxline [1]</code>	<code>setutentsetutent [2]</code>
<code>getrentgetrent [1]</code>	<code>getprotobynamegetp rotobyname [1]</code>	<code>getservbynamegetse rvbyname [1]</code>	<code>pututxlinepututxline [1]</code>	<code>setutxentsetutxent [1]</code>

- 196
- 197 *Referenced Specification(s)*

198 [1]. ISO/IEC 9945: POSIX (2003 Portable Operating System(POSIX)and The Single UNIX® Specification(SUS)  
 199 V3)

200 [2]. Linux Standard Base this specification

201 [3]. CAE Specification, January 1997, System Interfaces and Headers (XSH), Issue 5 (ISBN: 1 85912 181 0,  
 202 €60), SUSv2

## 1.2.15. Language Support

### 1.2.15.1. Interfaces for Language Support

An LSB conforming implementation shall provide the generic functions for Language Support specified in Table 1-24, with the full functionality as described in the referenced underlying specification.

**Table 1-24. libc - Language Support Function Interfaces**

<code>_libc_start_main</code> <code>libc_start_main [1]</code>	<code>_register_atfork(GLIBC_2.3.2)_register_atfork(GLIBC_2.3.2) [1]</code>	<code>_obstack_begin_obsack_begin [1]</code>	<code>_obstack_newchunk</code> <code>_obstack_newchunk [1]</code>	<code>_obstack_freeobstack</code> <code>_free [1]</code>
---	---	--	--	---

*Referenced Specification(s)*

[1]. Linux Standard Base this specification

## 1.2.16. Large File Support

### 1.2.16.1. Interfaces for Large File Support

An LSB conforming implementation shall provide the generic functions for Large File Support specified in Table 1-25, with the full functionality as described in the referenced underlying specification.

**Table 1-25. libc - Large File Support Function Interfaces**

<code>_fxstat64_fxstat64 [1]</code>	<code>fopen64fopen64 [2]</code>	<code>ftello64ftello64 [2]</code>	<code>lseek64lseek64 [2]</code>	<code>readdir64readdir64 [2]</code>
<code>_lxstat64_lxstat64 [1]</code>	<code>freopen64freopen64 [2]</code>	<code>ftruncate64ftruncate64 [2]</code>	<code>mkstemp64mkstemp64 [2]</code>	<code>statvfs64statvfs64 [2]</code>
<code>_xstat64_xstat64 [1]</code>	<code>fseeko64fseeko64 [2]</code>	<code>ftw64ftw64 [2]</code>	<code>mmap64mmap64 [2]</code>	<code>tmpfile64tmpfile64 [2]</code>
<code>creat64creat64 [2]</code>	<code>fsetpos64fsetpos64 [2]</code>	<code>getrlimit64getrlimit64 [2]</code>	<code>nftw64nftw64 [2]</code>	<code>truncate64truncate64 [2]</code>
<code>fgetpos64fgetpos64 [2]</code>	<code>fstatvfs64fstatvfs64 [2]</code>	<code>lockf64lockf64 [2]</code>	<code>open64open64 [2]</code>	

*Referenced Specification(s)*

[1]. Linux Standard Base this specification

217 [2]. Large File Support

## 1.2.17. Standard Library

### 1.2.17.1. Interfaces for Standard Library

An LSB conforming implementation shall provide the generic functions for Standard Library specified in Table 1-26, with the full functionality as described in the referenced underlying specification.

221 **Table 1-26. libc - Standard Library Function Interfaces**

<code>_Exit_Exit [1]</code>	<code>dirnamedirname [1]</code>	<code>globglob [1]</code>	<code>lsearchlsearch [1]</code>	<code>srandrand [1]</code>
<code>__assert_fail__asser t_fail [2]</code>	<code>divdiv [1]</code>	<code>glob64glob64 [2]</code>	<code>makecontextmakeco ntext [1]</code>	<code>srand48srand48 [1]</code>
<code>__exa_atexit__cxa_ atexit [2]</code>	<code>drand48drand48 [1]</code>	<code>globfreeglobfree [1]</code>	<code>malloemalloc [1]</code>	<code>srandomrandom [1]</code>
<code>__errno_location__ _errno_location [2]</code>	<code>ecvtecv [1]</code>	<code>globfree64globfree6 4 [2]</code>	<code>memmemmemmem [2]</code>	<code>strtodstrtod [1]</code>
<code>__fpending_fpendi ng [2]</code>	<code>erand48erand48 [1]</code>	<code>grantptgrantpt [1]</code>	<code>mkstempmkstemp [1]</code>	<code>strtolstrtol [1]</code>
<code>__getpagesize__get pagesize [2]</code>	<code>errerr [2]</code>	<code>hereatehcreate [1]</code>	<code>mktempmktemp [1]</code>	<code>strtoulstrtoul [1]</code>
<code>__isinf__isinf [2]</code>	<code>erroerror [2]</code>	<code>hdestroyhdestroy [1]</code>	<code>mrand48mrand48 [1]</code>	<code>swapecontextswapco ntext [1]</code>
<code>__isinff__isinff [2]</code>	<code>errxerrx [2]</code>	<code>hsearchhsearch [1]</code>	<code>nftwnftw [1]</code>	<code>syslogsyslog [1]</code>
<code>__isinfl__isinfl [2]</code>	<code>fevtfcvt [1]</code>	<code>htonlhtonl [1]</code>	<code>nrand48nrand48 [1]</code>	<code>systemsyst [2]</code>
<code>__isnan__isnan [2]</code>	<code>fmtmsgfmtmsg [1]</code>	<code>htonshtons [1]</code>	<code>ntohlntohl [1]</code>	<code>tdeletetdelete [1]</code>
<code>__isnanf__isnanf [2]</code>	<code>fnmatchfnmatch [1]</code>	<code>imaxabsimaxabs [1]</code>	<code>ntohsntohs [1]</code>	<code>tfindtfind [1]</code>
<code>__isnanl__isnanl [2]</code>	<code>fpatherconfpathconf [1]</code>	<code>imaxdivimaxdiv [1]</code>	<code>openlogopenlog [1]</code>	<code>tmpfiletmpfile [1]</code>
<code>__sysconf__sysconf [2]</code>	<code>freefree [1]</code>	<code>inet_addrinet_addr [1]</code>	<code>perrorperror [1]</code>	<code>tmpnamtmpnam [1]</code>
<code>_exit_exit [1]</code>	<code>freeaddrinfofreeadd rinfo [1]</code>	<code>inet_ntoainet_ntoa [1]</code>	<code>posix_memalignpos ix_memalign [1]</code>	<code>tsearchtsearch [1]</code>
<code>_longjmp_longjmp [1]</code>	<code>ftrylockfileftrylockf ile [1]</code>	<code>inet_ntopinet_ntop [1]</code>	<code>ptsnameptsname [1]</code>	<code>ttynamettyname [1]</code>
<code>_setjmp_setjmp [1]</code>	<code>ftwftw [1]</code>	<code>inet_ptoninet_pton [1]</code>	<code>putenvputenv [1]</code>	<code>ttynamerttynam_r [1]</code>
<code>a64la64l [1]</code>	<code>funlockfileunlockfi</code>	<code>initstateinitstate [1]</code>	<code>qsortqsort [1]</code>	<code>twalktwalk [1]</code>

	le [1]			
abort [1]	gai_strerror gai_strerror [1]	insque insque [1]	rand rand [1]	unlockpt unlockpt [1]
abs [1]	getgcv t [1]	isatty isatty [1]	rand_r rand_r [1]	unsetenv unsetenv [1]
atof [1]	getaddrinfo getaddrinfo [1]	isblank isblank [1]	random random [1]	usleep usleep [1]
atoi [1]	getwd getcwd [1]	jrand48 lrand48 [1]	random_r random_r [2]	verrrx verrx [2]
atol [1]	getdate getdate [1]	l64al64a [1]	realloc realloc [1]	vfscanf vfscanf [1]
atoll [1]	getenv getenv [1]	labs labs [1]	realpath realpath [1]	vscanf vscanf [1]
basename [1]	getlogin getlogin [1]	lcong48 lcong48 [1]	remque remque [1]	vsscanf vsscanf [1]
bsearch [1]	getnameinfo getnameinfo [1]	ldiv ldiv [1]	seed48 seed48 [1]	vsyslog syslog [2]
calloc [1]	getopt getopt [2]	lfind lfind [1]	setenv setenv [1]	warn warn [2]
close [1]	getopt_long getopt_long [2]	llabs llabs [1]	sethostid sethostid [2]	warnx warnx [2]
confstr [1]	getopt_long_only getopt_long_only [2]	lldiv lldiv [1]	sethostname sethostname [2]	wordexp wordexp [1]
cu [3]	getsubopt getsubopt [1]	longjmp longjmp [1]	setlogmask setlogmask [1]	wordfree wordfree [1]
daemon [2]	gettimeofday gettimeofday [1]	lrand48 lrrand48 [1]	setstate setstate [1]	

222

223 *Referenced Specification(s)*

224 [1]. ISO/IEC 9945: POSIX (2003 Portable Operating System(POSIX) and The Single UNIX® Specification(SUS) V3)

225 [2]. Linux Standard Base this specification

226 [3]. CAE Specification, January 1997, System Interfaces and Headers (XSH), Issue 5 (ISBN: 1 85912 181 0, £60) SUSv2

227 An LSB conforming implementation shall provide the generic data interfaces for Standard Library specified in Table  
228 1-27, with the full functionality as described in the referenced underlying specification.231 **Table 1-27. libc - Standard Library Data Interfaces**

__environ environ [1]	_sys_errlist sys_errlist [1]	getdate_err getdate_err [2]	opterr opterr [1]	optopt optopt [1]
-----------------------	------------------------------	-----------------------------	-------------------	-------------------

	<code>_environ_environ [1]</code>	<code>environenviron [2]</code>	<code>optargoptarg [2]</code>	<code>optindoptind [1]</code>	
--	-----------------------------------	---------------------------------	-------------------------------	-------------------------------	--

232  
233     *Referenced Specification(s)*  
234     [1]. Linux Standard Base this specification  
235     [2]. ISO/IEC 9945: POSIX (2003 Portable Operating System(POSIX) and The Single UNIX® Specification(SUS)  
236       V3)

## 1.3. Data Definitions for libc

237 This section defines global identifiers and their values that are associated with interfaces contained in libc. These  
238 definitions are organized into groups that correspond to system headers. This convention is used as a convenience for  
239 the reader, and does not imply the existence of these headers, or their content.  
240 These definitions are intended to supplement those provided in the referenced underlying specifications.  
241 This specification uses ISO/IEC 9899 C Language as the reference programming language, and data definitions are  
242 specified in ISO C format. The C language is used here as a convenient notation. Using a C language description of  
243 these data objects does not preclude their use by other programming languages.

### 1.3.1. assert.h

244 The `assert.h` header shall define the `assert` macro. It refers to the macro `NDEBUG`, which is not defined in this  
245 header. If `NDEBUG` is defined before the inclusion of this header, the `assert` macro shall be defined as described  
246 below, otherwise the macro shall behave as described in `assert` in ISO/IEC 9945 POSIX.

247  
248 `#define assert(expr) ((void)0)`

### 1.3.2. ctype.h

249  
250     *enum*  
251     {  
252         \_ISupper, \_ISlower, \_ISalpha, \_ISdigit, \_ISxdigit, \_ISspace, \_ISprint,  
253         \_ISgraph, \_ISblank, \_IScntrl, \_ISpunct, \_ISalnum  
254     }  
255     ;

### 1.3.3. dirent.h

256  
257     *typedef struct \_\_dirstream DIR;*  
258  
259     *struct dirent*  
260     {  
261         *long d\_ino;*  
262         *off\_t d\_off;*  
263         *unsigned short d\_reclen;*

```

264     unsigned char d_type;
265     char d_name[256];
266 }
267 ;
268 struct dirent64
269 {
270     uint64_t d_ino;
271     int64_t d_off;
272     unsigned short d_reclen;
273     unsigned char d_type;
274     char d_name[256];
275 }
276 ;

```

### 1.3.4. errno.h

```

277
278 #define errno (*__errno_location())
279
280 #define EPERM    1
281 #define ECHILD   10
282 #define ENETDOWN  100
283 #define ENETUNREACH 101
284 #define ENETRESET  102
285 #define ECONNABORTED 103
286 #define ECONNRESET  104
287 #define ENOBUFS   105
288 #define EISCONN   106
289 #define ENOTCONN  107
290 #define ESHUTDOWN 108
291 #define ETOOMANYREFS 109
292 #define EAGAIN    11
293 #define ETIMEDOUT 110
294 #define ECONNREFUSED 111
295 #define EHOSTDOWN  112
296 #define EHOSTUNREACH 113
297 #define EALREADY   114
298 #define EINPROGRESS 115
299 #define ESTALE    116
300 #define EUCLEAN   117
301 #define ENOTNAM   118
302 #define ENAVAIL   119
303 #define ENOMEM    12
304 #define EISNAM    120
305 #define EREMOTEIO 121
306 #define EDQUOT   122
307 #define ENOMEDIUM 123
308 #define EMEDIUMTYPE 124
309 #define ECANCELED 125
310 #define EACCES   13
311 #define EFAULT   14
312 #define ENOTBLK   15

```

```
313 #define EBUSY    16
314 #define EEXIST   17
315 #define EXDEV    18
316 #define ENODEV   19
317 #define ENOENT    2
318 #define ENOTDIR  20
319 #define EISDIR   21
320 #define EINVAL   22
321 #define ENFILE   23
322 #define EMFILE   24
323 #define ENOTTY   25
324 #define ETXTBSY  26
325 #define EFBIG    27
326 #define ENOSPC   28
327 #define ESPICE   29
328 #define ESRCH    3
329 #define EROFS    30
330 #define EMLINK   31
331 #define EPIPE    32
332 #define EDOM     33
333 #define ERANGE   34
334 #define EDEADLK  35
335 #define ENAMETOOLONG 36
336 #define ENOLCK   37
337 #define ENOSYS   38
338 #define ENOTEMPTY 39
339 #define EINTR    4
340 #define ELOOP    40
341 #define ENOMSG   42
342 #define EIDRM    43
343 #define ECHRNG   44
344 #define EL2NSYNC 45
345 #define EL3HLT   46
346 #define EL3RST   47
347 #define ELNRNG   48
348 #define EUNATCH  49
349 #define EIO      5
350 #define ENOANO   55
351 #define EBADRQC  56
352 #define EBADSLT  57
353 #define EBFONT   59
354 #define ENXIO    6
355 #define ENOSTR   60
356 #define ENODATA  61
357 #define ETIME    62
358 #define ENOSR   63
359 #define ENONET  64
360 #define ENOPKG   65
361 #define EREMOTE  66
362 #define ENOLINK  67
363 #define EADV    68
364 #define ESRMNT  69
365 #define E2BIG    7
```

```

366 #define ECOMM    70
367 #define EPROTO   71
368 #define EMULTIHOP 72
369 #define EDOTDOT  73
370 #define EBADMSG   74
371 #define EOVERRLOW 75
372 #define ENOTUNIQ  76
373 #define EBADFD   77
374 #define EREMCHG  78
375 #define ELIBACC  79
376 #define ENOEXEC   8
377 #define ELIBBAD  80
378 #define ELIBSCN  81
379 #define ELIBMAX  82
380 #define ELIBEXEC 83
381 #define EILSEQ   84
382 #define ERESTART 85
383 #define ESTRPIPE 86
384 #define EUSERS   87
385 #define ENOTSOCK 88
386 #define EDESTADDRREQ 89
387 #define EBADF   9
388 #define EMSGSIZE 90
389 #define EPROTOTYPE 91
390 #define ENOPROTOOPT 92
391 #define EPROTONOSUPPORT 93
392 #define ESOCKTNOSUPPORT 94
393 #define EOPNOTSUPP 95
394 #define EPFNOSUPPORT 96
395 #define EAFNOSUPPORT 97
396 #define EADDRINUSE 98
397 #define EADDRNOTAVAIL 99
398 #define EWOULDBLOCK EAGAIN
399 #define ENOTSUP EOPNOTSUPP

```

### 1.3.5. fcntl.h

```

400
401 #define O_RDONLY      00
402 #define O_ACCMODE     0003
403 #define O_WRONLY      01
404 #define O_CREAT       0100
405 #define O_TRUNC       01000
406 #define O_SYNC        010000
407 #define O_RDWR        02
408 #define O_EXCL        0200
409 #define O_APPEND      02000
410 #define O_ASYNC       020000
411 #define O_NOCTTY      0400
412 #define O_NDELAY       04000
413 #define O_NONBLOCK    04000
414 #define FD_CLOEXEC   1

```

```

415
416     struct flock
417     {
418         short l_type;
419         short l_whence;
420         off_t l_start;
421         off_t l_len;
422         pid_t l_pid;
423     }
424     ;
425     struct flock64
426     {
427         short l_type;
428         short l_whence;
429         loff_t l_start;
430         loff_t l_len;
431         pid_t l_pid;
432     }
433     ;
434
435 #define F_DUPFD 0
436 #define F_RDLCK 0
437 #define F_GETFD 1
438 #define F_WRLCK 1
439 #define F_SETFD 2
440 #define F_UNLCK 2
441 #define F_GETFL 3
442 #define F_SETFL 4
443 #define F_GETLK 5
444 #define F_SETLK 6
445 #define F_SETLKW      7
446 #define F_SETOWN      8
447 #define F_GETOWN      9

```

### 1.3.6. fmtmsg.h

```

448
449 #define MM_HARD 1
450 #define MM_NRECOV      128
451 #define MM_UTIL 16
452 #define MM_SOFT 2
453 #define MM_OPSYS      32
454 #define MM_FIRM 4
455 #define MM_RECOVER     64
456 #define MM_APPL 8
457
458 #define MM_NOSEV      0
459 #define MM_HALT 1
460 #define MM_ERROR      2
461
462 #define MM_NULLLBL    ((char *) 0)

```

### 1.3.7. fnmatch.h

```
463
464 #define FNM_PATHNAME      (1<<0)
465 #define FNM_NOESCAPE     (1<<1)
466 #define FNM_PERIOD        (1<<2)
467 #define FNM_NOMATCH       1
```

### 1.3.8. ftw.h

```
468
469 #define FTW_D    FTW_D
470 #define FTW_DNR  FTW_DNR
471 #define FTW_DP   FTW_DP
472 #define FTW_F    FTW_F
473 #define FTW_NS   FTW_NS
474 #define FTW_SL   FTW_SL
475 #define FTW_SLN  FTW_SLN
476
477 enum
478 {
479     FTW_F, FTW_D, FTW_DNR, FTW_NS, FTW_SL, FTW_DP, FTW_SLN
480 }
481 ;
482
483 enum
484 {
485     FTW_PHYS, FTW_MOUNT, FTW_CHDIR, FTW_DEPTH
486 }
487 ;
488
489 struct FTW
490 {
491     int base;
492     int level;
493 }
494 ;
495
496 typedef int (*__ftw_func_t) (char *__filename, struct stat * __status,
497                             int __flag);
498 typedef int (*__ftw64_func_t) (char *__filename, struct stat64 * __status,
499                               int __flag);
500 typedef int (*__nftw_func_t) (char *__filename, struct stat * __status,
501                             int __flag, struct FTW * __info);
502 typedef int (*__nftw64_func_t) (char *__filename, struct stat64 * __status,
503                               int __flag, struct FTW * __info);
```

### 1.3.9. getopt.h

```
504
505 #define no_argument      0
506 #define required_argument 1
```

```

507 #define optional_argument      2
508
509 struct option
510 {
511     char *name;
512     int has_arg;
513     int *flag;
514     int val;
515 }
516 ;

```

### 1.3.10. glob.h

```

517
518 #define GLOB_ERR          (1<<0)
519 #define GLOB_MARK         (1<<1)
520 #define GLOB_BRACE        (1<<10)
521 #define GLOB_NOMAGIC      (1<<11)
522 #define GLOB_TILDE        (1<<12)
523 #define GLOB_ONLYDIR      (1<<13)
524 #define GLOB_TILDE_CHECK   (1<<14)
525 #define GLOB_NOSORT        (1<<2)
526 #define GLOB_DOOFFS       (1<<3)
527 #define GLOB_NOCHECK      (1<<4)
528 #define GLOB_APPEND        (1<<5)
529 #define GLOB_NOESCAPE     (1<<6)
530 #define GLOB_PERIOD        (1<<7)
531 #define GLOB_MAGCHAR      (1<<8)
532 #define GLOB_ALTDIRFUNC   (1<<9)
533
534 #define GLOB_NOSPACE      1
535 #define GLOB_ABORTED      2
536 #define GLOB_NOMATCH      3
537 #define GLOB_NOSYS        4
538
539 typedef struct
540 {
541     size_t gl_pathc;
542     char **gl_pathv;
543     size_t gl_offs;
544     int gl_flags;
545     void (*gl_closedir) (void *);
546     struct dirent *(*gl_readdir) (void *);
547     void *(*gl_opendir) (const char *);
548     int (*gl_lstat) (const char *, struct stat *);
549     int (*gl_stat) (const char *, struct stat *);
550 }
551 glob_t;
552
553 typedef struct
554 {
555     size_t gl_pathc;

```

```

556     char **gl_pathv;
557     size_t gl_offs;
558     int gl_flags;
559     void (*gl_closedir) (void *);
560     struct dirent64 *(*gl_readdir64) (void *);
561     void *(*gl_opendir) (const char *);
562     int (*gl_lstat) (const char *, struct stat *);
563     int (*gl_stat) (const char *, struct stat *);
564 }
565 glob64_t;

```

### 1.3.11. grp.h

```

566
567     struct group
568     {
569         char *gr_name;
570         char *gr_passwd;
571         gid_t gr_gid;
572         char **gr_mem;
573     }
574 ;

```

### 1.3.12. iconv.h

```

575
576     typedef void *iconv_t;

```

### 1.3.13. inttypes.h

```

577
578     typedef lldiv_t imaxdiv_t;
579     typedef unsigned char uint8_t;
580     typedef unsigned short uint16_t;
581     typedef unsigned int uint32_t;

```

### 1.3.14. langinfo.h

```

582
583     #define ABDAY_1 0x20000
584     #define ABDAY_2 0x20001
585     #define ABDAY_3 0x20002
586     #define ABDAY_4 0x20003
587     #define ABDAY_5 0x20004
588     #define ABDAY_6 0x20005
589     #define ABDAY_7 0x20006
590
591     #define DAY_1    0x20007
592     #define DAY_2    0x20008
593     #define DAY_3    0x20009
594     #define DAY_4    0x2000A

```

```
595 #define DAY_5      0x2000B
596 #define DAY_6      0x2000C
597 #define DAY_7      0x2000D
598
599 #define ABMON_1     0x2000E
600 #define ABMON_2     0x2000F
601 #define ABMON_3     0x20010
602 #define ABMON_4     0x20011
603 #define ABMON_5     0x20012
604 #define ABMON_6     0x20013
605 #define ABMON_7     0x20014
606 #define ABMON_8     0x20015
607 #define ABMON_9     0x20016
608 #define ABMON_10    0x20017
609 #define ABMON_11    0x20018
610 #define ABMON_12    0x20019
611
612 #define MON_1       0x2001A
613 #define MON_2       0x2001B
614 #define MON_3       0x2001C
615 #define MON_4       0x2001D
616 #define MON_5       0x2001E
617 #define MON_6       0x2001F
618 #define MON_7       0x20020
619 #define MON_8       0x20021
620 #define MON_9       0x20022
621 #define MON_10      0x20023
622 #define MON_11      0x20024
623 #define MON_12      0x20025
624
625 #define AM_STR      0x20026
626 #define PM_STR      0x20027
627
628 #define D_T_FMT     0x20028
629 #define D_FMT       0x20029
630 #define T_FMT        0x2002A
631 #define T_FMT_AMPM   0x2002B
632
633 #define ERA         0x2002C
634 #define ERA_D_FMT   0x2002E
635 #define ALT_DIGITS  0x2002F
636 #define ERA_D_T_FMT 0x20030
637 #define ERA_T_FMT   0x20031
638
639 #define CODESET     14
640
641 #define CRNCYSTR    0x4000F
642
643 #define RADIXCHAR   0x10000
644 #define THOUSEP     0x10001
645 #define YESEXPR     0x50000
646 #define NOEXPR      0x50001
647 #define YESSTR     0x50002
```

```
648 #define NOSTR 0x50003
```

### 1.3.15. limits.h

```
649
650 #define LLONG_MIN (-LLONG_MAX-1LL)
651 #define ULLONG_MAX 18446744073709551615ULL
652 #define OPEN_MAX 256
653 #define PATH_MAX 4096
654 #define LLONG_MAX 9223372036854775807LL
655 #define SSIZE_MAX LONG_MAX
656
657 #define MB_LEN_MAX 16
658
659 #define SCHAR_MIN (-128)
660 #define SCHAR_MAX 127
661 #define UCHAR_MAX 255
662 #define CHAR_BIT 8
663
664 #define SHRT_MIN (-32768)
665 #define SHRT_MAX 32767
666 #define USHRT_MAX 65535
667
668 #define INT_MIN (-INT_MAX-1)
669 #define INT_MAX 2147483647
670 #define __INT_MAX__ 2147483647
671 #define UINT_MAX 4294967295U
672
673 #define LONG_MIN (-LONG_MAX-1L)
```

### 1.3.16. locale.h

```
674
675 #define LC_CTYPE 0
676 #define LC_NUMERIC 1
677 #define LC_TELEPHONE 10
678 #define LC_MEASUREMENT 11
679 #define LC_IDENTIFICATION 12
680 #define LC_TIME 2
681 #define LC_COLLATE 3
682 #define LC_MONETARY 4
683 #define LC_MESSAGES 5
684 #define LC_ALL 6
685 #define LC_PAPER 7
686 #define LC_NAME 8
687 #define LC_ADDRESS 9
688
689 struct lconv
690 {
691     char *decimal_point;
692     char *thousands_sep;
693     char *grouping;
```

```

694     char *int_curr_symbol;
695     char *currency_symbol;
696     char *mon_decimal_point;
697     char *mon_thousands_sep;
698     char *mon_grouping;
699     char *positive_sign;
700     char *negative_sign;
701     char int_frac_digits;
702     char frac_digits;
703     char p_cs_precedes;
704     char p_sep_by_space;
705     char n_cs_precedes;
706     char n_sep_by_space;
707     char p_sign_posn;
708     char n_sign_posn;
709     char int_p_cs_precedes;
710     char int_p_sep_by_space;
711     char int_n_cs_precedes;
712     char int_n_sep_by_space;
713     char int_p_sign_posn;
714     char int_n_sign_posn;
715 }
716 ;
717
718 typedef struct __locale_struct
719 {
720     struct locale_data *__locales[13];
721     const unsigned short *__ctype_b;
722     const int *__ctype_tolower;
723     const int *__ctype_toupper;
724     const char *__names[13];
725 }
726 *_locale_t;

```

### 1.3.17. net/if.h

```

727
728 #define IF_NAMESIZE      16
729
730 #define IFF_UP    0x01
731 #define IFF_BROADCAST 0x02
732 #define IFF_DEBUG   0x04
733 #define IFF_LOOPBACK 0x08
734 #define IFF_POINTOPOINT 0x10
735 #define IFF_PROMISC  0x100
736 #define IFF_MULTICAST 0x1000
737 #define IFF_NOTRAILERS 0x20
738 #define IFF_RUNNING   0x40
739 #define IFF_NOARP    0x80
740
741 struct ifaddr
742 {

```

```

743     struct sockaddr ifa_addr;
744     union
745     {
746         struct sockaddr ifu_broadaddr;
747         struct sockaddr ifu_dstaddr;
748     }
749     ifa_ifu;
750     void *ifa_ifp;
751     void *ifa_next;
752 }
753 ;
754 #define IFNAMSIZ      IF_NAMELEN
755
756 struct ifreq
757 {
758     union
759     {
760         char ifrn_name[IFNAMSIZ];
761     }
762     ifr_ifrn;
763     union
764     {
765         struct sockaddr ifru_addr;
766         struct sockaddr ifru_dstaddr;
767         struct sockaddr ifru_broadaddr;
768         struct sockaddr ifru_netmask;
769         struct sockaddr ifru_hwaddr;
770         short ifru_flags;
771         int ifru_ivalue;
772         int ifru_mtu;
773         char ifru_slave[IFNAMSIZ];
774         char ifru_newname[IFNAMSIZ];
775         caddr_t ifru_data;
776         struct ifmap ifru_map;
777     }
778     ifr_ifru;
779 }
780 ;
781
782 struct ifconf
783 {
784     int ifc_len;
785     union
786     {
787         caddr_t ifcu_buf;
788         struct ifreq *ifcu_req;
789     }
790     ifc_ifcu;
791 }
792 ;

```

### 1.3.18. netdb.h

```

793 #define h_errno (*__h_errno_location ())
794 #define NETDB_INTERNAL -1
795 #define NETDB_SUCCESS 0
796 #define HOST_NOT_FOUND 1
797 #define IPPORT_RESERVED 1024
798 #define NI_MAXHOST 1025
799 #define TRY AGAIN 2
800 #define NO_RECOVERY 3
801 #define NI_MAXSERV 32
802 #define NO_DATA 4
803 #define h_addr h_addr_list[0]
804 #define NO_ADDRESS NO_DATA
805
806
807 struct servent
808 {
809     char *s_name;
810     char **s_aliases;
811     int s_port;
812     char *s_proto;
813 }
814 ;
815 struct hostent
816 {
817     char *h_name;
818     char **h_aliases;
819     int h_addrtype;
820     int h_length;
821     char **h_addr_list;
822 }
823 ;
824 struct protoent
825 {
826     char *p_name;
827     char **p_aliases;
828     int p_proto;
829 }
830 ;
831 struct netent
832 {
833     char *n_name;
834     char **n_aliases;
835     int n_addrtype;
836     unsigned int n_net;
837 }
838 ;
839 #define AI_PASSIVE 0x0001
840 #define AI_CANONNAME 0x0002
841 #define AI_NUMERICHOST 0x0004
842

```

```

843 struct addrinfo
844 {
845     int ai_flags;
846     int ai_family;
847     int ai_socktype;
848     int ai_protocol;
849     socklen_t ai_addrlen;
850     struct sockaddr *ai_addr;
851     char *ai_canonname;
852     struct addrinfo *ai_next;
853 }
854 ;
855 #define NI_NUMERICHOST 1
856 #define NI_DGRAM 16
857 #define NI_NUMERICSERV 2
858 #define NI_NOFQDN 4
859 #define NI_NAMEREQD 8
860
861 #define EAI_BADFLAGS -1
862 #define EAI_MEMORY -10
863 #define EAI_SYSTEM -11
864 #define EAI_NONAME -2
865 #define EAI AGAIN -3
866 #define EAI FAIL -4
867 #define EAI_NODATA -5
868 #define EAI_FAMILY -6
869 #define EAI_SOCKTYPE -7
870 #define EAI_SERVICE -8
871 #define EAI_ADDRFAMILY -9

```

### 1.3.19. netinet/in.h

```

872
873 #define IPPROTO_IP 0
874 #define IPPROTO_ICMP 1
875 #define IPPROTO_UDP 17
876 #define IPPROTO_IGMP 2
877 #define IPPROTO_RAW 255
878 #define IPPROTO_IPV6 41
879 #define IPPROTO_ICMPV6 58
880 #define IPPROTO_TCP 6
881
882 typedef uint16_t in_port_t;
883
884 struct in_addr
885 {
886     uint32_t s_addr;
887 }
888 ;
889 typedef uint32_t in_addr_t;
890 #define INADDR_NONE ((in_addr_t) 0xffffffff)
891 #define INADDR_BROADCAST (0xffffffff)

```

```

922 #define INADDR_ANY          0
923
924 struct in6_addr
925 {
926     union
927     {
928         uint8_t u6_addr8[16];
929         uint16_t u6_addr16[8];
930         uint32_t u6_addr32[4];
931     }
932     in6_u;
933 }
934 ;
935 #define IN6ADDR_ANY_INIT      { { { 0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0 } } }
936 #define IN6ADDR_LOOPBACK_INIT { { { 0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,1 } } }
937
938 #define INET_ADDRSTRLEN 16
939
940 struct sockaddr_in
941 {
942     sa_family_t sin_family;
943     unsigned short sin_port;
944     struct in_addr sin_addr;
945     unsigned char sin_zero[8];
946 }
947 ;
948 #define INET6_ADDRSTRLEN 46
949
950 struct sockaddr_in6
951 {
952     unsigned short sin6_family;
953     uint16_t sin6_port;
954     uint32_t sin6_flowinfo;
955     struct in6_addr sin6_addr;
956     uint32_t sin6_scope_id;
957 }
958 ;
959 #define SOL_IP   0
960 #define IP_TOS  1
961 #define IPV6_UNICAST_HOPS 16
962 #define IPV6_MULTICAST_IF 17
963 #define IPV6_MULTICAST_HOPS 18
964 #define IPV6_MULTICAST_LOOP 19
965 #define IPV6_JOIN_GROUP 20
966 #define IPV6_LEAVE_GROUP 21
967 #define IPV6_V6ONLY 26
968 #define IP_MULTICAST_IF 32
969 #define IP_MULTICAST_TTL 33
970 #define IP_MULTICAST_LOOP 34
971 #define IP_ADD_MEMBERSHIP 35
972 #define IP_DROP_MEMBERSHIP 36
973
974 struct ipv6_mreq

```

```

945 {
946     struct in6_addr ipv6mr_multiaddr;
947     int ipv6mr_interface;
948 }
949 ;
950 struct ip_mreq
951 {
952     struct in_addr imr_multiaddr;
953     struct in_addr imr_interface;
954 }
955 ;

```

### 1.3.20. netinet/tcp.h

```

956
957 #define TCP_NODELAY      1
958 #define SOL_TCP 6

```

### 1.3.21. netinet/udp.h

```

959
960 #define SOL_UDP 17

```

### 1.3.22. nl\_types.h

```

961
962 #define NL_CAT_LOCALE    1
963 #define NL_SETD 1
964
965 typedef void *nl_catd;
966
967 typedef int nl_item;

```

### 1.3.23. pty.h

```

968
969 struct winsize
970 {
971     unsigned short ws_row;
972     unsigned short ws_col;
973     unsigned short ws_xpixel;
974     unsigned short ws_ypixel;
975 }
976 ;

```

### 1.3.24. pwd.h

```

977
978 struct passwd
979 {
980     char *pw_name;

```

```

981     char *pw_passwd;
982     uid_t pw_uid;
983     gid_t pw_gid;
984     char *pw_gecos;
985     char *pw_dir;
986     char *pw_shell;
987 }
988 ;

```

### 1.3.25. regex.h

```

989
990 #define RE_BACKSLASH_ESCAPE_IN_LISTS ((unsigned long int)1)
991 #define RE_BK_PLUS_QM (RE_BACKSLASH_ESCAPE_IN_LISTS<<1)
992 #define RE_SYNTAX_AWK (RE_BACKSLASH_ESCAPE_IN_LISTS|RE_DOT_NOT_NULL|RE_NO_BK_PARENS|
993 RE_NO_BK_REFNS|RE_NO_BK_VBAR|RE_NO_EMPTY_RANGES|RE_DOT_NEWLINE|
994 RE_CONTEXT_INDEP_ANCHORS|RE_UNMATCHED_RIGHT_PAREN_ORD|RE_NO_GNU_OPS)
995 #define RE_CHAR_CLASSES (RE_BK_PLUS_QM<<1)
996 #define RE_SYNTAX_GREP
997 (RE_BK_PLUS_QM|RE_CHAR_CLASSES|RE_HAT_LISTS_NOT_NEWLINE|RE_INTERVALS|RE_NEWLINE_ALT)
998 #define RE_CONTEXT_INDEP_ANCHORS (RE_CHAR_CLASSES<<1)
999 #define RE_SYNTAX_EGREP (RE_CHAR_CLASSES|RE_CONTEXT_INDEP_ANCHORS|
1000 RE_CONTEXT_INDEP_OPS|RE_HAT_LISTS_NOT_NEWLINE|RE_NEWLINE_ALT|RE_NO_BK_PARENS|RE_NO_BK_
1001 VBAR)
1002 #define _RE_SYNTAX_POSIX_COMMON
1003 (RE_CHAR_CLASSES|RE_DOT_NEWLINE|RE_DOT_NOT_NULL|RE_INTERVALS|RE_NO_EMPTY_RANGES)
1004 #define RE_CONTEXT_INDEP_OPS (RE_CONTEXT_INDEP_ANCHORS<<1)
1005 #define RE_CONTEXT_INVALID_OPS (RE_CONTEXT_INDEP_OPS<<1)
1006 #define RE_DOT_NEWLINE (RE_CONTEXT_INVALID_OPS<<1)
1007 #define RE_INVALID_INTERVAL_ORD (RE_DEBUG<<1)
1008 #define RE_DOT_NOT_NULL (RE_DOT_NEWLINE<<1)
1009 #define RE_HAT_LISTS_NOT_NEWLINE (RE_DOT_NOT_NULL<<1)
1010 #define RE_INTERVALS (RE_HAT_LISTS_NOT_NEWLINE<<1)
1011 #define RE_LIMITED_OPS (RE_INTERVALS<<1)
1012 #define RE_NEWLINE_ALT (RE_LIMITED_OPS<<1)
1013 #define RE_NO_BK_BRACES (RE_NEWLINE_ALT<<1)
1014 #define RE_NO_BK_PARENS (RE_NO_BK_BRACES<<1)
1015 #define RE_NO_BK_REFNS (RE_NO_BK_PARENS<<1)
1016 #define RE_NO_BK_VBAR (RE_NO_BK_REFNS<<1)
1017 #define RE_NO_EMPTY_RANGES (RE_NO_BK_VBAR<<1)
1018 #define RE_UNMATCHED_RIGHT_PAREN_ORD (RE_NO_EMPTY_RANGES<<1)
1019 #define RE_DEBUG (RE_NO_GNU_OPS<<1)
1020 #define RE_NO_GNU_OPS (RE_NO_POSIX_BACKTRACKING<<1)
1021 #define RE_SYNTAX_POSIX_EGREP
1022 (RE_SYNTAX_EGREP|RE_INTERVALS|RE_NO_BK_BRACES|RE_INVALID_INTERVAL_ORD)
1023 #define RE_SYNTAX_POSIX_AWK
1024 (RE_SYNTAX_POSIX_EXTENDED|RE_BACKSLASH_ESCAPE_IN_LISTS|RE_INTERVALS|RE_NO_GNU_OPS)
1025 #define RE_NO_POSIX_BACKTRACKING (RE_UNMATCHED_RIGHT_PAREN_ORD<<1)
1026 #define RE_SYNTAX_POSIX_BASIC (_RE_SYNTAX_POSIX_COMMON|RE_BK_PLUS_QM)
1027 #define RE_SYNTAX_POSIX_EXTENDED
1028 (_RE_SYNTAX_POSIX_COMMON|RE_CONTEXT_INDEP_ANCHORS|RE_CONTEXT_INDEP_OPS|RE_NO_BK_BRACES
1029 |RE_NO_BK_PARENS|RE_NO_BK_VBAR|RE_CONTEXT_INVALID_OPS|RE_UNMATCHED_RIGHT_PAREN_ORD)

```

```

1030 #define RE_SYNTAX_POSIX_MINIMAL_EXTENDED
1031 (_RE_SYNTAX_POSIX_COMMON|RE_CONTEXT_INDEP_ANCHORS|RE_CONTEXT_INVALID_OPS|RE_NO_BK_BRAC
1032 ES|RE_NO_BK_PARENS|RE_NO_BK_REFS|RE_NO_BK_VBAR|RE_UNMATCHED_RIGHT_PAREN_ORD)
1033 #define RE_SYNTAX_POSIX_MINIMAL_BASIC    (_RE_SYNTAX_POSIX_COMMON|RE_LIMITED_OPS)
1034 #define RE_SYNTAX_ED      RE_SYNTAX_POSIX_BASIC
1035 #define RE_SYNTAX_SED     RE_SYNTAX_POSIX_BASIC
1036
1037 typedef unsigned long reg_syntax_t;
1038
1039 typedef struct re_pattern_buffer
1040 {
1041     unsigned char *buffer;
1042     unsigned long allocated;
1043     unsigned long used;
1044     reg_syntax_t syntax;
1045     char *fastmap;
1046     char *translate;
1047     size_t re_nsub;
1048     unsigned int can_be_null:1;
1049     unsigned int regs_allocated:2;
1050     unsigned int fastmap_accurate:1;
1051     unsigned int no_sub:1;
1052     unsigned int not_bol:1;
1053     unsigned int not_eol:1;
1054     unsigned int newline_anchor:1;
1055 }
1056 regex_t;
1057 typedef int regoff_t;
1058 typedef struct
1059 {
1060     regoff_t rm_so;
1061     regoff_t rm_eo;
1062 }
1063 regmatch_t;
1064 #define REG_NOTEOL      (1<<1)
1065 #define REG_ICASE        (REG_EXTENDED<<1)
1066 #define REG_NEWLINE       (REG_ICASE<<1)
1067 #define REG_NOSUB         (REG_NEWLINE<<1)
1068 #define REG_NOMATCH       -1
1069 #define REG_EXTENDED      1
1070 #define REG_NOTBOL        1

```

### 1.3.26. rpc/auth.h

```

1071
1072 enum auth_stat
1073 {
1074     AUTH_OK, AUTH_BADCRED = 1, AUTH_REJECTEDCRED = 2, AUTH_BADVERF =
1075         3, AUTH_REJECTEDVERF = 4, AUTH_TOOWEAK = 5, AUTH_INVALIDRESP =
1076         6, AUTH_FAILED = 7
1077 }
1078 ;

```

```

1079
1080 union des_block
1081 {
1082     struct
1083     {
1084         u_int32_t high;
1085         u_int32_t low;
1086     }
1087     key;
1088     char c[8];
1089 }
1090 ;
1091
1092 struct opaque_auth
1093 {
1094     enum_t oa_flavor;
1095     caddr_t oa_base;
1096     u_int oa_length;
1097 }
1098 ;
1099
1100 typedef struct AUTH
1101 {
1102     struct opaque_auth ah_cred;
1103     struct opaque_auth ah_verf;
1104     union des_block ah_key;
1105     struct auth_ops *ah_ops;
1106     caddr_t ah_private;
1107 }
1108 AUTH;
1109
1110 struct auth_ops
1111 {
1112     void (*ah_nextverf) (struct AUTH *);
1113     int (*ah_marshall) (struct AUTH *, XDR *);
1114     int (*ah_validate) (struct AUTH *, struct opaque_auth *);
1115     int (*ah_refresh) (struct AUTH *);
1116     void (*ah_destroy) (struct AUTH *);
1117 }
1118 ;

```

### 1.3.27. rpc/clnt.h

```

1119
1120 #define clnt_control(cl,rq,in)  (((cl)->cl_ops->cl_control)(cl,rq,in))
1121 #define clnt_abort(rh)    (((rh)->cl_ops->cl_abort)(rh))
1122 #define clnt_call(rh, proc, xargs, argsp, xres, resp, secs)   (((rh)->cl_ops->cl_call)(rh,
1123 proc, xargs, argsp, xres, resp, secs))
1124 #define clnt_destroy(rh)      (((rh)->cl_ops->cl_destroy)(rh))
1125 #define clnt_freeres(rh,xres,resp)   (((rh)->cl_ops->cl_freeres)(rh,xres,resp))
1126 #define clnt_geterr(rh,errp)    (((rh)->cl_ops->cl_geterr)(rh, errp))
1127 #define NULLPROC          ((u_long)0)

```

```

1128 #define CLSET_TIMEOUT      1
1129 #define CLGET_XID          10
1130 #define CLSET_XID          11
1131 #define CLGET_VERS          12
1132 #define CLSET_VERS          13
1133 #define CLGET_PROG          14
1134 #define CLSET_PROG          15
1135 #define CLGET_TIMEOUT        2
1136 #define CLGET_SERVER_ADDR    3
1137 #define CLSET_RETRY_TIMEOUT   4
1138 #define CLGET_RETRY_TIMEOUT   5
1139 #define CLGET_FD              6
1140 #define CLGET_SVC_ADDR        7
1141 #define CLSET_FD_CLOSE        8
1142 #define CLSET_FD_NCLOSE       9
1143
1144 enum clnt_stat
1145 {
1146     RPC_SUCCESS, RPC_CANTENCODEARGS = 1, RPC_CANTDECODERES = 2, RPC_CANTSEND =
1147         3, RPC_CANTRECV = 4, RPC_TIMEDOUT = 5, RPC_VERSMISMATCH =
1148             6, RPC_AUTHERROR = 7, RPC_PROGUNAVAIL = 8, RPC_PROGVERSMISMATCH =
1149                 9, RPC_PROCUNAVAIL = 10, RPC_CANTDECODEARGS = 11, RPC_SYSTEMERROR =
1150                     12, RPC_NOBROADCAST = 21, RPC_UNKNOWNHOST = 13, RPC_UNKNOWNPROTO =
1151                         17, RPC_UNKNOWNADDR = 19, RPC_RPCBFAILURE = 14, RPC_PROGNOTREGISTERED =
1152                             15, RPC_N2AXLATEFAILURE = 22, RPC_FAILED = 16, RPC_INTR =
1153                                 18, RPC_TLIERROR = 20, RPC_UDERROR = 23, RPC_INPROGRESS =
1154                                     24, RPC_STALERACHANDLE = 25
1155 }
1156 ;
1157 struct rpc_err
1158 {
1159     enum clnt_stat re_status;
1160     union
1161     {
1162         int RE_errno;
1163         enum auth_stat RE_why;
1164         struct
1165         {
1166             u_long low;
1167             u_long high;
1168         }
1169         RE_vers;
1170         struct
1171         {
1172             long s1;
1173             long s2;
1174         }
1175         RE_lb;
1176     }
1177     ru;
1178 }
1179 ;
1180

```

```

1181 typedef struct CLIENT
1182 {
1183     struct AUTH *cl_auth;
1184     struct clnt_ops *cl_ops;
1185     caddr_t cl_private;
1186 }
1187 CLIENT;
1188
1189 struct clnt_ops
1190 {
1191     enum clnt_stat (*cl_call) (struct CLIENT *, u_long, xdrproc_t, caddr_t,
1192                               xdrproc_t, caddr_t, struct timeval);
1193     void (*cl_abort) (void);
1194     void (*cl_geterr) (struct CLIENT *, struct rpc_err *);
1195     bool_t (*cl_freeeres) (struct CLIENT *, xdrproc_t, caddr_t);
1196     void (*cl_destroy) (struct CLIENT *);
1197     bool_t (*cl_control) (struct CLIENT *, int, char *);
1198 }
1199 ;

```

### 1.3.28. rpc/rpc\_msg.h

```

1200
1201 enum msg_type
1202 {
1203     CALL, REPLY = 1
1204 }
1205 ;
1206 enum reply_stat
1207 {
1208     MSG_ACCEPTED, MSG_DENIED = 1
1209 }
1210 ;
1211 enum accept_stat
1212 {
1213     SUCCESS, PROG_UNAVAIL = 1, PROG_MISMATCH = 2, PROC_UNAVAIL =
1214         3, GARBAGE_ARGS = 4, SYSTEM_ERR = 5
1215 }
1216 ;
1217 enum reject_stat
1218 {
1219     RPC_MISMATCH, AUTH_ERROR = 1
1220 }
1221 ;
1222
1223 struct accepted_reply
1224 {
1225     struct opaque_auth ar_verf;
1226     enum accept_stat ar_stat;
1227     union
1228     {
1229         struct

```

```

1230     {
1231         unsigned long low;
1232         unsigned long high;
1233     }
1234     AR_versions;
1235     struct
1236     {
1237         caddr_t where;
1238         xdrproc_t proc;
1239     }
1240     AR_results;
1241 }
1242     ru;
1243 }
1244 ;
1245
1246 struct rejected_reply
1247 {
1248     enum reject_stat rj_stat;
1249     union
1250     {
1251         struct
1252         {
1253             unsigned long low;
1254             unsigned long high;
1255         }
1256         RJ_versions;
1257         enum auth_stat RJ_why;
1258     }
1259     ru;
1260 }
1261 ;
1262
1263 struct reply_body
1264 {
1265     enum reply_stat rp_stat;
1266     union
1267     {
1268         struct accepted_reply RP_ar;
1269         struct rejected_reply RP_dr;
1270     }
1271     ru;
1272 }
1273 ;
1274
1275 struct call_body
1276 {
1277     unsigned long cb_rpcvers;
1278     unsigned long cb_prog;
1279     unsigned long cb_vers;
1280     unsigned long cb_proc;
1281     struct opaque_auth cb_cred;
1282     struct opaque_auth cb_verf;

```

```

1283 }
1284 ;
1285
1286 struct rpc_msg
1287 {
1288     unsigned long rm_xid;
1289     enum msg_type rm_direction;
1290     union
1291     {
1292         struct call_body RM_cmb;
1293         struct reply_body RM_rmb;
1294     }
1295     ru;
1296 }
1297 ;

```

### 1.3.29. rpc/svc.h

```

1298
1299 #define svc_freeargs(xprt,xargs, argsp) (*((xprt)->xp_ops->xp_freeargs))((xprt), (xargs),
1300 (argsp))
1301 #define svc_getargs(xprt,xargs, argsp)   (*((xprt)->xp_ops->xp_getargs))((xprt), (xargs),
1302 (argsp))
1303 #define RPC_ANYSOCK      -1
1304
1305 typedef struct SVCXPRT
1306 {
1307     int xp_sock;
1308     u_short xp_port;
1309     struct xp_ops *xp_ops;
1310     int xp_addrlen;
1311     struct sockaddr_in xp_raddr;
1312     struct opaque_auth xp_verf;
1313     caddr_t xp_p1;
1314     caddr_t xp_p2;
1315     char xp_pad[256];
1316 }
1317 SVCXPRT;
1318
1319 struct svc_req
1320 {
1321     rpcprog_t rq_prog;
1322     rpcvers_t rq_vers;
1323     rpcproc_t rq_proc;
1324     struct opaque_auth rq_cred;
1325     caddr_t rq_clntcred;
1326     SVCXPRT *rq_xprt;
1327 }
1328 ;
1329
1330 typedef void (*__dispatch_fn_t) (struct svc_req *, SVCXPRT *);
1331

```

```

1332 struct xp_ops
1333 {
1334     bool_t (*xp_recv) (SVCXPRT * __xprt, struct rpc_msg * __msg);
1335     enum xprt_stat (*xp_stat) (SVCXPRT * __xprt);
1336     bool_t (*xp_getargs) (SVCXPRT * __xprt, xdrproc_t __xdr_args,
1337                           caddr_t args_ptr);
1338     bool_t (*xp_reply) (SVCXPRT * __xprt, struct rpc_msg * __msg);
1339     bool_t (*xp_freeargs) (SVCXPRT * __xprt, xdrproc_t __xdr_args,
1340                           caddr_t args_ptr);
1341     void (*xp_destroy) (SVCXPRT * __xprt);
1342 }
1343 ;

```

### 1.3.30. rpc/types.h

```

1344
1345     typedef int bool_t;
1346     typedef int enum_t;
1347     typedef unsigned long rpcprog_t;
1348     typedef unsigned long rpcvers_t;
1349     typedef unsigned long rpcproc_t;
1350     typedef unsigned long rpcprot_t;

```

### 1.3.31. rpc/xdr.h

```

1351
1352     enum xdr_op
1353     {
1354         XDR_ENCODE, XDR_DECODE, XDR_FREE
1355     }
1356     ;
1357     typedef struct XDR
1358     {
1359         enum xdr_op x_op;
1360         struct xdr_ops *x_ops;
1361         caddr_t x_public;
1362         caddr_t x_private;
1363         caddr_t x_base;
1364         int x_handy;
1365     }
1366     XDR;
1367
1368     struct xdr_ops
1369     {
1370         bool_t (*x_getlong) (XDR * __xdrs, long * __lp);
1371         bool_t (*x_putlong) (XDR * __xdrs, long * __lp);
1372         bool_t (*x_getbytes) (XDR * __xdrs, caddr_t __addr, u_int __len);
1373         bool_t (*x_putbytes) (XDR * __xdrs, char * __addr, u_int __len);
1374         u_int (*x_getpostn) (XDR * __xdrs);
1375         bool_t (*x_setpostn) (XDR * __xdrs, u_int __pos);
1376         int32_t *(*x_inline) (XDR * __xdrs, int __len);
1377         void (*x_destroy) (XDR * __xdrs);

```

```

1378     bool_t (*x_getint32) (XDR * __xdrs, int32_t * __ip);
1379     bool_t (*x_putint32) (XDR * __xdrs, int32_t * __ip);
1380 }
1381 ;
1382
1383 typedef bool_t (*xdrproc_t) (XDR *, void *, ...);
1384
1385 struct xdr_discrim
1386 {
1387     int value;
1388     xdrproc_t proc;
1389 }
1390 ;

```

### 1.3.32. sched.h

```

1391
1392 #define SCHED_OTHER      0
1393 #define SCHED_FIFO       1
1394 #define SCHED_RR        2
1395
1396 struct sched_param
1397 {
1398     int sched_priority;
1399 }
1400 ;

```

### 1.3.33. search.h

```

1401
1402 typedef struct entry
1403 {
1404     char *key;
1405     void *data;
1406 }
1407 ENTRY;
1408 typedef enum
1409 {
1410     FIND, ENTER
1411 }
1412 ACTION;
1413 typedef enum
1414 {
1415     preorder, postorder, endorder, leaf
1416 }
1417 VISIT;
1418
1419 typedef void (*__action_fn_t) (void *__nodep, VISIT __value, int __level);

```

### 1.3.34. setjmp.h

```
1420
```

```

1421 #define setjmp(env)      _setjmp(env)
1422 #define sigsetjmp(a,b)   __sigsetjmp(a,b)
1423
1424 struct __jmp_buf_tag
1425 {
1426     __jmp_buf __jmpbuf;
1427     int __mask_was_saved;
1428     sigset_t __saved_mask;
1429 }
1430 ;
1431
1432 typedef struct __jmp_buf_tag jmp_buf[1];
1433 typedef jmp_buf sigjmp_buf;

```

### 1.3.35. signal.h

```

1434
1435 #define SIGRTMAX          (__libc_current_sigrtmax ())
1436 #define SIGRTMIN          (__libc_current_sigrtmin ())
1437 #define SIG_BLOCK          0
1438 #define SIG_UNBLOCK        1
1439 #define SIG_SETMASK        2
1440 #define NSIG               65
1441
1442 typedef int sig_atomic_t;
1443 struct sigstack
1444 {
1445     void *ss_sp;
1446     int ss_onstack;
1447 }
1448 ;
1449
1450 typedef void (*sighandler_t) (int);
1451 #define SIG_HOLD           ((sighandler_t) 2)
1452 #define SIG_ERR            ((sighandler_t)-1)
1453 #define SIG_DFL             ((sighandler_t)0)
1454 #define SIG_IGN             ((sighandler_t)1)
1455
1456 #define SIGHUP              1
1457 #define SIGUSR1             10
1458 #define SIGSEGV             11
1459 #define SIGUSR2             12
1460 #define SIGPIPE             13
1461 #define SIGALRM             14
1462 #define SIGTERM             15
1463 #define SIGSTKFLT           16
1464 #define SIGCHLD             17
1465 #define SIGCONT             18
1466 #define SIGSTOP             19
1467 #define SIGINT              2
1468 #define SIGTSTP             20
1469 #define SIGTTIN             21

```

```

1470 #define SIGTTOU 22
1471 #define SIGURG 23
1472 #define SIGXCPU 24
1473 #define SIGXFSZ 25
1474 #define SIGVTALRM 26
1475 #define SIGPROF 27
1476 #define SIGWINCH 28
1477 #define SIGIO 29
1478 #define SIGQUIT 3
1479 #define SIGPWR 30
1480 #define SIGSYS 31
1481 #define SIGUNUSED 31
1482 #define SIGILL 4
1483 #define SIGTRAP 5
1484 #define SIGABRT 6
1485 #define SIGIOT 6
1486 #define SIGBUS 7
1487 #define SIGFPE 8
1488 #define SIGKILL 9
1489 #define SIGCLD SIGCHLD
1490 #define SIGPOLL SIGIO
1491
1492 #define SV_ONSTACK (1<<0)
1493 #define SV_INTERRUPT (1<<1)
1494 #define SV_RESETHAND (1<<2)
1495
1496 typedef union sigval
1497 {
1498     int sival_int;
1499     void *sival_ptr;
1500 }
1501 sigval_t;
1502 #define SIGEV_SIGNAL 0
1503 #define SIGEV_NONE 1
1504 #define SIGEV_THREAD 2
1505
1506 typedef struct sigevent
1507 {
1508     sigval_t sigev_value;
1509     int sigev_signo;
1510     int sigev_notify;
1511     union
1512     {
1513         int _pad[SIGEV_PAD_SIZE];
1514         struct
1515         {
1516             void (*sigev_thread_func) (sigval_t);
1517             void *_attribute;
1518         }
1519         _sigev_thread;
1520     }
1521     _sigev_un;
1522 }

```

```

1523    sigevent_t;
1524 #define si_pid _sifields._kill._pid
1525 #define si_uid _sifields._kill._uid
1526 #define si_value      _sifields._rt._sigval
1527 #define si_int       _sifields._rt._sigval.sival_int
1528 #define si_ptr       _sifields._rt._sigval.sival_ptr
1529 #define si_status     _sifields._sigchld._status
1530 #define si_stime      _sifields._sigchld._stime
1531 #define si_utime      _sifields._sigchld._utime
1532 #define si_addr       _sifields._sigfault._addr
1533 #define si_band       _sifields._sigpoll._band
1534 #define si_fd        _sifields._sigpoll._fd
1535 #define si_timer1     _sifields._timer._timer1
1536 #define si_timer2     _sifields._timer._timer2
1537
1538 typedef struct siginfo
1539 {
1540     int si_signo;
1541     int si_errno;
1542     int si_code;
1543     union
1544     {
1545         int _pad[SI_PAD_SIZE];
1546         struct
1547         {
1548             pid_t _pid;
1549             uid_t _uid;
1550         }
1551         _kill;
1552         struct
1553         {
1554             unsigned int _timer1;
1555             unsigned int _timer2;
1556         }
1557         _timer;
1558         struct
1559         {
1560             pid_t _pid;
1561             uid_t _uid;
1562             sigval_t _sigval;
1563         }
1564         _rt;
1565         struct
1566         {
1567             pid_t _pid;
1568             uid_t _uid;
1569             int _status;
1570             clock_t _utime;
1571             clock_t _stime;
1572         }
1573         _sigchld;
1574         struct
1575         {

```

```

1576         void *_addr;
1577     }
1578     _sigfault;
1579     struct
1580     {
1581         int _band;
1582         int _fd;
1583     }
1584     _sigpoll;
1585 }
1586 _sifields;
1587 }
1588 siginfo_t;
1589 #define SI_QUEUE          -1
1590 #define SI_TIMER           -2
1591 #define SI_MESGQ            -3
1592 #define SI_ASYNCIO          -4
1593 #define SI_SIGIO             5
1594 #define SI_TKILL             6
1595 #define SI_ASYNCNL          -60
1596 #define SI_USER 0
1597 #define SI_KERNEL           0x80
1598
1599 #define ILL_ILOPC           1
1600 #define ILL_ILOPN           2
1601 #define ILL_ILLADR          3
1602 #define ILL_ILLTRP          4
1603 #define ILL_PRVOPC          5
1604 #define ILL_PRVREG          6
1605 #define ILL_COPROC          7
1606 #define ILL_BADSTK          8
1607
1608 #define FPE_INTDIV          1
1609 #define FPE_INTOVF          2
1610 #define FPE_FLTDIV          3
1611 #define FPE_FLTOVF          4
1612 #define FPE_FLTUND          5
1613 #define FPE_FLTRES          6
1614 #define FPE_FLTINV           7
1615 #define FPE_FLTSUB          8
1616
1617 #define SEGV_MAPERR          1
1618 #define SEGV_ACCERR          2
1619
1620 #define BUS_ADRALN          1
1621 #define BUS_ADRERR          2
1622 #define BUS_OBJERR          3
1623
1624 #define TRAP_BRKPT          1
1625 #define TRAP_TRACE           2
1626
1627 #define CLD_EXITED          1
1628 #define CLD_KILLED          2

```

```

1629 #define CLD_DUMPED      3
1630 #define CLD_TRAPPED     4
1631 #define CLD_STOPPED      5
1632 #define CLD_CONTINUED    6
1633
1634 #define POLL_IN          1
1635 #define POLL_OUT         2
1636 #define POLL_MSG          3
1637 #define POLL_ERR          4
1638 #define POLL_PRI          5
1639 #define POLL_HUP          6
1640
1641 typedef struct
1642 {
1643     unsigned long sig[_SIGSET_NWORDS];
1644 }
1645 sigset_t;
1646 #define SA_NOCLDSTOP      0x00000001
1647 #define SA_NOCLDWAIT       0x00000002
1648 #define SA_SIGINFO         0x00000004
1649 #define SA_ONSTACK         0x08000000
1650 #define SA_RESTART         0x10000000
1651 #define SA_INTERRUPT        0x20000000
1652 #define SA_NODEFER         0x40000000
1653 #define SA_RESETHAND       0x80000000
1654 #define SA_NOMASK          SA_NODEFER
1655 #define SA_ONESHOT         SA_RESETHAND
1656
1657 typedef struct sigaltstack
1658 {
1659     void *ss_sp;
1660     int ss_flags;
1661     size_t ss_size;
1662 }
1663 stack_t;
1664 #define SS_ONSTACK         1
1665 #define SS_DISABLE          2

```

### 1.3.36. stddef.h

```

1666
1667 #define offsetof(TYPE, MEMBER) ((size_t)& ((TYPE*)0)->MEMBER)
1668 #define NULL      (0L)
1669
1670 typedef int wchar_t;

```

### 1.3.37. stdio.h

```

1671
1672 #define EOF      (-1)
1673 #define P_tmpdir      "/tmp"
1674 #define FOPEN_MAX      16

```

```

1675 #define _L_tmpnam      20
1676 #define FILENAME_MAX   4096
1677 #define BUFSIZ        8192
1678 #define _L_ctermid     9
1679 #define _L_cuserid      9
1680
1681 typedef struct
1682 {
1683     off_t __pos;
1684     mbstate_t __state;
1685 }
1686 fpos_t;
1687 typedef struct
1688 {
1689     off64_t __pos;
1690     mbstate_t __state;
1691 }
1692 fpos64_t;
1693
1694 typedef struct _IO_FILE FILE;
1695 #define _IOFBF    0
1696 #define _IOLBF    1
1697 #define _IONBF    2

```

### 1.3.38. stdlib.h

```

1698
1699 #define MB_CUR_MAX      (__ctype_get_mb_cur_max())
1700 #define EXIT_SUCCESS    0
1701 #define EXIT_FAILURE    1
1702 #define RAND_MAX        2147483647
1703
1704 typedef int (*__compar_fn_t) (const void *, const void *);
1705 struct random_data
1706 {
1707     int32_t *fptr;
1708     int32_t *rptr;
1709     int32_t *state;
1710     int rand_type;
1711     int rand_deg;
1712     int rand_sep;
1713     int32_t *end_ptr;
1714 }
1715 ;
1716
1717 typedef struct
1718 {
1719     int quot;
1720     int rem;
1721 }
1722 div_t;
1723

```

```

1724     typedef struct
1725     {
1726         long quot;
1727         long rem;
1728     }
1729     ldiv_t;
1730
1731     typedef struct
1732     {
1733         long long quot;
1734         long long rem;
1735     }
1736     lldiv_t;

```

### 1.3.39. sys/file.h

```

1737
1738 #define LOCK_SH 1
1739 #define LOCK_EX 2
1740 #define LOCK_NB 4
1741 #define LOCK_UN 8

```

### 1.3.40. sys/ipc.h

```

1742
1743 #define IPC_PRIVATE    ((key_t)0)
1744 #define IPC_RMID        0
1745 #define IPC_CREAT        00001000
1746 #define IPC_EXCL        00002000
1747 #define IPC_NOWAIT       00004000
1748 #define IPC_SET          1
1749 #define IPC_STAT         2

```

### 1.3.41. sys/mman.h

```

1750
1751 #define MAP_FAILED      ((void*)-1)
1752 #define PROT_NONE        0x0
1753 #define MAP_SHARED        0x01
1754 #define MAP_PRIVATE       0x02
1755 #define PROT_READ         0x1
1756 #define MAP_FIXED         0x10
1757 #define PROT_WRITE        0x2
1758 #define MAP_ANONYMOUS    0x20
1759 #define PROT_EXEC         0x4
1760 #define MS_ASYNC          1
1761 #define MS_INVALIDATE   2
1762 #define MS_SYNC           4
1763 #define MAP_ANON          MAP_ANONYMOUS

```

**1.3.42. sys/msg.h**

```
1764
1765 #define MSG_NOERROR      010000
```

**1.3.43. sys/param.h**

```
1766
1767 #define NOFILE    256
1768 #define MAXPATHLEN   4096
```

**1.3.44. sys/poll.h**

```
1769
1770 #define POLLIN   0x0001
1771 #define POLLPRI  0x0002
1772 #define POLLOUT  0x0004
1773 #define POLLERR  0x0008
1774 #define POLLHUP  0x0010
1775 #define POLLNVAL 0x0020
1776
1777 struct pollfd
1778 {
1779     int fd;
1780     short events;
1781     short revents;
1782 }
1783 ;
1784 typedef unsigned long nfds_t;
```

**1.3.45. sys/resource.h**

```
1785
1786 #define RUSAGE_CHILDREN (-1)
1787 #define RUSAGE_BOTH      (-2)
1788 #define RLIM_INFINITY   (~0UL)
1789 #define RLIM_SAVED_CUR -1
1790 #define RLIM_SAVED_MAX -1
1791 #define RLIMIT_CPU       0
1792 #define RUSAGE_SELF       0
1793 #define RLIMIT_FSIZE     1
1794 #define RLIMIT_DATA      2
1795 #define RLIMIT_STACK     3
1796 #define RLIMIT_CORE      4
1797 #define RLIMIT_NOFILE    7
1798 #define RLIMIT_AS        9
1799
1800 typedef unsigned long rlim_t;
1801 typedef unsigned long long rlim64_t;
1802 typedef int __rlimit_resource_t;
1803
```

```

1804     struct rlimit
1805     {
1806         rlim_t rlim_cur;
1807         rlim_t rlim_max;
1808     }
1809     ;
1810     struct rlimit64
1811     {
1812         rlim64_t rlim_cur;
1813         rlim64_t rlim_max;
1814     }
1815     ;
1816
1817     struct rusage
1818     {
1819         struct timeval ru_utime;
1820         struct timeval ru_stime;
1821         long ru_maxrss;
1822         long ru_ixrss;
1823         long ru_idrss;
1824         long ru_isrss;
1825         long ru_minflt;
1826         long ru_majflt;
1827         long ru_nswap;
1828         long ru_inblock;
1829         long ru_oublock;
1830         long ru_msgsnd;
1831         long ru_msgrcv;
1832         long ru_nsignals;
1833         long ru_nvcsw;
1834         long ru_nivcsw;
1835     }
1836     ;
1837
1838     enum __priority_which
1839     {
1840         PRIO_PROCESS, PRIO_PGRP = 1, PRIO_USER = 2
1841     }
1842     ;
1843 #define PRIO_PGRP      PRIO_PGRP
1844 #define PRIO_PROCESS    PRIO_PROCESS
1845 #define PRIO_USER       PRIO_USER
1846
1847     typedef enum __priority_which __priority_which_t;

```

### 1.3.46. sys/sem.h

```

1848
1849     #define SEM_UNDO          0x1000
1850     #define GETPID   11
1851     #define GETVAL   12
1852     #define GETALL   13

```

```

1853 #define GETNCNT 14
1854 #define GETZCNT 15
1855 #define SETVAL 16
1856 #define SETALL 17
1857
1858 struct sembuf
1859 {
1860     short sem_num;
1861     short sem_op;
1862     short sem_flg;
1863 }
1864 ;

```

### 1.3.47. sys/shm.h

```

1865
1866 #define SHM_RDONLY      010000
1867 #define SHM_W      0200
1868 #define SHM_RND 020000
1869 #define SHM_R      0400
1870 #define SHM_REMAP      040000
1871 #define SHM_LOCK      11
1872 #define SHM_UNLOCK     12

```

### 1.3.48. sys/socket.h

```

1873
1874 #define SHUT_RD 0
1875 #define MSG_WAITALL      0x100
1876 #define MSG_TRUNC        0x20
1877 #define MSG_EOR          0x80
1878 #define SIOCGIFCONF      0x8912
1879 #define SIOCGIFFLAGS     0x8913
1880 #define SIOCGIFADDR      0x8915
1881 #define SIOCGIFNETMASK   0x891b
1882 #define MSG_OOB          1
1883 #define SHUT_WR          1
1884 #define MSG_PEEK          2
1885 #define SHUT_RDWR         2
1886 #define MSG_DONTROUTE    4
1887 #define MSG_CTRUNC        8
1888 #define PF_UNSPEC        AF_UNSPEC
1889
1890 struct linger
1891 {
1892     int l_onoff;
1893     int l_linger;
1894 }
1895 ;
1896 struct cmsghdr
1897 {
1898     size_t cmsg_len;

```

```
1899     int cmsg_level;
1900     int cmsg_type;
1901 }
1902 ;
1903 struct iovec
1904 {
1905     void *iov_base;
1906     size_t iov_len;
1907 }
1908 ;
1909
1910 typedef unsigned short sa_family_t;
1911 typedef unsigned int socklen_t;
1912
1913 struct sockaddr
1914 {
1915     sa_family_t sa_family;
1916     char sa_data[14];
1917 }
1918 ;
1919 struct sockaddr_storage
1920 {
1921     sa_family_t ss_family;
1922     __ss_aligntype __ss_align;
1923     char __ss_padding[(128 - (2 * sizeof (__ss_aligntype)))];;
1924 }
1925 ;
1926
1927 struct msghdr
1928 {
1929     void *msg_name;
1930     int msg_namelen;
1931     struct iovec *msg_iov;
1932     size_t msg_iovlen;
1933     void *msg_control;
1934     size_t msg_controllen;
1935     unsigned int msg_flags;
1936 }
1937 ;
1938 #define AF_UNSPEC      0
1939 #define AF_UNIX        1
1940 #define AF_INET6       10
1941 #define AF_INET        2
1942
1943 #define PF_INET        AF_INET
1944 #define PF_INET6       AF_INET6
1945 #define PF_UNIX        AF_UNIX
1946
1947 #define SOCK_STREAM    1
1948 #define SOCK_PACKET    10
1949 #define SOCK_DGRAM     2
1950 #define SOCK_RAW        3
1951 #define SOCK_RDM        4
```

```

1952 #define SOCK_SEQPACKET 5
1953
1954 #define SOL_SOCKET 1
1955 #define SO_DEBUG 1
1956 #define SO_OOBINLINE 10
1957 #define SO_NO_CHECK 11
1958 #define SO_PRIORITY 12
1959 #define SO_LINGER 13
1960 #define SO_REUSEADDR 2
1961 #define SOL_RAW 255
1962 #define SO_TYPE 3
1963 #define SO_ERROR 4
1964 #define SO_DONTROUTE 5
1965 #define SO_BROADCAST 6
1966 #define SO_SNDBUF 7
1967 #define SO_RCVBUF 8
1968 #define SO_KEEPALIVE 9

```

### 1.3.49. sys/stat.h

```

1969
1970 #define S_ISBLK(m) (((m)& S_IFMT)==S_IFBLK)
1971 #define S_ISCHR(m) (((m)& S_IFMT)==S_IFCHR)
1972 #define S_ISDIR(m) (((m)& S_IFMT)==S_IFDIR)
1973 #define S_ISFIFO(m) (((m)& S_IFMT)==S_IFIFO)
1974 #define S_ISLNK(m) (((m)& S_IFMT)==S_IFLNK)
1975 #define S_ISREG(m) (((m)& S_IFMT)==S_IFREG)
1976 #define S_ISSOCK(m) (((m)& S_IFMT)==S_IFSOCK)
1977 #define S_TYPEISMQ(buf) ((buf)->st_mode - (buf)->st_mode)
1978 #define S_TYPEISSEM(buf) ((buf)->st_mode - (buf)->st_mode)
1979 #define S_TYPEISSSHM(buf) ((buf)->st_mode - (buf)->st_mode)
1980 #define S_IRWXU (S_IREAD|S_IWRITE|S_IEXEC)
1981 #define S_IROTH (S_IRGRP>>3)
1982 #define S_IRGRP (S_IRUSR>>3)
1983 #define S_IRWXO (S_IRWXG>>3)
1984 #define S_IRWXG (S_IRWXU>>3)
1985 #define S_IWOTH (S_IWGRP>>3)
1986 #define S_IWGRP (S_IWUSR>>3)
1987 #define S_IXOTH (S_IXGRP>>3)
1988 #define S_IXGRP (S_IXUSR>>3)
1989 #define S_ISVTX 01000
1990 #define S_IXUSR 0x0040
1991 #define S_IWUSR 0x0080
1992 #define S_IRUSR 0x0100
1993 #define S_ISgid 0x0400
1994 #define S_ISuid 0x0800
1995 #define S_IFIFO 0x1000
1996 #define S_IFCHR 0x2000
1997 #define S_IFDIR 0x4000
1998 #define S_IFBLK 0x6000
1999 #define S_IFREG 0x8000
2000 #define S_IFLNK 0xa000

```

```

2001 #define S_IFSOCK      0xc000
2002 #define S_IFMT       0xf000
2003 #define st_atime      st_atim.tv_sec
2004 #define st_ctime      st_ctim.tv_sec
2005 #define st_mtime      st_mtim.tv_sec
2006 #define S_IREAD S_IRUSR
2007 #define S_IWRITE      S_IWUSR
2008 #define S_IEXEC S_IXUSR

```

### 1.3.50. sys/time.h

```

2009
2010 #define ITIMER_REAL     0
2011 #define ITIMER_VIRTUAL   1
2012 #define ITIMER_PROF      2
2013
2014 struct timezone
2015 {
2016     int tz_minuteswest;
2017     int tz_dsttime;
2018 }
2019 ;
2020
2021 typedef int __itimer Which_t;
2022
2023 struct timespec
2024 {
2025     time_t tv_sec;
2026     long tv_nsec;
2027 }
2028 ;
2029
2030 struct timeval
2031 {
2032     time_t tv_sec;
2033     suseconds_t tv_usec;
2034 }
2035 ;
2036
2037 struct itimerval
2038 {
2039     struct timeval it_interval;
2040     struct timeval it_value;
2041 }
2042 ;

```

### 1.3.51. sys/timeb.h

```

2043
2044 struct timeb
2045 {
2046     time_t time;

```

```

2047     unsigned short millitm;
2048     short timezone;
2049     short dstflag;
2050 }
2051 ;

```

### 1.3.52. sys/times.h

```

2052
2053 struct tms
2054 {
2055     clock_t tms_utime;
2056     clock_t tms_stime;
2057     clock_t tms_cutime;
2058     clock_t tms_cstime;
2059 }
2060 ;

```

### 1.3.53. sys/types.h

```

2061
2062 #define FD_ISSET(d, set) (((set)->fds_bits[((d)/(8*sizeof(long)))]&
2063 (1<<((d)%(8*sizeof(long))))))
2064 #define FD_CLR(d, set)   (((set)->fds_bits[((d)/(8*sizeof(long)))]&
2065 =~(1<<((d)%(8*sizeof(long))))))
2066 #define FD_SET(d, set)
2067 ((set)->fds_bits[((d)/(8*sizeof(long)))]|=(1<<((d)%(8*sizeof(long)))))|
2068 #define FALSE    0
2069 #define TRUE     1
2070 #define FD_SETSIZE      1024
2071 #define FD_ZERO(fdsetp) bzero(fdsetp, sizeof(*(fdsetp)))
2072
2073 typedef signed char int8_t;
2074 typedef short int16_t;
2075 typedef int int32_t;
2076 typedef unsigned char u_int8_t;
2077 typedef unsigned short u_int16_t;
2078 typedef unsigned int u_int32_t;
2079 typedef unsigned int uid_t;
2080 typedef int pid_t;
2081 typedef unsigned long off_t;
2082 typedef int key_t;
2083 typedef long suseconds_t;
2084 typedef unsigned int u_int;
2085 typedef struct
2086 {
2087     int __val[2];
2088 }
2089 fsid_t;
2090 typedef unsigned int useconds_t;
2091 typedef unsigned long blksize_t;
2092 typedef long fd_mask;

```

```

2093     typedef int timer_t;
2094     typedef int clockid_t;
2095
2096     typedef unsigned int id_t;
2097
2098     typedef unsigned long long ino64_t;
2099     typedef long long loff_t;
2100     typedef unsigned long blkcnt_t;
2101     typedef unsigned long fsblkcnt_t;
2102     typedef unsigned long fsfilcnt_t;
2103     typedef unsigned long long blkcnt64_t;
2104     typedef unsigned long long fsblkcnt64_t;
2105     typedef unsigned long long fsfilcnt64_t;
2106     typedef unsigned char u_char;
2107     typedef unsigned short u_short;
2108     typedef unsigned long u_long;
2109
2110     typedef unsigned long ino_t;
2111     typedef unsigned int gid_t;
2112     typedef unsigned long long dev_t;
2113     typedef unsigned int mode_t;
2114     typedef unsigned long nlink_t;
2115     typedef char *caddr_t;
2116
2117     typedef struct
2118     {
2119         unsigned long fds_bits[__FDSET_LONGS];
2120     }
2121     fd_set;
2122
2123     typedef long clock_t;
2124     typedef long time_t;

```

### 1.3.54. sys/un.h

```

2125
2126 #define UNIX_PATH_MAX    108
2127
2128 struct sockaddr_un
2129 {
2130     sa_family_t sun_family;
2131     char sun_path[UNIX_PATH_MAX];
2132 }
2133 ;

```

### 1.3.55. sys/utsname.h

```

2134
2135 #define SYS_NMLN          65
2136
2137 struct utsname
2138 {

```

```

2139     char sysname[65];
2140     char nodename[65];
2141     char release[65];
2142     char version[65];
2143     char machine[65];
2144     char domainname[65];
2145 }
2146 ;

```

### 1.3.56. sys/wait.h

```

2147
2148 #define WIFSIGNALED(status)      (!WIFSTOPPED(status) & & !WIFEXITED(status))
2149 #define WIFSTOPPED(status)       (((status) & 0xff) == 0x7f)
2150 #define WEXITSTATUS(status)     (((status) & 0xff00) >> 8)
2151 #define WTERMSIG(status)        ((status) & 0x7f)
2152 #define WCOREDUMP(status)      ((status) & 0x80)
2153 #define WIFEXITED(status)       (WTERMSIG(status) == 0)
2154 #define WNOHANG 0x00000001
2155 #define WUNTRACED 0x00000002
2156 #define WCOREFLAG 0x80
2157 #define WSTOPSIG(status)        WEXITSTATUS(status)
2158
2159 typedef enum
2160 {
2161     P_ALL, P_PID, P_PGID
2162 }
2163 idtype_t;

```

### 1.3.57. syslog.h

```

2164
2165 #define LOG_EMERG 0
2166 #define LOG_PRIMASK 0x07
2167 #define LOG_ALERT 1
2168 #define LOG_CRIT 2
2169 #define LOG_ERR 3
2170 #define LOG_WARNING 4
2171 #define LOG_NOTICE 5
2172 #define LOG_INFO 6
2173 #define LOG_DEBUG 7
2174
2175 #define LOG_KERN (0<<3)
2176 #define LOG_AUTHPRIV (10<<3)
2177 #define LOG_FTP (11<<3)
2178 #define LOG_USER (1<<3)
2179 #define LOG_MAIL (2<<3)
2180 #define LOG_DAEMON (3<<3)
2181 #define LOG_AUTH (4<<3)
2182 #define LOG_SYSLOG (5<<3)
2183 #define LOG_LPR (6<<3)
2184 #define LOG_NEWS (7<<3)

```

```

2185 #define LOG_UUCP      (8<<3)
2186 #define LOG_CRON      (9<<3)
2187 #define LOG_FACMASK    0x03f8
2188
2189 #define LOG_LOCAL0     (16<<3)
2190 #define LOG_LOCAL1     (17<<3)
2191 #define LOG_LOCAL2     (18<<3)
2192 #define LOG_LOCAL3     (19<<3)
2193 #define LOG_LOCAL4     (20<<3)
2194 #define LOG_LOCAL5     (21<<3)
2195 #define LOG_LOCAL6     (22<<3)
2196 #define LOG_LOCAL7     (23<<3)
2197
2198 #define LOG_UPTO(pri)   ((1 << ((pri)+1)) - 1)
2199 #define LOG_MASK(pri)  (1 << (pri))
2200
2201 #define LOG_PID 0x01
2202 #define LOG_CONS 0x02
2203 #define LOG_ODELAY 0x04
2204 #define LOG_NDELAY 0x08
2205 #define LOG_NOWAIT 0x10
2206 #define LOG_PERROR 0x20

```

### 1.3.58. termios.h

```

2207
2208 #define TCIFLUSH 0
2209 #define TCOFF 0
2210 #define TCSANOW 0
2211 #define BSO 0000000
2212 #define CRO 0000000
2213 #define FFO 0000000
2214 #define NL0 0000000
2215 #define TAB0 0000000
2216 #define VT0 0000000
2217 #define OPOST 0000001
2218 #define OCRNL 0000010
2219 #define ONOCR 0000020
2220 #define ONLRET 0000040
2221 #define OFILL 0000100
2222 #define OFDEL 0000200
2223 #define NL1 0000400
2224 #define TCOFLUSH 1
2225 #define TCOON 1
2226 #define TCSADRAIN 1
2227 #define TCIOFF 2
2228 #define TCIOFLUSH 2
2229 #define TCSAFLUSH 2
2230 #define TCION 3
2231
2232 typedef unsigned int speed_t;
2233 typedef unsigned char cc_t;

```

```
2234 typedef unsigned int tcflag_t;
2235 #define NCCS     32
2236
2237 struct termios
2238 {
2239     tcflag_t c_iflag;
2240     tcflag_t c_oflag;
2241     tcflag_t c_cflag;
2242     tcflag_t c_lflag;
2243     cc_t c_line;
2244     cc_t c_cc[NCCS];
2245     speed_t c_ispeed;
2246     speed_t c_ospeed;
2247 }
2248 ;
2249 #define VINTR    0
2250 #define VQUIT    1
2251 #define VLNEXT   15
2252 #define VERASE    2
2253 #define VKILL    3
2254 #define VEOF     4
2255
2256 #define IGNBRK   0000001
2257 #define BRKINT   0000002
2258 #define IGNPAR   0000004
2259 #define PARMRK   0000010
2260 #define INPCK    0000020
2261 #define ISTRIP   0000040
2262 #define INLCR    0000100
2263 #define IGNCR    0000200
2264 #define ICRNL    0000400
2265 #define IXANY    0004000
2266 #define IMAXBEL  0020000
2267
2268 #define CS5     0000000
2269
2270 #define ECHO   0000010
2271
2272 #define B0      0000000
2273 #define B50     0000001
2274 #define B75     0000002
2275 #define B110    0000003
2276 #define B134    0000004
2277 #define B150    0000005
2278 #define B200    0000006
2279 #define B300    0000007
2280 #define B600    0000010
2281 #define B1200   0000011
2282 #define B1800   0000012
2283 #define B2400   0000013
2284 #define B4800   0000014
2285 #define B9600   0000015
2286 #define B19200  0000016
```

```
2287 #define B38400 0000017
```

### 1.3.59. time.h

```
2288
2289 #define CLK_TCK ((clock_t)__sysconf(2))
2290 #define CLOCK_REALTIME 0
2291 #define TIMER_ABSTIME 1
2292 #define CLOCKS_PER_SEC 10000001
2293
2294 struct tm
2295 {
2296     int tm_sec;
2297     int tm_min;
2298     int tm_hour;
2299     int tm_mday;
2300     int tm_mon;
2301     int tm_year;
2302     int tm_wday;
2303     int tm_yday;
2304     int tm_isdst;
2305     long tm_gmtoff;
2306     char *tm_zone;
2307 }
2308 ;
2309 struct itimerspec
2310 {
2311     struct timespec it_interval;
2312     struct timespec it_value;
2313 }
2314 ;
```

### 1.3.60. ulimit.h

```
2315
2316 #define UL_GETFSIZE      1
2317 #define UL_SETFSIZE      2
```

### 1.3.61. unistd.h

```
2318
2319 #define SEEK_SET      0
2320 #define STDIN_FILENO  0
2321 #define SEEK_CUR      1
2322 #define STDOUT_FILENO 1
2323 #define SEEK_END      2
2324 #define STDERR_FILENO 2
2325
2326 typedef long long off64_t;
2327 #define F_OK      0
2328 #define X_OK      1
2329 #define W_OK      2
```

```

2330 #define R_OK      4
2331
2332 #define _POSIX_VDISABLE '\0'
2333 #define _POSIX_CHOWN_RESTRICTED 1
2334 #define _POSIX_JOB_CONTROL      1
2335 #define _POSIX_NO_TRUNC 1
2336 #define _POSIX_SHELL   1
2337 #define _POSIX_FSYNC    200112
2338 #define _POSIX_MAPPED_FILES     200112
2339 #define _POSIX_MEMLOCK    200112
2340 #define _POSIX_MEMLOCK_RANGE 200112
2341 #define _POSIX_MEMORY_PROTECTION 200112
2342 #define _POSIX_SEMAPHORES      200112
2343 #define _POSIX_SHARED_MEMORY_OBJECTS 200112
2344 #define _POSIX_TIMERS        200112
2345 #define _POSIX2_C_BIND       200112L
2346 #define _POSIX2_VERSION     200112L
2347 #define _POSIX_THREADS       200112L
2348 #define _POSIX_VERSION      200112L
2349
2350 #define _PC_LINK_MAX      0
2351 #define _PC_MAX_CANON    1
2352 #define _PC_ASYNC_IO      10
2353 #define _PC_PRIO_IO       11
2354 #define _PC_FILESIZEBITS  13
2355 #define _PC_REC_INCR_XFER_SIZE 14
2356 #define _PC_REC_MIN_XFER_SIZE 16
2357 #define _PC_REC_XFER_ALIGN 17
2358 #define _PC_ALLOC_SIZE_MIN 18
2359 #define _PC_MAX_INPUT     2
2360 #define _PC_2_SYMLINKS   20
2361 #define _PC_NAME_MAX     3
2362 #define _PC_PATH_MAX     4
2363 #define _PC_PIPE_BUF     5
2364 #define _PC_CHOWN_RESTRICTED 6
2365 #define _PC_NO_TRUNC     7
2366 #define _PC_VDISABLE     8
2367 #define _PC_SYNC_IO      9
2368
2369 #define _SC_ARG_MAX      0
2370 #define _SC_CHILD_MAX    1
2371 #define _SC_PRIORITY_SCHEDULING 10
2372 #define _SC_TIMERS       11
2373 #define _SC_ASYNCHRONOUS_IO 12
2374 #define _SC_XBS5_ILP32_OFF32 125
2375 #define _SC_XBS5_ILP32_OFFBIG 126
2376 #define _SC_XBS5_LP64_OFF64 127
2377 #define _SC_XBS5_LPBIG_OFFBIG 128
2378 #define _SC_XOPEN_LEGACY 129
2379 #define _SC_PRIORITIZED_IO 13
2380 #define _SC_XOPEN_REALTIME 130
2381 #define _SC_XOPEN_REALTIME_THREADS 131
2382 #define _SC_ADVISORY_INFO 132

```

```

2383 #define _SC_BARRIERS      133
2384 #define _SC_CLOCK_SELECTION 137
2385 #define _SC_CPUTIME        138
2386 #define _SC_THREAD_CPUTIME 139
2387 #define _SC_SYNCHRONIZED_IO 14
2388 #define _SC_MONOTONIC_CLOCK 149
2389 #define _SC_FSYNC          15
2390 #define _SC_READER_WRITER_LOCKS 153
2391 #define _SC_SPIN_LOCKS      154
2392 #define _SC_REGEXP          155
2393 #define _SC_SHELL           157
2394 #define _SC_SPAWN           159
2395 #define _SC_MAPPED_FILES    16
2396 #define _SC_SPORADIC_SERVER 160
2397 #define _SC_THREAD_SPORADIC_SERVER 161
2398 #define _SC_TIMEOUTS        164
2399 #define _SC_TYPED_MEMORY_OBJECTS 165
2400 #define _SC_2_PBS_ACCOUNTING 169
2401 #define _SC_MEMLOCK          17
2402 #define _SC_2_PBS_LOCATE     170
2403 #define _SC_2_PBS_MESSAGE    171
2404 #define _SC_2_PBS_TRACK      172
2405 #define _SC_SYMLOOP_MAX      173
2406 #define _SC_2_PBS_CHECKPOINT 175
2407 #define _SC_V6_ILP32_OFF32   176
2408 #define _SC_V6_ILP32_OFFBIG  177
2409 #define _SC_V6_LP64_OFF64    178
2410 #define _SC_V6_LPBIG_OFFBIG  179
2411 #define _SC_MEMLOCK_RANGE    18
2412 #define _SC_HOST_NAME_MAX    180
2413 #define _SC_TRACE            181
2414 #define _SC_TRACE_EVENT_FILTER 182
2415 #define _SC_TRACE_INHERIT    183
2416 #define _SC_TRACE_LOG        184
2417 #define _SC_MEMORY_PROTECTION 19
2418 #define _SC_CLK_TCK          2
2419 #define _SC_MESSAGE_PASSING  20
2420 #define _SC_SEMAPHORES        21
2421 #define _SC_SHARED_MEMORY_OBJECTS 22
2422 #define _SC_AIO_LISTIO_MAX   23
2423 #define _SC_AIO_MAX          24
2424 #define _SC_AIO_PRIO_DELTA_MAX 25
2425 #define _SC_DELAYTIMER_MAX    26
2426 #define _SC_MQ_OPEN_MAX       27
2427 #define _SC_MQ_PRIO_MAX      28
2428 #define _SC_VERSION          29
2429 #define _SC_NGROUPS_MAX       3
2430 #define _SC_PAGESIZE         30
2431 #define _SC_PAGE_SIZE        30
2432 #define _SC_RTSIG_MAX         31
2433 #define _SC_SEM_NSEMS_MAX    32
2434 #define _SC_SEM_VALUE_MAX     33
2435 #define _SC_SIGQUEUE_MAX      34

```

```

2436 #define _SC_TIMER_MAX      35
2437 #define _SC_BC_BASE_MAX    36
2438 #define _SC_BC_DIM_MAX     37
2439 #define _SC_BC_SCALE_MAX    38
2440 #define _SC_BC_STRING_MAX   39
2441 #define _SC_OPEN_MAX        4
2442 #define _SC_COLL_WEIGHTS_MAX 40
2443 #define _SC_EXPR_NEST_MAX    42
2444 #define _SC_LINE_MAX         43
2445 #define _SC_RE_DUP_MAX       44
2446 #define _SC_2_VERSION        46
2447 #define _SC_2_C_BIND         47
2448 #define _SC_2_C_DEV          48
2449 #define _SC_2_FORT_DEV       49
2450 #define _SC_STREAM_MAX        5
2451 #define _SC_2_FORT_RUN       50
2452 #define _SC_2_SW_DEV          51
2453 #define _SC_2_LOCALEDEF      52
2454 #define _SC_TZNAME_MAX        6
2455 #define _SC_IOV_MAX          60
2456 #define _SC_THREADS           67
2457 #define _SC_THREAD_SAFE_FUNCTIONS 68
2458 #define _SC_GETGR_R_SIZE_MAX   69
2459 #define _SC_JOB_CONTROL        7
2460 #define _SC_GETPW_R_SIZE_MAX    70
2461 #define _SC_LOGIN_NAME_MAX     71
2462 #define _SC_TTY_NAME_MAX       72
2463 #define _SC_THREAD_DESTRUCTOR_ITERATIONS 73
2464 #define _SC_THREAD_KEYS_MAX     74
2465 #define _SC_THREAD_STACK_MIN     75
2466 #define _SC_THREAD_THREADS_MAX   76
2467 #define _SC_THREAD_ATTR_STACKADDR 77
2468 #define _SC_THREAD_ATTR_STACKSIZE 78
2469 #define _SC_THREAD_PRIORITY_SCHEDULING 79
2470 #define _SC_SAVED_IDS          8
2471 #define _SC_THREAD_PRIO_INHERIT 80
2472 #define _SC_THREAD_PRIO_PROTECT 81
2473 #define _SC_THREAD_PROCESS_SHARED 82
2474 #define _SC_ATEXIT_MAX          87
2475 #define _SC_PASS_MAX            88
2476 #define _SC_XOPEN_VERSION       89
2477 #define _SC_REALTIME_SIGNALS    9
2478 #define _SC_XOPEN_UNIX          91
2479 #define _SC_XOPEN_CRYPT         92
2480 #define _SC_XOPEN_ENH_I18N       93
2481 #define _SC_XOPEN_SHM            94
2482 #define _SC_2_CHAR_TERM         95
2483 #define _SC_2_C_VERSION         96
2484 #define _SC_2_UPE                97
2485
2486 #define _CS_PATH                 0
2487 #define _POSIX_REGEXP            1
2488 #define _CS_XBS5_ILP32_OFF32_CFLAGS 1100

```

```

2489 #define _CS_XBS5_ILP32_OFF32_LDFLAGS    1101
2490 #define _CS_XBS5_ILP32_OFF32_LIBS       1102
2491 #define _CS_XBS5_ILP32_OFF32_LINTFLAGS   1103
2492 #define _CS_XBS5_ILP32_OFFBIG_CFLAGS     1104
2493 #define _CS_XBS5_ILP32_OFFBIG_LDFLAGS    1105
2494 #define _CS_XBS5_ILP32_OFFBIG_LIBS       1106
2495 #define _CS_XBS5_ILP32_OFFBIG_LINTFLAGS  1107
2496 #define _CS_XBS5_LP64_OFF64_CFLAGS      1108
2497 #define _CS_XBS5_LP64_OFF64_LDFLAGS     1109
2498 #define _CS_XBS5_LP64_OFF64_LIBS        1110
2499 #define _CS_XBS5_LP64_OFF64_LINTFLAGS   1111
2500 #define _CS_XBS5_LPBIG_OFFBIG_CFLAGS    1112
2501 #define _CS_XBS5_LPBIG_OFFBIG_LDFLAGS   1113
2502 #define _CS_XBS5_LPBIG_OFFBIG_LIBS     1114
2503 #define _CS_XBS5_LPBIG_OFFBIG_LINTFLAGS 1115
2504
2505 #define _XOPEN_REALTIME 1
2506 #define _XOPEN_XPG4      1
2507 #define _XOPEN_XCU_VERSION     4
2508 #define _XOPEN_VERSION    500
2509
2510 #define F_ULOCK 0
2511 #define F_LOCK 1
2512 #define F_TLOCK 2
2513 #define F_TEST 3

```

### 1.3.62. utime.h

```

2514
2515 struct utimbuf
2516 {
2517     time_t actime;
2518     time_t modtime;
2519 }
2520 ;

```

### 1.3.63. utmp.h

```

2521
2522 #define UT_HOSTSIZE      256
2523 #define UT_LINESIZE      32
2524 #define UT_NAMESIZE      32
2525
2526 struct exit_status
2527 {
2528     short e_termination;
2529     short e_exit;
2530 }
2531 ;
2532
2533 #define EMPTY    0
2534 #define RUN_LVL 1

```

```

2535 #define BOOT_TIME      2
2536 #define NEW_TIME       3
2537 #define OLD_TIME       4
2538 #define INIT_PROCESS   5
2539 #define LOGIN_PROCESS  6
2540 #define USER_PROCESS    7
2541 #define DEAD_PROCESS   8
2542 #define ACCOUNTING     9

```

### 1.3.64. wchar.h

```

2543
2544 #define WEOF      (0xfffffffffu)
2545 #define WCHAR_MAX  0x7FFFFFFF
2546 #define WCHAR_MIN  0x80000000

```

### 1.3.65. wctype.h

```

2547
2548 typedef unsigned long wctype_t;
2549 typedef unsigned int wint_t;
2550 typedef const int32_t *wctrans_t;
2551 typedef struct
2552 {
2553     int count;
2554     wint_t value;
2555 }
2556 __mbstate_t;
2557
2558 typedef __mbstate_t mbstate_t;

```

### 1.3.66. wordexp.h

```

2559
2560 enum
2561 {
2562     WRDE_DOOFFS, WRDE_APPEND, WRDE_NOCMD, WRDE_REUSE, WRDE_SHOWERR, WRDE_UNDEF,
2563     __WRDE_FLAGS
2564 }
2565 ;
2566
2567 typedef struct
2568 {
2569     int we_wordc;
2570     char **we_wordv;
2571     int we_offs;
2572 }
2573 wordexp_t;
2574
2575 enum
2576 {
2577     WRDE_NOSYS, WRDE_NOSPACE, WRDE_BADCHAR, WRDE_BADVAL, WRDE_CMDSUB,

```

```
2578     WRDE_SYNTAX
2579 }
2580 ;
```

## 1.4. Interface Definitions for libc

2581 The following interfaces are included in libc and are defined by this specification. Unless otherwise noted, these  
 2582 interfaces shall be included in the source standard.  
 2583 Other interfaces listed above for libc shall behave as described in the referenced base document.

### **\_IO\_feof**

#### **Name**

2584 `_IO_feof` — alias for `feof`

#### **Synopsis**

2585 `int _IO_feof(_IO_FILE *__fp);`

#### **Description**

2586 `_IO_feof` tests the end-of-file indicator for the stream pointed to by `__fp`, returning a non-zero value if it is set.  
 2587 `_IO_feof` is not in the source standard; it is only in the binary standard.

### **\_IO\_getc**

#### **Name**

2588 `_IO_getc` — alias for `getc`

#### **Synopsis**

2589 `int _IO_getc(_IO_FILE *__fp);`

#### **Description**

2590 `_IO_getc` reads the next character from `__fp` and returns it as an unsigned char cast to an int, or `EOF` on end-of-file  
 2591 or error.  
 2592 `_IO_getc` is not in the source standard; it is only in the binary standard.

## \_IO\_putc

### Name

2593    \_IO\_putc — alias for putc

### Synopsis

2594    int \_IO\_putc(int \_\_c, \_IO\_FILE \*\_\_fp);

### Description

2595    \_IO\_putc writes the character \_\_c, cast to an unsigned char, to \_\_fp.

2596    \_IO\_putc is not in the source standard; it is only in the binary standard.

## \_IO\_puts

### Name

2597    \_IO\_puts — alias for puts

### Synopsis

2598    int \_IO\_puts(const char \*\_\_s);

### Description

2599    \_IO\_puts writes the string \_\_s and a trailing newline to stdout.

2600    \_IO\_puts is not in the source standard; it is only in the binary standard.

## \_\_assert\_fail

### Name

2601 `__assert_fail` — abort the program after false assertion

### Synopsis

2602 `void __assert_fail(const char *assertion, const char *file, unsigned int line, const char *function);`

### Description

2604 The `__assert_fail` receives a string containing `assertion`.  
 2605 function is used to implement the expression `assertion`, assert  
 2606 interface of ISO POSIX (2003). The `__assert_fail` function shall print the given `file` filename `file`, and the,  
 2607 `line` line number `line`, and prints, `function` function name and a message on the standard error stream in an  
 unspecified format, and abort program execution via the `abort` function. For example:

2608     a.c:10: foobar: Assertion a == b failed.

2609 If `function` is NULL, `__assert_fail` then aborts program execution via a call to `abort`. The exact form of the  
 2610 message is up to the implementation.

2611 If `function` is NULL, then shall omit information about the function.

2612 `assertion`, `file`, and `line` shall be non-NULL.

2613 The `__assert_fail` function is not in the source standard; it is only in the binary standard. The `assert` interface is  
 2614 not in the binary standard; it is only in the source standard. The `assert` may be implemented as a macro.

## \_\_ctype\_b\_loc

### Name

2615 `__ctype_b_loc` — accessor function for `__ctype_b` array for ctype functions

### Synopsis

2616 `#include <ctype.h>`  
 2617  
 2618 `extern const unsigned short int **__ctype_b_loc (void);`

### Description

2619 `__ctype_b_loc()` returns the address of the array to be used by the `ctype` functions. This array is locale aware, and  
 2620 is local to the current thread if the application is multithreaded.

2621 The `__ctype_b_loc` function shall return a pointer into an array of characters in the current locale that contains  
 2622 characteristics for each character in the current character set. The array shall contain a total of 384 characters, and can  
 2623 be indexed with any signed or unsigned char (i.e. with an index value between -128 and 255). If the application is  
 2624 multithreaded, the array shall be local to the current thread.  
 2625 This interface is not in the source standard; it is only in the binary standard.

## Return Value

2626 The `__ctype_b_loc` function shall return a pointer to the array of characters to be used for the `ctype` family of  
 2627 functions (see `<ctype.h>`).

## `__ctype_get_mb_cur_max`

### Name

2628 `__ctype_get_mb_cur_max` — maximum length of a multibyte character in the current locale

### Synopsis

2629 `size_t __ctype_get_mb_cur_max(void);`

### Description

2630 `__ctype_get_mb_cur_max` returns the maximum length of a multibyte character in the current locale.  
 2631 `__ctype_get_mb_cur_max` is not in the source standard; it is only in the binary standard.

## `__ctype_tolower_loc`

### Name

2632 `__ctype_tolower_loc` — accessor function for `__ctype_b_tolower` array for `ctype tolower()` function

### Synopsis

2633 `#include <ctype.h>`  
 2634 `int32_t **__ctype_tolower_loc(void);`

### Description

2635 The `__ctype_tolower_loc()` returns the address of the array to be used by the `tolower` function. This shall return  
 2636 a pointer into an array ~~is~~-characters in the current locale ~~aware~~ that contains lower case equivalents for each character in  
 2637 the current character set. The array shall contain a total of 384 characters, ~~and is local to the current thread if~~ can be  
 2638 indexed with any signed or unsigned char (i.e. with an index value between -128 and 255). If the application is  
 2639 multithreaded, the array shall be local to the current thread.

2640 This interface is not in the source standard; it is only in the binary standard.

## **\_\_ctype\_toupper\_loc**

### **Name**

2641 `__ctype_toupper_loc` — accessor function for `__ctype_b_toupper` array for `ctype_toupper()` function

### **Synopsis**

```
2642 #include <ctype.h>
2643 int32_t **__ctype_toupper_loc(void);
```

### **Description**

2644 The `__ctype_toupper_loc()` returns the address of the array to be used by the `toupper` function. This shall return  
 2645 a pointer into an array ~~is~~-characters in the current locale ~~aware~~ that contains upper case equivalents for each character in  
 2646 the current character set. The array shall contain a total of 384 characters, ~~and is local to the current thread if can be~~  
 2647 indexed with any signed or unsigned char (i.e. with an index value between -128 and 255). If the application is  
 2648 multithreaded, the array shall be local to the current thread.

2649 This interface is not in the source standard; it is only in the binary standard.

## **\_\_cxa\_atexit**

### **Name**

2650 `__cxa_atexit` — register a function to be called by exit or when a shared library is unloaded

### **Synopsis**

```
2651 int __cxa_atexit(void (*func) (void *), void *arg, void *dso_handle);
```

### **Description**

2652 `__cxa_atexit` registers a function to be called by exit or when a shared library is unloaded. ~~This~~  
 2653 The `__cxa_atexit` function is ~~only called from code generated by the C++ compiler.~~  
 2654 `__cxa_atexit` has the same specification as used to implement `atexit`, as described in ISO POSIX (2003). Calling  
 2655 `atexit(func)`  
 2656 from the statically linked part of an application shall be equivalent to  
 2657 `__cxa_atexit(func, NULL, NULL)`  
 2658 .  
 2659 `__cxa_atexit` is not in the source standard; it is only in the binary standard. `atexit` is not in the binary standard; it  
 2660 is only in the source standard.

## **\_\_daylight**

### **Name**

2661    ~~— global variable containing daylight~~

2662    `__daylight` — Daylight savings time flag

### **Synopsis**

2663    `int __daylight;`

### **Description**

2664    The integer variable `__daylight` is shall implement the daylight savings time flag `daylight` as specified in the  
 2665    ISO/IEC 9945: POSIX (2003 Portable Operating System(POSIX)and The Single UNIX® Specification(SUS) V3)  
 2666    header file `<time.h>`.

2667    `__daylight` is not in the source standard; it is only in the binary standard. `daylight` is not in the binary standard; it  
 2668    is only in the source standard.

## **\_\_environ**

### **Name**

2669    `__environ` — alias for `environ` - user environment

### **Synopsis**

2670    `extern char **__environ;`

### **Description**

2671    `__environ` is an alias for `environ` - user environment.

2672    `__environ` has the same specification as `environ`.

2673    `__environ` is not in the source standard; it is only in the binary standard.

## **\_\_errno\_location**

### **Name**

2674    \_\_errno\_location — address of errno variable

### **Synopsis**

2675    int \* \_\_errno\_location(void);

### **Description**

2676    \_\_errno\_location is not in the source standard; it is only in the binary standard.

## **\_\_fpending**

### **Name**

2677    \_\_fpending — returns in bytes the amount of output pending on a stream

### **Synopsis**

2678    #include <stdio\_ext.h>  
2679    size\_t \_\_fpending(FILE \*stream);

### **Description**

2680    \_\_fpending returns the amount of output in bytes pending on a stream.

2681    \_\_fpending is not in the source standard; it is only in the binary standard.

## **\_\_getpagesize**

### **Name**

2682    \_\_getpagesize — alias for getpagesize - get current page size

### **Synopsis**

2683    | extern int \_\_getpagesize(void);

### **Description**

2684    \_\_getpagesize is an alias for getpagesize - get current page size.

2685    \_\_getpagesize has the same specification as getpagesize.

2686    \_\_getpagesize is not in the source standard; it is only in the binary standard.

## **\_\_getpgid**

### **Name**

2687 `__getpgid` — get the process group id

### **Synopsis**

2688 `pid_t __getpgid(pid_t pid);`

### **Description**

2689 `__getpgid` has the same specification as `getpgid`.

2690 `__getpgid` is not in the source standard; it is only in the binary standard.

## **\_\_h\_errno\_location**

### **Name**

2691 `__h_errno_location` — address of `h_errno` variable

### **Synopsis**

2692 `int *__h_errno_location(void);`

### **Description**

2693 `__h_errno_location` returns the address of the `h_errno` variable, where `h_errno` is as specified in the *Single Unix Specification*.

2695 `__h_errno_location` is not in the source standard; it is only in the binary standard. Note that `h_errno` itself is only  
2696 in the source standard; it is not in the binary standard.

## **\_\_isinf**

### **Name**

2697    \_\_isinf — test for infinity

### **Synopsis**

2698    int \_\_isinf(double arg);

### **Description**

2699    \_\_isinf has the same specification as `isinf` in the *Single UNIX Specification, Version 3*, except that the argument  
2700    type for `__isinf` is known to be double.

2701    `__isinf` is not in the source standard; it is only in the binary standard.

## **\_\_isinff**

### **Name**

2702    \_\_isinff — test for infinity

### **Synopsis**

2703    int \_\_isinff(float arg);

### **Description**

2704    \_\_isinff has the same specification as `isinf` in the *Single UNIX Specification, Version 3*, except that the argument  
2705    type for `__isinff` is known to be float.

2706    `__isinff` is not in the source standard; it is only in the binary standard.

## \_\_isinf1

### Name

2707    \_\_isinf1 — test for infinity

### Synopsis

2708    int \_\_isinf1(long double arg);

### Description

2709    \_\_isinf1 has the same specification as `isinf` in the *Single UNIX Specification, Version 3*, except that the argument  
2710    type for `__isinf1` is known to be long double.

2711    `__isinf1` is not in the source standard; it is only in the binary standard.

## \_\_isnan

### Name

2712    \_\_isnan — test for infinity

### Synopsis

2713    int \_\_isnan(double arg);

### Description

2714    \_\_isnan has the same specification as `isnan` in the *Single UNIX Specification, Version 3*, except that the argument  
2715    type for `__isnan` is known to be double.

2716    `__isnan` is not in the source standard; it is only in the binary standard.

## **\_\_isnanf**

### **Name**

2717    \_\_isnanf — test for infinity

### **Synopsis**

2718    int \_\_isnanf(float arg);

### **Description**

2719    \_\_isnanf has the same specification as `isnan` in the *Single UNIX Specification, Version 3*, except that the argument  
2720 type for `__isnanf` is known to be float.

2721    `__isnanf` is not in the source standard; it is only in the binary standard.

## **\_\_isnanl**

### **Name**

2722    \_\_isnanl — test for infinity

### **Synopsis**

2723    int \_\_isnanl(long double arg);

### **Description**

2724    \_\_isnanl has the same specification as `isnan` in the *Single UNIX Specification, Version 3*, except that the argument  
2725 type for `__isnanl` is known to be long double.

2726    `__isnanl` is not in the source standard; it is only in the binary standard.

## **\_\_libc\_current\_sigrtmax**

### **Name**

2727    \_\_libc\_current\_sigrtmax — return number of available real-time signal with lowest priority

### **Synopsis**

2728    int \_\_libc\_current\_sigrtmax(void);

### **Description**

2729    \_\_libc\_current\_sigrtmax returns the number of an available real-time signal with the lowest priority.

2730    \_\_libc\_current\_sigrtmax is not in the source standard; it is only in the binary standard.

## **\_\_libc\_current\_sigrtmin**

### **Name**

2731    \_\_libc\_current\_sigrtmin — return number of available real-time signal with highest priority

### **Synopsis**

2732    int \_\_libc\_current\_sigrtmin(void);

### **Description**

2733    \_\_libc\_current\_sigrtmin returns the number of an available real-time signal with the highest priority.

2734    \_\_libc\_current\_sigrtmin is not in the source standard; it is only in the binary standard.

## **\_\_libc\_start\_main**

### **Name**

2735    \_\_libc\_start\_main — initialization routine

### **Synopsis**

```
2736    BP_SYM int __libc_start_main(int (*main) (int, char**, char**), int argc, char * __unbounded
2737      * __unbounded ubp_av, void (*init) (void), void (*fini) (void), void (*rtld_fini) (void),
2738      void (* __unbounded stack_end));
```

### **Description**

2739    The `__libc_start_main` ~~initializes~~ function shall initialize the process, call the `main` function with appropriate arguments, and handle the return from `main`.

2741    `__libc_start_main` is not in the source standard; it is only in the binary standard.

## **\_\_lxstat**

### **Name**

2742    \_\_lxstat — inline wrapper around call to `lxstat`

### **Synopsis**

```
2743    #include <cctype.h>
2744    int __lxstat(int version, char * __path, (struct stat * __statbuf));
```

### **Description**

2745    `__lxstat` is an inline wrapper around call to `lxstat`.

2746    `__lxstat` is not in the source standard; it is only in the binary standard.

## **\_\_mempcpy**

### **Name**

2747 `__mempcpy` — copy given number of bytes of source to destination

### **Synopsis**

```
2748 #include <string.h>
2749 | extern_ptr_t __mempcpy(ptr_t restrict dest, const ptr_t restrict src, size_t n);
```

### **Description**

2750 `__mempcpy` copies *n* bytes of source to destination, returning pointer to bytes after the last written byte.

2751 `__mempcpy` is not in the source standard; it is only in the binary standard.

## **\_\_rawmemchr**

### **Name**

2752 `__rawmemchr` — scan memory

### **Synopsis**

```
2753 #include <string.h>
2754 | extern_ptr_t __rawmemchr(const ptr_t s, int c);
```

### **Description**

2755 `__rawmemchr` searches in *s* for *c*.

2756 `__rawmemchr` is a weak alias to `rawmemchr`. It is similar to `memchr`, but it has no length limit.

2757 `__rawmemchr` is not in the source standard; it is only in the binary standard.

## **\_\_register\_atfork**

### **Name**

2758 `__register_atfork` — alias for `register_atfork`

### **Synopsis**

```
2759 int __register_atfork(void (*prepare)(), void (*parent)(), void (*child)(),
2760 * __dso_handle);
```

### **Description**

2761 `__register_atfork` implements `pthread_atfork` as specified in ISO/IEC 9945: POSIX (2003 Portable  
 2762 Operating System(POSIX) and The Single UNIX® Specification(SUS) V3). The additional parameter  
 2763 `__dso_handle` allows a shared object to pass in its handle so that functions registered by `__register_atfork`  
 2764 can be unregistered by the runtime when the shared object is unloaded.

## **\_\_sigsetjmp**

### **Name**

2765 `__sigsetjmp` — save stack context for non-local goto

### **Synopsis**

```
2766 int __sigsetjmp(jmp_buf env, int savemask);
```

### **Description**

2767 `__sigsetjmp` has the same behavior as `sigsetjmp` as specified by the *Single UNIX Specification, Version 2* ISO  
 2768 POSIX (2003).

2769 `__sigsetjmp` is not in the source standard; it is only in the binary standard.

## **\_\_stpcpy**

### **Name**

2770    \_\_stpcpy — copy a string returning a pointer to its end

### **Synopsis**

```
2771 #include <string.h>
2772 char *__stpcpy(char *dest, const char *src);
```

### **Description**

2773    \_\_stpcpy copies the string *src* (including the terminating /0 character) to the array *dest*. The strings may not overlap, and *dest* must be large enough to receive the copy.

### **Return Value**

2775    \_\_stpcpy returns a pointer to the end of the string *dest* (that is, the address of the terminating NULL character) rather than the beginning.

2777    \_\_stpcpy has the same specification as `stpcpy`.

2778    \_\_stpcpy is not in the source standard; it is only in the binary standard.

## **\_\_strdup**

### **Name**

2779    \_\_strdup — alias for `strdup`

### **Synopsis**

```
2780 char *__strdup(const char string);
```

### **Description**

2781    \_\_strdup has the same specification as `strdup`.

2782    \_\_strdup is not in the source standard; it is only in the binary standard.

## **\_\_strtod\_internal**

### **Name**

2783 `__strtod_internal` — underlying function for `strtod`

### **Synopsis**

2784 `double __strtod_internal(const char *__nptr, char **__endptr, int __group);`

### **Description**

2785 `__group` shall be 0 or the behavior of `__strtod_internal` is undefined.

2786 `__strtod_internal(__nptr, __endptr, 0)` has the same specification as `strtod(__nptr, __endptr)`.

2787 `__strtod_internal` is not in the source standard; it is only in the binary standard.

## **\_\_strtof\_internal**

### **Name**

2788 `__strtof_internal` — underlying function for `strtof`

### **Synopsis**

2789 `float __strtof_internal(const char *__nptr, char **__endptr, int __group);`

### **Description**

2790 `__group` shall be 0 or the behavior of `__strtof_internal` is undefined.

2791 `__strtof_internal(__nptr, __endptr, 0)` has the same specification as `strtof(__nptr, __endptr)`.

2792 `__strtof_internal` is not in the source standard; it is only in the binary standard.

## **\_\_strtok\_r**

### **Name**

2793    \_\_strtok\_r — alias for strtok\_r

### **Synopsis**

```
2794    char * __strtok_r(char *__restrict s, __const char *__restrict delim, char **__restrict
2795    save_ptr);
```

### **Description**

2796    \_\_strtok\_r has the same specification as strtok\_r.

2797    \_\_strtok\_r is not in the source standard; it is only in the binary standard.

## **\_\_strtol\_internal**

### **Name**

2798    \_\_strtol\_internal — alias for strtol

### **Synopsis**

```
2799    long int __strtol_internal(const char *__nptr, char **__endptr, int __base, int __group);
```

### **Description**

2800    \_\_group shall be 0 or the behavior of \_\_strtol\_internal is undefined.

2801    \_\_strtol\_internal(\_\_nptr, \_\_endptr, \_\_base, 0) has the same specification as strtol(\_\_nptr,
2802    \_\_endptr, \_\_base).

2803    \_\_strtol\_internal is not in the source standard; it is only in the binary standard.

## **\_\_strtold\_internal**

### **Name**

2804 `__strtold_internal` — underlying function for `strtold`

### **Synopsis**

2805 `long double __strtold_internal(const char *__nptr, char **__endptr, int __group);`

### **Description**

2806 `__group` shall be 0 or the behavior of `__strtold_internal` is undefined.

2807 `__strtold_internal(__nptr, __endptr, 0)` has the same specification as `strtold(__nptr, __endptr)`.

2808 `__strtold_internal` is not in the source standard; it is only in the binary standard.

## **\_\_strtoll\_internal**

### **Name**

2809 `__strtoll_internal` — underlying function for `strtoll`

### **Synopsis**

2810 `long long __strtoll_internal(const char *__nptr, char **__endptr, int __base, int __group);`

### **Description**

2811 `__group` shall be 0 or the behavior of `__strtoll_internal` is undefined.

2812 `__strtoll_internal(__nptr, __endptr, __base, 0)` has the same specification as `strtoll(__nptr, __endptr, __base)`.

2814 `__strtoll_internal` is not in the source standard; it is only in the binary standard.

## \_\_strtoul\_internal

### Name

2815 `__strtoul_internal` — underlying function for `strtoul`

### Synopsis

```
2816 unsigned long int __strtoul_internal(const char *__nptr, char **__endptr, int __base, int
2817 __group);
```

### Description

2818 `__group` shall be 0 or the behavior of `__strtoul_internal` is undefined.

2819 `__strtoul_internal(__nptr, __endptr, __base, 0)` has the same specification as `strtoul(__nptr,`  
 2820 `__endptr, __base)`.

2821 `__strtoul_internal` is not in the source standard; it is only in the binary standard.

## \_\_strtoull\_internal

### Name

2822 `__strtoull_internal` — underlying function for `strtoull`

### Synopsis

```
2823 unsigned long long __strtoull_internal(const char *__nptr, char **__endptr, int __base,
2824 int __group);
```

### Description

2825 `__group` shall be 0 or the behavior of `__strtoull_internal` is undefined.

2826 `__strtoull_internal(__nptr, __endptr, __base, 0)` has the same specification as `strtoull(__nptr,`  
 2827 `__endptr, __base)`.

2828 `__strtoull_internal` is not in the source standard; it is only in the binary standard.

## **\_\_sysconf**

### **Name**

2829 `__sysconf` — get configuration information at runtime

### **Synopsis**

```
2830 #include <unistd.h>
2831 long __sysconf(int name);
```

### **Description**

2832 `__sysconf` gets configuration information at runtime.  
2833 `__sysconf` is weak alias to `sysconf`.  
2834 `__sysconf` has the same specification as `sysconf`.  
2835 `__sysconf` is not in the source standard; it is only in the binary standard.

## **\_\_sysv\_signal**

### **Name**

2836 `__sysv_signal` — signal handling

### **Synopsis**

```
2837 __sighandler_t __sysv_signal(int sig, __sighandler_t handler);
```

### **Description**

2838 `__sysv_signal` has the same behavior as `signal` as specified by *X/Open ISO POSIX (2003)*.  
2839 `__sysv_signal` is not in the source standard; it is only in the binary standard.

## **\_\_timezone**

### **Name**

2840 — global variable containing timezone

### **Synopsis**

2841 `long int __timezone;`

### **Description**

2842 | `__timezone` has the same specification as `timezone` in the *Single UNIX Specification ISO POSIX (2003)*

## **\_\_tzname**

### **Name**

2843 — global variable containing the timezone

### **Synopsis**

2844 `char *__tzname[ 2 ];`

### **Description**

2845 | `__tzname` has the same specification as `tzname` in the *Single UNIX Specification ISO POSIX (2003)*.

2846 | Note that the array size of 2 is explicit in the *Single UNIX Specification, Version 3 ISO POSIX (2003)*, but not in the *Single UNIX Specification, Version 2 SUSv2*.

## **\_\_wcstod\_internal**

### **Name**

2848 `__wcstod_internal` — underlying function for `wcstod`

### **Synopsis**

2849 `double __wcstod_internal(const wchar_t *nptr, wchar_t **endptr, int group);`

### **Description**

2850 `group` shall be 0 or the behavior of `__wcstod_internal` is undefined.

2851 `__wcstod_internal(nptr, endptr, 0)` has the same specification as `wcstod(nptr, endptr)`.

2852 `__wcstod_internal` is not in the source standard; it is only in the binary standard.

## **\_\_wcstof\_internal**

### **Name**

2853   **\_\_wcstof\_internal** — underlying function for wcstof

### **Synopsis**

2854   **float \_\_wcstof\_internal(const wchar\_t \*nptr, wchar\_t \*\*endptr, int group);**

### **Description**

2855   *group* shall be 0 or the behavior of **\_\_wcstof\_internal** is undefined.

2856   **\_\_wcstof\_internal(nptr, endptr, 0)** has the same specification as **wcstof(nptr, endptr)**.

2857   **\_\_wcstof\_internal** is not in the source standard; it is only in the binary standard.

## **\_\_wcstol\_internal**

### **Name**

2858   **\_\_wcstol\_internal** — underlying function for wcstol

### **Synopsis**

2859   **long \_\_wcstol\_internal(const wchar\_t \*nptr, wchar\_t \*\*endptr, int base, int group);**

### **Description**

2860   *group* shall be 0 or the behavior of **\_\_wcstol\_internal** is undefined.

2861   **\_\_wcstol\_internal(nptr, endptr, base, 0)** has the same specification as **wcstol(nptr, endptr, base)**.

2862   **\_\_wcstol\_internal** is not in the source standard; it is only in the binary standard.

## **\_\_wcstold\_internal**

### **Name**

2863 `__wcstold_internal` — underlying function for `wcstold`

### **Synopsis**

2864 `long double __wcstold_internal(const wchar_t *nptr, wchar_t **endptr, int group);`

### **Description**

2865 `group` shall be 0 or the behavior of `__wcstold_internal` is undefined.

2866 `__wcstold_internal(nptr, endptr, 0)` has the same specification as `wcstold(nptr, endptr)`.

2867 `__wcstold_internal` is not in the source standard; it is only in the binary standard.

## **\_\_wcstoul\_internal**

### **Name**

2868 `__wcstoul_internal` — underlying function for `wcstoul`

### **Synopsis**

2869 `unsigned long __wcstoul_internal(const wchar_t *restrict nptr, wchar_t **restrict endptr,`  
2870 `int base, int group);`

### **Description**

2871 `group` shall be 0 or the behavior of `__wcstoul_internal` is undefined.

2872 `__wcstoul_internal(nptr, endptr, base, 0)` has the same specification as `wcstoul(nptr, endptr,`  
2873 `base)`.

2874 `__wcstoul_internal` is not in the source standard; it is only in the binary standard.

## \_\_xmknod

### Name

2875 \_\_xmknod — make block or character special file

### Synopsis

2876 `int __xmknod(int ver, const char *path, mode_t mode, dev_t *dev);`

### Description

2877 ~~ver shall be 1 or the behavior of \_\_xmknod is undefined.~~

2878 The \_\_xmknod shall implement the mknod interface from ISO POSIX (2003).

2879 \_\_xmknod(1, path, mode, dev) has the same specification as mknod(path, mode, dev).

2880 Note that ~~ver shall be 1 or the formatbehavior of dev\_t is not the same as the argument that the kernel syscall uses.~~

2881 \_\_xmknod is undefined.

2882 The \_\_xmknod function is not in the source standard; it is only in the binary standard. The mknod function is not in the binary standard; it is only in the source standard.

## \_\_xstat

### Name

2884 \_\_xstat — provide inode information Get File Status

### Synopsis

2885 `#include <sys/stat.h>`

```

2886 #include <unistd.h>
2887 int __xstat(int __ver, const char *__filenamepath, (struct stat *)__stat_buf));
2888 int __lxstat(int __ver, const char *__filenamepath, (struct stat *)__stat_buf));
2889 int __fxstat(int __ver, int __filenames_FILENO, (struct stat *)__stat_buf));

```

## Description

```

2890 __ver shall be 3 or the behavior of these functions is undefined.
2891 __filename is as specified in POSIX.
2892 __filenames_FILENO is as specified in POSIX.
2893 __stat_buf is as specified in POSIX.
2894 __xstat(3, __filename, __stat_buf) has the same specification as stat(__filename, __stat_buf) as
2895 specified by POSIX.
2896 __lxstat(3, __filename, __stat_buf) has the same specification as lstat(__filename, __stat_buf) as
2897 specified by POSIX.
2898 __fxstat(3, __filenames_FILENO, __stat_buf) has the same specification as fstat(__filenames_FILENO, __stat_buf) as
2899 specified by POSIX.
2900 Note that the struct stat used by these functions is not the one that the kernel uses.
2901 The functions __xstat, __lxstat, and __fxstat shall implement the ISO POSIX (2003) functions stat, lstat,
2902 and fstat respectively.
2903 __ver shall be 3 or the behavior of these functions is undefined.
2904 __xstat(3, path, stat_buf) shall behave as stat(path, stat_buf) as specified by ISO POSIX (2003).
2905 __lxstat(3, path, stat_buf) shall behave as lstat(path, stat_buf) as specified by ISO POSIX (2003).
2906 __fxstat(3, fileno, stat_buf) shall behave as fstat(fileno, stat_buf) as specified by ISO POSIX
2907 (2003).
2908 __xstat, __lxstat, and __fxstat are not in the source standard; they are only in the binary standard.
2909 stat, lstat, and fstat are not in the binary standard; they are only in the source standard.

```

## \_\_xstat64

### Name

```
2910 __xstat64 — provide inode information Get File Status
```

### Synopsis

```

2911 #define _LARGEFILE_SOURCE 1
2912 #include <sys/stat.h>
```

```

2913 #include <unistd.h>
2914 int __xstat64(int __ver, const char *__filenamepath, (struct stat64 *)__stat_buf));
2915 int __lxstat64(int __ver, const char *__filenamepath, (struct stat64 *)__stat_buf));
2916 int __fxstat64(int __ver, int __filedesefildes, (struct stat64 *)__stat_buf));

```

## Description

2917 ~~\_\_ver shall be 3 or the behavior of these functions is undefined.~~  
 2918 ~~\_\_filename is as specified by the Large File Summit.~~  
 2919 ~~\_\_filedesefildes is as specified by the Large File Summit.~~  
 2920 ~~\_\_stat\_buf is as specified by the Large File Summit.~~  
 2921 ~~\_\_xstat64(3, \_\_filename, \_\_stat\_buf) has the same specification as stat64(\_\_filename, \_\_stat\_buf)~~  
 2922 ~~as specified by the Large File Summit.~~  
 2923 ~~\_\_lxstat64(3, \_\_filename, \_\_stat\_buf) has the same specification as lstat64(\_\_filename,~~  
 2924 ~~\_\_stat\_buf) as specified by the Large File Summit.~~  
 2925 ~~\_\_fxstat64(3, \_\_filedesefildes, \_\_stat\_buf) has the same specification as fstat64(\_\_filedesefildes,~~  
 2926 ~~\_\_stat\_buf) as specified by the Large File Summit.~~  
 2927 The functions \_\_xstat64, \_\_lxstat64, and \_\_fxstat64 shall implement the Large File Support functions  
 2928 stat64, lstat64, and fstat64 respectively.  
 2929 ~~ver shall be 3 or the behavior of these functions is undefined.~~  
 2930 ~~\_\_xstat64(3, path, stat\_buf) shall behave as stat(path, stat\_buf) as specified by Large File Support.~~  
 2931 ~~\_\_lxstat64(3, path, stat\_buf) shall behave as lstat(path, stat\_buf) as specified by Large File Support.~~  
 2932 ~~\_\_fxstat64(3, fildes, stat\_buf) shall behave as fstat(fildes, stat\_buf) as specified by Large File~~  
 2933 ~~Support.~~  
 2934 ~~\_\_xstat64, \_\_lxstat64, and \_\_fxstat64 are not in the source standard; they are only in the binary standard.~~  
 2935 ~~stat64, lstat64, and fstat64 are not in the binary standard; they are only in the source standard.~~

## \_environ

### Name

2936 \_environ — alias for environ - user environment

### Synopsis

2937 extern char \*\*\_environ;

## Description

2938 \_environ is an alias for environ - user environment.

## **\_nl\_msg\_cat\_cntr**

### **Name**

2939    `_nl_msg_cat_cntr` — new catalog load counter

### **Synopsis**

```
2940  #include <libintl.h>
2941
2942  extern int _nl_msg_cat_cntr;
```

### **Description**

2943    `_nl_msg_cat_cntr` is incremented each time a new catalog is loaded. It is a variable defined in `loadmsgcat.c`  
2944 and is used by Message catalogs for internationalization.

## **\_obstack\_begin**

### **Name**

2945    `_obstack_begin` — initialize an obstack for use

### **Synopsis**

```
2946  #include <obstack.h>
2947  extern int _obstack_begin(struct obstack *, int, int, void *(*) (long), void (*) (void *));
```

### **Description**

2948    `_obstack_begin` initializes an obstack for use.

### **Future Directions**

2949    Future versions of this specification may not include support for this interface.

## **\_obstack\_newchunk**

### **Name**

2950    `_obstack_newchunk` — allocate a new current chunk of memory for the obstack

### **Synopsis**

```
2951 | #include <obstack.h>
2952 | extern void _obstack_newchunk(struct obstack *, int);
```

### **Description**

2953    `_obstack_newchunk` allocates a new current chunk of memory for the obstack.

### **Future Directions**

2954    Future versions of this specification may not include support for this interface.

## **\_sys\_errlist**

### **Name**

2955    `_sys_errlist` — array containing the "C" locale strings used by `strerror()`

### **Synopsis**

```
2956 | #include <stdio.h>
2957 |
2958 | extern const char *const _sys_errlist[];
```

### **Description**

2959    `_sys_errlist` is an array containing the "C" locale strings used by `strerror`. This normally should not be used  
2960    directly. `strerror` provides all of the needed functionality.

## **\_sys\_siglist**

### **Name**

2961    `_sys_siglist` — array containing the names of the signal names

### **Synopsis**

```
2962 | #include <signal.h>
2963 |
```

```
2964 extern const char *const _sys_siglist[NSIG];
```

## Description

2965 `_sys_siglist` is an array containing the names of the signal names.

2966 The `_sys_siglist` existsarray is only for compatibility; in the binary standard; it is not in the source standard.

2967 Applications wishing to access the names of signals should use the `strsignal` instead. (See `string.h`)function.

## acct

### Name

2968 `acct` — switch process accounting on or off

### Synopsis

```
2969 #include <dirent.h>
2970 int acct(const char *filename);
```

### Description

2971 When *filename* is the name of an existing file, `acct` turns accounting on and appends a record to *filename* for  
 2972 each terminating process. When *filename* is NULL, `acct` turns accounting off.

### Return Value

2973 On success, 0 is returned. On error, -1 is returned and the global variable `errno` is set appropriately.

### Errors

2974 `ENOSYS`

2975     BSD process accounting has not been enabled when the operating system kernel was compiled. The kernel  
 2976     configuration parameter controlling this feature is `CONFIG_BSD_PROCESS_ACCT`.

2977 `ENOMEM`

2978     Out of memory.

2979 `EPERM`

2980     The calling process has no permission to enable process accounting.

2981 `EACCES`

2982     *filename* is not a regular file.

2983 `EIO`

2984     Error writing to the *filename*.

2985 `EUSERS`

2986     There are no more free file structures or we run out of memory.

# adjtime

## Name

2987 adjtime — correct the time to allow synchronization of the system clock

## Synopsis

```
2988 #include <time.h>
2989 int adjtime((const struct timeval *delta), (struct timeval *olddelta));
```

## Description

2990 adjtime makes small adjustments to the system time as returned by gettimeofday(2), advancing or retarding it by  
 2991 the time specified by the timeval *delta*. If *delta* is negative, the clock is slowed down by incrementing it more  
 2992 slowly than normal until the correction is complete. If *delta* is positive, a larger increment than normal is used. The  
 2993 skew used to perform the correction is generally a fraction of one percent. Thus, the time is always a monotonically  
 2994 increasing function. A time correction from an earlier call to adjtime may not be finished when adjtime is called  
 2995 again. If *olddelta* is non-NULL, the structure pointed to will contain, upon return, the number of microseconds still  
 2996 to be corrected from the earlier call.

2997 adjtime may be used by time servers that synchronize the clocks of computers in a local area network. Such time  
 2998 servers would slow down the clocks of some machines and speed up the clocks of others to bring them to the average  
 2999 network time.

3000 The adjtime is restricted to the super-user.

## Return Value

3001 On success, 0 is returned. On error, -1 is returned and the global variable errno is set appropriately.

## Errors

3002 EFAULT

3003 An argument points outside the process's allocated address space.

3004 EPERM

3005 The process's effective user ID is not that of the super-user.

# adjtimex

## Name

3006 adjtimex — tune kernel clock (DEPRECATED)

## Synopsis

```
3007 #include <sys/timex.h>
3008 int adjtimex((struct timex *buf));
```

## Description

3009 The adjtimex function is deprecated from the LSB and is expected to disappear from a future version of the LSB.<sup>+</sup>

3010 The LSB generally does not include interfaces unlikely to be used by software applications.

3011 Linux uses David L. Mills' clock adjustment algorithm (see *RFC 1305*). adjtimex reads and optionally sets  
 3012 adjustment parameters for this algorithm. adjtimex takes a pointer to a timex structure, updates kernel parameters  
 3013 from field values, and returns the same structure with current kernel values. This structure is declared as follows:

```
3014 struct timex {
3015     int modes;          /* mode selector */
3016     long offset;        /* time offset (usec) */
3017     long freq;          /* frequency offset (scaled ppm) */
3018     long maxerror;      /* maximum error (usec) */
3019     long esterror;      /* estimated error (usec) */
3020     int status;         /* clock command/status */
3021     long constant;      /* pll time constant */
3022     long precision;     /* clock precision (usec) (read only) */
3023     long tolerance;     /* clock frequency tolerance (ppm)
3024                                     (read only) */
3025     struct timeval time; /* current time (read only) */
3026     long tick;          /* usecs between clock ticks */
3027 };
```

3028 *modes* determines which parameters, if any, to set. *modes* may contain a bitwise-or combination of zero or more of  
 3029 the following bits:

```
3030 #define ADJ_OFFSET           0x0001 /* time offset */
3031 #define ADJ_FREQUENCY         0x0002 /* frequency offset */
3032 #define ADJ_MAXERROR          0x0004 /* maximum time error */
3033 #define ADJ_ESTERROR          0x0008 /* estimated time error */
3034 #define ADJ_STATUS             0x0010 /* clock status */
3035 #define ADJ_TIMECONST          0x0020 /* pll time constant */
3036 #define ADJ_TICK               0x4000 /* tick value */
```

3037       #define ADJ\_OFFSET\_SINGLESHOT 0x8001 /\* old-fashioned adjtime \*/  
 3038 Ordinary users are restricted to a 0 value for *mode*s. Only the superuser may set any parameters.

## Return Value

3039 On success, `adjtimex` returns the clock state:

```
3040 #define TIME_OK    0 /* clock synchronized */
3041 #define TIME_INS   1 /* insert leap second */
3042 #define TIME_DEL   2 /* delete leap second */
3043 #define TIME_OOP   3 /* leap second in progress */
3044 #define TIME_WAIT  4 /* leap second has occurred */
3045 #define TIME_BAD   5 /* clock not synchronized */
```

3046 On error, the global variable `errno` is set to -1.

## Errors

3047 **EFAULT**

3048       buf does not point to writable memory.

3049 **EPERM**

3050       buf.mode is nonzero and the user is not super-user.

3051 **EINVAL**

3052       An attempt is made to set buf.offset to a value outside of the range -131071 to +131071, or to set  
 3053       buf.status to a value other than those listed above, or to set buf.tick to a value outside of the range  
 3054       900000/HZ to 1100000/HZ, where HZ is the system timer interrupt frequency.

3055 **Notes**

3056 1. The LSB generally does not include interfaces unlikely to be used by software applications.

## asprintf

### Name

3057 | asprintf — write formatted output to a string dynamically allocated with malloc and store the address of the string

### Synopsis

```
3058 | #include <stdio.h>
3059 | extern int asprintf(char ** restrict ptr, const char * restrict format ...);
```

### Description

3060 | asprintf has the same behavior as sprintf, but calls malloc to dynamically allocate space for the output, and then  
 3061 | puts the output string in that space.

3062 | asprintf stores the address of the string in *ptr*.

3063 | The asprintf function shall behave as sprintf, except that the output string shall be dynamically allocated space  
 3064 | of sufficient length to hold the resulting string. The address of this dynamically allocated string shall be stored in the  
 3065 | location referenced by *ptr*.

### Return Value

3066 | Refer to fprintf.

### Errors

3067 | Refer to fprintf.

## bind\_textdomain\_codeset

### Name

3068 | bind\_textdomain\_codeset — specify encoding for message retrieval from message catalog for domain  
 3069 | DOMAINNAME

### Synopsis

```
3070 | #include <libintl.h>
3071 |
```

3072 | `extern char * bind_textdomain_codeset (const char * domainname , const char * codeset );`

## Description

3073 The `bind_textdomain_codeset` function can be used to specify the output codeset for message catalogs for domain  
 3074 `domainname`. The `codeset` argument shall be a valid codeset name which can be used for the `iconv_open()`  
 3075 function function, or a null pointer. If the `codeset` argument is the null pointer, then function returns the currently  
 3076 selected codeset for the domain with the name `domainname`. It ~~return~~s shall return a null pointer if no codeset has yet  
 3077 been selected

3078 Each successive call to `bind_textdomain_codeset` function overrides the settings made by the preceding call  
 3079 with the same `domainname`.

3080 The `bind_textdomain_codeset` function ~~can~~ shall return a pointer to a string containing the name of the selected  
 3081 codeset. The string shall be ~~used~~ several times. If used multiple times, with the same `domainname` argument, the later  
 3082 call overrides the settings made by the earlier one allocated internally in the function and shall not be changed or freed  
 3083 by the user.

3084 The `bind_textdomain_codeset` function returns a pointer to a string containing the name of the selected codeset.  
 3085 The string is allocated internally in the function and shall not be changed by the user.

## Parameters

3086 `domainname`

3087 The `domainname` argument is applied to the ~~currently~~ currently active LC\_MESSAGE locale. It is equivalent  
 3088 in syntax and meaning to the `domainname` argument to `textdomain()`, except that the selection of the  
 3089 domain is valid only for the duration of the call.

## Return

3090 Returns the ~~currently selected~~ codeset name. It ~~returns~~ null pointer if no codeset has yet been selected.

## Errors

3091 The ~~function is not required to set~~ name of the output codeset for the ~~external~~ selected domain, or NULL to select  
 3092 the current codeset.

3093 If `domainname` is the null pointer, or is an empty string, `bind_textdomain_codeset` shall fail, but need not  
 3094 set ~~errno variable~~.

## Return Value

3095 Returns the currently selected codeset name. It returns a null pointer if no codeset has yet been selected.

## Errors

3096 ENOMEM

3097 Insufficient memory available to allocate return value.

## See Also

3098 | gettext (baselib-gettext.html), dgettext, ngettext, dngettext, dcgettext, dcngettext, textdomain, bindtextdomain,  
 3099 | ~~bind\_textdomain\_codeset~~

## bindresvport

### Name

3100 bindresvport — bind socket to privileged IP port

### Synopsis

```
3101 #include <sys/types.h>
3102 #include <rpc.rpc.h>
3103 int bindresvport(int sd, struct sockaddr_in *sin);
```

### Description

3104 If the process has appropriate privilege, the `bindresvport` function shall bind a socket to a privileged IP port.  
 3105 This function can be used only by *root*.

### Return Value

3106 On success, 0 is returned. On error, -1 is returned and the global variable `errno` is set appropriately.

### Errors

3107 EPERM  
 3108 The process did not have appropriate privilege.  
 3109 EPFNOSUPPORT  
 3110 Address of `sin` did not match address family of `sd`.

# bindtextdomain

## Name

3111 bindtextdomain — specify the `locale`location of a message catalog

## Synopsis

```
3112 #include <libintl.h>
3113 extern char *bindtextdomain(const char *domainname, const char *dirname);
```

## Description

3114 The `bindtextdomain` shall set the the base directory of the hierarchy containing message catalogs for a given  
 3115 message domain.

3116 The `bindtextdomain` function specifies that the `domainname` message catalog can be found in the `dirname`  
 3117 directory hierarchy, rather than in the system default locale data base.

3118 ~~bindtextdomain applies `domainname` to the currently active LC\_MESSAGE locale. This usage~~ If `dirname` is  
 3119 equivalent in syntax and meaningnot NULL, the base directory for message catalogs belonging to domain  
 3120 ~~domainname shall be set to the `textdomain` function's application of `domainname`, except that the selection of~~  
 3121 ~~the domain in `bind_textdomain_codeset`~~~~set~~`dirname`. If `dirname` is valid only for NULL, the durationbase  
 3122 directory for message catalogs shall not be altered.

3123 The function shall make copies of the `eall`argument strings as needed.

3124 `dirname` can be an absolute or relative pathname.

3125 Applications that wish to use `chdir` should always use absolute pathnames to avoid inadvertently selecting the  
 3126 wrong or non-existent directory.

3127 If `domainname` is the null pointer, or is an empty string, `bindtextdomain` shall fail, but need not set `errno`.

3128 The `bindtextdomain` function shall return a pointer to a string containing the name of the selected directory. The  
 3129 string shall be allocated internally in the function and shall not be changed or freed by the user.

## Return Value

3130 On success, `bindtextdomain` ~~return~~shall return a pointer to a string containing the directory pathname currently  
 3131 bound to the domain. On failure, a NULL pointer is returned, and the global variable `errno` may be set to indicate the  
 3132 error.

## Errors

3133 ENOMEM

3134 Insufficient memory was available.

## See Also

```
3135     gettext (baselib-gettext.html), dgettext, ngettext, dngettext, dcgettext, dcgettext, textdomain, bindtextdomain,
3136     bind_textdomain_codeset
```

## cfmakeraw

### Name

3137 `cfmakeraw` — get and set terminal attributes

### Synopsis

```
3138 #include <termios.h>
3139 void cfmakeraw(struct termios *termios_p);
```

### Description

3140 The `cfmakeraw` function shall set the attributes of the `termios` structure referenced by `termios_p` as follows:

```
3141     termios_p->c_iflag &= ~(IGNBRK|BRKINT|PARMRK|ISTRIP
3142                             |INLCR|IGNCR|ICRNL|IXON);
3143
3144     termios_p->c_oflag &= ~OPOST;
3145
3146     termios_p->c_lflag &= ~(ECHO|ECHONL|ICANON|ISIG|IEXTEN);
3147
3148     termios_p->c_cflag &= ~(CSIZE|PARENB);
3149
3150     termios_p->c_cflag |= CS8;
```

3151 `termios_p` shall point to a `termios` structure that contains the following members:

```
3152     tcflag_t c_iflag;          /* input modes */
3153     tcflag_t c_oflag;          /* output modes */
3154     tcflag_t c_cflag;          /* control modes */
3155     tcflag_t c_lflag;          /* local modes */
3156     cc_t c_cc[NCCS];          /* control chars */
```

## cfsetspeed

### Name

3157 `cfsetspeed` — set terminal input and output data rate

### Synopsis

```
3158 #include <termios.h>
3159 int cfsetspeed(struct termios *t, speedt speed);
```

### Description

3160 `cfsetspeed` sets the baud rate values in the `termios` structure. The effects of the function on the terminal as described  
 3161 below do not become effective, nor are all errors detected, until the `tcsetattr` function is called. Certain values for  
 3162 baud rates set in `termios` and passed to `tcsetattr` have special meanings.

### Getting and Setting the Baud Rate

3164 Input and output baud rates are found in the `termios` structure. The unsigned integer `speed_t` is `typedef'd` in the  
 3165 include file `termios.h`. The value of the integer corresponds directly to the baud rate being represented; however, the  
 3166 following symbolic values are defined.

```
3167 #define B0      0
3168 #define B50     50
3169 #define B75     75
3170 #define B110    110
3171 #define B134    134
3172 #define B150    150
3173 #define B200    200
3174 #define B300    300
3175 #define B600    600
3176 #define B1200   1200
3177 #define B1800   1800
3178 #define B2400   2400
3179 #define B4800   4800
3180 #define B9600   9600
3181 #define B19200  19200
3182 #define B38400  38400
3183 #ifndef _POSIX_SOURCE
3184 #define EXTA    19200
3185 #define EXTB    38400
```

```
3186     #endif /* _POSIX_SOURCE */  
3187 cfsetspeed sets both the input and output baud rates in the termios structure referenced by t to speed.
```

## Return Value

3188 On success, 0 is returned. On error, -1 is returned and the global variable `errno` is set appropriately.

## Errors

3189 `EINVAL`  
3190 Invalid *speed* argument

## creat

### Name

3191 `creat` — open a file

### Description

3192 `creat` is as specified in the Single UNIX Specification ISO POSIX (2003), but with differences as listed below.

3193 **May return ENODEV in place of ENXIO**

3194 Where the Single UNIX Specification ISO POSIX (2003) specifies an ENXIO return, the implementation may return  
3195 either ENXIO or ENODEV. Implementations are encouraged to return ENXIO.<sup>+</sup>

3196 **Notes**

3197 <sup>+</sup>— As of spring 2004, we don't know of any Linux kernel patches to switch to ENXIO, but we believe that such a  
3198 kernel patch would be accepted if submitted.

## daemon

### Name

3199 `daemon` — run in the background

### Synopsis

```
3200 #include <unistd.h>
3201 int daemon(int nochdir, int noclose);
```

### Description

3202 The `daemon` allows programs to detach function shall create a new process, detached from the controlling terminal. If  
 3203 successful, the calling process shall exit and run the new process shall continue to execute the application in the  
 3204 background as system daemons. Unless If `nochdir` is nonzero evaluates to true, the current directory shall not be  
 3205 changed. Otherwise, `daemon` changes shall change the current working directory to the root ('/'). Unless If `noclose` is  
 3206 non-zero, `daemon` will redirect evaluates to true the standard input, standard output, and standard error file descriptors  
 3207 shall not be altered. Otherwise, `daemon` shall close the standard input, standard output and standard error file  
 3208 descriptors and reopen them attached to `/dev/null`.

### Return Value

3209 On error, -1 is returned, and the global variable `errno` is set to any of the errors specified for the library functions  
 3210 | `fork(2)` and `setsid(2)`.

## dcgettext

### Name

3211 `dcgettext` — perform domain and category specific lookup in message catalog for the current `LC_MESSAGES`  
 3212 `locale`

### Synopsis

```
3213 #include <libintl.h>
```

```
3214 #include <locale.h>
3215 extern char *dcgettext(const char *domainname, const char *msgid, int category);
```

## Description

3216 ~~dcgettext is a domain specified version of gettext.~~

## Parameters

3217 ~~domainname~~

3218 ~~— dcgettext applies domainname to the currently active LC\_MESSAGE locale. This usage is equivalent in~~  
 3219 ~~syntax and meaning to the textdomain function's application of domainname, except that the selection of the~~  
 3220 ~~domain in dcgettext is valid only for the duration of the call.~~

3221 ~~msgid~~

3222 ~~— a NULL terminated string to be matched in the catalogue with respect to a specific domain and the current locale.~~

3223 ~~category~~

3224 ~~— category is used for retrieving messages string for other than LC\_MESSAGES category. Available value for~~  
 3225 ~~category are LC\_CTYPE, LC\_COLLATE, LC\_MESSAGES, LC\_MONETARY, LC\_NUMERIC, and LC\_TIME.~~  
 3226 ~~dcgettext(domainname, msgid, LC\_MESSAGES) has the same specification as dgettext(domainname,~~  
 3227 ~~msgid). Note that LC\_ALL shall not be used.~~

## Return Value

3228 ~~On success, the translated NULL terminated string is returned. On error, msgid is returned.~~

## Errors

3229 ~~dcgettext will not modify the errno global variable.~~

3230 The dcgettext function is a domain specified version of gettext.

3231 The dcgettext function shall lookup the translation in the current locale of the message identified by *msgid* in the  
 3232 domain specified by *domainname* and in the locale category specified by *category*. If *domainname* is NULL,  
 3233 the current default domain shall be used. The *msgid* argument shall be a NULL-terminated string to be matched in  
 3234 the catalogue. *category* shall specify the locale category to be used for retrieving message strings. The category  
 3235 parameter shall be one of *LC\_CTYPE*, *LC\_COLLATE*, *LC\_MESSAGES*, *LC\_MONETARY*, *LC\_NUMERIC*, or  
 3236 *LC\_TIME*. The default domain shall not be changed by a call to dcgettext.

## Return Value

3237 If a translation was found in one of the specified catalogs, it shall be converted to the current locale's codeset and  
 3238 returned. The resulting NULL-terminated string shall be allocated by the dcgettext function, and must not be modified  
 3239 or freed. If no translation was found, or category was invalid, *msgid* shall be returned.

## Errors

3240 ~~dcgettext shall not modify the errno global variable.~~

## See Also

3241 | gettext (baselib-gettext.html), dgettext, ngettext, dngettext, ~~dgettext~~, dcngettext, textdomain, bindtextdomain,  
3242 | bind\_textdomain\_codeset

## dcngettext

### Name

3243 | dcngettext — perform domain and category specific lookup in message catalog for the current LC\_MESSAGES  
3244 | locale with plural

### Synopsis

3245 | #include <libintl.h>

```
3246 #include <locale.h>
3247 extern char *dcngettext(const char *domainname, const char *msgid1, const char *msgid2,
3248 unsigned long int n, int category);
```

## Description

3249 `dnggettext` is a plural version of `dngettext`. (See `dngettext` for more information.)

## Parameters

3250 `domainname`

3251 — `dnggettext` applies `domainname` to the currently active `LC_MESSAGE` locale. This usage is equivalent in  
 3252 syntax and meaning to the `textdomain` function's application of `domainname`, except that the selection of the  
 3253 domain in `dnggettext` is valid only for the duration of the call.

3254 `msgid1`

3255 — a `NULL` terminated string to be matched in the catalogue with respect to a specific domain and the current locale.  
 3256 If the value of `n` is 1 and no message catalogs containing a translation for `msgid1` are found, `msgid1` is  
 3257 returned.

3258 `msgid2`

3259 — a `NULL` terminated string to be returned if the value of `n` is not 1 and no message catalogs are found.

3260 `n`

3261 — determines which plural form is returned, in a language and message catalog dependent way.

3262 `category`

3263 — `category` is used for retrieving messages string for other than `LC_MESSAGES` category. Available value for  
 3264 `category` are `LC_CTYPE`, `LC_COLLATE`, `LC_MESSAGES`, `LC_MONETARY`, `LC_NUMERIC`, and `LC_TIME`.  
 3265 `dnggettext(domainname, msgid1, msgid2, n, LC_MESSAGES)` has the same specification as  
 3266 `dngettext(domainname, msgid1, msgid2, n)`. Note that `LC_ALL` shall not be used.

## Return Value

3267 On success of a `msgid1` query, the translated `NULL` terminated string is returned. On error, the original `msgid1` or  
 3268 `msgid2` is returned, according to `n`.

## Errors

3269 `dnggettext` will not modify the `errno` global variable.

3270 The `dcngettext` function is a domain specific version of `gettext`, capable of returning either a singular or plural form  
3271 of the message. The `dcngettext` function shall lookup the translation in the current locale of the message identified  
3272 by `msgid1` in the domain specified by `domainname` and in the locale category specified by `category`. If  
3273 `domainname` is NULL, the current default domain shall be used. The `msgid1` argument shall be a  
3274 NULL-terminated string to be matched in the catalogue. `category` shall specify the locale category to be used for  
3275 retrieving message strings. The `category` parameter shall be one of `LC_CTYPE`, `LC_COLLATE`, `LC_MESSAGES`,  
3276 `LC_MONETARY`, `LC_NUMERIC`, or `LC_TIME`. The default domain shall not be changed by a call to `dcgettext`. If `n`  
3277 is 1 then the singular version of the message is returned, otherwise one of the plural forms is returned, depending on  
3278 the value of `n` and the current locale settings.

## Return Value

3279 If a translation corresponding to the value of `n` was found in one of the specified catalogs for `msgid1`, it shall be  
3280 converted to the current locale's codeset and returned. The resulting NULL-terminated string shall be allocated by the  
3281 `dgettext` function, and must not be modified or freed. If no translation was found, or `category` was invalid,  
3282 `msgid1` shall be returned if `n` has the value 1, otherwise `msgid2` shall be returned.

## Errors

3283 `dgettext` shall not modify the `errno` global variable.

## See Also

3284 `gettext` ([baselib-gettext.html](#)), `dgettext`, `ngettext`, `dngettext`, `dcgettext`, ~~`dengettext`~~, `textdomain`, `bindtextdomain`,  
3285 `bind_textdomain_codeset`

# dgettext

## Name

3286 `dgettext` — perform lookup in message catalog for the current LC\_MESSAGES locale

## Synopsis

```
3287 #include <libintl.h>
3288 | extern char *dgettext(const char *domainname, const char *msgid);
```

## Description

3289 `dgettext` is a domain specified version of `gettext`.

## Parameters

3290 `domainname`

3291 `dgettext` applies `domainname` to the currently active LC\_MESSAGE locale. This usage is equivalent in  
 3292 syntax and meaning to the `textdomain` function's application of `domainname`, except that the selection of the  
 3293 domain in `dgettext` is valid only for the duration of the call.

3294 `msgid`

3295 a NULL-terminated string to be matched in the catalogue with respect to a specific domain and the current locale.

## Return Value

3296 On success of a `msgid` query, the translated NULL-terminated string is returned. On error, the original `msgid` is  
 3297 returned. The length of the string returned is undetermined until `dgettext` is called.

## Errors

3298 `dgettext` will not modify the `errno` global variable.

## See Also

3299 `gettext` ([baselib-gettext.html](#)), `dgettext`, `ngettext`, `dngettext`, `dcgettext`, `dcngettext`, `textdomain`, `bindtextdomain`,  
 3300 `bind_textdomain_codeset`

## dgettext

### Name

3301 `dgettext` — perform lookup in message catalog for the current `LC_MESSAGES`-locale

### Synopsis

```
3302 #include <libintl.h>
3303 extern char *dgettext(const char *domainname, const char *msgid1, const char *msgid2,
3304 unsigned long int n);
```

### Description

3305 `dgettext` is a plural version of `dgettext`. (See `dgettext` for more information.)

### Parameters

3306 `domainname`

3307 — `dgettext` applies `domainname` to the currently active `LC_MESSAGE` locale. This usage is equivalent in  
 3308 syntax and meaning to the `textdomain` function's application of `domainname`, except that the selection of the  
 3309 domain in `dgettext` is valid only for the duration of the call.

3310 `msgid1`

3311 — a `NULL` terminated string to be matched in the catalogue with respect to a specific domain and the current locale.  
 3312 If the value of `n` is 1 and no message catalogs containing a translation for `msgid1` are found, `msgid1` is  
 3313 returned.

3314 `msgid2`

3315 — a `NULL` terminated string to be returned if the value of `n` is not 1 and no message catalogs are found.

3316 `n`

3317 — determines which plural form is returned, in a language and message catalog dependent way.

### Return Value

3318 On success of a `msgid1` query, the translated `NULL` terminated string is returned. On error, the original `msgid1` or  
 3319 `msgid2` is returned, according to `n`.

### Errors

3320 `dgettext` will not modify the `errno` global variable.

3321 `dgettext` shall be equivalent to a call to

3322 `dcgettext(domainname, msgid1, msgid2, n, LC_MESSAGES)`

3323 See `dgettext` for more information.

## See Also

3324   | gettext (baselib-gettext.html), dgettext, ngettext, ~~dngettext~~, dcgettext, dcngettext, textdomain, bindtextdomain,  
 3325   | bind\_textdomain\_codeset

## err

### Name

3326   | err — display formatted error messages

### Synopsis

```
3327   | #include <err.h>
3328   | void err(int eval, const char *fmt ...);
```

### Description

3329   | The `err` ~~displays~~function shall display a formatted error message on the standard error ~~output~~. The ~~stream~~. First, `err`  
 3330   | shall write the last component of the program name, a colon character, and a space ~~are output~~character. If `fmt` is  
 3331   | non-NULL, it shall be used as a format string for the `printf` family of functions, and `err` shall write the formatted  
 3332   | ~~error~~-message, a colon character, and a space ~~are output~~. The-. Finally, the error message string affiliated with the  
 3333   | current value of the global variable `errno` ~~is output~~. The ~~output~~ is shall be written, followed by a newline character.  
 3334   | The `err` ~~does~~function shall not return, but ~~exit~~the program shall terminate with the exit value of `eval`.

### See Also

3335   | error, errx

### Return Value

3336   | None.

### Errors

3337   | None.

## error

### Name

3338 `error` — print error message

### Synopsis

3339 `void error(int exitstatus, int errnum, const char *format ...);`

### Description

3340 `error print` shall print a message to standard error.

3341 `error build` shall build the message from the following elements in their specified order:

3342 1. the program name. If the application has provided a function named `error_print_progname`, `error call` shall  
3343 call this to supply the program name; otherwise, `error` uses the content of the global variable `program_name`.

3344 2. the colon and space characters, then the result of using the printf-style `format` and the optional arguments.

3345 3. if `errnum` is nonzero, `error add` shall add the colon and space characters, then the result of  
3346 `strerror(errnum)`.

3347 4. a newline.

3348 If `exitstatus` is nonzero, `error call` shall call `exit(exitstatus)`.

### See Also

3349 `err`, `errx`

## errx

### Name

3350 | `errx — format display formatted error messages message and exit`

### Synopsis

3351 | `#include <err.h>`  
 3352 | `void errx(int eval, const char *fmt ...);`

### Description

3353 | The `errx` displaysfunction shall display a formatted error message on the standard error outputstream. The last  
 3354 | component of the program name, a colon character, and a space `are`shall be output. If `fmt` is non-NULL, it shall be used  
 3355 | as the format string for the `printf` family of functions, and the formatted error message, a colon character, and a  
 3356 | space `are`shall be output. The output. The output is shall be followed by a newline character.

3357 | `errx` does not return, but `exit`shall exit with the value of `eval`.

### Return Value

3358 | None.

### Errors

3359 | None.

### See Also

3360 | `error, err`

## fcntl

### Name

3361 `fcntl` — file control

### Description

3362 `fcntl` is as specified in the *Single UNIX Specification, Version 3* ISO POSIX (2003), but with differences as listed  
3363 below.

3364 **Implementation may set O\_LARGEFILE**

3365 According to the *Single UNIX Specification*, only an application sets `fcntl` flags, for example `O_LARGEFILE`.  
3366 However, this specification also allows implementations an implementation to set `O_LARGEFILE` in the case where  
3367 the system default behavior matches the `O_LARGEFILE` behavior.<sup>4</sup> Or in other words, for example if  
3368 `sizeof(off_t)` is 8. Thus, calling `fcntl` with the `F_GETFL` command may return `O_LARGEFILE` as well as flags  
3369 explicitly set by the application.

3370 **Notes**

3371 1. For example, if `off_t` is 64 bits.

## fflush\_unlocked

### Name

3372 `fflush_unlocked` — non thread safe `fflush`

### Description

3373 `fflush_unlocked` is the same as `fflush` except that it need not be thread safe. That is, it may only be invoked in the  
3374 ways which are legal for `getc_unlocked`.

## fgetwc\_unlocked

### Name

3375 `fgetwc_unlocked` — non thread safe `fgetwc`

### Description

3376 `fgetwc_unlocked` is the same as `fgetwc` except that it need not be thread safe. That is, it may only be invoked in the  
3377 ways which are legal for `getc_unlocked`.

## flock

### Name

3378 `flock` — apply or remove an advisory lock on an open file

### Synopsis

3379 `int flock(int fd, int operation);`

### Description

3380 `flock` applies or removes an advisory lock on the open file `fd`. Valid `operation` types are:

3381 `LOCK_SH`

3382     Shared lock. More than one process may hold a shared lock for a given file at a given time.

3383 `LOCK_EX`

3384     Exclusive lock. Only one process may hold an exclusive lock for a given file at a given time.

3385 `LOCK_UN`

3386     Unlock.

3387 `LOCK_NB`

3388     Don't block when locking. May be specified (by `oring`) along with one of the other operations.

3389 A single file may not simultaneously have both shared and exclusive locks.

### Return Value

3390 On success, 0 is returned. On error, -1 is returned and the global variable `errno` is set appropriately.

### Errors

3391 `EWOULDBLOCK`

3392     The file is locked and the `LOCK_NB` flag was selected.

## fopen

### Name

3393 fopen — open a file

### Description

3394 fopen is as specified in the Single UNIX Specification ISO POSIX (2003), but with differences as listed below.

#### 3395 May return ENODEV in place of ENXIO

3396 Where the Single UNIX Specification ISO POSIX (2003) specifies an ENXIO return, the implementation may return  
3397 either ENXIO or ENODEV. Implementations are encouraged to return ENXIO.<sup>+</sup>

#### 3398 Notes

3399 1.— As of spring 2004, we don't know of any Linux kernel patches to switch to ENXIO, but we believe that such a  
3400 kernel patch would be accepted if submitted.

## freopen

### Name

3401 freopen — open a file

### Description

3402 freopen is as specified in the Single UNIX Specification ISO POSIX (2003), but with differences as listed below.

#### 3403 May return ENODEV in place of ENXIO

3404 Where the Single UNIX Specification ISO POSIX (2003) specifies an ENXIO return, the implementation may return  
3405 either ENXIO or ENODEV. Implementations are encouraged to return ENXIO.<sup>+</sup>

#### 3406 Notes

3407 1.— As of spring 2004, we don't know of any Linux kernel patches to switch to ENXIO, but we believe that such a  
3408 kernel patch would be accepted if submitted.

## getdomainname

### Name

3409 | getdomainname — get NIS domain name (DEPRECATED).

### Synopsis

3410 | #include <unistd.h>  
3411 |  
3412 | extern int **getdomainname** (char \* *name* , size\_t *namelen* );

### Description

3413 | If NIS is in use, provide the NIS domain name. Note that this is not the same as the domain name which provides the  
3414 | domain portion of a fully qualified domain name (for example, in DNS). If NIS is not in use, provide the string  
3415 | "(none)".

3416 | If the string which is provided is strictly less than *namelen* characters in length, **getdomainname** places it in the array  
3417 | pointed to by *name* followed by a terminating null character. If not, **getdomainname** may either truncate it to *namelen*  
3418 | characters and place it in *name* (without a terminating null character), or may fail with EINVAL.

### Return Value

3419 | **getdomainname** returns 0 if successful; -1 if not (in which case *errno* is set to indicate the error).

3420 If the Network Information System (NIS) is in use, `getdomainname` shall copy the NIS domain name to the supplied  
 3421 buffer identified by `name`, with maximum length `name len`. If the NIS domain name is not currently set,  
 3422 `getdomainname` shall copy the string "(none)" to the `name`. If `name len` is less the length of the string to be copied,  
 3423 `getdomainname` may either truncate the string to `name len` characters and place it in `name` (without a terminating  
 3424 null character), or may fail with EINVAL.

3425 Note that the NIS domain name is not the same as the domain portion of a fully qualified domain name (for example,  
 3426 in DNS).

## Return Value

3427 On success, `getdomainname` shall return 0. Otherwise, it shall return -1 and set `errno` to indicate the error.

## Errors

3428 EINVAL

3429     `name` was a null pointer.

3430 EINVAL

3431     The buffer identified by `name` and `name len` is of insufficient size to store the NIS domain name string, and the  
 3432 implementation considers this an error.

## Future Directions

3433 The LSB does not include other NIS interfaces, and a future version of this specification may deprecate this interface.  
 3434 Application developers should avoid using this interface where possible.

# **gethostbyname\_r**

## Name

3435 `gethostbyname_r` — find network host database entry matching host name (DEPRECATED)

## Synopsis

```
3436 extern int gethostbyname_r(__const char *__restrict __name, (struct hostent *__restrict
3437   __result_buf), char *__restrict __buf, size_t __buflen, (struct hostent **__restrict
3438   __result), int *__restrict __h_errnop);
```

## Description

3439 The `gethostbyname_r` function is deprecated; applications should call `getaddrinfo` instead.

3440 `gethostbyname_r` is a reentrant version of `gethostbyname` that searches the network host database for a host name  
 3441 match.

## getloadavg

### Name

3442 `getloadavg` — get system load averages

### Synopsis

```
3443 #include <stdlib.h>
3444 int getloadavg(double loadavg[], int n elem);
```

### Description

3445 `getloadavg` returns the number of processes in the system run queue averaged over various periods of time. Up to  
 3446 *n elem* samples are retrieved and assigned to successive elements of *loadavg*[] . The system imposes a maximum of  
 3447 3 samples, representing averages over the last 1, 5, and 15 minutes, respectively.

## getopt

### Name

3448 `getopt` — parse command line options

### Synopsis

```
3449 #include <unistd.h>
3450 int getopt(int argc, char * const argv[], const char *optstring);
3451 extern char *optarg;
```

3452   extern int optind, opterr, getopt;

## Description

3453   The `getopt` function shall parse command line arguments. *GNU* and *POSIX* specifications for this function  
 3454   vary as described in ISO POSIX (2003), with the following areas exceptions, where LSB and POSIX specifications  
 3455   vary. LSB systems shall implement the *GNU* modified behaviors described below.

### Argument Ordering

3457   The `getopt` function can process command line arguments referenced by `argv` in one of three ways:

#### PERMUTE

3459   the order of arguments in `argv` is altered so that all options (and their arguments) are moved in front of all of the  
 3460   operands. This is the default behavior.

3461   This behavior has undefined results if `argv` is not modifiable. This is to support historic behavior predating  
 3462   the use of `const` and ISO C (1999). The function prototype was aligned with ISO POSIX (2003) despite the  
 3463   fact that it modifies `argv`, and the library maintainers are unwilling to change this.

#### REQUIRE\_ORDER

3465   The arguments in `argv` are processed in exactly the order given, and option processing stops when the first  
 3466   non-option argument is reached, or when the element of `argv` is "--". This ordering can be enforced either by  
 3467   setting the environment variable `POSIXLY_CORRECT`, or by setting the first character of `optstring` to '+'.

#### RETURN\_IN\_ORDER

3469   The order of arguments is not altered, and all arguments are processed. Non-option arguments (operands) are  
 3470   handled as if they were the argument to an option with the value 1 ('\001'). This ordering is selected by setting the  
 3471   first character of `optstring` to '-'.

## Option Characteristics

3473   *GNULSB* specifies that:

- 3474   • an element of `argv` that starts with "-" (and is not exactly "-" or "--") is an option element.
- 3475   • characters of an option element, aside from the initial "-", are option characters.

3476   *POSIX* specifies that:

- 3477   • applications using `getopt` shall obey the following syntax guidelines:
  - 3478       • option name is a single alphanumeric character from the portable character set
  - 3479       • option is preceded by the "\_\_\_" delimiter character
  - 3480       • options without option-arguments should be accepted when grouped behind one "\_\_\_" delimiter
  - 3481       • each option and option-argument is a separate argument
  - 3482       • option-arguments are not optional
  - 3483       • all options should precede operands on the command line
  - 3484       • the argument "--" is accepted as a delimiter indicating the end of options and the consideration of subsequent  
 3485        arguments, if any, as operands

- 3486 • historical implementations of  `getopt`  support other characters as options as an allowed extension, but applications  
 3487 that use extensions are not maximally portable.
- 3488 • support for multi-byte option characters is only possible when such characters can be represented as type  `int` .
- 3489 | • applications that call any utility with a first operand starting with `--"` should usually specify `--` to mark the end of  
 3490 the options. Standard utilities that do not support this guideline indicate that fact in the OPTIONS section of the  
 3491 utility description.

3492 **Extensions**

- 3493 *GNULSB* specifies that:
- 3494 • if a character is followed by two colons, the option takes an optional argument; if there is text in the current  `argv`   
 3495 element, it is returned in  `optarg` , otherwise  `optarg`  is set to 0.
  - 3496 • if  `optstring`  contains `w` followed by a ;semi-colon (`;`), then `-W foo` is treated as the long option `--foo`. (Not  
 3497 available with libraries before *GNU libe 2*.)

3498 See  `getopt_long`  for a description of long options.

- 3499 • The first character of  `optstring`  shall modify the behavior of  `getopt`  as follows:
- 3500 • if the first character is  `'+'` , then  `REQUIRE_ORDER`  processing shall be in effect (see above)
  - 3501 • if the first character is  `'-'` , then  `RETURN_IN_ORDER`  processing shall be in effect (see above)
  - 3502 • if the first character is  `':'` , then  `getopt`  shall return `':'` instead of  `'?'`  to indicate a missing option argument, and shall  
 3503 not print any diagnostic message to  `stderr` .

3504 *POSIX* specifies that:

- 3505 • the `-w` option is reserved for implementation extensions.

3506 **Return Values**

- 3507 *GNU* specifies the following  `getopt`  return values:
- 3508 • the next option character is returned, if found successfully.
  - 3509 • `":"` is returned if a parameter is missing for one of the options.
  - 3510 • `?"` is returned if an unknown option character is encountered.
  - 3511 • `-1` is returned for the end of the option list.

3512 *LSB* specifies the following additional  `getopt`  return values:

- 3513 • `'001'` is returned if  `RETURN_IN_ORDER`  argument ordering is in effect, and the next argument is an operand, not an  
 3514 option. The argument is available in  `optarg` .

3515 Any other return value has the same meaning as for *POSIX*.

3516 *POSIX* specifies the following  `getopt`  return values:

- 3517 • the next option character is returned, if found successfully.
- 3518 • `":":"` is returned if a parameter is missing for one of the options and the first character of  `optstring`  is  
 3519 `":"`. `optstring`  is `'.'`.

- 3520     • `"?"` is returned if an unknown option character not in `optstring` is encountered, or if `getopt` detects a missing  
3521     argument and the first character of `optstring` is not `"::"`.
- 3522     • `-1` is returned for the end of the option list.

## 3523     **Environment Variables**

3524     `GNULSB` specifies that:

- 3525     • if the variable `POSIXLY_CORRECT` is set, option processing stops as soon as a non-option argument is encountered.
- 3526     • if `POSIXLY_CORRECT` is set, the variable `_[_PID]_GNU_nonoption_argv_flags_` (where `[PID]` is set, `GNU`  
3527         `getopt` conforms to the process ID for the current process), contains a space separated list of arguments that should  
3528         not be treated as arguments even though they appear to *ISO/IEC 9945-2003 Portable Operating System(POSIX) and*  
3529         *The Single UNIX® Specification(SUS) V3*.be so.

3530     • the variable <code>_[_PID]_GNU_nonoption_argv_flags_</code>	<b>Rationale</b>
--	------------------

3531     This was used by bash 2.0 to communicate to `GNU` libc which arguments resulted from wildcard expansion and so  
3532         should not be considered as options. This behavior was removed in bash version 2.01, but the support remains  
3533         in `GNU` libc.

3534     This behavior is DEPRECATED in this version of the LSB; future revisions of this specification may not include  
3535         this requirement.

## getopt\_long

### Name

3536     `getopt_long` — parse command line options

### Synopsis

```
3537 #define _GNU_SOURCE
3538 #include <getopt.h>
3539 int getopt_long(int argc, char * const argv[], const char *opstring, (const struct option
3540 *longopts), int *longindex);
```

### Description

3541     `getopt_long` works like `getopt` except that it also accepts long options, started out by two dashes. Long option  
3542     names may be abbreviated if the abbreviation is unique or is an exact match for some defined option. A long option  
3543     may take a parameter, of the form `--arg=param` or `--arg param`.

3544     `longopts` is a pointer to the first element of an array of `struct option` declared in `getopt.h` as:

```
3545     struct option {
3546         const char *name;
3547         int *flag;
3548         int has_arg;
3549         int *val;
```

3551 } ;

## Return Value

3552 ~~getopt\_long returns the option character if the option was found successfully, or ":" if there was a missing parameter for one of the options, or "?" for an unknown option character, or -1 for the end of the option list.~~  
 3553 ~~getopt\_long also returns the option character when a short option is recognized. For a long option, they return val if flag is NULL, and 0 otherwise. Error and -1 returns are the same as for getopt, plus "?" for an ambiguous match or an extraneous parameter.~~

3557 The fields in this structure have the following meaning:

3558 *name*

3559     The name of the long option.

3560 *has\_arg*

3561     One of:

3562       argument (or 0) if the option does not take an argument,  
           uired\_argument (or 1) if the option requires an argument, or  
           ional\_argument (or 2) if the option takes an optional argument.

3563 *flag*

3564     specifies how results are returned for a long option. If flag is NULL, then getopt\_long shall return *val*. (For example, the calling program may set *val* to the equivalent short option character.) Otherwise, getopt\_long returns 0, and *flag* shall point to a variable which shall be set to *val* if the option is found, but left unchanged if the option is not found.

3568 *val*

3569     The value to return, or to load into the variable pointed to by *flag*.

## Return Value

3570 ~~getopt\_long returns the option character if a short option was found successfully, or ":" if there was a missing parameter for one of the options, or "?" for an unknown option character, or -1 for the end of the option list.~~  
 3571 ~~For a long option, getopt\_long returns *val* if *flag* is NULL, and 0 otherwise. Error and -1 returns are the same as for getopt, plus "?" for an ambiguous match or an extraneous parameter.~~

## getopt\_long\_only

### Name

3574 `getopt_long_only — parse command line options`

### Synopsis

3575 `#define _GNU_SOURCE`

```
3576 #include <getopt.h>
3577 int getopt_long_only(int argc, char * const argv[], const char *opstring, optstring,
3578 struct option *longopts), int *longindex);
```

## Description

3579 `getopt_long_only` is like `getopt_long`, but `"-"` as well as `--` can indicate a long option. If an option that starts  
3580 with `"-"` (not `--`) doesn't match a long option, but does match a short option, it is parsed as a short option instead.

## Return Value

3581 `getopt_long_only` returns the option character if the option was found successfully, or `:` if there was a missing  
3582 parameter for one of the options, or `?"` for an unknown option character, or `-1` for the end of the option list.  
3583 `getopt_long_only` also returns the option character when a short option is recognized. For a long option, they  
3584 return `val` if `flag` is `NULL`, and `0` otherwise. Error and `-1` returns are the same as for `getopt`, plus `?"` for an ambiguous  
3585 match or an extraneous parameter.

## gettext

### Name

3586 | `gettext — perform lookup inSearch message catalogcatalogs for the current LC_MESSAGES localea string`

### Synopsis

3587 | `#include <libintl.h>`  
 3588 | `extern char *gettext(const char *msgid);`

### Description

3589 | `gettext` attempts to retrieve a target string based on the specified key from `msgid` within the context of a specific  
 3590 | domain and the current locale.

3591 | The `LANGUAGE` environment variable is examined first to determine the message catalogs to be used. `LANGUAGE` is a  
 3592 | list of locale names separated by ":" character. If `LANGUAGE` is defined, each locale name is tried in the specified order  
 3593 | and if a message catalog containing the requested message is found, the message is returned. If `LANGUAGE` is defined  
 3594 | but failed to locate a message catalog, the `msgid` string is returned. If `LANGUAGE` is not defined, the `LC_ALL`, `LC_xxx`,  
 3595 | and `LANG` environment variables are examined to locate the message catalog, following the convention used by the  
 3596 | `setlocale` function.

3597 | The pathname used to locate the message catalog is `dirname/locale/category/domainname.mo`, where `dirname`  
 3598 | is the directory specified by the `bindtextdomain` function, `locale` is a locale name determined by the definition of  
 3599 | environment variables, and `category` is `LC_MESSAGES`.

3600 | If the `LC_MESSAGES` locale category of the current locale is the standard C locale or the standard POSIX locale,  
 3601 | `gettext` returns `msgid` without looking in any message catalog.

### Parameters

3602 | `msgid`  
 3603 | — A NULL terminated string to be matched in the catalogue with respect to a specific domain and the current locale.

### Return Value

3604 | If the function query above succeeds with `msgid`, then a translated NULL terminated string is returned. If the search  
 3605 | fails, then the original `msgid` is returned. The length of the string returned is undetermined until the function is called.

### Errors

3606 | `gettext` does not modify the global variable `errno`.

### See Also

3607 | `gettext (baselib_gettext.html)`, `dgettext`, `ngettext`, `dngettext`, `degettext`, `dengettext`, `textdomain`, `bindtextdomain`,  
 3608 | `bind_textdomain_codeset`

3609 The `gettext` function shall search the currently selected message catalogs for a string identified by the string *msgid*.  
 3610 If a string is located, that string shall be returned.  
 3611 The `gettext` function is equivalent to `dcgettext(NULL, msgid, LC_MESSAGES)`.

## Return Value

3612 If a string is found in the currently selected message catalogs for *msgid*, then a pointer to that string shall be returned.  
 3613 Otherwise, a pointer to *msgid* shall be returned.  
 3614 Applications shall not modify the string returned by `gettext`.

## Errors

3615 None.  
 3616 The `gettext` function shall not modify `errno`.

## See Also

3617 `dgettext`, `ngettext`, `dngettext`, `dcgettext`, `dcngettext`, `textdomain`, `bindtextdomain`, `bind_textdomain_codeset`

# getutent

## Name

3618 `getutent` — access `utmp` file user accounting database entries

## Synopsis

3619 `#include <utmp.h>`  
 3620 `struct utmp *getutent(void);`

## Description

3621 `getutent` reads a line from the current file position in the `utmp` file. It returns a pointer to a structure containing the  
 3622 fields of the line.

## Return Value

3623 `getutent` returns a pointer to a static `struct utmp`.

## Errors

3624 On error, `(struct utmp *)0` is returned.

## Files

3625 `/var/run/utmp` database of currently logged in users  
 3626 `/var/log/wtmp` database of past user logins

3627    The `getutent` function shall read the next entry from the user accounting database.

## Return Value

3628    Upon successful completion, `getutent` shall return a pointer to a `utmp` structure containing a copy of the requested  
 3629    entry in the user accounting database. Otherwise, a null pointer shall be returned. The return value may point to a static  
 3630    area which is overwritten by a subsequent call to `getutent`.

## Errors

3631    None defined.

# **getutent\_r**

## Name

3632    `getutent_r` — access `utmp` file user accounting database entries

## Synopsis

3633    `extern int getutent_r(+struct utmp *buffer, +, struct utmp **result);`

## Description

3634    The `getutent_r` function is a reentrant version of the `getutent` ~~utmp file handler~~ function. On entry, `buffer`  
 3635    should point to a user supplied buffer to which the next entry in the database will be copied, and `result` should point  
 3636    to a location where the result will be stored.

## Return Value

3637    On success, `getutent_r` shall return 0 and set the location referenced by `result` to a pointer to `buffer`.  
 3638    Otherwise, `getutent_r` shall return -1 and set the location referenced by `result` to NULL.

# glob64

## Name

3639 glob64 — find pathnames matching a pattern (Large File Support)

## Synopsis

```
3640 #include <glob.h>
3641 int glob64(const char *pattern, int flags, int (*errfunc) (const char *, int), glob64_t
3642 *pglob);
```

## Description

3643 The `glob64` function is a large-file version of the `pathnames matching pattern according to the`  
 3644 ~~rules used by the shell.~~ (See `glob(7)`) defined in ISO POSIX (2003). It shall search for pathnames matching  
 3645 `pattern` according to the rules used by the shell, /bin/sh. No tilde expansion or parameter substitution is done; if  
 3646 ~~you want these, use see wordexp(3).~~

3647 The results of a `glob64` call are stored in the structure pointed to by `pglob`, which is a `glob64_t` declared in  
 3648 `glob.h` and includes with the following elements defined by `POSIX.2` (more may be present as an  
 3649 extension): members:

```
3650 typedef struct
3651 {
3652     size_t gl_pathc;
3653     char **gl_pathv;
3654     size_t gl_offs;
3655     int gl_flags;
3656     void (*gl_closedir) (void *);
3657     struct dirent64 *(*gl_readdir64) (void *);
3658     void *(*gl_opendir) (const char *);
3659     int (*gl_lstat) (const char *, struct stat *);
3660     int (*gl_stat) (const char *, struct stat *);
3661 }
```

3662 ~~glob64 is a 64 bit version of \_t;~~

3663 Structure members with the same name as corresponding members of a `glob_t` as defined in ISO POSIX (2003) shall  
3664 have the same purpose.

3665 Other members are defined as follows:

3666 `gl_flags`

3667     reserved for internal use

3668 `gl_closedir`

3669     pointer to a function capable of closing a directory opened by `gl_opendir`

3670 `gl_readdir64`

3671     pointer to a function capable of reading entries in a large directory

3672 `gl_opendir`

3673     pointer to a function capable of opening a large directory

3674 `gl_stat`

3675     pointer to a function capable of returning file status for a large file

3676 `gl_lstat`

3677     pointer to a function capable of returning file status information for a large file or symbolic link

3678 A large file or large directory is one with a size which cannot be represented by a variable of type `off_t`.

## Return Value

3679 On success, 0 is returned. Other possible returns are:

3680 `GLOB_NOSPACE`

3681     out of memory

3682 `GLOB_ABORTED`

3683     read error

3684 `GLOB_NOMATCH`

3685     no match found

## **globfree64**

### **Name**

3686   **globfree64** — free memory from `glob64()` (Large File Support)

### **Synopsis**

```
3687 #include <glob.h>
3688 void globfree64(glob64_t *pglob);
```

### **Description**

3689 `globfree64` frees the dynamically allocated storage from an earlier call to `glob64`.

3690 `globfree64` is a 64-bit version of `globfree`.

## **initgroups**

### **Name**

3691 `initgroups` — initialize the supplementary group access list

### **Synopsis**

```
3692 #include <grp.h>
```

```
3693 #include <sys/types.h>
3694 int initgroups(const char *user, gid_t group);
```

## Description

3695 ~~initgroups initializes~~If the ~~group access list~~process has appropriate privilege, the `initgroups` function shall  
3696 initialize the Supplementary Group IDs for the current process by reading the group database and using all groups of  
3697 which *user* is a member. The additional group *group* is also added to the list.

## Return Value

3698 On success, 0 is returned. On error, -1 is returned and the global variable `errno` is set appropriately.

## Errors

3699 `EPERM`

3700 The calling process does not have sufficient privileges.

3701 `ENOMEM`

3702 Insufficient memory to allocate group information structure.

## See Also

3703 `setgroups`

# ioctl

## Name

3704    `ioctl` — control device

## Synopsis

```
3705    #include <sys/ioctl.h>
3706    int ioctl (int d , int request , ... );
```

## Description

3707    The `ioctl()` function shall manipulate the underlying device parameters of special files. *d* shall be an open file  
 3708    descriptor referring to a special file. The `ioctl()` function shall take three parameters; the type and value of the third  
 3709    parameter is dependent on the device and *request*.

3710    An application may conforming LSB applications shall not call `ioctl` except for in situations explicitly stated in this  
 3711    specification.

## Return Value

3712    On success, 0 is returned. An `ioctl` may use the return value as an output parameter and return a non-negative value  
 3713    on success. On error, -1 is returned and the global variable `errno` is set appropriately.

## Errors

3714    **EBADF**

3715         *d* is not a valid descriptor.

3716    **EFAULT**

3717         The third parameter references an inaccessible memory area.

3718    **ENOTTY**

3719         *d* is not associated with a character special device.

3720    **ENOTTY**

3721         The specified request does not apply to the kind of object that *d* references.

3722    **EINVAL**

3723         *request* or the third parameter is not valid.

## **sockio**

### **Name**

3724    sockio — socket ioctl commands

### **Synopsis**

```
3725    #include <sys/socket.h>
3726    #include <net/if.h>
```

```
3727 #include <netinet/in.h>
3728 int ioctl(int sockfd, int request, char *argp);
```

## Description

3729   Socket `ioctl` commands are a subset of the `ioctl` calls, which can perform a variety of functions on sockets.  
 3730   `sockfd` shall contain the value of a file descriptor that was created with the `socket` or `accept` calls.

3731   Socket `ioctl` commands apply to the underlying network interfaces, and affect the entire system, not just the file  
 3732   descriptor used to issue the `ioctl`.

3733   The following `ioctls` values for `request` are provided:  
 3734   

### SIOCGIFCONF

3735   Gets the interface configuration list for the system.<sup>+</sup> ~~argp~~

3736   SIOCGIFCONF is a pointer similar to the `if_nameindex` family found in the ISO POSIX (2003) or the  
 3737   `getifaddrs` family found in BSD derived systems.

3738   ~~argp~~ shall point to a `ifconf` structure, as described in `<net/if.h>`. Before calling, the caller shall allocate and set  
 3739   the `ifc_ifcu.ifcu_req` field to point to an array of `ifreq` structures, and set `ifc_len` to the size in bytes of  
 3740   this allocated array (in bytes). Upon return, `ifc_len` will contain the amount of space in bytes of the array which  
 3741   was actually used (again, in bytes). If it is the same as the length upon calling, the caller should assume that the  
 3742   array was too small and try again with a larger array.

3743   On success, SIOCGIFCONF can return any nonnegative value.<sup>2</sup>

#### Rationale

3745   Historical UNIX systems disagree on the meaning of the return value.

### SIOCGIFFLAGS

3747   Gets the interface flags for the indicated interface. ~~argp~~ is a pointer shall point to a `ifreq` structure. Before calling,  
 3748   the caller should fill in the `ifr_name` field with the interface name, and upon return, the  
 3749   `ifr_ifru.ifru_flags` field is set with the interface flags.

### SIOCGIFADDR

3751   Gets the interface address ~~list~~ for the ~~system~~ given interface. ~~argp~~ is a pointer shall point to a `ifreq` structure.  
 3752   Before calling, the caller should fill in the `ifr_name` field with the interface name, and upon return, the  
 3753   `ifr_ifru.ifru_addr` field is set with the interface address.

### SIOCGIFNETMASK

3755   Gets the network mask for the indicated given interface. ~~argp~~ is a pointer shall point to a `ifreq` structure. Before  
 3756   calling, the caller should fill in the `ifr_name` field with the interface name, and upon return, the  
 3757   `ifr_ifru.ifru_netmask` field is set with the network mask.

### FIONREAD

3759   Returns the amount of queued unread data in the receive buffer. ~~Argument~~ is a pointer ~~argp~~ shall point to an  
 3760   integer where the result is to be placed.

3761   The `sockaddr` structure is as specified in the *Single UNIX Specification*.

## Return Value

3762 On success, if *request* is SIOCGIFCONF, a non-negative integer shall be returned. If *request* is not  
 3763 SIOCGIFCONF, on success 0 is returned. On error, -1 is returned and the global variable `errno` is set appropriately.

## Errors

3764 **EBAADF**

3765 *sockfd* is not a valid descriptor.

3766 **EFAULT**

3767 *argp* references an inaccessible memory area.

3768 **ENOTTY**

3769 —*sockfd* is not associated with a character special device.

3770 **ENOTTY**

3771 The specified *request* does not apply to the kind of object that the descriptor *sockfd* references.

3772 **EINVAL**

3773 Either *request* and/or *argp* are not valid.

3774 **ENOTCONN**

3775 The operation is only defined on a connected socket, but the socket wasn't connected.

## Notes

3777 1. SIOCGIFCONF is similar to the `if_nameindex` family found in the *Single UNIX Specification, Version 3* or the  
 3778 `getifaddrs` family found in BSD.

3779 2. Historical UNIX systems disagree on the meaning of the return value.

## iswctype

### Name

3780 `iswctype` wide character classification

### Synopsis

3781 `#include <wctype.h>`  
3782 `int iswctype(wint_t wc, wctype_t desc);`

### Description

3783 `iswctype` tests `wc` to determine if it is a wide character whose property is designated by the character class `desc`.  
3784 `desc` shall be a character property descriptor returned by the `wctype` function.

### Return Value

3785 If `wc` belongs to the character class `desc`, a nonzero value is returned. Otherwise, 0 is returned.  
3786 Note that if `wc` is WEOF, 0 is returned.

### Notes

3787 The behavior of `iswctype` depends on the `LC_CTYPE` category of the current locale.

# kill

## Name

3788 `kill` — send a signal

## Synopsis

```
3789 #include <signal.h>
3790 int kill(pid_t pid, int sig);
```

## Description

3791 `kill` is as specified in the *Single UNIX Specification, Version 2ISO POSIX (2003)*, but with differences as listed  
3792 below.

### Process ID -1 doesn't affect calling process

3794 If *pid* is specified as -1, *sig* shall not be sent to the calling process.<sup>+</sup>Other than this, the rules in the *Single UNIX*  
3795 *Specification, Version 2ISO POSIX (2003)* apply.

## Notes

### 1. Rationale

3798 This was a deliberate Linus decision after an unpopular experiment in including the calling process in the 2.5.1  
3799 kernel. See "What does it mean to signal everybody?", Linux Weekly News, 20 December 2001,  
3800 <http://lwn.net/2001/1220/kernel.php3>

# mbsnrtowcs

## Name

3801 `mbsnrtowcs` — convert a multibyte string to a wide character string

## Synopsis

```
3802 #include <wchar.h>
3803 size_t mbsnrtowcs(wchar_t *dest, const char **src, size_t nms, size_t len, mbstate_t *ps);
```

## Description

3804 `mbsnrtowcs` is like `mbsrtowcs`, except that the number of bytes to be converted, starting at *src*, is limited to *nms*.  
3805 If *dest* is not a NULL pointer, `mbsnrtowcs` converts at most *nms* bytes from the multibyte string *src* to a  
3806 wide-character string starting at *dest*. At most, *len* wide characters are written to *dest*. The state *ps* is updated.  
3807 The conversion is effectively performed by repeatedly calling:

3808

3809 `mbrtowc(dest, *src, n, ps)`  
 3810 where `n` is some positive number, as long as this call succeeds, and then incrementing `dest` by one and `src` by the  
 3811 number of bytes consumed.

3812 The conversion can stop for three reasons:

- 3813 • An invalid multibyte sequence has been encountered. In this case `src` is left pointing to the invalid multibyte  
 3814 sequence, `(size_t)(-1)` is returned, and `errno` is set to `EILSEQ`.
- 3815 • The `nms` limit forces a stop, or `len` non-L'\0' wide characters have been stored at `dest`. In this case, `src` is left  
 3816 pointing to the next multibyte sequence to be converted, and the number of wide characters written to `dest` is  
 3817 returned.
- 3818 • The multibyte string has been completely converted, including the terminating '\0' (which has the side effect of  
 3819 bringing back `ps` to the initial state). In this case, `src` is set to `NULL`, and the number of wide characters written to  
 3820 `dest`, excluding the terminating L'\0' character, is returned.

3821 If `dest` is `NULL`, `len` is ignored, and the conversion proceeds as above, except that the converted wide characters are  
 3822 not written out to memory, and that no destination length limit exists.

3823 In both of the above cases, if `ps` is a `NULL` pointer, a static anonymous state only known to `mbsnrtowcs` is used  
 3824 instead.

3825 The programmer shall ensure that there is room for at least `len` wide characters at `dest`.

## Return Value

3826 `mbsnrtowcs` returns the number of wide characters that make up the converted part of the wide character string, not  
 3827 including the terminating null wide character. If an invalid multibyte sequence was encountered, `(size_t)(-1)` is  
 3828 returned, and the global variable `errno` is set to `EILSEQ`.

## Notes

3829 The behavior of `mbsnrtowcs` depends on the `LC_CTYPE` category of the current locale.

3830 Passing `NULL` as `ps` is not multi-thread safe.

## memmem

### Name

3831 | `memmem — locate a substring`

### Synopsis

3832 `#define _GNU_SOURCE`

```
3833 #include <string.h>
3834 void *memmem(const void *haystack, size_t haystacklen, const void *needle, size_t
3835 needlelen);
```

## Description

3836 memmem finds the start of the first occurrence of the ~~substring~~byte array referenced by *needle* of length *needlelen*  
3837 in the memory area *haystack* of length *haystacklen*.

## Return Value

3838 memmem returns a pointer to the beginning of the ~~substring~~byte array, or NULL if the ~~substring~~byte array is not found.

## Notes

3839 Earlier versions of the C library (prior to glibc 2.1) contained a ~~memmem was broken in Linux libraries up to with~~  
3840 various problems, ~~and including libe 5.0.9; there the needle and haystack arguments were interchanged, and a~~  
3841 ~~pointer to the end of the first occurrence of needle was returned. Since libe 5.0.9 is still widely used, application~~  
3842 ~~developers should treat this is a dangerous function to use.~~

3843 ~~Both old and new libe's have the bug that if needle is empty, haystack 1 is returned (instead of haystack). And~~  
3844 ~~glibc 2.0 makes it worse, returning a pointer to the last byte of haystack. This is fixed in glibc 2.1 with care.~~

## memrchr

### Name

3845 memrchr — scan memory for a character

### Synopsis

```
3846 #include <string.h>
3847 void *memrchr(const void *s, int c, size_t n);
```

### Description

3848 The `memrchr` returns a pointer to the function shall locate the last occurrence of `c` (converted to an unsigned  
3849 char) in the first `n` charactersbytes (each interpreted as an unsigned char) of the string represented object pointed  
3850 to by `s`.

### Return Value

3851 The `memrchr` shall return a pointer to the located byte, or a null pointer if the byte does not occur in the object.

### Errors

3852 No errors are defined.

### See Also

3853 `memchr`

## ngettext

### Name

3854    `ngettext — perform lookup inSearch message catalogcatalogs for the current LC_MESSAGES localeplural string`

### Synopsis

3855    `#include <libintl.h>`  
 3856    `extern char *ngettext(const char *msgid1, const char *msgid2, unsigned long int n);`

### Description

3857    `ngettext` is the plural version of `gettext`, which searches for the message string using the `msgid1` arguments as  
 3858    the key, using the argument `n` to determine the plural form. If no message catalogs containing a translation for  
 3859    `msgid1` are found, `msgid1` is returned if `n == 1`, otherwise, `msgid2` is returned. (See `gettext` for more details.)

### Parameters

3860    `msgid1`  
 3861    — A NULL terminated string to be matched in the catalogue with respect to a specific domain and the current locale.  
 3862       If no message catalogs are found, `msgid1` is returned if `n == 1`.  
 3863    `msgid2`  
 3864    — A NULL terminated string to be returned if no message catalogs are found and `n != 1`.  
 3865    `n`  
 3866    — Determines in which plural form a message string is returned, in a language and message catalog dependent way.

### Return

3867    If the function query above succeeds with `msgid1`, then a translated NULL terminated string is returned. If the search  
 3868    fails, then the original `msgid1` or `msgid2` is returned, according to `n`.

### Errors

3869    `ngettext` will not modify the `errno` global variable.  
 3870    `char *ngettext(const char *msgid1, const char *msgid2, unsigned long int n);`

### Description

3871    The `ngettext` function shall search the currently selected message catalogs for a string matching the singular string  
 3872    `msgid1`. If a string is located, and if `n` is 1, that string shall be returned. If `n` is not 1, a pluralized version (dependant  
 3873    on `n`) of the string shall be returned.

3874    The `ngettext` function is equivalent to `dcngettext(NULL, msgid1, msgid2, n, LC_MESSAGES)`.

### Return Value

3875 If a string is found in the currently selected message catalogs for *msgid1*, then if *n* is 1 a pointer to the located string  
 3876 shall be returned. If *n* is not 1, a pointer to an appropriately pluralized version of the string shall be returned. If no  
 3877 message could be found in the currently selected message catalogs, then if *n* is 1, a pointer to *msgid1* shall be returned,  
 3878 otherwise a pointer to *msgid2* shall be returned.

3879 Applications shall not modify the string returned by `ngettext`.

## Errors

3880 None.

3881 The `ngettext` function shall not modify `errno`.

## See Also

3882 `gettext` ([baselib-gettext.html](#)), `dgettext`, `ngettext`, `dngettext`, `degettext`, `dcegettext`, `textdomain`, `bindtextdomain`,  
 3883 `bind_textdomain_codeset`

## **obstack\_free**

### Name

3884 `obstack_free` — free an object in the obstack

### Synopsis

```
3885 #include <obstack.h>
3886 void obstack_free((struct obstack *obstack), void *block);
```

### Description

3887 `obstack_free` frees an object in the obstack.

### Future Directions

3888 Future versions of this specification may not include support for this interface.

## **open**

### Name

3889 `open` — open a file

### Description

### Synopsis

```
3890 #include <sys/stat.h>
```

```
3891 #include <fcntl.h>
3892 int openis(const char *path, int oflag, ...);
```

## Description

3893 The open function shall behave as specified in *ISO/IEC 9945: POSIX (2003-Portable Operating System(POSIX)and*  
 3894 *The Single UNIX® Specification(SUS)V3)*, but except with differences as listed below.

## 3895 May return ENODEV in place of ENXIO

3896 Where ISO/IEC 9945: POSIX (2003-Portable Operating System(POSIX)and The Single UNIX® Specification(SUS)  
 3897 V3) specifies an ENXIO return, a conforming implementation may return either ENXIO or ENODEV.  
 3898 Implementations are encouraged to return ENXIO. <sup>+</sup>

## 3899 Notes

### 3900 1. Rationale

3901 As of spring 2004, we don't know of any Linux kernel patches to switch to ENXIO are known, but we believe it is  
 3902 believed that such a kernel patch would be accepted if submitted.

## opterr

### Name

3903 opterr — external variable used in getopt()

### Synopsis

3904 `extern int opterr;`

## Description

3905 opterr is used as a flag to suppress an error message generated by getopt. When opterr is set to 0, it suppresses  
 3906 the error message generated by getopt when that function does not recognize an option character.

## **optind**

### **Name**

3907    optind — external variable used in getopt()

### **Synopsis**

3908    extern int optind;

### **Description**

3909    optind holds the current index of the array `argv`, which contains the command line options being parsed by  
3910    getopt.

## **optopt**

### **Name**

3911    optopt — external variable used in getopt()

### **Synopsis**

3912    extern int optopt;

### **Description**

3913    optopt holds the unknown option character when that option character is not recognized by getopt.

## pmap\_getport

### Name

3914 pmap\_getport — ReturnsFind the port number ~~on which~~ assigned to a service ~~is waiting for~~ registered with a  
 3915 portmapper.

### Synopsis

3916 #include <pmap\_clnt.h>  
 3917 | extern u\_short \*pmap\_getport(struct sockaddr\_in \*address, \_\_const u\_long program, \_\_const  
 3918 | u\_long \*version, u\_int protocol);

### Description

3919 The pmap\_getport ~~returns~~ function shall return the port number ~~on which~~ assigned to a service ~~is waiting for~~.  
 3920 pmap\_getport is called given the RPC program number *program*, *version*, and the transport *protocol* set to  
 3921 either IPPROTO\_UDP or IPPROTO\_TCP. The pre allocated socket *address* is registered with a ~~returned parameter~~.

### Return Value

3922 pmap\_getport returns 0 if the mapping does not exist or if contact to the remote portmapRPC Binding service  
 3923 failed running on a given target system, using the protocol described in RFC 1833: Binding Protocols for ONC RPC  
 3924 Version 2. The pmap\_getport function shall be called given the RPC program number *program*, the program  
 3925 version *version*, and transport protocol *protocol*. Conforming implementations shall support both  
 3926 IPPROTO\_UDP and IPPROTO\_TCP protocols. On entry, *address* shall specify the address of the system on which the  
 3927 portmapper to be contacted resides. The value of *address->sin\_port* shall be ignored, and the standard value for  
 3928 the portmapper port shall always be used.

3929 Security and network restrictions may prevent a conforming application from contacting a remote RPC Binding  
 3930 Service.

### Return Value

3931 On success, the pmap\_getport function shall return the port number in host byte order of the RPC application  
 3932 registered with the remote portmapper. On failure, if either the program was not registered or the remote portmapper  
 3933 service could not be reached, the pmap\_getport function shall return 0. If the remote portmap service could not be  
 3934 reached, the status is left in the global variable rpc\_createerr.

## pmap\_set

### Name

3935 | pmap\_set — Establishes mapping to machine's portmap RPC Bind service.

### Synopsis

```
3936 #include <rpc/pmap_clnt.h>
3937 *pmap_set(__const u_long program, __const u_long version, int protocol, u_short port);
```

### Description

3938 | pmap\_set establishes a mapping between the triple [*program*,*version*,*protocol*] and *port* on the  
 3939 | machine's portmap RPC Bind service. The value of *protocol* is most likely IPPROTO\_UDP or IPPROTO\_TCP.  
 3940 | Automatically done by svc\_register.

### Return Value

3941 | pmap\_set returns 1 if it succeeds, 0 otherwise.

## pmap\_unset

### Name

3942 | pmap\_unset — Destroys all mapping between the triple and ports.RPC Binding

### Synopsis

```
3943
3944 #include <rpc/rpc.h>
3945
3946 void pmap_unset(u_long progrnum, u_long versnum);
```

### Description

3947 | As a user interface to the portmap RPC Bind service, pmap\_unset destroys all mapping between the triple  
 3948 | [*progrnum*,*versnum*, \*] and ports on the machine's portmap RPC Bind service.

### Return Value

3949 | pmap\_unset returns 1 if it succeeds, zero otherwise.

## psignal

### Name

3950 psignal — print signal message

### Synopsis

```
3951 #include <signal.h>
3952 void psignal(int sig, const char *s);
3953 extern const char *const sys_siglist[]
```

### Description

3954 The `psignal` displaysfunction shall display a message on the `stderr` consistingstream. If `s` is not the null pointer,  
 3955 and does not point to an empty string (e.g. "\0"), the message shall consist of the string `s`, a colon, a space, and a  
 3956 string describing the signal number `sig`; otherwise `psignal` shall display only a message describing the signal  
 3957 number `sig`. If `sig` is invalid, the message displayed willshall indicate an unknown signal.  
 3958 The array `sys_siglist` holds the signal description strings indexed by signal number.

### Return Value

3959 `psignal` returns no value.

## random\_r

### Name

3960 `random_r` — generate random number

### Synopsis

```
3961 extern int random_r((struct random_data *__restrict __buf), int32_t *__restrict __result);
```

### Description

3962 `random_r` is a reentrant version of `random`, which generates a pseudorandom number.

### Future Directions

3963 Since this function requires support from other functions not specified in this specification (most notably  
 3964 `initstate_r`), a future version of this specification may deprecate this interface.

## setbuffer

### Name

3965 setbuffer — stream buffering operation

### Synopsis

```
3966 #include <stdio.h>
3967 void setbuffer(FILE *stream, char *buf, size_t size);
```

### Description

3968 setbuffer is an alias for the call to setvbuf. It works the same, except that the size of the buffer in setbuffer is  
3969 up to the caller, rather than being determined by the default *BUFSIZ*.

## setdomainname

### Name

3970 | setdomainname — set NIS domain name (DEPRECATED).

### Synopsis

```
3971 #include <unistd.h>
3972 |
```

3973 | `extern int setdomainname (char * name , size_t namelen );`

## Description

3974 If NIS is in use, set the NIS domain name. Note that this is not the same as the domain name which provides the  
3975 domain portion of a fully qualified domain name (for example, in DNS). If NIS is not in use, this function may set the  
3976 domain name anyway, or it may fail.

3977 This call shall fail unless the caller has appropriate privileges.

3978 *namelen* shall be the length of the string pointed to by *name*.

## Return Value

3979 On success, `setdomainname` shall return 0 if successful; Otherwise, it shall return -1 if not (in which case and  
3980 `errno` is set to indicate the error).

## Errors

3981 `EPERM`

3982 The process did not have sufficient privilege to set the domain name.

3983 `EINVAL`

3984 *name* is a null pointer.

## setgroups

### Name

3985 setgroups — set list of supplementary group IDs

### Synopsis

```
3986 #include <grp.h>
3987 int setgroups(size_t size, const gid_t *list);
```

### Description

3988 If the process has appropriate privilege, the `setgroups` sets-function shall set the supplementary groups group IDs for  
 3989 the process. Only the super user current process. `list` shall reference an array of `size` group IDs. A process may use  
 3990 this function have at most `NGROUPS_MAX` supplementary group IDs.

### Return Value

3991 On successful completion, 0 is returned. On error, -1 is returned and the global variable `errno` is set appropriately to  
 3992 indicate the error.

### Errors

3993 EFAULT

3994     `list` has an invalid address.

3995 EPERM

3996     The user is process does not the super user have appropriate privileges.

3997 EINVAL

3998     `size` is greater than `NGROUPS (32 for Linux 2.0.32) _MAX`.

## sethostid

### Name

3999 sethostid — set the unique identifier of the current host

### Synopsis

```
4000 #include <unistd.h>
4001 int sethostid(long int hostid);
```

### Description

4002 *sethostid* sets a unique 32-bit identifier for the current machine. The 32-bit identifier is intended to be unique  
 4003 among all UNIX systems in existence. This normally resembles the Internet address for the local machine as returned  
 4004 by *gethostbyname(3)*, and thus usually never needs to be set.

4005 The *sethostid* call is restricted to the superuser.

4006 *hostid* is stored in the file /etc/hostid.

### Return Value

4007 *gethostid* returns the 32-bit identifier for the current host as set by *sethostid(2)*.

### Files

4008 /etc/hostid

## sethostname

### Name

4009 sethostname — set host name

### Synopsis

```
4010 #include <unistd.h>
4011 | #include <sys/param.h>
```

```
4012 | #include <sys/utsname.h>
4013 | int sethostname(const char *name, size_t len);
```

## Description

4014 If the process has appropriate privileges, the **sethostname** function shall change the host name of for the  
 4015 current processor machine. The *name* shall point to a null-terminated string of at most *len* bytes that holds the new  
 4016 hostname.  
 4017 If the symbol HOST\_NAME\_MAX is defined, or if **sysconf**(*\_SC\_HOST\_NAME\_MAX*) returns a value greater than 0, this  
 4018 value shall represent the maximum length of the new hostname. Otherwise, if the symbol MAXHOSTLEN is defined, this  
 4019 value shall represent the maximum length for the new hostname. If none of these values are defined, the maximum  
 4020 length shall be the size of the *nodename* field of the utsname structure.

## Return Value

4021 On success, 0 is returned. On error, -1 is returned and the global variable **errno** is set appropriately.

## Errors

4022 **EINVAL**  
 4023     *len* is negative or larger than the maximum allowed size.  
 4024 **EPERM**  
 4025     the caller was not the superuser.  
 4026     the process did not have appropriate privilege.  
 4027 **EFAULT**  
 4028     *name* is an invalid address.

## Notes

4029 The *Single UNIX Specification, Version 2* guarantees that:  
 4030     Host names are limited to 255 bytes.

## Rationale

4031 ISO POSIX (2003) guarantees that:  
 4032     Maximum length of a host name (not including the terminating null) as returned from the **gethostname** function shall be at  
 4033     least 255 bytes.  
 4034 The glibc C library does not currently define HOST\_NAME\_MAX, and although it provides the name  
 4035     *\_SC\_HOST\_NAME\_MAX* a call to **sysconf** returns -1 and does not alter **errno** in this case (indicating that there is no  
 4036     restriction on the hostname length). However, the glibc manual indicates that some implementations may have  
 4037     MAXHOSTNAMELEN as a means of detecting the maximum length, while the Linux kernel at release 2.4 and 2.6 stores  
 4038     this hostname in the utsname structure. While the glibc manual suggests simply shortening the name until  
 4039     **sethostname** succeeds, the LSB requires that one of the first four mechanisms works. Future versions of glibc may  
 4040     provide a more reasonable result from **sysconf**(*\_SC\_HOST\_NAME\_MAX*).

## setsockopt

### Name

4041 `setsockopt` — set options on sockets

### Synopsis

```
4042 #include <sys/socket.h>
4043 #include <netinet/in.h>
4044 int setsockopt(int sockfd, int level, int optname, void *optval, socklen_t optlen);
```

### Description

4045 In addition to the `setsockopt` options specified in SUSv3, `setsockopt` also supports the options specified here.

4046 The following `setsockopt` operations are provided for level `IPPROTO_IP`:

4047 **IP\_MULTICAST\_TTL**

4048 Set or reads the time-to-live value of outgoing multicast packets for this socket. `optval` is a pointer to an integer  
4049 which contains the new TTL value.

4050 **IP\_MULTICAST\_LOOP**

4051 Sets a boolean flag indicating whether multicast packets originating locally should be looped back to the local  
4052 sockets. `optval` is a pointer to an integer which contains the new flag value.

4053 **IP\_ADD\_MEMBERSHIP**

4054 Join a multicast group. `optval` is a pointer to a `ip_mreq` structure. Before calling, the caller should fill in the  
4055 `imr_multiaddr` field with the multicast group address and the `imr_address` field with the address of the  
4056 local interface. If `imr_address` is set to `INADDR_ANY`, then an appropriate interface is chosen by the  
4057 system.

4058 **IP\_DROP\_MEMBERSHIP**

4059 Leave a multicast group. `optval` is a pointer to a `ip_mreq` structure containing the same values as were used  
4060 with `IP_ADD_MEMBERSHIP`.

4061 **IP\_MULTICAST\_IF**

4062 Set the local device for a multicast socket. `optval` is a pointer to a `ip_mreq` structure initialized in the same  
4063 manner as with `IP_ADD_MEMBERSHIP`.

4064 The `ip_mreq` structure contains two struct `in_addr` fields: `imr_multiaddr` and `imr_address`.

### Return Value

4065 On success, 0 is returned. On error, -1 is returned and the global variable `errno` is set appropriately.

## setutent

### Name

4066    `setutent — access utmp file user accounting database entries`

### Synopsis

4067    `#include <utmp.h>`  
 4068    `void setutent(void);`

### Description

4069    ~~setutent~~ rewinds the file pointer to the beginning of the ~~utmp~~ file. It is generally a *Good Idea* to call it before any of  
 4070    ~~the other functions.~~

### Errors

4071    ~~On error, (struct utmp\*)0 will be returned.~~

### Files

4072    ~~/var/run/utmp database of currently logged in users /var/log/wtmp database of past user logins~~

4073    The `setutent` function shall reset the user accounting database such that the next call to `getutent` shall be return the  
 4074    first record in the database. It is recommended to call it before any of the other functions that operate on the user  
 4075    accounting databases (e.g. `getutent`)

### Return Value

4076    None.

## sigandset

### Name

4077    sigandset — build a new signal set by combining the two input sets using logical AND

### Synopsis

```
4078 #include <signal.h>
4079 | extern int sigandset(sigset_t *set, const sigset_t *left, const sigset_t *right);
```

### Description

4080    The `sigandset` is a shall combine the two signal function that builds a new signal set sets referenced by combining  
 4081    the two input sets `left` and `right`, using a logical AND operation, and shall place the result in the location  
 4082    referenced by `set`. The resulting signal set shall contain only signals that are in both the set referenced by `left` and  
 4083    the set referenced by `right`.

### Return Value

4084    On success, `sigandset` shall return 0. Otherwise, `sigandset` shall return -1 and set `errno` to indicate the error.

### Errors

4085    `EINVAL`

4086        One or more of `set`, `left`, or `right` was a null pointer.

### See Also

4087    `sigorset`

## sigblock

### Name

4088    `sigblock` — manipulate the signal mask

### Synopsis

```
4089 | #include _BSD_SOURCE
```

```
4090 #include <signal.h>
4091 int sigblock(int mask);
```

## Description

4092 ~~`sigblock` is made obsolete by `sigprocmask(2)`.~~

4093 ~~`sigblock` adds the signals specified in `mask` to the set of signals currently being blocked from delivery.~~

## Notes

4094 Prototype for `sigblock` is only available if `_BSD_SOURCE` is defined before the inclusion of any system header files.

4095 The `sigblock` function shall add the signals corresponding to the bits set in `mask` to the set of signals currently being blocked from delivery.

## Return Value

4097 The `sigblock` function shall return the previous signal mask.

## Errors

4098 None.

## Notes

4099 ~~`sigblock` is made obsolete by `sigprocmask(2)`. A future version of this specification may deprecate this function.~~

# **siggetmask**

## Name

4100 `siggetmask` — manipulate the signal mask

## Synopsis

```
4101 #define _BSD_SOURCE
4102 #include <signal.h>
4103 int siggetmask(void);
```

## Description

4104 The `siggetmask` function shall return the current set of masked signals.

## Notes

4105 ~~`siggetmask` is made obsolete by `sigprocmask(2)`.~~

4106 | ~~siggetmask returns the current set of masked signals.~~

## Notes

4107 | Prototype for `siggetmask` is only available if `_BSD_SOURCE` is defined before the inclusion of any system header  
4108 | file.

# sigisemptyset

## Name

4109 | `sigisemptyset` — check for empty signal set

## Synopsis

4110 | `#include <signal.h>`  
4111 | `extern int sigisemptyset(const sigset_t *set);`

## Description

4112 | The `sigisemptyset` function shall check for empty signal set referenced by `set`.

## Return Value

4113 | The `sigisemptyset` function shall return a positive non-zero value if the signal set referenced by `set` is empty, or  
4114 | zero if this set is empty. On error, `sigisemptyset` shall return -1 and set `errno` to indicate the error.

## Errors

4115 | `EINVAL`

4116 |      `set` is a null pointer.

# sigorset

## Name

4117 | `sigorset` — build a new signal set by combining the two input sets using logical OR

## Synopsis

4118 | `#include <signal.h>`  
4119 | `int sigorset(sigset_t *set, const sigset_t *left, const sigset_t *right);`

## Description

4120 | ~~`sigisemptyset` checks for empty signal set. It returns a non empty value if `set` is not empty.~~

## sigorset

### Name

4121 ~~sigorset — build a new signal set by combining the two input sets using logical or~~

### Synopsis

4122 ~~#include <signal.h>~~  
4123 ~~extern int sigorset(sigset\_t \*set, const sigset\_t \*left, const sigset\_t \*right);~~

### Description

4124 ~~sigorset is a signal function that builds a new signal set by combining the two input sets using logical or.~~

4125 The *sigorset* shall combine the two signal sets referenced by *left* and *right*, using a logical OR operation, and  
4126 shall place the result in the location referenced by *set*. The resulting signal set shall contain only signals that are in  
4127 either the set referenced by *left* or the set referenced by *right*.

### Return Value

4128 On success, *sigorset* shall return 0. Otherwise, *sigorset* shall return -1 and set *errno* to indicate the error.

### Errors

4129 ~~EINVAL~~

4130 One or more of *set*, *left*, or *right* was a null pointer.

### See Also

4131 ~~sigorset~~

## sigreturn

### Name

4132 `sigreturn` — return from signal handler and cleanup stack frame

### Synopsis

4133 `int sigreturn(unsigned long __unused);`

### Description

4134 When the Linux kernel creates the stack frame for a signal handler, a call to `sigreturn` is inserted into the stack  
 4135 frame so that the the signal handler will call `sigreturn` upon return. This inserted call to `sigreturn` cleans up the  
 4136 stack so that the process can restart from where it was interrupted by the signal.

4137 The `sigreturn` function is used by the system to cleanup after a signal handler has returned. This function is not in  
 4138 the source standard; it is only in the binary standard.

### Return Value

4139 `sigreturn` never returns.

### Warning

4140 `sigreturn` is used by the kernel to implement signal handlers. It should never be called directly. Better yet, the  
 4141 specific use of `__unused` varies depending on the architecture.

### Files

4142 `/usr/src/linux/arch/i386/kernel/signal.c`

4143 `/usr/src/linux/arch/alpha/kernel/entry.s`

## stime

### Name

4144 `stime` — set time

### Synopsis

4145 `#define _SVID_SOURCE /* glibc needs this */`

```
4146 #include <time.h>
4147 int stime(time_t *t);
```

## Description

4148 ~~stime sets the system's idea of the time and date. Time, pointed to by t, is measured in seconds from 00:00:00 GMT~~  
 4149 ~~January 1, 1970. stime may only be executed by the super user.~~

## Return Value

4150 On success, 0 is returned. On error, -1 is returned and the global variable errno is set appropriately.

## Errors

4151 EPERM

4152 — The caller is not the super user.

## Notes

4153 Under glibc2, time.h only provides a prototype when \_SVID\_SOURCE is defined.

4154 If the process has appropriate privilege, the stime function shall set the system's idea of the time and date. Time,  
 4155 referenced by t, is measured in seconds from the epoch (defined in ISO POSIX (2003) as 00:00:00 UTC January 1,  
 4156 1970).

## Return Value

4157 On success, stime shall return 0. Otherwise, stime shall return -1 and errno shall be set to indicate the error.

## Errors

4158 EPERM

4159 The process does not have appropriate privilege.

4160 EINVAL

4161 t is a null pointer.

## stpcpy

### Name

4162 `stpcpy` — copy a string returning a pointer to its end

### Synopsis

```
4163 #include <string.h>
4164 | char *stpcpy(char * restrict dest, const char * restrict src);
```

### Description

4165 The `stpcpy` copies function shall copy the string pointed to by *src* (including the terminating '\0' character) to the  
 4166 array pointed to by *dest*. The strings may not overlap, and the destination string *dest* shall be large enough to  
 4167 receive the copy.

### Return Value

4168 `stpcpy` returns a pointer to the end of the string *dest* (that is, the address of the terminating '\0' character) rather than  
 4169 the beginning.

### Example

4170 This program uses `stpcpy` to concatenate `foo` and `bar` to produce `foobar`, which it then prints.

```
4171 #include <string.h>
4172
4173 int
4174 main (void)
4175 {
4176 |     char buffer[256];
4177 |     char *to = buffer;
4178 |     to = stpcpy (to, "foo");
4179 |     to = stpcpy (to, "bar");
4180 |     printf ("%s\n", buffer);
4181 }
```

## stpncpy

### Name

4182 `stpncpy` — copy a fixed-size string, returning a pointer to its end

### Synopsis

```
4183 #include <string.h>
4184 char *stpncpy(char * restrict dest, const char * restrict src, size_t n);
```

### Description

4185 The `stpncpy` function shall copy at most *n* characters from the string pointed to by *src*, including the terminating `\0` character, to the array pointed to by *dest*. Exactly *n* characters are written at *dest*. If the length `strlen(src)` is  
4186 smaller than *n*, the remaining characters in *dest* are filled with `\0` characters. If the length `strlen(src)` is greater  
4187 than or equal to *n*, *dest* will not be `\0` terminated.

4189 The strings may not overlap.

4190 The programmer shall ensure that there is room for at least *n* characters at *dest*.

### Return Value

4191 The `stpncpy` function shall return a pointer to the terminating `NULL` in *dest*, or, if *dest* is not `NULL`-terminated,  
4192 *dest + n*.

## strcasestr

### Name

4193 `strcasestr` — locate a substring ignoring case

### Synopsis

```
4194 #include <string.h>
4195 char *strcasestr(const char *s1, const char *s2);
```

### Description

4196 ~~`strncpy` copies at most *n* characters from the string pointed to by *src*, including the terminating \0 character, to the array pointed to by *dest*. Exactly *n* characters are written at *dest*. If the length `strlen(src)` is smaller than *n*, the remaining characters in *dest* are filled with \0 characters. If the length `strlen(src)` is greater than or equal to *n*, *dest* will not be \0 terminated.~~

4200 The strings may not overlap.

4201 The programmer shall ensure that there is room for at least *n* characters at *dest*.

### Return Value

4202 ~~`strncpy` returns a pointer to the terminating NULL in *dest*, or, if *dest* is not NULL terminated, *dest* + *n*.~~

## strcasestr

### Name

4203 `strcasestr` — locate a substring — ignores the case of both strings

### Synopsis

```
4204 #include <string.h>
4205 char *strcasestr(const char *haystack, const char *needle);
```

### Description

4206 ~~`strcasestr` is similar to `strstr`, but ignores the case of both strings.~~

4207 The `strcasestr` shall behave as `strstr`, except that it shall ignore the case of both strings. The `strcasestr` function shall be locale aware; that is `strcasestr` shall behave as if both strings had been converted to lower case in the current locale before the comparison is performed.

### Return Value

4210 Upon successful completion, `strcasestr` shall return a pointer to the located string or a null pointer if the string is 4211 not found. If *s2* points to a string with zero length, the function shall return *s1*.

## strerror\_r

### Name

4212 `strerror_r` — reentrant version of `strerror`

### Synopsis

```
4213 #include <string.h>
4214 | extern char *strerror_r(int errnum, char *buf, size_t buflen);
```

### Description

4215 `strerror_r` is a reentrant version of `strerror`. `strerror_r` returns a pointer to an error message corresponding to  
 4216 error number `errnum`. The returned pointer may point within the buffer `buf` (at most `buflen` bytes). <sup>+</sup>

### Notes

4218 +— Note the optional use of the buffer, unlike the `strerror_r` found in the *Single UNIX Specification, Version 3* ISO  
 4219 POSIX (2003), in which the message is always copied into the supplied buffer. The return types also differ.

## strfry

### Name

4220 `strfry` — randomize a string

### Synopsis

```
4221 #include <string.h>
4222 char *strfry(char *string);
```

### Description

4223 `strfry` randomizes the contents of `string` by using `rand(3)` to randomly swap characters in the string. The result is  
 4224 an anagram of `string`.

### Return Value

4225 `strfry` returns a pointer to the randomized string.

## strndup

### Name

4226 strndup — return a malloc'd copy of at most the specified number of bytes of a string

### Synopsis

```
4227 #include <string.h>
4228 | extern char *strndup(const char *string, size_t n);
```

### Description

4229 The `strndup` returns function shall return a malloc'd copy of at most *n* bytes of *string*. The resultant string is shall  
4230 be terminated even if no NULL terminator appears before ~~STRING[N]~~*string*+*n*.

### Return Value

4231 On success, `strndup` shall return a pointer to a newly allocated block of memory containing a copy of at most *n* bytes  
4232 of *string*. Otherwise, `strndup` shall return NULL and set `errno` to indicate the error.

### Errors

4233 ENOMEM

4234 Insufficient memory available.

## strnlen

### Name

4235 `strnlen` — determine the length of a fixed-size string

### Synopsis

```
4236 #include <string.h>
4237 size_t strnlen(const char *s, size_t maxlen);
```

### Description

4238 `strnlen` returns the number of characters in the string *s*, not including the terminating \0 character, but at most  
4239 *maxlen*. In doing this, `strnlen` looks only at the first *maxlen* characters at *s* and never beyond *s* + *maxlen*.

### Return Value

4240 `strnlen` returns `strlen(s)`, if that is less than *maxlen*, or *maxlen* if there is no \0 character among the first  
4241 *maxlen* characters pointed to by *s*.

# strptime

## Name

4242 `strptime` — parse a time string

## Description

4243 The `strptime` isshall behave as specified in the *Single UNIX Specification, Version 2ISO POSIX (2003)* with  
4244 differences as listed below.

### Number of leading zeroes may be limited

4246 The *Single UNIX Specification, Version 2ISO POSIX (2003)* specifies fields for which "leading zeros are permitted  
4247 but not required"; however, applications shall not expect to be able to supply more leading zeroes for these fields than  
4248 would be implied by the range of the field. Implementations may choose to either match an input with excess leading  
4249 zeroes, or treat this as a non-matching input. For example, `%j` has a range of 001 to 366, so 0, 00, 000, 001, and 045  
4250 are acceptable inputs, but inputs such as 0000, 0366 and the like are not.

## Rationale

4251 *glibc* developers consider it appropriate behavior to forbid excess leading zeroes. When trying to parse a given input  
4252 against several format strings, forbidding excess leading zeroes could be helpful. For example, if one matches  
4253 0011-12-26 against `%m-%d-%Y` and then against `%Y-%m-%d`, it seems useful for the first match to fail, as it would be  
4254 perverse to parse that date as November 12, year 26. The second pattern parses it as December 26, year 11.

4255 The *Single UNIX Specification ISO POSIX (2003)* is not explicit that an unlimited number of leading zeroes are  
4256 required, although it may imply this. The LSB explicitly allows implementations to have either behavior. Future  
4257 versions of this standard may require implementations to forbid excess leading zeroes.

4258 An Interpretation Request is currently pending against ISO POSIX (2003) for this matter.

## strsep

### Name

4259 `strsep` — extract token from string

### Synopsis

```
4260 #include <string.h>
4261 char *strsep(char **stringp, const char *delim);
```

### Description

4262 If the `strsep` function shall find the first token in the string referenced by the pointer `stringp`, using the characters  
 4263 in `delim` as delimiters.  
 4264 If `stringp` is NULL, `strsep` shall return NULL and does nothing else.  
 4265 If `stringp` is non-NUL, `strsep` shall find the first token in the string referenced by `stringp`, where tokens  
 4266 are delimited by characters in the string `delim`. This token shall be terminated with a \0 character (by  
 4267 overwriting the delimiter), and `stringp` shall be updated to point past the token. In case no delimiter was found,  
 4268 the token is taken to be the entire string referenced by `stringp`, and the location referenced by `stringp` is made  
 4269 NULL.

### Return Value

4270 `strsep` shall return a pointer to the token, that is, it returns the original value beginning of `stringp` the token.

### Notes

4271 The `strsep` function was introduced as a replacement for `strtok`, since the latter cannot handle empty fields.  
 4272 However, `strtok` conforms to ANSI-C ISO C (1999) and to ISO POSIX (2003) and hence is more portable.

### Bugs

`strsep` suffers from the same problems as See Also

4273 `strtok`. In particular, `strsep` modifies the original string. Avoid it, `strtok_r`.

## strsignal

### Name

4274 `strsignal` — return string describing signal

### Synopsis

```
4275 #define _GNU_SOURCE
```

```
4276 #include <string.h>
4277 char *strsignal(int sig);
4278 extern const char * const sys_siglist[];
```

## Description

4279 The `strsignal` function shall return a pointer to a string describing the signal number `sig`. The string can  
4280 only be used until the next call to `strsignal`.

4281 The array `sys_siglist` holds the signal description strings indexed by signal number. ~~strsignal~~ This array should  
4282 not be used if possible instead of this array accessed directly by applications.

## Return Value

4283 If `sig` is a valid signal number, `strsignal` shall return a pointer to the appropriate description string, or an  
4284 otherwise, `strsignal` shall return either a pointer to the string "unknown signal" message if the signal number is  
4285 invalid. On some systems (but not on Linux), a NULL pointer may be "", or a null pointer.  
4286 Although the function is not declared as returning a pointer to a constant character string, applications shall not modify  
4287 the returned instead for an invalid signal number.

## **strtok\_r**

### **Name**

4288 **strtok\_r** — extract tokens from strings

### **Synopsis**

4289 **#include <string.h>**  
 4290 **char \*strtok\_r(char \*s, const char \*delim, char \*\*ptrptr);**

### **Description**

4291 **strtok\_r** parses the string *s* into tokens.<sup>4</sup> The first call to **strtok\_r** should have *s* as its first argument. Subsequent calls should have the first argument set to NULL. Each call returns a pointer to the next token, or NULL when no more tokens are found.

4294 If a token ends with a delimiter, this delimiting character is overwritten with a \0 and a pointer to the next character is saved for the next call to **strtok\_r**. The delimiter string *delim* may be different for each call.

4296 *ptrptr* is a user allocated *char\** pointer. It shall be the same while parsing the same string.

### **Bugs**

4297 Never use this function. Note that:

- 4298 • It modifies its first argument.
- 4299 • The identity of the delimiting character is lost.
- 4300 • It cannot be used on constant strings.

### **Return Value**

4301 **strtok\_r** returns a pointer to the next token, or NULL if there are no more tokens.

### **Notes**

4303 1. A token is a nonempty string of characters not occurring in the string *delim*, followed by \0 or by a character occurring in *delim*.

## **strtoq**

### **Name**

4305 **strtoq** — convert string value to a long or quad\_t integer

### **Synopsis**

4306 **#include <sys/types.h>**  
 4307 **#include <stdlib.h>**

```
4308 #include <limits.h>
4309 quadt strtoq(const char *nptr, char **endptr, int base);
```

## Description

4310 *strtoq* converts the string *nptr* to a quadt value. The conversion is done according to the given base, which shall be  
 4311 between 2 and 36 inclusive, or be the special value 0.  
 4312 *nptr* may begin with an arbitrary amount of white space (as determined by *isspace*(3)), followed by a single  
 4313 optional + or - sign character. If *base* is 0 or 16, the string may then include a 0x prefix, and the number will be read  
 4314 in base 16; otherwise, a 0 base is taken as 10 (decimal), unless the next character is 0, in which case it is taken as 8  
 4315 (octal).  
 4316 The remainder of the string is converted to a long value in the obvious manner, stopping at the first character which is  
 4317 not a valid digit in the given base. (In bases above 10, the letter A in either upper or lower case represents 10, B  
 4318 represents 11, and so forth, with Z representing 35.)

## Return Value

4319 *strtoq* returns the result of the conversion, unless the value would underflow or overflow. If an underflow occurs,  
 4320 *strtoq* returns QUAD\_MIN. If an overflow occurs, *strtoq* returns QUAD\_MAX. In both cases, the global variable  
 4321 *errno* is set to ERANGE.

## Errors

4322 ERANGE  
 4323     The given string was out of range; the value converted has been clamped.

## **strtouq**

### Name

4324 *strtouq* — convert a string to an uquad\_t

### Synopsis

```
4325 #include <sys/types.h>
4326 #include <stdlib.h>
```

```
4327 #include <limits.h>
4328 uquadt strtouq(const char *nptr, char **endptr, int base);
```

## Description

4329 *strtouq* converts the string *nptr* to a *uquadt* value. The conversion is done according to the given base, which shall  
4330 be between 2 and 36 inclusive, or be the special value 0.

4331 *nptr* may begin with an arbitrary amount of white space (as determined by *isspace*(3)), followed by a single  
4332 optional + or - sign character. If *base* is 0 or 16, the string may then include a 0x prefix, and the number will be read  
4333 in base 16; otherwise, a 0 base is taken as 10 (decimal), unless the next character is 0, in which case it is taken as 8  
4334 (octal).

4335 The remainder of the string is converted to an unsigned long value in the obvious manner, stopping at the end of the  
4336 string or at the first character that does not produce a valid digit in the given base. (In bases above 10, the letter A in  
4337 either upper or lower case represents 10, B represents 11, and so forth, with Z representing 35.)

## Return Value

4338 On success, *strtouq* returns either the result of the conversion or, if there was a leading minus sign, the negation of  
4339 the result of the conversion, unless the original (non-negated) value would overflow. In the case of an overflow the  
4340 function returns UQUAD\_MAX and the global variable *errno* is set to ERANGE.

## Errors

4341 ERANGE

4342 The given string was out of range; the value converted has been clamped.

## strverscmp

### Name

4343 strverscmp — compare strings holding name and indices/version numbers

### Synopsis

```
4344 #include <string.h>
4345 | extern int strverscmp(const char *s1, const char *s2);
```

### Description

4346 ~~strverscmp compares s1 and s2 as~~ The strversmp function shall compare two ~~strings holding name~~ in a similar  
 4347 manner to strcmp. If s1 and s2 contain no digits, strversmp shall behave as strcmp.

4348 The strings are compared by scanning from left to right. If a digit or sequence of digits is encountered in both strings at  
 4349 the same position, the digit sequence is specially compared, as described below. If the digit sequences compared equal,  
 4350 the string comparison resumes in both s1 and ~~indices/version numbers~~ s2 after the digit sequence.

4351 Digit sequences are classified as either "integral" or "fractional". A fractional digit sequence begins with a '0';  
 4352 otherwise the digit sequence shall be treated as an integral digit sequence.

4353 If two integral digit sequences are encountered, they shall be compared as integers for equality. A fractional digit  
 4354 sequence shall always compare less than an integral digit sequence. If two fractional digit sequences are being  
 4355 compared, then if the common prefix contains only leading zeroes, the longer part shall compare less than the shorter;  
 4356 otherwise the comparison shall be strictly numeric.

### Examples

4357 **Table 1-1. Examples**

Call	Return Value
strverscmp( "no digit", "no digit")	0 /* same behavior as strcmp */
strverscmp( "item#99", "item#100")	< 0 /* same prefix, but 99 < 100 */
strverscmp( "alpha1", "alpha001")	> 0 /* fractional part inferior to integral */
strverscmp( "part1_f012", "part1_f01")	> 0 /* two fractional parts */
strverscmp( "foo.009", "foo.0")	< 0 /* two fractional parts but with leading zeroes only */

4358

## svc\_register

### Name

4359 | ~~svc\_register — Associates program and versnum with the service dispatch procedure, dispatch.~~  
 4360 | svc\_register — Register Remote Procedure Call Interface

### Synopsis

4361 | #include <rpc/rpc.h>  
 4362 | void **svc\_register**(SVCXPRT \*xprt, u\_long progrnum, u\_long versnum, void (\*dispatch)(), u\_long  
 4363 | protocol);

### Description

4364 | AssociatesThe svc\_register function shall associate the program identified by *progrnum* and at version *versnum*  
 4365 | with the service dispatch procedure, *dispatch*. If *protocol* is zero, the service is not registered with the portmap  
 4366 | service. If *protocol* is non-zero, then a mapping of the triple [*progrnum*, *versnum*, *protocol*] to  
 4367 | xprt->xp\_port is established with the local portmap service(generally *protocol* is zero, IPPROTO\_UDP or  
 4368 | IPPROTO\_TCP). The procedure *dispatch* has the following form:  
 4369 | int **dispatch**(request, xprt) struct svc\_req \* request;, SVCXPRT \* xprt);

### Return Value

4370 | svc\_register returns 1 if it succeeds, and zero otherwise.

## svc\_run

### Name

4371 | svc\_run — Waits for RPC requests to arrive and calls service procedure.

### Synopsis

4372 | #include <rpc/svc.h>  
 4373 | void **svc\_run**(void);

### Description

4374 | The svc\_run routine never returns. It waitsfunction shall wait for RPC requests to arrive, read and calls unpack each  
 4375 | request, and dispatch it to the appropriate service procedure usingregistered handler. Under normal conditions,  
 4376 | svc\_getreq when one arrives. This procedure is usually waiting for a select system call to run shall not return; it  
 4377 | shall only return if serious errors occur that prevent further processing.

## svc\_sendreply

### Name

4378 `svc_sendreply` — called by RPC service's dispatch routine

### Synopsis

4379 `svc_sendreply(SVCXPRT *xprt, xdrproc_t outproc, char out);`

### Description

4380 Called by an RPC service's dispatch routine to send the results of a remote procedure call. The parameter `xprt` is the  
 4381 request's associated transport handle; `outproc` is the XDR routine which is used to encode the results; and `out` is the  
 4382 address of the results. This routine returns one if it succeeds, zero other-wise.

## svctcp\_create

### Name

4383 `svctcp_create` — Creates a TCP/IP-based RPC service transport.

### Synopsis

4384 `#include <rpc/rpc.h>`  
 4385 `SVCXPRT *svctcp_create(int sock, u_int send_buf_size, u_int recv_buf_size);`

### Description

4386 `svctcp_create` creates a TCP/IP-based RPC service transport, to which it returns a pointer. The transport is  
 4387 associated with the socket `sock`, which may be `RPC_ANYSOCK`, in which case a new socket is created. If the socket is  
 4388 not bound to a local TCP port, ten this routine binds it to an arbitrary port. Upon completion, `xprt->xp_sock` is the  
 4389 transport's socket descriptor, and `xprt->xp_port` is the transport's port number. Since TCP-based RPC uses buffered  
 4390 I/O, users may specify the size of buffers; values of zero choose suitable defaults.

### Return Value

4391 `svctcp_create` returns `NULL` if it fails, or a pointer to the RPC service transport otherwise.

## **svcudp\_create**

### **Name**

4392   **svcudp\_create** — Creates a UDP-based RPC service transport.

### **Synopsis**

```
4393   SVCXPRT *
4394   svcudp_create(int sock);
```

### **Description**

4395   This call is equivalent to **svcudp\_bufcreate** (*sock*, *SZ*, *SZ*) for some default size *SZ*.

# system

## Name

4396 `system` — execute a shell command

## Synopsis

```
4397 #include <stdlib.h>
4398 int system(const char *string);
```

## Description

4399 The `system` executes a command specified function shall behave as described in `string` by calling `/bin/sh -c string`, and returns after the command has been completed. During execution of the command, `SIGCHLD` will be  
4400 blocked, and `SIGPOLL` and `SIGQUIT` will be ignored.  
4401

## Return Value

4402 The value 127 returned if the `execve` call for `/bin/sh` fails, 1 if there was another error and the return code of the  
4403 command otherwise.

4404 If the value of `string` is `NULL`, `system` returns a nonzero value if the shell is available, and zero if not.

4405 `system` does not affect the wait status of any other children<sup>1</sup><sub>ISO POSIX (2003)</sub>.

## Notes

4406 The fact that `system` ignores interrupts is often not what a program wants. The *Single UNIX Specification*<sup>2</sup><sub>ISO POSIX (2003)</sub> describes some of the consequences; an additional consequence is that a program calling `system` from a loop  
4407 cannot be reliably interrupted. Many programs will want to use the `exec(3)` family of functions instead.  
4408

4409 Do not use `system` from a program with `suid` or `sgid` privileges, because strange unexpected values for some  
4410 environment variables might be used to subvert system integrity. Use the `exec(3)` family of functions instead, but not  
4411 `execvp(3)` or `execv(3)`. `system` will not, in fact, work properly from programs with `suid` or `sgid` privileges on  
4412 systems on which `/bin/sh` is `bash` version 2, since `bash` 2 drops privileges on startup. (Debian uses a modified `bash`  
4413 which does not do this when invoked as `sh`.)

4414 The check for the availability of `/bin/sh` is not actually performed; it is always assumed to be available. *ISO C*<sup>3</sup><sub>ISO C (1999)</sub> specifies the check, but *POSIX.2*<sup>4</sup><sub>ISO POSIX (2003)</sub> specifies that the return shall always be nonzero, since a  
4415 system without the shell is not conforming, and it is this that is implemented.  
4416

4417 It is possible for the shell command to return 127, so that code is not a sure indication that the `execve` call failed;  
4418 check the global variable `errno` to make sure.

## textdomain

### Name

4419 | `textdomain — set the current default message catalogdomain`

### Synopsis

4420 | `#include <libintl.h>`  
 4421 | `extern char *textdomain(const char *domainname);`

### Description

4422 | The `textdomain` function shall set the current default message catalogdomain to *domainname*, which remains  
 4423 | valid across subsequent. Subsequent calls to `setlocale`, and `gettext`.

### Return

4424 | On success, `textdomain` returns the currently selected domain. On error, a NULL pointer is returned and ngettext  
 4425 | use the default message domain.

4426 | If *domainname* is NULL, `textdomain` returns the current default the default message domain shall not be altered.

4427 | If *domainname* is "", `textdomain` shall reset the default domain to the system default of "messages".

### Return

4428 | On success, `textdomain` shall return the currently selected domain. Otherwise, a null pointer shall be returned, and  
 4429 | `errno` set to indicate the error.

### Errors

4430 | ENOMEM

4431 | The function may have failed if there was "insufficientInsufficient memory available."

## unlink

### Name

4432 `unlink` — remove a directory entry

### Synopsis

4433 `int unlink(const char *path);`

### Description

4434 `unlink` is as specified in the ISO/IEC 9945-2: POSIX (2003 Portable Operating System(POSIX) and The Single  
4435 UNIX® Specification(SUS) V3), but with differences as listed below.

4436 See also Additional behaviors: `unlink/link on directory`.

4437 **May return EISDIR on directories**

4438 If `path` specifies a directory, the implementation may return EISDIR instead of EPERM as specified by ISO/IEC  
4439 9945-2: POSIX (2003 Portable Operating System(POSIX) and The Single UNIX® Specification(SUS) V3). <sup>+</sup>

4440 **Notes**

4441 **†— Rationale**

4442 The Linux kernel has deliberately chosen EISDIR for this case and does not expect to change (Al Viro, personal  
4443 communication).

## vasprintf

### Name

4444 `vasprintf` — write formatted output to a string dynamically allocated with `malloc` and store the address of the  
4445 string

### Synopsis

4446 `#include <stdarg.h>`

```
4447 #include <stdio.h>
4448 | extern int vasprintf(char ** restrict ptr, const char * restrict f, G_format, va_list arg);
```

## Description

4449 The `vasprintf` writes function shall write formatted output to a string dynamically allocated with `malloc`, and  
 4450 stores the address of the that string in the location referenced by `ptr`. It shall behave as `asprintf`, except that instead  
 4451 of being called with a variable number of arguments, it is called with an argument list as defined by `<stdarg.h>`.

## Return Value

4452 Refer to `fprintf`.

## Errors

4453 Refer to `fprintf`.

# vdprintf

## Name

4454 `vdprintf` — write formatted output to a file descriptor

## Synopsis

```
4455 #include <stdio.h>
4456 | extern int vdprintf(int fd, const char * restrict fmt, G_format, va_list arg);
```

## Description

4457 The `vdprintf` writes formatted output to shall behave as `vfprintf`, except that the first argument is a file descriptor  
 4458 rather than a STDO stream.

## Return Value

4459 Refer to `fprintf`.

## Errors

4460 Refer to `fprintf`.

## **verrx**

### **Name**

4461    **verrx** — display formatted error message and exit

### **Synopsis**

```
4462 #include <stdarg.h>
4463 #include <err.h>
4464 void verrx(int eval, const char *fmt, va_list args);
```

### **Description**

4465 **verrx** displays a formatted error message on the standard error output. The last component of the program name, a colon character, and a space are output. If *fmt* is not NULL, the formatted error message, a colon, and a space are output. The output is followed by a newline character.

4468 void **verrx**(int eval, const char \*fmt, va\_list args);

### **Description**

4469 The **verrx** shall behave as **errx** except that instead of being called with a variable number of arguments, it is called  
4470 with an argument list as defined by **<stdarg.h>**.

4471 **verrx** does not return, but exits with the value of *eval*.

### **Return Value**

4472 None.

### **Errors**

4473 None.

## **vsyslog**

### **Name**

4474 **vsyslog** — log to system log

### **Synopsis**

4475 #include <stdarg.h>

```
4476 | #include <syslog.h>
4477 void vsyslog(int priority, char *message, va_list arglist);
```

## Description

4478 The `vsyslog` function is identical to `syslog` as specified in the *Single UNIX Specification* ISO POSIX (2003), except  
 4479 that `arglist` (as defined by `stdarg.h`) replaces the variable number of arguments.  
 4480 The caller is responsible for running `va_end` after calling `vsyslog`.

## wait3

### Name

4481 `wait3` — wait for child process

## Description

4482 `wait3` is as specified in the *Single UNIX Specification, Version 2*, SUSv2 but with differences as listed below.

### Notes

4483 **WCONTINUED and WIFCONTINUED optional**

4484 Implementations need not support the functionality of `WCONTINUED` or `WIFCONTINUED`.

## wait4

### Name

4485 `wait4` — wait for process termination, BSD style

### Synopsis

```
4486 #include <sys/types.h>
4487 #include <sys/resource.h>
```

```
4488 #include <sys/wait.h>
4489 pid_t wait4(pid_t pid, int *status, int options, (struct rusage *rusage));
```

## Description

4490 `wait4` suspends execution of the current process until a child (as specified by *pid*) has exited, or until a signal is  
 4491 delivered whose action is to terminate the current process or to call a signal handling function. If a child (as requested  
 4492 by *pid*) has already exited by the time of the call (a so-called "zombie" process), the function returns immediately.  
 4493 Any system resources used by the child are freed.

4494 The value of *pid* can be one of:

4495 < -1  
 4496     wait for any child process whose process group ID is equal to the absolute value of *pid*.

4497 -1  
 4498     wait for any child process; this is equivalent to calling `wait3`.

4499 0  
 4500     wait for any child process whose process group ID is equal to that of the calling process.

4501 > 0  
 4502     wait for the child whose process ID is equal to the value of *pid*.

4503 The value of *options* is a bitwise or of zero or more of the following constants:

4504 **WNOHANG**

4505     return immediately if no child is there to be waited for.

4506 **WUNTRACED**

4507     return for children that are stopped, and whose status has not been reported.

4508 If *status* is not NULL, `wait4` stores status information in the location *status*. This status can be evaluated with the  
 4509 following macros:<sup>4</sup>

4510     These macros take the *status* value (an `int`) as an argument -- not a pointer to the value!

4511 **WIFEXITED(status)**

4512     is nonzero if the child exited normally.

4513 **WEXITSTATUS(status)**

4514     evaluates to the least significant eight bits of the return code of the child that terminated, which may have been set  
 4515     as the argument to a call to `exit` or as the argument for a return statement in the main program. This macro can  
 4516     only be evaluated if `WIFEXITED` returned nonzero.

4517 **WIFSIGNALED(status)**

4518     returns true if the child process exited because of a signal that was not caught.

4519 **WTERMSIG(status)**

4520        returns the number of the signal that caused the child process to terminate. This macro can only be evaluated if  
 4521        WIFSIGNALED returned nonzero.

#### 4522        WIFSTOPPED(status)

4523        returns true if the child process that caused the return is currently stopped; this is only possible if the call was  
 4524        done using WUNTRACED.

#### 4525        WSTOPSIG(status)

4526        returns the number of the signal that caused the child to stop. This macro can only be evaluated if WIFSTOPPED  
 4527        returned nonzero.

4528        If *rusage* is not NULL, the struct *rusage* (as defined in *sys/resource.h*) that it points to will be filled with  
 4529        accounting information. (See *getrusage(2)* for details.)

## Return Value

4530        On success, the process ID of the child that exited is returned. On error, -1 is returned (in particular, when no  
 4531        unwaited-for child processes of the specified kind exist), or 0 if WNOHANG was used and no child was available yet. In  
 4532        the latter two cases, the global variable *errno* is set appropriately.

## Errors

4533        ECHILD

4534        No unwaited-for child process as specified does exist.

4535        ERESTARTSYS

4536        A WNOHANG was not set and an unblocked signal or a SIGCHLD was caught. This error is returned by the system  
 4537        call. The library interface is not allowed to return ERESTARTSYS, but will return EINTR.

## Notes

4539        1. These macros take the *stat* buffer (an *int*) as an argument — not a pointer to the buffer!

## waitpid

### Name

4540        **waitpid** — wait for child process

### Description

4541        **waitpid** is as specified in the *Single UNIX Specification* ISO POSIX (2003), but with differences as listed below.

#### 4542        Need not support WCONTINUED or WIFCONTINUED

4543        Implementations need not support the functionality of WCONTINUED or WIFCONTINUED.

## warn

### Name

4544 warn — formatted error messages

### Synopsis

```
4545 #include <err.h>
4546 void warn(const char *fmt ...);
```

### Description

4547 The `warn` displaysfunction shall display a formatted error message on the standard error stream. The output—The shall  
4548 consist of the last component of the program name, a colon character, and a space are outputcharacter. If `fmt` is not  
4549 non-NUL, it shall be used as a format string for the `printf` family of functions, and the formatted error message, a  
4550 colon character, and a space are output. The written to `stderr`. Finally, the error message string affiliated with the  
4551 current value of the global variable `errno` is output. The output isshall be written to `stderr`, followed by a newline  
4552 character.

### Return Value

4553 None.

### Errors

4554 None.

## warnx

### Name

4555 warnx — formatted error messages

### Synopsis

```
4556 #include <err.h>
4557 void warnx(const char *fmt ...);
```

### Description

4558 The `warnx` displays function shall display a formatted error message on the standard error output stream. The last  
4559 component of the program name, a colon character, and a space ~~are~~shall be output. If `fmt` is ~~not~~ non-NULL, it shall be  
4560 used as the format string for the `printf` family of functions, and the formatted error message, a colon character, and a  
4561 space ~~are~~shall be output. The output ~~The output is~~ shall be followed by a newline character.

### Return Value

4562 None.

### Errors

4563 None.

## wcpncpy

### Name

4564 `wcpncpy` — copy a wide character string, returning a pointer to its end

### Synopsis

```
4565 #include <wchar.h>
4566 wchar_t *wcpncpy(wchar_t *dest, const wchar_t *src);
```

### Description

4567 `wcpncpy` is the wide-character equivalent of `stpcpy`. It copies the wide character string *src*, including the terminating  
4568 L'0' character, to the array *dest*.

4569 The strings may not overlap.

4570 The programmer shall ensure that there is room for at least `wcslen(src)+1` wide characters at *dest*.

### Return Value

4571 `wcpncpy` returns a pointer to the end of the wide-character string *dest*, that is, a pointer to the terminating L'0'  
4572 character.

## wcpncpy

### Name

4573 `wcpncpy` — copy a fixed-size string of wide characters, returning a pointer to its end

### Synopsis

```
4574 #include <wchar.h>
4575 wchar_t *wcpncpy(wchar_t *dest, const wchar_t *src, size_t n);
```

### Description

4576 `wcpncpy` is the wide-character equivalent of `stpncpy`. It copies at most *n* wide characters from the wide-character  
4577 string *src*, including the terminating L'0' character, to the array *dest*. Exactly *n* wide characters are written at *dest*.  
4578 If the length `wcslen(src)` is smaller than *n*, the remaining wide characters in the array *dest* are filled with L'0'  
4579 characters. If the length `wcslen(src)` is greater than or equal to *n*, the string *dest* will not be L'0' terminated.

4580 The strings may not overlap.

4581 The programmer shall ensure that there is room for at least *n* wide characters at *dest*.

### Return Value

4582 `wcpncpy` returns a pointer to the wide character one past the last non-null wide character written.

## wcscasecmp

### Name

4583 `wcscasecmp` — compare two wide-character strings, ignoring case

### Synopsis

```
4584 #include <wchar.h>
4585 int wcscasecmp(const wchar_t *s1, const wchar_t *s2);
```

### Description

4586 `wcscasecmp` is the wide-character equivalent of `strcasecmp`. It compares the wide-character string *s1* and the  
4587 wide-character string *s2*, ignoring case differences (`towupper`, `towlower`).

### Return Value

4588 `wcscasecmp` returns 0 if the wide-character strings *s1* and *s2* are equal except for case distinctions. It returns a  
4589 positive integer if *s1* is greater than *s2*, ignoring case. It returns a negative integer if *s1* is smaller than *s2*, ignoring  
4590 case.

### Notes

4591 The behavior of `wcscasecmp` depends upon the `LC_CTYPE` category of the current locale.

## wcsdup

### Name

4592 `wcsdup` — duplicate a wide-character string

### Synopsis

```
4593 #include <wchar.h>
4594 wchar_t *wcsdup(const wchar_t *s);
```

### Description

4595 `wcsdup` is the wide-character equivalent of `strdup`. It allocates and returns a new wide-character string whose initial  
4596 contents is a duplicate of the wide-character string *s*.

4597 Memory for the new wide-character string is obtained with `malloc(3)`, and can be freed with `free(3)`.

### Return Value

4598 `wcsdup` returns a pointer to the new wide-character string, or `NULL` if sufficient memory was not available.

## wcsncasecmp

### Name

4599 `wcsncasecmp` — compare two fixed-size wide-character strings, ignoring case

### Synopsis

```
4600 #include <wchar.h>
4601
4602 int wcsncasecmp(const wchar_t *s1, const wchar_t *s2, size_t n);
```

### Description

4603 `wcsncasecmp` is the wide-character equivalent of `strncasecmp`. It compares the wide-character string *s1* and the  
4604 wide-character string *s2*, but at most *n* wide characters from each string, ignoring case differences (`towupper`,  
4605 `towlower`).

### Return Value

4606 `wcsncasecmp` returns 0 if the wide-character strings *s1* and *s2*, truncated to at most length *n*, are equal except for case  
4607 distinctions. It returns a positive integer if truncated *s1* is greater than truncated *s2*, ignoring case. It returns a  
4608 negative integer if truncated *s1* is smaller than truncated *s2*, ignoring case.

### Notes

4609 The behavior of `wcsncasecmp` depends upon the `LC_CTYPE` category of the current locale.

## wcsnlen

### Name

4610 `wcsnlen` — determine the length of a fixed-size wide-character string

### Synopsis

```
4611 #include <wchar.h>
4612 size_t wcsnlen(const wchar_t *s, size_t maxlen);
```

### Description

4613 `wcsnlen` is the wide-character equivalent of `strnlen`. It returns the number of wide-characters in the string *s*, not  
4614 including the terminating L'\0' character, but at most *maxlen*. In doing this, `wcsnlen` looks only at the first *maxlen*  
4615 wide-characters at *s* and never beyond *s* + *maxlen*.

### Return Value

4616 `wcsnlen` returns `wcslen(s)` if that is less than *maxlen*, or *maxlen* if there is no L'\0' character among the first  
4617 *maxlen* wide characters pointed to by *s*.

### Notes

4618 The behavior of `wcsncasecmp` depends on the `LC_CTYPE` category of the current locale.

## wcsnrtombs

### Name

4619 `wcsnrtombs` — convert a wide character string to a multi-byte string

### Synopsis

```
4620 #include <wchar.h>
4621 size_t wcsnrtombs(char *dest, const wchar_t **src, size_t nwc, size_t len, mbstate_t *ps);
```

### Description

4622 `wcsnrtombs` is like `wcsrtombs`, except that the number of wide characters to be converted, starting at *src*, is limited  
4623 to *nwc*.

4624 If *dest* is not a NULL pointer, `wcsnrtombs` converts at most *nwc* wide characters from the wide-character string  
4625 *src* to a multibyte string starting at *dest*. At most *len* bytes are written to *dest*. The state *ps* is updated.

4626 The conversion is effectively performed by repeatedly calling:

4627 `wcrtomb(dest, *src, ps)`

4628 as long as this call succeeds, and then incrementing *dest* by the number of bytes written and *src* by 1.

4629 The conversion can stop for three reasons:

- 4630 • A wide character has been encountered that cannot be represented as a multibyte sequence (according to the current  
4631 locale). In this case *src* is left pointing to the invalid wide character, `(size_t)(-1)` is returned, and `errno` is set to  
4632 `EILSEQ`.

- 4633 • *nws* wide characters have been converted without encountering a L'\0', or the length limit forces a stop. In this case,  
4634 *src* is left pointing to the next wide character to be converted, and the number bytes written to *dest* is returned.

- 4635 • The wide-character string has been completely converted, including the terminating L'\0' (which has the side effect  
4636 of bringing back *ps* to the initial state). In this case, *src* is set to NULL, and the number of bytes written to *dest*,  
4637 excluding the terminating L'\0' byte, is returned.

4638 If *dest* is NULL, *len* is ignored, and the conversion proceeds as above, except that the converted bytes are not written  
4639 out to memory, and that no destination length limit exists.

4640 In both of the above cases, if *ps* is a NULL pointer, a static anonymous state only known to `wcsnrtombs` is used  
4641 instead.

4642 The programmer shall ensure that there is room for at least *len* bytes at *dest*.

### Return Value

4643 `wcsnrtombs` returns the number of bytes that make up the converted part of multibyte sequence, not including the  
4644 terminating L'\0' byte. If a wide character was encountered which could not be converted, `(size_t)(-1)` is returned, and  
4645 the global variable `errno` set to `EILSEQ`.

### Notes

- 4646 The behavior of `wcsnrtombs` depends on the `LC_CTYPE` category of the current locale.  
4647 Passing `NULL` as `ps` is not multi-thread safe.

## wcstoq

### Name

- 4648 `wcstoq` — convert initial portion of wide string `NPTR` to long long int representation

### Synopsis

```
4649 #include <wchar.h>
4650 | extern long long int wcstoq(const wchar_t * restrict nptr, wchar_t ** restrict endptr, int
4651 base);
```

### Description

- 4652 The `wcstoq` converts function shall convert the initial portion of the wide string `nptr` to long long int  
4653 representation. It is identical to `wcstoll`.

### Return Value

- 4654 Refer to `wcstoll`.

### Errors

- 4655 Refer to `wcstoll`.

## wcstouq

### Name

4656    wcstouq — convert initial portion of wide string *nptr* to unsigned long long int representation

### Synopsis

```
4657 #include <wchar.h>
4658 | extern unsigned long long int wcstouq(const wchar_t * restrict nptr, wchar_t ** restrict
4659 |   endptr, int base);
```

### Description

4660    The `wcstouq` converts function shall convert the initial portion of the wide string *nptr* to unsigned long long int  
4661    representation. It is identical to `wcstoull`.

### Return Value

4662    Refer to `wcstoull`.

### Errors

4663    Refer to `wcstoull`.

## xdr\_u\_int

### Name

4664    `xdr_u_int` — library routines for external data representation

### Synopsis

```
4665 int xdr_u_int(XDR * xdrs, unsigned int * up);
```

### Description

4666    `xdr_u_int` is a filter primitive that translates between C unsigned integers and their external representations.

### Return Value

4667    On success, 1 is returned. On error, 0 is returned.

## 1.5. Interfaces for libm

4668    Table 1-2829 defines the library name and shared object name for the libm library

4669 | **Table 1-2829. libm Definition**

Library:	libm
SONAME:	See archLSB.

4671 | The behavior of the interfaces in this library is specified by the following specifications:

ISO/IEC 9899: C (1999, Programming Languages—C)

CAE Specification, January 1997, System Interfaces and Headers (XSH), Issue 5 (ISBN: 1-85912-181-0, C606) SUSv2

4672 | ISO/IEC 9945: POSIX (2003 Portable Operating System(POSIX) and The Single UNIX® Specification(SUS) V3)

## 1.5.1. Math

### 1.5.1.1. Interfaces for Math

4673 | An LSB conforming implementation shall provide the generic functions for Math specified in Table 1-2930, with the  
4675 | full functionality as described in the referenced underlying specification.

4676 | **Table 1-2930. libm - Math Function Interfaces**

acosacos [1]	cexpccexp [1]	expfexpf [1]	jnfjnf [2]	remquoferemquof [1]
acosfacosf [1]	cexpfcexpf [1]	explexpl [1]	jnljnl [2]	remquolremquol [1]
acosshacosh [1]	cexplcexpl [1]	expmlexpml [1]	ldexpldexp [1]	rintrint [1]
acoshfacoshf [1]	cimagicimag [1]	fabsfabs [1]	ldexpfldexpf [1]	rintrintf [1]
acoshlacoshl [1]	cimagiccimagf [1]	fabsffabsf [1]	ldexpldexpl [1]	rintrintl [1]
acoslacosl [1]	cimagiccimidl [1]	fabslfabsl [1]	lgammalgamma [1]	roundround [1]
asinasin [1]	elogclog [1]	fdimfdim [1]	lgamma_rlgamma_r [2]	roundroundf [1]
asinfasin [1]	elog10clog10 [2]	fdimffdimf [1]	lgammaflgammaf [1]	roundroundl [1]
asinhasinh [1]	elog10fclog10f [2]	fdimlfdiml [1]	lgammaflgammaf_r [2]	scalbscalb [1]
asinhfasinhf [1]	elog10lclog10l [2]	feclearexceptfeclear except [1]	lgammallgammal [1]	scalbfscalbf [2]
asinhlasinhl [1]	elogfclogf [1]	fegetenvfegetenv [1]	lgammal_rlgammal _r [2]	scalbscalbl [2]
asinlasinl [1]	elogclogl [1]	fegetexceptflagfeget exceptflag [1]	llrintllrint [1]	scalblnscalbln [1]
atanatan [1]	eonjconj [1]	fegetroundfegetround [1]	llrintllrintf [1]	scalblnscalblnf [1]

<code>atan2atan2 [1]</code>	<code>econjconjf [1]</code>	<code>feholdexceptfeholde xcept [1]</code>	<code>llrintllrintl [1]</code>	<code>sealblnscalblnl [1]</code>
<code>atan2fatan2f [1]</code>	<code>econjconjl [1]</code>	<code>feraiseexceptferaise except [1]</code>	<code>llroundllround [1]</code>	<code>sealbnscalbn [1]</code>
<code>atan2latan2l [1]</code>	<code>eopysigncopysign [1]</code>	<code>fesetenvfesetenv [1]</code>	<code>llroundfllroundf [1]</code>	<code>sealbnfscalbnf [1]</code>
<code>atanfatanf [1]</code>	<code>eopysignfcopysignf [1]</code>	<code>fesetexceptflagfeset exceptflag [1]</code>	<code>llroundllroundl [1]</code>	<code>sealbnscalbnl [1]</code>
<code>atanhatanh [1]</code>	<code>eopysignlcopysignl [1]</code>	<code>fesetroundfesetroun d [1]</code>	<code>loglog [1]</code>	<code>significandsignifica nd [2]</code>
<code>atanhfatanhf [1]</code>	<code>eescos [1]</code>	<code>fetestexceptfetestex cept [1]</code>	<code>log10log10 [1]</code>	<code>significandsignifica ndf [2]</code>
<code>atanhlatanh [1]</code>	<code>eosfcosf [1]</code>	<code>feupdateenvfeupdat eenv [1]</code>	<code>log10flog10f [1]</code>	<code>significandsignifica ndl [2]</code>
<code>atanlatanl [1]</code>	<code>eoshcosh [1]</code>	<code>finitefinite [3]</code>	<code>log10ilog10l [1]</code>	<code>sinsin [1]</code>
<code>eabscabs [1]</code>	<code>eoshfcoshf [1]</code>	<code>finiteffinitef [2]</code>	<code>log1plog1p [1]</code>	<code>sineossincos [2]</code>
<code>eabsfcabsf [1]</code>	<code>eoshlcoshl [1]</code>	<code>finitelinitel [2]</code>	<code>logblobg [1]</code>	<code>sineosfsincosf [2]</code>
<code>eabslcabsl [1]</code>	<code>eoslcosl [1]</code>	<code>floorfloor [1]</code>	<code>logflogf [1]</code>	<code>sineoslsincosl [2]</code>
<code>eacoscacos [1]</code>	<code>epowcpow [1]</code>	<code>floorffloorf [1]</code>	<code>logllogl [1]</code>	<code>sinfssinf [1]</code>
<code>eacosfcacosf [1]</code>	<code>epowfcpowf [1]</code>	<code>floorlfloorl [1]</code>	<code>lrintlrint [1]</code>	<code>sinhsinh [1]</code>
<code>eacoshcacosh [1]</code>	<code>epowlcpowl [1]</code>	<code>fmafma [1]</code>	<code>lrintflrintf [1]</code>	<code>sinhsinhf [1]</code>
<code>eacoshfcacoshf [1]</code>	<code>eprojcpoj [1]</code>	<code>fmaffmaf [1]</code>	<code>lrintlrintl [1]</code>	<code>sinhsinhl [1]</code>
<code>eacoshlcacoshl [1]</code>	<code>eprojfcprojf [1]</code>	<code>fmalfmal [1]</code>	<code>lroundlround [1]</code>	<code>sinksinl [1]</code>
<code>eacoslcacosl [1]</code>	<code>eprojlcprojl [1]</code>	<code>fmaxfmax [1]</code>	<code>lroundflroundf [1]</code>	<code>sqrtsqrt [1]</code>
<code>eargcarg [1]</code>	<code>erealcreal [1]</code>	<code>fmaxffmaxf [1]</code>	<code>lroundllroundl [1]</code>	<code>sqrtsqrtrf [1]</code>
<code>eargcargf [1]</code>	<code>erealfcrealf [1]</code>	<code>fmaxlfmaxl [1]</code>	<code>matherrmatherr [2]</code>	<code>sqrtsqrtrl [1]</code>
<code>earglcargl [1]</code>	<code>ereallcreall [1]</code>	<code>fminffminf [1]</code>	<code>modfmodf [1]</code>	<code>tantan [1]</code>
<code>easincasin [1]</code>	<code>esincsin [1]</code>	<code>fminffminf [1]</code>	<code>modffmodff [1]</code>	<code>tanftanf [1]</code>
<code>easinfcasinf [1]</code>	<code>esinfcfsinf [1]</code>	<code>fminlfminl [1]</code>	<code>modflmodfl [1]</code>	<code>tanhftanh [1]</code>
<code>easinhcasinh [1]</code>	<code>esinhcsinh [1]</code>	<code>fmodfmod [1]</code>	<code>nannan [1]</code>	<code>tanhftanhf [1]</code>
<code>easinhfcasinhf [1]</code>	<code>esinhfcsinhf [1]</code>	<code>fmodffmodf [1]</code>	<code>nanfnanf [1]</code>	<code>tanhltanh [1]</code>
<code>easinhlcasinhl [1]</code>	<code>esinhlcshnl [1]</code>	<code>fmodlfmodl [1]</code>	<code>nanlnanl [1]</code>	<code>tanltanl [1]</code>
<code>easinlcasinl [1]</code>	<code>esinlcsln [1]</code>	<code>frexpfrexp [1]</code>	<code>nearbyintnearbyint</code>	<code>tgammatgamma [1]</code>

			[1]	
	eatancatan [1]	esqrtsqrt [1]	frexpfrexpf [1]	nearbyintnearbyintf [1]
	eatanfcatanf [1]	esqrtsqrtsqrt [1]	fexplfexpl [1]	nearbyintnearbyintl [1]
	eatanhcatanh [1]	esqrtsqrtsqrtl [1]	gammagamma [3]	nextafternextafter [1]
	eatanhfcatanhf [1]	etanctan [1]	gammafgammaf [2]	nextafterfnextafterf [1]
	eatanhlcatanhl [1]	etanhctanf [1]	gammalgammaf [2]	nextafterlnextafterl [1]
	eatanhcatanl [1]	etanhctanh [1]	hypothypot [1]	nexttowardnexttoward [1]
	ebrcbrt [1]	etanhfcanhf [1]	hypothhypoff [1]	nexttowardfnexttowardf [1]
	ebrcbrtf [1]	etanhlcanh [1]	hypothhypotl [1]	nexttowardlnexttowardl [1]
	ebrcbrtl [1]	etanhctanl [1]	iologbilogb [1]	powpow [1]
	eeosccos [1]	dremfdremf [2]	iologbfilogbf [1]	pow10pow10 [2]
	eeosfccosf [1]	dremldreml [2]	iologblilogbl [1]	pow10fpow10f [2]
	eeoshccosh [1]	erferf [1]	j0j0 [1]	pow10lpow10l [2]
	eeoshfccoshf [1]	erfeerfc [1]	j0fj0f [2]	powfpowf [1]
	eeoshlcoshl [1]	erfeferfcf [1]	j0lj0l [2]	powlpowl [1]
	eeoskccos [1]	erfelerfc [1]	j1j1 [1]	remainderremainder [1]
	eeikceil [1]	erfferff [1]	j1fj1f [2]	remainderfremaindef [1]
	eeillceilf [1]	erflerfl [1]	j1lj1l [2]	remainderfremaindefl [1]
4677	eeillceil [1]	expexp [1]	jnjn [1]	remquoremquo [1]

4678      *Referenced Specification(s)*

4679      [1]. ISO/IEC 9945: POSIX (2003 Portable Operating System(POSIX)and The Single UNIX® Specification(SUS) V3)

4680      [2]. ISO/IEC 9899: C (1999, Programming Languages—C)

4682 [3]. CAE Specification, January 1997, System Interfaces and Headers (XSH), Issue 5 (ISBN: 1-85912-181-0,  
 4683 €60), SUSv2

4684 An LSB conforming implementation shall provide the generic data interfaces for Math specified in Table 1-3031, with  
 4685 the full functionality as described in the referenced underlying specification.

4686 **Table 1-3031. libm - Math Data Interfaces**

4687 signgam	signgam [1]				
--------------	-------------	--	--	--	--

4688 *Referenced Specification(s)*

4689 [1]. ISO/IEC 9945: POSIX (2003 Portable Operating System(POSIX) and The Single UNIX® Specification(SUS)  
 4690 V3)

## 1.6. Data Definitions for libm

4691 This section defines global identifiers and their values that are associated with interfaces contained in libm. These  
 4692 definitions are organized into groups that correspond to system headers. This convention is used as a convenience for  
 4693 the reader, and does not imply the existence of these headers, or their content.

4694 These definitions are intended to supplement those provided in the referenced underlying specifications.

4695 This specification uses ISO/IEC 9899 C Language as the reference programming language, and data definitions are  
 4696 specified in ISO C format. The C language is used here as a convenient notation. Using a C language description of  
 4697 these data objects does not preclude their use by other programming languages.

### 1.6.1. complex.h

4698  
 4699 #define complex \_Complex

### 1.6.2. math.h

```
4700  

4701 #define DOMAIN 1  

4702 #define SING 2  

4703  

4704 struct exception  

4705 {  

4706     int type;  

4707     char *name;  

4708     double arg1;  

4709     double arg2;  

4710     double retval;  

4711 }  

4712 ;  

4713 #define isinf(x)      (sizeof (x) == sizeof (float) ? __isinf (x): sizeof (x) == sizeof  

4714 (double) ? __isinf (x) : __isinfl (x))  

4715 #define isnan(x)       (sizeof (x) == sizeof (float) ? __isnanf (x) : sizeof (x) == sizeof  

4716 (double) ? __isnan (x) : __isnanl (x))  

4717
```

```

4718 #define HUGE_VAL          0x1.0p2047
4719 #define HUGE_VALF         0x1.0p255f
4720 #define HUGE_VALL         0x1.0p32767L
4721
4722 #define NAN      ((float)0x7fc00000UL)
4723 #define M_1_PI   0.31830988618379067154
4724 #define M_LOG10E    0.43429448190325182765
4725 #define M_2_PI   0.63661977236758134308
4726 #define M_LN2     0.69314718055994530942
4727 #define M_SQRT1_2    0.70710678118654752440
4728 #define M_PI_4    0.78539816339744830962
4729 #define M_2_SQRTPI   1.12837916709551257390
4730 #define M_SQRT2    1.41421356237309504880
4731 #define M_LOG2E    1.4426950408889634074
4732 #define M_PI_2    1.57079632679489661923
4733 #define M_LN10    2.30258509299404568402
4734 #define M_E       2.7182818284590452354
4735 #define M_PI     3.14159265358979323846
4736 #define INFINITY    HUGE_VALF
4737
4738 #define MATH_ERRNO     1
4739 #define MATH_ERREXCEPT  2

```

## 1.7. Interfaces for libpthread

4740 Table 1-3432 defines the library name and shared object name for the libpthread library

4741 **Table 1-3432. libpthread Definition**

Library:	libpthread
SONAME:	libpthread.so.0

4743 The behavior of the interfaces in this library is specified by the following specifications:

Large File Support

Linux Standard Base this specification

4744 ISO/IEC 9945: POSIX (2003 Portable Operating System(POSIX) and The Single UNIX® Specification(SUS) V3)

### 1.7.1. Realtime Threads

4745 **1.7.1.1. Interfaces for Realtime Threads**

4746 No external functions are defined for libpthread - Realtime Threads

### 1.7.2. Advanced Realtime Threads

4747 **1.7.2.1. Interfaces for Advanced Realtime Threads**

4748 No external functions are defined for libpthread - Advanced Realtime Threads

### 1.7.3. Posix Threads

#### 1.7.3.1. Interfaces for Posix Threads

An LSB conforming implementation shall provide the generic functions for Posix Threads specified in Table 1-3233, with the full functionality as described in the referenced underlying specification.

**Table 1-3233. libpthread - Posix Threads Function Interfaces**

<del>pthread_cleanup_pop</del> <del>pthread_cleanup_ad_cancel [2]</del>	<del>pthread_cancel</del> <del>pthread_cond_broadcast [2]</del>	<del>pthread_join</del> <del>pthread_join [2]</del>	<del>pthread_rwlock_destroy</del> <del>pthread_rwlock_destroy [2]</del>	<del>pthread_setconcurrency</del> <del>pthread_setconcurrency [2]</del>
<del>pthread_cleanup_push</del> <del>pthread_cleanup_pop [1]</del>	<del>pthread_cond_broadcast</del> <del>pthread_cond_broadcast [2]</del>	<del>pthread_key_create</del> <del>pthread_key_create [2]</del>	<del>pthread_rwlock_init</del> <del>pthread_rwlock_init [2]</del>	<del>pthread_setspecific</del> <del>pthread_setspecific [2]</del>
<del>pread</del> <del>pread [2]</del>	<del>pthread_cond_destroy</del> <del>pthread_cond_destroy [2]</del>	<del>pthread_key_delete</del> <del>pthread_key_delete [2]</del>	<del>pthread_rwlock_rdlock</del> <del>pthread_rwlock_rdlock [2]</del>	<del>pthread_sigmask</del> <del>pthread_sigmask [2]</del>
<del>pread64</del> <del>pread64 [3]</del>	<del>pthread_cond_init</del> <del>pthread_cond_init [2]</del>	<del>pthread_kill</del> <del>pthread_kill [2]</del>	<del>pthread_rwlock_timedlock</del> <del>pthread_rwlock_timedlock [2]</del>	<del>pthread_testcancel</del> <del>pthread_testcancel [2]</del>
<del>pthread_attr_destroy</del> <del>pthread_attr_destroy [2]</del>	<del>pthread_cond_signal</del> <del>pthread_cond_signal [2]</del>	<del>pthread_mutex_dest</del> <del>pthread_mutex_destroy [2]</del>	<del>pthread_rwlock_timedwrlock</del> <del>pthread_rwlock_timedwrlock [2]</del>	<del>pwrite</del> <del>pwrite [2]</del>
<del>pthread_attr_getdetac</del> <del>pthread_attr_getdetachstate [2]</del>	<del>pthread_cond_timedwait</del> <del>pthread_cond_timedwait [2]</del>	<del>pthread_mutex_init</del> <del>pthread_mutex_init [2]</del>	<del>pthread_rwlock_tryrdlock</del> <del>pthread_rwlock_tryrdlock [2]</del>	<del>pwrite64</del> <del>pwrite64 [3]</del>
<del>pthread_attr_getguardsize</del> <del>pthread_attr_getguardsize [2]</del>	<del>pthread_cond_wait</del> <del>pthread_cond_wait [2]</del>	<del>pthread_mutex_lock</del> <del>pthread_mutex_lock [2]</del>	<del>pthread_rwlock_trywrlock</del> <del>pthread_rwlock_trywrlock [2]</del>	<del>sem_close</del> <del>sem_close [2]</del>
<del>pthread_attr_getschedparam</del> <del>pthread_attr_getschedparam [2]</del>	<del>pthread_condattr_de</del> <del>stroy</del> <del>pthread_condattr_destroy [2]</del>	<del>pthread_mutex_trylock</del> <del>pthread_mutex_trylock [2]</del>	<del>pthread_rwlock_unlock</del> <del>pthread_rwlock_unlock [2]</del>	<del>sem_destroy</del> <del>sem_destroy [2]</del>
<del>pthread_attr_getstackaddr</del> <del>pthread_attr_getstackaddr [2]</del>	<del>pthread_condattr_getshared</del> <del>pthread_condattr_getshared [2]</del>	<del>pthread_mutex_unlock</del> <del>pthread_mutex_unlock [2]</del>	<del>pthread_rwlock_wrlock</del> <del>pthread_rwlock_wrlock [2]</del>	<del>sem_getvalue</del> <del>sem_getvalue [2]</del>
<del>pthread_attr_getstacksize</del> <del>pthread_attr_getstacksize [2]</del>	<del>pthread_condattr_in</del> <del>it</del> <del>pthread_condattr_init [2]</del>	<del>pthread_mutexattr_destroy</del> <del>pthread_mutexattr_destroy [2]</del>	<del>pthread_rwlockattr_destroy</del> <del>pthread_rwlockattr_destroy [2]</del>	<del>sem_init</del> <del>sem_init [2]</del>
<del>pthread_attr_init</del> <del>pthread_attr_init [2]</del>	<del>pthread_condattr_se</del>	<del>pthread_mutexattr_</del>	<del>pthread_rwlockattr_</del>	<del>sem_open</del> <del>sem_open [2]</del>

	read_attr_init [2]	tpsharedpthread_condattr_setpshared [2]	getpsharedpthread_mutexattr_getpshared [2]	getpsharedpthread_rwlockattr_getpshared [2]	[2]
	pthread_attr_setdetachedstate pthread_attr_setdetachstate [2]	pthread_createpthread_attr_create [2]	pthread_mutexattr_gettypepthread_mutexattr_gettype [2]	pthread_rwlockattr_initpthread_rwlockattr_init [2]	sem_postsem_post [2]
	pthread_attr_setguardsize pthread_attr_setguardsize [2]	pthread_detachpthread_attr_detach [2]	pthread_mutexattr_initpthread_mutexattr_init [2]	pthread_rwlockattr_setpsharedpthread_rwlockattr_setpshared [2]	sem_timedwaitsem_timedwait [2]
	pthread_attr_setschedparam pthread_attr_setschedparam [2]	pthread_equalpthread_attr_equal [2]	pthread_mutexattr_setpsharedpthread_mutexattr_setpshared [2]	pthread_selfpthread_attr_self [2]	sem_trywaitsem_trywait [2]
4753	pthread_attr_setstackaddr pthread_attr_setstackaddr [2]	pthread_exitpthread_attr_exit [2]	pthread_mutexattr_settypepthread_mutexattr_settype [2]	pthread_setcancelstatepthread_setcancelstate [2]	sem_unlinksem_unlink [2]
	pthread_attr_setstacksize pthread_attr_setstacksize [2]	pthread_getspecificpthread_attr_getspecific [2]	pthread_oncepthread_attr_once [2]	pthread_setcanceltypepthread_attr_setcanceltype [2]	sem_waitsem_wait [2]

4754     *Referenced Specification(s)*

4755     [1]. Linux Standard Base this specification

4756     [2]. ISO/IEC 9945: POSIX (2003 Portable Operating System(POSIX) and The Single UNIX® Specification(SUS)  
4757       V3)

4758     [3]. Large File Support

## 1.8. Data Definitions for **libpthread**

4759     This section defines global identifiers and their values that are associated with interfaces contained in libpthread.  
4760     These definitions are organized into groups that correspond to system headers. This convention is used as a  
4761     convenience for the reader, and does not imply the existence of these headers, or their content.

4762     These definitions are intended to supplement those provided in the referenced underlying specifications.

4763     This specification uses ISO/IEC 9899 C Language as the reference programming language, and data definitions are  
4764     specified in ISO C format. The C language is used here as a convenient notation. Using a C language description of  
4765     these data objects does not preclude their use by other programming languages.

### 1.8.1. **pthread.h**

```
4766
4767 #define PTHREAD_MUTEX_DEFAULT      1
4768 #define PTHREAD_MUTEX_NORMAL       1
4769 #define PTHREAD_MUTEX_TIMED_NP     1
```

```

4770 #define PTHREAD_MUTEX_RECURSIVE 2
4771 #define PTHREAD_RWLOCK_DEFAULT_NP      2
4772 #define PTHREAD_MUTEX_ERRORCHECK       3
4773 #define pthread_cleanup_pop(execute)   _pthread_cleanup_pop(& _buffer,(execute));}
4774 #define __LOCK_INITIALIZER { 0, 0 }
4775 #define PTHREAD_RWLOCK_INITIALIZER     { __LOCK_INITIALIZER, 0, NULL, NULL,
4776 NULL, PTHREAD_RWLOCK_DEFAULT_NP, PTHREAD_PROCESS_PRIVATE }
4777 #define PTHREAD_MUTEX_INITIALIZER     { 0, 0, 0, PTHREAD_MUTEX_TIMED_NP,__LOCK_INITIALIZER}
4778 #define pthread_cleanup_push(routine,arg) {struct _pthread_cleanup_buffer
4779 _buffer;_pthread_cleanup_push(& _buffer,(routine),(arg));
4780 #define PTHREAD_COND_INITIALIZER      {__LOCK_INITIALIZER,0}
4781
4782 struct _pthread_cleanup_buffer
4783 {
4784     void (*__routine) (void *);
4785     void *__arg;
4786     int __canceltype;
4787     struct _pthread_cleanup_buffer *__prev;
4788 }
4789 ;
4790 typedef unsigned int pthread_key_t;
4791 typedef int pthread_once_t;
4792 typedef long long __pthread_cond_align_t;
4793
4794 typedef unsigned long pthread_t;
4795 struct _pthread_fastlock
4796 {
4797     long __status;
4798     int __spinlock;
4799 }
4800 ;
4801
4802 typedef struct _pthread_descr_struct *_pthread_descr;
4803
4804 typedef struct
4805 {
4806     int __m_reserved;
4807     int __m_count;
4808     _pthread_descr __m_owner;
4809     int __m_kind;
4810     struct _pthread_fastlock __m_lock;
4811 }
4812 pthread_mutex_t;
4813 typedef struct
4814 {
4815     int __mutexkind;
4816 }
4817 pthread_mutexattr_t;
4818
4819 typedef struct
4820 {
4821     int __detachstate;
4822     int __schedpolicy;

```

```

4823     struct sched_param __schedparam;
4824     int __inheritsched;
4825     int __scope;
4826     size_t __guardsize;
4827     int __stackaddr_set;
4828     void *__stackaddr;
4829     unsigned long __stacksize;
4830 }
4831 pthread_attr_t;
4832
4833 typedef struct
4834 {
4835     struct _pthread_fastlock __c_lock;
4836     _pthread_descr __c_waiting;
4837     char __padding[48 - sizeof (struct _pthread_fastlock) -
4838                     sizeof (_pthread_descr) - sizeof (__pthread_cond_align_t)];
4839     __pthread_cond_align_t __align;
4840 }
4841 pthread_cond_t;
4842
4843 typedef struct
4844 {
4844     int __dummy;
4845 }
4846 pthread_condattr_t;
4847
4848 typedef struct _pthread_rwlock_t
4849 {
4850     struct _pthread_fastlock __rw_lock;
4851     int __rw_readers;
4852     _pthread_descr __rw_writer;
4853     _pthread_descr __rw_read_waiting;
4854     _pthread_descr __rw_write_waiting;
4855     int __rw_kind;
4856     int __rw_pshared;
4857 }
4858 pthread_rwlock_t;
4859
4860 typedef struct
4861 {
4861     int __lockkind;
4862     int __pshared;
4863 }
4864 pthread_rwlockattr_t;
4865
4866 #define PTHREAD_CREATE_JOINABLE 0
4867 #define PTHREAD_INHERIT_SCHED 0
4868 #define PTHREAD_ONCE_INIT 0
4869 #define PTHREAD_PROCESS_PRIVATE 0
4870 #define PTHREAD_CREATE_DETACHED 1
4871 #define PTHREAD_EXPLICIT_SCHED 1
4872 #define PTHREAD_PROCESS_SHARED 1
4873
4874 #define PTHREAD_CANCELED ((void*)-1)
4875 #define PTHREAD_CANCEL_DEFERRED 0

```

```
4876 #define PTHREAD_CANCEL_ENABLE    0
4877 #define PTHREAD_CANCEL_ASYNCHRONOUS    1
4878 #define PTHREAD_CANCEL_DISABLE    1
```

## 1.8.2. semaphore.h

```
4879
4880     typedef struct
4881     {
4882         struct _pthread_fastlock __sem_lock;
4883         int __sem_value;
4884         _pthread_descr __sem_waiting;
4885     }
4886     sem_t;
4887     #define SEM_FAILED      ((sem_t*)0)
4888
4889     #define SEM_VALUE_MAX   ((int)((~0u)>>1))
```

## 1.9. Interface Definitions for libpthread

4890 The following interfaces are included in libpthread and are defined by this specification. Unless otherwise noted, these  
 4891 interfaces shall be included in the source standard.

4892 Other interfaces listed above for libpthread shall behave as described in the referenced base document.

### **\_pthread\_cleanup\_pop**

#### Name

4893 `_pthread_cleanup_pop` — establish cancellation handlers

#### Synopsis

```
4894 #include <pthread.h>
4895 | extern void _pthread_cleanup_pop(struct _pthread_cleanup_buffer *, int);
```

#### Description

4896 **Macro**—The `_pthread_cleanup_pop` function provides an implementation of the **ABI**  
 4897 `_pthread_cleanup_pop` macro described in *ISO POSIX (2003)*.

4898 The `_pthread_cleanup_pop` function is as specified not in the *Single UNIX Specification, Version 3* source  
 4899 standard; it is only in the binary standard.

## **\_pthread\_cleanup\_push**

### **Name**

4900 `_pthread_cleanup_push` — establish cancellation handlers

### **Synopsis**

```
4901 #include <pthread.h>
4902 extern void _pthread_cleanup_push(struct _pthread_cleanup_buffer *, void (*) (void *), void
4903 *);
```

### **Description**

4904 Macro—The `_pthread_cleanup_push` defines function provides an implementation of the ABI  
 4905 `_pthread_cleanup_push` macro described in *ISO POSIX (2003)*.

4906 The `_pthread_cleanup_push` function is as specified not in the *Single UNIX Specification, Version 3* source  
 4907 standard; it is only in the binary standard.

## **1.10. Interfaces for libgcc\_s**

4908 Table 1-3334 defines the library name and shared object name for the libgcc\_s library

4909 **Table 1-3334. libgcc\_s Definition**

Library:	libgcc_s
SONAME:	libgcc_s.so.1

### **1.10.1. Unwind Library**

4911 **1.10.1.1. Interfaces for Unwind Library**

4912 No external functions are defined for libgcc\_s - Unwind Library

## **1.11. Data Definitions for libgcc\_s**

4913 This section defines global identifiers and their values that are associated with interfaces contained in libgcc\_s. These  
 4914 definitions are organized into groups that correspond to system headers. This convention is used as a convenience for  
 4915 the reader, and does not imply the existence of these headers, or their content.

4916 These definitions are intended to supplement those provided in the referenced underlying specifications.

4917 This specification uses ISO/IEC 9899 C Language as the reference programming language, and data definitions are  
 4918 specified in ISO C format. The C language is used here as a convenient notation. Using a C language description of  
 4919 these data objects does not preclude their use by other programming languages.

### 1.11.1. unwind.h

```

4920
4921 struct dwarf_eh_base
4922 {
4923     void *tbase;
4924     void *dbase;
4925     void *func;
4926 }
4927 ;
4928 struct _Unwind_Context;
4929
4930 typedef unsigned int _Unwind_Ptr;
4931 typedef unsigned int _Unwind_Word;
4932
4933 typedef enum
4934 {
4935     _URC_NO_REASON, _URC_FOREIGN_EXCEPTION_CAUGHT = 1, _URC_FATAL_PHASE2_ERROR =
4936     2, _URC_FATAL_PHASE1_ERROR = 3, _URC_NORMAL_STOP = 4, _URC_END_OF_STACK =
4937     5, _URC_HANDLER_FOUND = 6, _URC_INSTALL_CONTEXT =
4938     7, _URC_CONTINUE_UNWIND = 8
4939 }
4940 _Unwind_Reason_Code;
4941
4942 struct _Unwind_Exception
4943 {
4944     _Unwind_Exception_Class;
4945     _Unwind_Exception_Cleanup_Fn;
4946     _Unwind_Word;
4947     _Unwind_Word;
4948 }
4949 ;
4950 #define _UA_SEARCH_PHASE      1
4951 #define _UA_END_OF_STACK     16
4952 #define _UA_CLEANUP_PHASE    2
4953 #define _UA_HANDLER_FRAME    4
4954 #define _UA_FORCE_UNWIND     8

```

## 1.12. Interfaces for libdl

4955 Table 1-3435 defines the library name and shared object name for the libdl library

4956 **Table 1-3435. libdl Definition**

Library:	libdl
SONAME:	libdl.so.2

4958 The behavior of the interfaces in this library is specified by the following specifications:

4959     Linux Standard Base this specification  
          ISO/IEC 9945: POSIX (2003 Portable Operating System(POSIX) and The Single UNIX® Specification(SUS) V3)

## 1.12.1. Dynamic Loader

### 1.12.1.1. Interfaces for Dynamic Loader

An LSB conforming implementation shall provide the generic functions for Dynamic Loader specified in Table 1-3536, with the full functionality as described in the referenced underlying specification.

**Table 1-3536. libdl - Dynamic Loader Function Interfaces**

dladdr	dladdr [1]	dlclose	dlclose [2]	dlerror	dlerror [2]	dlopen	dlopen [1]	dlsym	dlsym [1]
--------	------------	---------	-------------	---------	-------------	--------	------------	-------	-----------

*Referenced Specification(s)*

[1]. Linux Standard Base this specification

[2]. ISO/IEC 9945: POSIX (2003 Portable Operating System (POSIX) and The Single UNIX® Specification (SUS) V3)

## 1.13. Data Definitions for libdl

This section defines global identifiers and their values that are associated with interfaces contained in libdl. These definitions are organized into groups that correspond to system headers. This convention is used as a convenience for the reader, and does not imply the existence of these headers, or their content.

These definitions are intended to supplement those provided in the referenced underlying specifications.

This specification uses ISO/IEC 9899 C Language as the reference programming language, and data definitions are specified in ISO C format. The C language is used here as a convenient notation. Using a C language description of these data objects does not preclude their use by other programming languages.

### 1.13.1. dlfcn.h

```

4976
4977 #define RTLD_NEXT      ((void *) -11)
4978 #define RTLD_LOCAL      0
4979 #define RTLD_LAZY        0x00001
4980 #define RTLD_NOW         0x00002
4981 #define RTLD_GLOBAL       0x00100
4982
4983 typedef struct
4984 {
4985     char *dli_fname;
4986     void *dli_fbase;
4987     char *dli_sname;
4988     void *dli_saddr;
4989 }
4990 Dl_info;
```

## 1.14. Interface Definitions for libdl

4991 The following interfaces are included in libdl and are defined by this specification. Unless otherwise noted, these  
 4992 interfaces shall be included in the source standard.

4993 Other interfaces listed above for libdl shall behave as described in the referenced base document.

### dladdr

#### Name

4994 ~~dladdr — library routine for dynamic linking of object files~~  
 4995 dladdr — find the shared object containing a given address

#### Synopsis

```
4996 #include <dlfcn.h>
4997
4998 typedef struct {
4999     const char *dli_fname;
5000     void       *dli_fbase;
5001     const char *dli_sname;
5002     void       *dli_saddr;
```

```
5003 } Dl_info;
5004 int dladdr(void *address, Dl_info *dli);
```

## Description

`dladdr` implements the System V dynamic linking routines.

## Return Value

`dladdr` is the inverse of `dlsym`. If `address` is successfully located inside a module, `dladdr` returns a nonzero value; otherwise, it returns a 0. On success, `dladdr` fills in the fields of `dli` as follows:

```
5008 int dladdr(void *addr, Dl_info *dli);
```

## Description

The `dladdr` function shall query the dynamic linker for information about the shared object containing the address `addr`. The information shall be returned in the user supplied data structure referenced by `dli`.

The structure shall contain at least the following members:

```
5012 dli_fname
5013 —— the pathname of the module
5014 dli_fbase
5015 —— the base address of the module
5016 dli_sname
5017 —— the name of the highest addressed symbol whose address precedes the given address
5018 dli_saddr
5019 —— the address of that symbol
5020 Shared objects shall be linked using the -shared option to the linker ld(1). The linker flag -rpath may be used to
5021 add a directory to the default search path for shared objects and shared libraries. The linker flag -E or the C compiler
5022 flag -rdynamic should be used to cause the application to export its symbols to the shared objects.
5023 The pathname of the shared object containing the address
5024 dli_fbase
5025 The base address at which the shared object is mapped into the address space of the calling process.
5026 dli_sname
5027 The name of the nearest runtime symbol with value less than or equal to addr. Where possible, the symbol name
5028 shall be returned as it would appear in C source code.
5029 If no symbol with a suitable value is found, both this field and dli_saddr shall be set to NULL.
5030 dli_saddr
```

5031      The address of the symbol returned in *dli\_sname*.  
 5032      The behavior of *dladdr* is only specified in dynamically linked programs.

## Return Value

5033      On success, *dladdr* shall return non-zero, and the structure referenced by *dli\_p* shall be filled in as described.  
 5034      Otherwise, *dladdr* shall return zero, and the cause of the error can be fetched with *dlerr*.

## Errors

5035      See *dlerr*.

## Environment

5036      **LD\_LIBRARY\_PATH**  
 5037                directory search-path for object files

## dlopen

### Name

5038      **dlopen** — open dynamic object

### Synopsis

```
5039 #include <dlfcn.h>
5040 void * dlopen(const char *filename, int flag);
```

### Description

5041      **dlopen** shall behave as specified in ISO/IEC 9945: POSIX (2003 Portable Operating System(POSIX)and The Single  
 5042      UNIX® Specification(SUS) V3), but with additional behaviors listed below.

5043      If the file argument does not contain a slash character, then the system shall look for a library of that name in at least  
 5044      the following directories, and use the first one which is found:

- 5045      • The directories specified by the **DT\_RPATH** dynamic entry.
- 5046      • The directories specified in the **LD\_LIBRARY\_PATH** environment variable (which is a colon separated list of  
 5047                pathnames). This step shall be skipped for setuid and setgid executables.
- 5048      • A set of directories sufficient to contain the libraries specified in this standard.<sup>+</sup>

### Notes

5050      +— Traditionally, **/lib** and **/usr/lib**. This case would also cover cases in which the system used the mechanism  
 5051      of **/etc/ld.so.conf** and **/etc/ld.so.cache** to provide access.

5052      Example: An application which is not linked against **libm** may choose to **dlopen libm**.

## dlsym

### Name

5053 dlsym — obtain the address of a symbol from a dlopen object

### Description

5054 dlsym is as specified in the ISO/IEC 9945: POSIX (2003 Portable Operating System(POSIX)and The Single UNIX®  
5055 Specification(SUS) V3), but with differences as listed below.

### The special purpose value for handle RTLD\_NEXT

5057 The value RTLD\_NEXT, which is reserved for future use shall be available, with the behavior as described in  
5058 ISO/IEC 9945: POSIX (2003 Portable Operating System(POSIX)and The Single UNIX® Specification(SUS) V3).

## 1.15. Interfaces for libcrypt

5059 Table 1-3637 defines the library name and shared object name for the libcrypt library

5060 **Table 1-3637. libcrypt Definition**

Library:	libcrypt
SONAME:	libcrypt.so.1

5062 The behavior of the interfaces in this library is specified by the following specifications:

5063 ISO/IEC 9945: POSIX (2003 Portable Operating System(POSIX)and The Single UNIX® Specification(SUS) V3)

### 1.15.1. Encryption

5064 **1.15.1.1. Interfaces for Encryption**

5065 An LSB conforming implementation shall provide the generic functions for Encryption specified in Table 1-3738,  
5066 with the full functionality as described in the referenced underlying specification.

5067 **Table 1-3738. libcrypt - Encryption Function Interfaces**

cryptcrypt [1]	enryptencrypt [1]	setkeysetkey [1]		
----------------	-------------------	------------------	--	--

5069 *Referenced Specification(s)*

5070 [1]. ISO/IEC 9945: POSIX (2003 Portable Operating System(POSIX)and The Single UNIX® Specification(SUS)  
5071 V3)

## 1.16. Interfaces for libpam

5072 Table 1-3839 defines the library name and shared object name for the libpam library

5073 | **Table 1-3839. libpam Definition**

Library:	libpam
SONAME:	libpam.so.0

5075 | A single service name, `other`, shall always be present. The behavior of this service shall be determined by the system  
 5076 | administrator. Additional service names may also exist.<sup>15</sup>

5077 | The behavior of the interfaces in this library is specified by the following specifications:

5078 | [Linux Standard Base](#)this specification

## 1.16.1. Pluggable Authentication API

### 1.16.1.1. Interfaces for Pluggable Authentication API

5080 | An LSB conforming implementation shall provide the generic functions for Pluggable Authentication API specified in  
 5081 | Table 1-3940, with the full functionality as described in the referenced underlying specification.

5082 | **Table 1-3940. libpam - Pluggable Authentication API Function Interfaces**

<code>pam_acct_mgmt</code> <code>pam_acct_mgmt [1]</code>	<code>pam_close_session</code> <code>pam_close_session [1]</code>	<code>pam_get_item</code> <code>pam_get_item [1]</code>	<code>pam_set_item</code> <code>pam_set_item [1]</code>	<code>pam_strerror</code> <code>pam_strerror [1]</code>
<code>pam_authenticate</code> <code>pam_authenticate [1]</code>	<code>pam_end</code> <code>pam_end [1]</code>	<code>pam_getenvlist</code> <code>pam_getenvlist [1]</code>	<code>pam_setcred</code> <code>pam_setcred [1]</code>	
<code>pam_chauthtok</code> <code>pam_chauthtok [1]</code>	<code>pam_fail_delay</code> <code>pam_fail_delay [1]</code>	<code>pam_open_session</code> <code>pam_open_session [1]</code>	<code>pam_start</code> <code>pam_start [1]</code>	

5083 | *Referenced Specification(s)*

5084 | [1]. [Linux Standard Base](#)this specification

## 1.17. Data Definitions for libpam

5086 | This section defines global identifiers and their values that are associated with interfaces contained in libpam. These  
 5087 | definitions are organized into groups that correspond to system headers. This convention is used as a convenience for  
 5088 | the reader, and does not imply the existence of these headers, or their content.

5089 | These definitions are intended to supplement those provided in the referenced underlying specifications.

5090 | This specification uses ISO/IEC 9899 C Language as the reference programming language, and data definitions are  
 5091 | specified in ISO C format. The C language is used here as a convenient notation. Using a C language description of  
 5092 | these data objects does not preclude their use by other programming languages.

### 1.17.1. security/pam\_appl.h

5093 |  
 5094 | `typedef struct pam_handle pam_handle_t;`

```

5095 struct pam_message
5096 {
5097     int msg_style;
5098     const char *msg;
5099 }
5100 ;
5101 struct pam_response
5102 {
5103     char *resp;
5104     int resp_retcode;
5105 }
5106 ;
5107
5108 struct pam_conv
5109 {
5110     int (*conv) (int num_msg, const struct pam_message * *msg,
5111                   struct pam_response * *resp, void *appdata_ptr);
5112     void *appdata_ptr;
5113 }
5114 ;
5115 #define PAM_PROMPT_ECHO_OFF      1
5116 #define PAM_PROMPT_ECHO_ON       2
5117 #define PAM_ERROR_MSG           3
5118 #define PAM_TEXT_INFO            4
5119
5120 #define PAM_SERVICE              1
5121 #define PAM_USER                 2
5122 #define PAM_TTY                  3
5123 #define PAM_RHOST                4
5124 #define PAM_CONV                 5
5125 #define PAM_RUSER                8
5126 #define PAM_USER_PROMPT          9
5127
5128 #define PAM_SUCCESS               0
5129 #define PAM_OPEN_ERR              1
5130 #define PAM_USER_UNKNOWN          10
5131 #define PAM_MAXTRIES              11
5132 #define PAM_NEW_AUTHTOK_REQD      12
5133 #define PAM_ACCT_EXPIRED          13
5134 #define PAM_SESSION_ERR           14
5135 #define PAM_CRED_UNAVAIL          15
5136 #define PAM_CRED_EXPIRED          16
5137 #define PAM_CRED_ERR               17
5138 #define PAM_CONV_ERR               19
5139 #define PAM_SYMBOL_ERR             2
5140 #define PAM_AUTHTOK_ERR            20
5141 #define PAM_AUTHTOK_RECOVER_ERR    21
5142 #define PAM_AUTHTOK_LOCK_BUSY      22
5143 #define PAM_AUTHTOK_DISABLE_AGING 23
5144 #define PAM_TRY AGAIN              24
5145 #define PAM_ABORT                  26
5146 #define PAM_AUTHTOK_EXPIRED        27
5147 #define PAM_BAD_ITEM                29

```

```
5148 #define PAM_SERVICE_ERR 3
5149 #define PAM_SYSTEM_ERR 4
5150 #define PAM_BUF_ERR 5
5151 #define PAM_PERM_DENIED 6
5152 #define PAM_AUTH_ERR 7
5153 #define PAM_CRED_INSUFFICIENT 8
5154 #define PAM_AUTHINFO_UNAVAIL 9
5155
5156 #define PAM_DISALLOW_NULL_AUTHTOK 0x0001U
5157 #define PAM_ESTABLISH_CRED 0x0002U
5158 #define PAM_DELETE_CRED 0x0004U
5159 #define PAM_REINITIALIZE_CRED 0x0008U
5160 #define PAM_REFRESH_CRED 0x0010U
5161 #define PAM_CHANGE_EXPIRED_AUTHTOK 0x0020U
5162 #define PAM_SILENT 0x8000U
```

## 1.18. Interface Definitions for libpam

5163 The following interfaces are included in libpam and are defined by this specification. Unless otherwise noted, these  
5164 interfaces shall be included in the source standard.  
5165 Other interfaces listed above for libpam shall behave as described in the referenced base document.

## pam\_acct\_mgmt

### Name

5166 pam\_acct\_mgmt — establish the status of a user's account

### Synopsis

```
5167 #include <security/pam_appl.h>
5168 | extern int pam_acct_mgmt(pam_handle_t *pamh, int flags);
```

### Description

5169 pam\_acct\_mgmt establishes the account's usability and the user's accessibility to the system. It is typically called after  
 5170 the user has been authenticated.

5171 *flags* may be specified as any valid flag (namely, one of those applicable to the *flags* argument of  
 5172 pam\_authenticate). Additionally, the value of *flags* may be logically or'd with PAM\_SILENT.

### Return Value

5173 PAM\_SUCCESS

5174     Success.

5175 PAM\_NEW\_AUTHTOK\_REQD

5176     User is valid, but user's authentication token has expired. The correct response to this return-value is to require  
 5177     that the user satisfy the pam\_chauthtok function before obtaining service. It may not be possible for an  
 5178     application to do this. In such a case, the user should be denied access until the account password is updated.

5179 PAM\_ACCT\_EXPIRED

5180     User is no longer permitted access to the system.

5181 PAM\_AUTH\_ERR

5182     Authentication error.

5183 PAM\_PERM\_DENIED

5184     User is not permitted to gain access at this time.

5185 PAM\_USER\_UNKNOWN

5186     User is not known to a module's account management component.

### Errors

5187 May be translated to text with pam\_strerror.

## pam\_authenticate

### Name

5188 `pam_authenticate` — authenticate the user

### Synopsis

```
5189 #include <security/pam_appl.h>
5190 | extern int pam_authenticate(pam_handle_t *pamh, int flags);
```

### Description

5191 `pam_authenticate` serves as an interface to the authentication mechanisms of the loaded modules.

5192 *flags* is an optional parameter that may be specified by the following value:

5193 **PAM\_DISALLOW\_NULL\_AUTHTOK**

5194     Instruct the authentication modules to return **PAM\_AUTH\_ERR** if the user does not have a registered authorization token.

5196 Additionally, the value of *flags* may be logically or'd with **PAM\_SILENT**.

5197 The process may need to be privileged in order to successfully call this function.

### Return Value

5198 **PAM\_SUCCESS**

5199     Success.

5200 **PAM\_AUTH\_ERR**

5201     User was not authenticated or process did not have sufficient privileges to perform authentication.

5202 **PAM\_CRED\_INSUFFICIENT**

5203     Application does not have sufficient credentials to authenticate the user.

5204 **PAM\_AUTHINFO\_UNAVAIL**

5205     Modules were not able to access the authentication information. This might be due to a network or hardware failure, etc.

5207 **PAM\_USER\_UNKNOWN**

5208     Supplied username is not known to the authentication service.

5209 **PAM\_MAXTRIES**

5210     One or more authentication modules has reached its limit of tries authenticating the user. Do not try again.

5211 **PAM\_ABORT**

5212     One or more authentication modules failed to load.

## Errors

- 5213 May be translated to text with `pam_strerror`.

## pam\_chauthtok

### Name

5214 pam\_chauthtok — change the authentication token for a given user

### Synopsis

```
5215 #include <security/pam_appl.h>
5216 | extern int pam_chauthtok(pam_handle_t *pamh, const int flags);
```

### Description

5217 pam\_chauthtok is used to change the authentication token for a given user as indicated by the state associated with  
 5218 the handle *pamh*.

5219 *flags* is an optional parameter that may be specified by the following value:

5220 PAM\_CHANGE\_EXPIRED\_AUTHTOK

5221 User's authentication token should only be changed if it has expired.

5222 Additionally, the value of *flags* may be logically or'd with PAM\_SILENT.

### RETURN VALUE

5223 PAM\_SUCCESS

5224 Success.

5225 PAM\_AUTHTOK\_ERR

5226 A module was unable to obtain the new authentication token.

5227 PAM\_AUTHTOK\_RECOVER\_ERR

5228 A module was unable to obtain the old authentication token.

5229 PAM\_AUTHTOK\_LOCK\_BUSY

5230 One or more modules were unable to change the authentication token since it is currently locked.

5231 PAM\_AUTHTOK\_DISABLE\_AGING

5232 Authentication token aging has been disabled for at least one of the modules.

5233 PAM\_PERM\_DENIED

5234 Permission denied.

5235 PAM\_TRY AGAIN

5236 Not all modules were in a position to update the authentication token(s). In such a case, none of the user's  
 5237 authentication tokens are updated.

5238 PAM\_USER\_UNKNOWN  
 5239 User is not known to the authentication token changing service.

## ERRORS

5240 May be translated to text with `pam_strerror`.

## **pam\_close\_session**

### Name

5241 `pam_close_session` — indicate that an authenticated session has ended

### Synopsis

```
5242 #include <security/pam_appl.h>
5243 | extern int pam_close_session(pam_handle_t *pamh, int flags);
```

### Description

5244 `pam_close_session` is used to indicate that an authenticated session has ended. It is used to inform the module that  
 5245 the user is exiting a session. It should be possible for the PAM library to open a session and close the same session  
 5246 from different applications.

5247 *flags* may have the value `PAM_SILENT` to indicate that no output should be generated as a result of this function call.

### Return Value

5248 `PAM_SUCCESS`  
 5249 Success.  
 5250 `PAM_SESSION_ERR`  
 5251 One of the required loaded modules was unable to close a session for the user.

### Errors

5252 May be translated to text with `pam_strerror`.

## pam\_end

### Name

5253 pam\_end — terminate the use of the PAM library

### Synopsis

```
5254 #include <security/pam_appl.h>
5255 | extern int pam_end(pam_handle_t *pamh, int pam_status);
```

### Description

5256 pam\_end terminates use of the PAM library. On success, the contents of *\*pamh* are no longer valid, and all memory  
5257 associated with it is invalid.

5258 Normally, *pam\_status* is passed the value PAM\_SUCCESS, but in the event of an unsuccessful service application,  
5259 the appropriate PAM error return value should be used.

### Return Value

5260 PAM\_SUCCESS

5261 Success.

### Errors

5262 May be translated to text with pam\_strerror.

## pam\_fail\_delay

### Name

5263 pam\_fail\_delay — specify delay time to use on authentication error

### Synopsis

```
5264 #include <security/pam_appl.h>
5265 | extern int pam_fail_delay(pam_handle_t *pamh, unsigned int micro_sec);
```

### Description

5266 pam\_fail\_delay specifies the minimum delay for the PAM library to use when an authentication error occurs. The  
 5267 actual delay can vary by as much as 25%. If this function is called multiple times, the longest time specified by any of  
 5268 the call will be used.

5269 The delay is invoked if an authentication error occurs during the pam\_authenticate or pam\_chauthtok function  
 5270 calls.

5271 Independent of the success of pam\_authenticate or pam\_chauthtok, the delay time is reset to its default value of  
 5272 0 when the PAM library returns control to the application from these two functions.

### Return Value

5273 PAM\_SUCCESS

5274 Success.

### Errors

5275 May be translated to text with pam\_strerror.

## pam\_get\_item

### Name

5276 pam\_get\_item — obtain the value of the indicated item.

### Synopsis

```
5277 #include <security/pam_appl.h>
5278 | extern int pam_get_item(const pam_handle_t *pamh, int item_type, const void **item);
```

### Description

5279 pam\_get\_item obtains the value of the indicated *item\_type*. The possible values of *item\_type* are the same as  
5280 listed for pam\_set\_item.

5281 On success, *item* contains a pointer to the value of the corresponding item. Note that this is a pointer to the actual data  
5282 and should not be free'd or over-written.

### Return Value

5283 PAM\_SUCCESS

5284 Success.

5285 PAM\_PERM\_DENIED

5286 Application passed a NULL pointer for *item*.

5287 PAM\_BAD\_ITEM

5288 Application attempted to get an undefined item.

### Errors

5289 May be translated to text with pam\_strerror.

## pam\_getenvlist

### Name

5290 pam\_getenvlist — returns a pointer to the complete PAM environment.

### Synopsis

```
5291 #include <security/pam_appl.h>
5292 | extern char * const *pam_getenvlist(pam_handle_t *pamh);
```

### Description

5293 pam\_getenvlist returns a pointer to the complete PAM environment. This pointer points to an array of pointers to  
5294 NUL-terminated strings and must be terminated by a NULL pointer. Each string has the form "name=value".

5295 The PAM library module allocates memory for the returned value and the associated strings. The calling application is  
5296 responsible for freeing this memory.

### Return Value

5297 pam\_getenvlist returns an array of string pointers containing the PAM environment. On error, NULL is returned.

## pam\_open\_session

### Name

5298 pam\_open\_session — used to indicate that an authenticated session has been initiated

### Synopsis

```
5299 #include <security/pam_appl.h>
5300 | extern int pam_open_session(pam_handle_t *pamh, int flags);
```

### Description

5301 pam\_handle\_t is used to indicate that an authenticated session has begun. It is used to inform the module that the  
 5302 user is currently in a session. It should be possible for the PAM library to open a session and close the same session  
 5303 from different applications.

5304 *flags* may have the value PAM\_SILENT to indicate that no output be generated as a result of this function call.

### Return Value

5305 PAM\_SUCCESS

5306 Success.

5307 PAM\_SESSION\_ERR

5308 One of the loaded modules was unable to open a session for the user.

### ERRORS

5309 May be translated to text with pam\_strerror.

## pam\_set\_item

### Name

5310 pam\_set\_item — (re)set the value of an item.

### Synopsis

```
5311 #include <security/pam_appl.h>
5312 | extern int pam_set_item(pam_handle_t *pamh, int item_type, const void *item);
```

### Description

5313 pam\_set\_item (re)sets the value of one of the following item\_types:

5314 PAM\_SERVICE

5315 service name

5316 PAM\_USER

5317 user name

5318 PAM\_TTY

5319 terminal name

5320 The value for a device file should include the /dev/ prefix. The value for graphical, X-based, applications should  
5321 be the \$DISPLAY variable.

5322 PAM\_RHOST

5323 remote host name

5324 PAM\_CONV

5325 conversation structure

5326 PAM\_RUSER

5327 remote user name

5328 PAM\_USER\_PROMPT

5329 string to be used when prompting for a user's name

5330 The default value for this string is Please enter username: .

5331 For all *item\_types* other than PAM\_CONV, *item* is a pointer to a NULL-terminated character string. In the case of  
5332 PAM\_CONV, *item* points to an initialized pam\_conv structure.

### Return Value

5333 PAM\_SUCCESS

5334 Success.

- 5335 PAM\_PERM\_DENIED
  - 5336 An attempt was made to replace the conversation structure with a NULL value.
- 5337 PAM\_BUF\_ERR
  - 5338 Function ran out of memory making a copy of the item.
- 5339 PAM\_BAD\_ITEM
  - 5340 Application attempted to set an undefined item.

## **Errors**

- 5341 May be translated to text with `pam_strerror`.

## pam\_setcred

### Name

5342 pam\_setcred — set the module-specific credentials of the user

### Synopsis

```
5343 #include <security/pam_appl.h>
5344 extern int pam_setcred(pam_handle_t *pamh, int flags);
```

### Description

5345 pam\_setcred sets the module-specific credentials of the user. It is usually called after the user has been authenticated,  
 5346 after the account management function has been called and after a session has been opened for the user.

5347 *flags* maybe specified from among the following values:

5348 PAM\_ESTABLISH\_CRED

5349       set credentials for the authentication service

5350 PAM\_DELETE\_CRED

5351       delete credentials associated with the authentication service

5352 PAM\_REINITIALIZE\_CRED

5353       reinitialize the user credentials

5354 PAM\_REFRESH\_CRED

5355       extend lifetime of the user credentials

5356 Additionally, the value of *flags* may be logically or'd with PAM\_SILENT.

### Return Value

5357 PAM\_SUCCESS

5358       Success.

5359 PAM\_CRED\_UNAVAIL

5360       Module cannot retrieve the user's credentials.

5361 PAM\_CRED\_EXPIRED

5362       User's credentials have expired.

5363 PAM\_USER\_UNKNOWN

5364       User is not known to an authentication module.

5365 PAM\_CRED\_ERR

5366       Module was unable to set the credentials of the user.

## Errors

5367       May be translated to text with `pam_strerror`.

## **pam\_start**

### Name

5368       `pam_start` — initialize the PAM library

### Synopsis

```
5369 #include <security/pam_appl.h>
5370 | extern int pam_start(const char *service_name, const char *user, const (struct pam_conv
5371 *pam_conversation), pam_handle_t **pamh);
```

### Description

5372       `pam_start` is used to initialize the PAM library. It must be called prior to any other usage of the PAM library. On  
 5373       success, `*pamh` becomes a handle that provides continuity for successive calls to the PAM library. `pam_start`  
 5374       expects arguments as follows: the *service\_name* of the program, the *username* of the individual to be  
 5375       authenticated, a pointer to an application-supplied `pam_conv` structure, and a pointer to a `pam_handle_t` pointer.

5376       An application must provide the *conversation function* used for direct communication between a loaded module and  
 5377       the application. The application also typically provides a means for the module to prompt the user for a password, etc.

5378       The structure, `pam_conv`, is defined to be,

```
5379       struct pam_conv {
5380               int (*conv) (int num_msg,
5381                           const struct pam_message * *msg,
5382                           struct pam_response * *resp,
5383                           void *appdata_ptr);
5384               void *appdata_ptr;
```

5385 } ;

5386 It is initialized by the application before it is passed to the library. The contents of this structure are attached to the  
 5387 *\*pamh* handle. The point of this argument is to provide a mechanism for any loaded module to interact directly with  
 5388 the application program; this is why it is called a conversation structure.

5389 When a module calls the referenced `conv` function, *appdata\_ptr* is set to the second element of this structure.

5390 The other arguments of a call to `conv` concern the information exchanged by module and application. *num\_msg* holds  
 5391 the length of the array of pointers passed via *msg*. On success, the pointer *resp* points to an array of *num\_msg*  
 5392 `pam_response` structures, holding the application-supplied text. Note that *resp* is a struct `pam_response` array and not  
 5393 an array of pointers.

## Return Value

5394 `PAM_SUCCESS`

5395 Success.

5396 `PAM_BUF_ERR`

5397 Memory allocation error.

5398 `PAM_ABORT`

5399 Internal failure.

## ERRORS

5400 May be translated to text with `pam_strerror`.

## **pam\_strerror**

### Name

5401 `pam_strerror` — returns a string describing the PAM error

### Synopsis

```
5402 #include <security/pam_appl.h>
5403 | extern const char * pam_strerror(pam_handle_t *pamh, int errnum);
```

### Description

5404 `pam_strerror` returns a string describing the PAM error associated with *errnum*.

### Return Value

5405 On success, this function returns a description of the indicated error. The application should not free or modify this  
 5406 string. This returned string will not be translated.

## 5407 Notes

- 5408 1. The LSB generally does not include interfaces unlikely to be used by software applications.
- 5409 1. As of spring 2004, we don't know of any Linux kernel patches to switch to ENXIO, but we believe that such a  
5410 kernel patch would be accepted if submitted.
- 5411 1. For example, if `off_t` is 64 bits.
- 5412 1. As of spring 2004, we don't know of any Linux kernel patches to switch to ENXIO, but we believe that such a  
5413 kernel patch would be accepted if submitted.
- 5414 1. As of spring 2004, we don't know of any Linux kernel patches to switch to ENXIO, but we believe that such a  
5415 kernel patch would be accepted if submitted.
- 5416 1. `SIOCGIFCONF` is similar to the `if_nameindex` family found in the *Single UNIX Specification, Version 3* or the  
5417 `getifaddrs` family found in BSD.
- 5418 2. Historical UNIX systems disagree on the meaning of the return value.
  - 5419 1. This was a deliberate Linus decision after an unpopular experiment in including the calling process in the 2.5.1  
5420 kernel. See "What does it mean to signal everybody?", Linux Weekly News, 20 December 2001,  
5421 <http://lwn.net/2001/1220/kernel.php3>
  - 5422 1. As of spring 2004, we don't know of any Linux kernel patches to switch to ENXIO, but we believe that such a  
5423 kernel patch would be accepted if submitted.
  - 5424 1. Note the optional use of the buffer, unlike the `strerror_r` found in the *Single UNIX Specification, Version 3*, in  
5425 which the message is always copied into the supplied buffer. The return types also differ.
  - 5426 1. A token is a nonempty string of characters not occurring in the string `delim`, followed by `\0` or by a character  
5427 occurring in `delim`.
  - 5428 1. The Linux kernel has deliberately chosen EISDIR for this case and does not expect to change (Al Viro, personal  
5429 communication).
  - 5430 1. These macros take the `stat` buffer (an `int`) as an argument — not a pointer to the buffer!
  - 5431 1. Traditionally, `/lib` and `/usr/lib`. This case would also cover cases in which the system used the mechanism of  
5432 `/etc/ld.so.conf` and `/etc/ld.so.cache` to provide access.  
Example: An application which is not linked against `libm` may choose to `dlopen libm`.
  - 5433 15. Future versions of this specification might define additional service names.

## II. Utility Libraries

# Chapter 2. utility Libraries

1 An LSB-conforming implementation may also support some utility libraries which are built on top of the  
2 interfaces provided by the base libraries. These libraries implement common functionality, and hide additional system  
3 dependent information such as file formats and device names.

## 2.1. Interfaces for libz

4 Table 2-1 defines the library name and shared object name for the libz library

5 **Table 2-1. libz Definition**

Library:	libz
SONAME:	libz.so.1

7 The behavior of the interfaces in this library is specified by the following specifications:

8 zlib 1.2-Manual

### 2.1.1. Compression Library

#### 9 2.1.1.1. Interfaces for Compression Library

10 An LSB conforming implementation shall provide the generic functions for Compression Library specified in Table  
11 2-2, with the full functionality as described in the referenced underlying specification.

12 **Table 2-2. libz - Compression Library Function Interfaces**

adler32adler32 [1]	deflateInit_deflateInit [1]	gzerrorgzerror [1]	gzreadgzread [1]	inflateInit2_inflateInit2_ [1]
ecompresscompress [1]	deflateParamsdeflateParams [1]	gzflushgzflush [1]	gzrewindgzrewind [1]	inflateInit_inflateInit [1]
ecompress2compress2 [1]	deflateResetdeflateReset [1]	gzgetgzgetc [1]	gzseekgzseek [1]	inflateResetinflateReset [1]
ere32crc32 [1]	deflateSetDictionarydeflateSetDictionary [1]	gzgetsgzgets [1]	gzsetparamsgzsetparams [1]	inflateSetDictionaryinflateSetDictionary [1]
deflatedeflate [1]	get_ere_tableget_crctable [1]	gzopengzopen [1]	gztellgztell [1]	inflateSyncinflateSync [1]
deflateCopydeflateCopy [1]	gzclosegzclose [1]	gzprintfgzprintf [1]	gzwritegzwrite [1]	inflateSyncPointinflateSyncPoint [1]
deflateEnddeflateEnd [1]	gzdopengzdopen [1]	gzputegzputc [1]	inflateinflate [1]	uncompressuncompress [1]

13	<code>deflateInit2_deflateInit2_[1]</code>	<code>gzeof_gzeof [1]</code>	<code>gzputsgzputs [1]</code>	<code>inflateEnd_inflateEnd [1]</code>	<code>zError_zError [1]</code>
----	--	------------------------------	-------------------------------	--	--------------------------------

14     *Referenced Specification(s)*

15     [1]. zlib 1.2 Manual

## 2.2. Data Definitions for libz

16     This section defines global identifiers and their values that are associated with interfaces contained in libz. These  
 17     definitions are organized into groups that correspond to system headers. This convention is used as a convenience for  
 18     the reader, and does not imply the existence of these headers, or their content.

19     These definitions are intended to supplement those provided in the referenced underlying specifications.

20     This specification uses ISO/IEC 9899 C Language as the reference programming language, and data definitions are  
 21     specified in ISO C format. The C language is used here as a convenient notation. Using a C language description of  
 22     these data objects does not preclude their use by other programming languages.

### 2.2.1. zlib.h

```

23
24 #define Z_NULL 0
25 #define MAX_WBITS 15
26 #define MAX_MEM_LEVEL 9
27 #define deflateInit2(strm, level, method, windowBits, memLevel, strategy)
28 deflateInit2_((strm), (level), (method), (windowBits), (memLevel), (strategy), ZLIB_VERSION,
29 sizeof(z_stream))
30 #define deflateInit(strm, level) deflateInit_((strm), (level), ZLIB_VERSION,
31 sizeof(z_stream))
32 #define inflateInit2(strm, windowBits) inflateInit2_((strm), (windowBits), ZLIB_VERSION,
33 sizeof(z_stream))
34 #define inflateInit(strm) inflateInit_((strm), ZLIB_VERSION, sizeof(z_stream))
35
36 typedef int intf;
37
38 typedef void *voidpf;
39 typedef unsigned int UInt;
40 typedef unsigned long ULong;
41 typedef ULong ULongf;
42 typedef void *voidp;
43 typedef unsigned char Byte;
44 typedef off_t z_off_t;
45 typedef void *const voidpc;
46
47 typedef voidpf (*alloc_func) (voidpf opaque, UInt items, UInt size);
48 typedef void (*free_func) (voidpf opaque, voidpf address);
49 struct internal_state
50 {
51     int dummy;
52 }
53 ;

```

```
54  typedef Byte Bytef;
55  typedef uInt uIntf;
56
57  typedef struct z_stream_s
58  {
59      Bytef *next_in;
60      uInt avail_in;
61      uLong total_in;
62      Bytef *next_out;
63      uInt avail_out;
64      uLong total_out;
65      char *msg;
66      struct internal_state *state;
67      alloc_func zalloc;
68      free_func zfree;
69      voidpf opaque;
70      int data_type;
71      uLong adler;
72      uLong reserved;
73  }
74  z_stream;
75
76  typedef z_stream *z_streamp;
77  typedef voidp gzFile;
78  #define Z_NO_FLUSH      0
79  #define Z_PARTIAL_FLUSH 1
80  #define Z_SYNC_FLUSH    2
81  #define Z_FULL_FLUSH   3
82  #define Z_FINISH        4
83
84  #define Z_ERRNO (-1)
85  #define Z_STREAM_ERROR (-2)
86  #define Z_DATA_ERROR   (-3)
87  #define Z_MEM_ERROR    (-4)
88  #define Z_BUF_ERROR    (-5)
89  #define Z_OK            0
90  #define Z_STREAM_END   1
91  #define Z_NEED_DICT    2
92
93  #define Z_DEFAULT_COMPRESSION (-1)
94  #define Z_NO_COMPRESSION  0
95  #define Z_BEST_SPEED     1
96  #define Z_BEST_COMPRESSION 9
97
98  #define Z_DEFAULT_STRATEGY 0
99  #define Z_FILTERED       1
100 #define Z_HUFFMAN_ONLY  2
101
102 #define Z_BINARY         0
103 #define Z_ASCII          1
104 #define Z_UNKNOWN         2
105
106 #define Z_DEFLATED       8
```

## 2.3. Interfaces for libncurses

107 Table 2-3 defines the library name and shared object name for the libncurses library

108 **Table 2-3. libncurses Definition**

Library:	libncurses
SONAME:	libncurses.so.5

110 The behavior of the interfaces in this library is specified by the following specifications:

111 ~~CAC Specification, May 1996, X/Open Curses, Issue 4, Version 2 (ISBN: 1 85912 171 3, C610), plus Corrigendum U018~~

### 2.3.1. Curses

#### 112 2.3.1.1. Interfaces for Curses

113 An LSB conforming implementation shall provide the generic functions for Curses specified in Table 2-4, with the full  
114 functionality as described in the referenced underlying specification.

115 **Table 2-4. libncurses - Curses Function Interfaces**

addchaddch [1]	has_iehas_ic [1]	<del>mvwaddehnstrmvwaddchnstr [1]</del>	ser_initscr_init [1]	<del>vwseanwwscanw [1]</del>
addehnstraddchnstr [1]	has_ilhas_il [1]	<del>mvwaddehstrmvwaddchstr [1]</del>	ser_restorescr_restore [1]	<del>waddehwaddch [1]</del>
addehstraddchstr [1]	hlinehline [1]	<del>mvwaddnstrmvwaddnstr [1]</del>	ser_setscr_set [1]	<del>waddchnstrwaddchnstr [1]</del>
addnstraddnstr [1]	ideekidcok [1]	<del>mvwaddstrmvwaddir [1]</del>	serlscrl [1]	<del>waddehstrwaddchstr [1]</del>
addstraddstr [1]	idlekidlok [1]	<del>mvwehgtmvwchgat [1]</del>	scrollscroll [1]	<del>waddnstrwaddnstr [1]</del>
attr_getattr_get [1]	imedokimedok [1]	<del>mvwdelehmvwdelch [1]</del>	serollokscrollok [1]	<del>waddstrwaddstr [1]</del>
attr_offattr_off [1]	inehinch [1]	<del>mvwgetehmvwgetch [1]</del>	set_eurtermset_curtterm [1]	<del>wattr_getwattr_get [1]</del>
attr_onattr_on [1]	inchnstrinchnstr [1]	<del>mvwgetnstrmvwgetnstr [1]</del>	set_termset_term [1]	<del>wattr_offwattr_off [1]</del>
attr_setattr_set [1]	inchstrinchstr [1]	<del>mvwgetstrmvwgetstr [1]</del>	setscregsetscreg [1]	<del>wattr_onwattr_on [1]</del>
attroffattroff [1]	init_colorinit_color [1]	<del>mvwhlinemvwhline [1]</del>	setuptermsetupterm [1]	<del>wattr_setwattr_set [1]</del>

<code>attronattron [1]</code>	<code>init_pairinit_pair [1]</code>	<code>mvwinmvwin [1]</code>	<code>slk_attr_setslk_attr_set [1]</code>	<code>wattroffwattroff [1]</code>
<code>attrsetattrset [1]</code>	<code>initserinitscr [1]</code>	<code>mvwinhmvwinch [1]</code>	<code>slk_attroffslk_attroff [1]</code>	<code>wattronwattron [1]</code>
<code>baudratebaudrate [1]</code>	<code>innstrinnstr [1]</code>	<code>mvwinhmstrmvwinchnstr [1]</code>	<code>slk_attronslk_attron [1]</code>	<code>wattrsetwattrset [1]</code>
<code>beepbeep [1]</code>	<code>insehinsch [1]</code>	<code>mvwinhmstrmvwinc hstr [1]</code>	<code>slk_attrsetslk_attrset [1]</code>	<code>wbkgdwbkgd [1]</code>
<code>bkgdbkgd [1]</code>	<code>insdellnsdelln [1]</code>	<code>mvwinstrmvwinnst r [1]</code>	<code>slk_clearslk_clear [1]</code>	<code>wbkgdsetwbkgdset [1]</code>
<code>bkgdsetbkgdset [1]</code>	<code>insertlninsertln [1]</code>	<code>mvwinhmwmwunsch [1]</code>	<code>slk_colorslk_color [1]</code>	<code>wborderwborder [1]</code>
<code>borderborder [1]</code>	<code>insnstrinsnstr [1]</code>	<code>mvwinsstrmvwins nstr [1]</code>	<code>slk_initslk_init [1]</code>	<code>wehgtwchgat [1]</code>
<code>boxbox [1]</code>	<code>insstrinsstr [1]</code>	<code>mvwinsstrmvwinsst r [1]</code>	<code>slk_labelslk_label [1]</code>	<code>wclearwclear [1]</code>
<code>ean_change_colorca n_change_color [1]</code>	<code>instrinstr [1]</code>	<code>mvwinstrmvwinstr [1]</code>	<code>slk_noutrefreshslk_noutrefresh [1]</code>	<code>welrtobotwclrtobot [1]</code>
<code>breakbreak [1]</code>	<code>intrflushintrflush [1]</code>	<code>mvwprintwvwprintw [1]</code>	<code>slk_refreshslk_refre sh [1]</code>	<code>welrtoeowlcrltoeol [1]</code>
<code>ehatchgat [1]</code>	<code>is_linetouchedis_linetouched [1]</code>	<code>mvwseanwmvwsca nw [1]</code>	<code>slk_restoreslk_resto re [1]</code>	<code>wcolor_setwcolor_s et [1]</code>
<code>clearclear [1]</code>	<code>is_wintouchedis_wi ntouched [1]</code>	<code>mvwvlinemvwvline [1]</code>	<code>slk_setslk_set [1]</code>	<code>wursyncupwcursyncup [1]</code>
<code>clearokclearok [1]</code>	<code>isendwinisendwin [1]</code>	<code>napmsnapms [1]</code>	<code>slk_touchslk_touch [1]</code>	<code>wdelehwdelch [1]</code>
<code>clrbotclrbot [1]</code>	<code>keynamekeyname [1]</code>	<code>newpadnewpad [1]</code>	<code>standendstandend [1]</code>	<code>wdeletelnwdeleteln [1]</code>
<code>clrtoeolclrtoeol [1]</code>	<code>keypadkeypad [1]</code>	<code>newtermnewterm [1]</code>	<code>standoutstandout [1]</code>	<code>weechocharweechochar [1]</code>
<code>color_contentcolor_ content [1]</code>	<code>killcharkillchar [1]</code>	<code>newwinnewwin [1]</code>	<code>start_colorstart_col o [1]</code>	<code>werasewerase [1]</code>
<code>color_setcolor_set [1]</code>	<code>leaveokleaveok [1]</code>	<code>nl [1]</code>	<code>subpadsubpad [1]</code>	<code>wgetchwgetch [1]</code>
<code>copywincopywin [1]</code>	<code>longnamelongname [1]</code>	<code>nocbreaknocbreak [1]</code>	<code>subwinsubwin [1]</code>	<code>wgetnstrwgetnstr [1]</code>
<code>cursor_setcurs_set [1]</code>	<code>metameta [1]</code>	<code>nodelaynodelay [1]</code>	<code>syncoksyncok [1]</code>	<code>wgetstrwgetstr [1]</code>

<code>def_prog_mode</code>	<code>move</code>	<code>noecho</code>	<code>termattr</code>	<code>whline</code>
<code>def_shell_mode</code>	<code>mvaddchmvaddch</code>	<code>nonl</code>	<code>termname</code>	<code>winch</code>
<code>del_curtfrm</code>	<code>mvaddehnstrmvaddchnstr</code>	<code>noqflush</code>	<code>tgetent</code>	<code>winchnstr</code>
<code>delay_output</code>	<code>mvaddehstrmvaddchstr</code>	<code>noraw</code>	<code>tgetflag</code>	<code>winchstr</code>
<code>delch</code>	<code>mvaddnstrmvaddnstr</code>	<code>timeout</code>	<code>tgetnum</code>	<code>winnstr</code>
<code>deleln</code>	<code>mvaddstrmvaddstr</code>	<code>overlay</code>	<code>tgetstr</code>	<code>winsch</code>
<code>delscreen</code>	<code>mvehgtmvchgat</code>	<code>overwrite</code>	<code>tgotogoto</code>	<code>winsdellnwinsdelln</code>
<code>delwin</code>	<code>mveurmvcur</code>	<code>pair_content</code>	<code>tigetflag</code>	<code>winserlnwinsertln</code>
<code>derwin</code>	<code>mvdelchmvdelch</code>	<code>pechochar</code>	<code>tigetnum</code>	<code>winsnstrwinsnstr</code>
<code>doupdate</code>	<code>mvderwinmvderwin</code>	<code>pnoutrefreshpnoutrefresh</code>	<code>tigetstr</code>	<code>winsstrwinsnstr</code>
<code>dupwindupwin</code>	<code>mvgetchmvgetch</code>	<code>prefresh</code>	<code>timeout</code>	<code>winstrowinstr</code>
<code>echo</code>	<code>mvgetnstrmvgetnstr</code>	<code>printw</code>	<code>touchline</code>	<code>wmove</code>
<code>echochar</code>	<code>mvgetstrmvgetstr</code>	<code>putp</code>	<code>touchwin</code>	<code>wnoutrefresh</code>
<code>endwin</code>	<code>mvhlinemvhline</code>	<code>putwin</code>	<code>tparm</code>	<code>wprintw</code>
<code>erase</code>	<code>mvinchmvinch</code>	<code>qiflush</code>	<code>tputs</code>	<code>wredrawln</code>
<code>eraserasechar</code>	<code>mvinchnstrmvinchnstr</code>	<code>rawraw</code>	<code>typeahead</code>	<code>wrefresh</code>
<code>filter</code>	<code>mvinchstrmvinchstr</code>	<code>redrawwin</code>	<code>unctrl</code>	<code>wwscan</code>
<code>flash</code>	<code>mvinnstrmvinnstr</code>	<code>refresh</code>	<code>ungetch</code>	<code>wsrlwscrel</code>
<code>flushinp</code>	<code>mvinschmvinsch</code>	<code>reset_prog_mode</code>	<code>untouchwin</code>	<code>wsetreg</code>
<code>getbkgrnd</code>	<code>mvinsnstrmvinsnstr</code>	<code>set_prog_mode</code>	<code>use_env</code>	<code>wstandend</code>

	[1]	et_shell_mode [1]		d [1]
getchgetch [1]	mvinsstrmvinsstr [1]	resettyresetty [1]	vidattrvidattr [1]	wstandoutwstandout [1]
getnstrgetnstr [1]	mvinstrmvinstr [1]	restarttermrestartterm [1]	vidputsvidputs [1]	wsynedownwsyncdown [1]
getstrgetstr [1]	mvprintwmvprintw [1]	riofflineipoffline [1]	vlinevline [1]	wsynewpwsyncup [1]
getwingetwin [1]	mvscanwmvscanw [1]	savetty savetty [1]	vw_printvw_printw [1]	wtimeoutwtimeout [1]
halfdelayhalfdelay [1]	mvvlinemvvline [1]	seanwscanw [1]	vw_scanvw_scanw [1]	wtouchlnwtouchln [1]
has_colorshas_color [1]	mvwaddehmvwaddch [1]	scr_dumpscr_dump [1]	vwprintvwprintw [1]	wvlinevwline [1]

116

117 *Referenced Specification(s)*118 [1]. CAE Specification, May 1996, X/Open Curses, Issue 4, Version 2 (ISBN: 1-85912-171-3, C610), plus  
119 Corrigendum U018120 An LSB conforming implementation shall provide the generic data interfaces for Curses specified in Table 2-5, with  
121 the full functionality as described in the referenced underlying specification.122 **Table 2-5. libncurses - Curses Data Interfaces**

COLORSCOLORS [1]	COLSCOLS [1]	acs_mapacs_map [1]	cursorcursor [1]	
COLOR_PAIRSCOLOR_PAIRS [1]	LINESLINES [1]	eur_termcur_term [1]	stdscrstdscr [1]	

123  
124 *Referenced Specification(s)*  
125 [1]. CAE Specification, May 1996, X/Open Curses, Issue 4, Version 2 (ISBN: 1-85912-171-3, C610), plus  
126 Corrigendum U018

## 2.4. Data Definitions for libncurses

127 This section defines global identifiers and their values that are associated with interfaces contained in libncurses.  
128 These definitions are organized into groups that correspond to system headers. This convention is used as a  
129 convenience for the reader, and does not imply the existence of these headers, or their content.

130 These definitions are intended to supplement those provided in the referenced underlying specifications.

131 This specification uses ISO/IEC 9899 C Language as the reference programming language, and data definitions are  
132 specified in ISO C format. The C language is used here as a convenient notation. Using a C language description of  
133 these data objects does not preclude their use by other programming languages.

### 2.4.1. curses.h

```

134
135 #define ERR      (-1)
136 #define OK       (0)
137 #define ACS_RARROW      (acs_map[ '+' ])
138 #define ACS_LARROW      (acs_map[ ',' ])
139 #define ACS_UARROW      (acs_map[ '-' ])
140 #define ACS_DARROW      (acs_map[ '.' ])
141 #define ACS_BLOCK       (acs_map[ '0' ])
142 #define ACS_CKBOARD     (acs_map[ 'a' ])
143 #define ACS_DEGREE       (acs_map[ 'f' ])
144 #define ACS_PLMINUS     (acs_map[ 'g' ])
145 #define ACS_BOARD        (acs_map[ 'h' ])
146 #define ACS_LANTERN      (acs_map[ 'i' ])
147 #define ACS_LRCORNER     (acs_map[ 'j' ])
148 #define ACS_URCORNER     (acs_map[ 'k' ])
149 #define ACS_ULCORNERR    (acs_map[ 'l' ])
150 #define ACS_LLCCORNERR   (acs_map[ 'm' ])
151 #define ACS_PLUS         (acs_map[ 'n' ])
152 #define ACS_S1           (acs_map[ 'o' ])
153 #define ACS_HLINE        (acs_map[ 'q' ])
154 #define ACS_S9           (acs_map[ 's' ])
155 #define ACS_LTEE          (acs_map[ 't' ])
156 #define ACS_RTEE          (acs_map[ 'u' ])
157 #define ACS_BTEE          (acs_map[ 'v' ])
158 #define ACS_TTEE          (acs_map[ 'w' ])
159 #define ACS_VLINE         (acs_map[ 'x' ])
160 #define ACS_DIAMOND      (acs_map[ '`' ])
161 #define ACS_BULLET        (acs_map[ '~' ])
162 #define getmaxyx(win,y,x)
163 (y=(win)?((win)->_maxy+1):ERR,x=(win)?((win)->_maxx+1):ERR)
164 #define getbegyx(win,y,x)      (y=(win)?(win)->_begy:ERR,x=(win)?(win)->_begx:ERR)
165 #define getyx(win,y,x)       (y=(win)?(win)->_cury:ERR,x=(win)?(win)->_curx:ERR)
166 #define getparyx(win,y,x)     (y=(win)?(win)->_parx:ERR,x=(win)?(win)->_parx:ERR)
167
168 #define WA_ALTCHARSET A_ALTCHARSET
169 #define WA_ATTRIBUTES A_ATTRIBUTES
170 #define WA_BLINK A_BLINK
171 #define WA_BOLD A_BOLD
172 #define WA_DIM A_DIM
173 #define WA_HORIZONTAL A_HORIZONTAL
174 #define WA_INVIS A_INVIS
175 #define WA_LEFT A_LEFT
176 #define WA_LOW A_LOW
177 #define WA_NORMAL A_NORMAL
178 #define WA_PROTECT A_PROTECT
179 #define WA_REVERSE A_REVERSE
180 #define WA_RIGHT A_RIGHT
181 #define WA_STANDOUT A_STANDOUT
182 #define WA_TOP A_TOP
183 #define WA_UNDERLINE A_UNDERLINE

```

```

184 #define WA_VERTICAL      A_VERTICAL
185 #define A_REVERSE       NCURSES_BITS(1UL,10)
186
187 #define COLOR_BLACK     0
188 #define COLOR_RED       1
189 #define COLOR_GREEN     2
190 #define COLOR_YELLOW    3
191 #define COLOR_BLUE      4
192 #define COLOR_MAGENTA   5
193 #define COLOR_CYAN      6
194 #define COLOR_WHITE     7
195
196 #define _SUBWIN 0x01
197 #define _ENDLINE 0x02
198 #define _FULLWIN 0x04
199 #define _ISPAD 0x10
200 #define _HASMOVED 0x20
201
202 typedef unsigned char bool;
203
204 typedef unsigned long chtype;
205 typedef struct screen SCREEN;
206 typedef struct _win_st WINDOW;
207 typedef chtype attr_t;
208 typedef struct
209 {
210     attr_t attr;
211     wchar_t chars[5];
212 }
213 cchar_t;
214 struct pdat
215 {
216     short _pad_y;
217     short _pad_x;
218     short _pad_top;
219     short _pad_left;
220     short _pad_bottom;
221     short _pad_right;
222 }
223 ;
224
225 struct _win_st
226 {
227     short _cury;
228     short _curx;
229     short _maxy;
230     short _maxx;
231     short _begy;
232     short _begx;
233     short _flags;
234     attr_t _attrs;
235     chtype _bkgd;
236     bool _notimeout;

```

```

237     bool _clear;
238     bool _leaveok;
239     bool _scroll;
240     bool _idlok;
241     bool _idcok;
242     bool _immed;
243     bool _sync;
244     bool _use_keypad;
245     int _delay;
246     struct ldat *_line;
247     short _regtop;
248     short _regbottom;
249     int _parx;
250     int _pary;
251     WINDOW *_parent;
252     struct pdat _pad;
253     short _yoffset;
254     cchar_t _bkgrnd;
255 }
256 ;
257 #define KEY_CODE_YES      0400
258 #define KEY_BREAK         0401
259 #define KEY_MIN           0401
260 #define KEY_DOWN          0402
261 #define KEY_UP            0403
262 #define KEY_LEFT          0404
263 #define KEY_RIGHT         0405
264 #define KEY_HOME          0406
265 #define KEY_BACKSPACE     0407
266 #define KEY_F0             0410
267 #define KEY_DL             0510
268 #define KEY_IL             0511
269 #define KEY_DC             0512
270 #define KEY_IC             0513
271 #define KEY_EIC            0514
272 #define KEY_CLEAR          0515
273 #define KEY_EOS            0516
274 #define KEY_EOL            0517
275 #define KEY_SF             0520
276 #define KEY_SR             0521
277 #define KEY_NPAGE          0522
278 #define KEY_PPAGE          0523
279 #define KEY_STAB            0524
280 #define KEY_CTAB            0525
281 #define KEY_CATAB           0526
282 #define KEY_ENTER           0527
283 #define KEY_SRESET          0530
284 #define KEY_RESET           0531
285 #define KEY_PRINT           0532
286 #define KEY_LL              0533
287 #define KEY_A1              0534
288 #define KEY_A3              0535
289 #define KEY_B2              0536

```

```
290 #define KEY_C1 0537
291 #define KEY_C3 0540
292 #define KEY_BTAB 0541
293 #define KEY_BEG 0542
294 #define KEY_CANCEL 0543
295 #define KEY_CLOSE 0544
296 #define KEY_COMMAND 0545
297 #define KEY_COPY 0546
298 #define KEY_CREATE 0547
299 #define KEY_END 0550
300 #define KEY_EXIT 0551
301 #define KEY_FIND 0552
302 #define KEY_HELP 0553
303 #define KEY_MARK 0554
304 #define KEY_MESSAGE 0555
305 #define KEY_MOVE 0556
306 #define KEY_NEXT 0557
307 #define KEY_OPEN 0560
308 #define KEY_OPTIONS 0561
309 #define KEY_PREVIOUS 0562
310 #define KEY_REDO 0563
311 #define KEY_REFERENCE 0564
312 #define KEY_REFRESH 0565
313 #define KEY_REPLACE 0566
314 #define KEY_RESTART 0567
315 #define KEY_RESUME 0570
316 #define KEY_SAVE 0571
317 #define KEY_SBEG 0572
318 #define KEY_SCANCEL 0573
319 #define KEY_SCOMMAND 0574
320 #define KEY_SCOPY 0575
321 #define KEY_SCREATE 0576
322 #define KEY_SDC 0577
323 #define KEY SDL 0600
324 #define KEY_SELECT 0601
325 #define KEY_SEND 0602
326 #define KEY_SEOL 0603
327 #define KEY_SEXIT 0604
328 #define KEY_SFIND 0605
329 #define KEY_SHELP 0606
330 #define KEY_SHOME 0607
331 #define KEY_SIC 0610
332 #define KEY_SLEFT 0611
333 #define KEY_SMESSAGE 0612
334 #define KEY_SMOVE 0613
335 #define KEY_SNEXT 0614
336 #define KEY_SOPTIONS 0615
337 #define KEY_SPREVIOUS 0616
338 #define KEY_SPRINT 0617
339 #define KEY_SREDO 0620
340 #define KEY_SREPLACE 0621
341 #define KEY_SRIGHT 0622
342 #define KEY_SRSUME 0623
```

```

343 #define KEY_SSAVE      0624
344 #define KEY_SSUSPEND   0625
345 #define KEY_SUNDO       0626
346 #define KEY_SUSPEND     0627
347 #define KEY_UNDO        0630
348 #define KEY_MOUSE       0631
349 #define KEY_RESIZE      0632
350 #define KEY_MAX 0777
351
352 #define PAIR_NUMBER(a)  (((a)& A_COLOR)>>8)
353 #define NCURSES_BITS(mask,shift) ((mask)<<((shift)+8))
354 #define A_CHARTEXT      (NCURSES_BITS(1UL,0)-1UL)
355 #define A_NORMAL        0L
356 #define NCURSES_ATTR_SHIFT 8
357 #define A_COLOR NCURSES_BITS(((1UL)<<8)-1UL,0)
358 #define A_BLINK NCURSES_BITS(1UL,11)
359 #define A_DIM  NCURSES_BITS(1UL,12)
360 #define A_BOLD  NCURSES_BITS(1UL,13)
361 #define A_ALTCHARSET    NCURSES_BITS(1UL,14)
362 #define A_INVIS NCURSES_BITS(1UL,15)
363 #define A_PROTECT      NCURSES_BITS(1UL,16)
364 #define A_HORIZONTAL    NCURSES_BITS(1UL,17)
365 #define A_LEFT   NCURSES_BITS(1UL,18)
366 #define A_LOW    NCURSES_BITS(1UL,19)
367 #define A_RIGHT  NCURSES_BITS(1UL,20)
368 #define A_TOP    NCURSES_BITS(1UL,21)
369 #define A_VERTICAL     NCURSES_BITS(1UL,22)
370 #define A_STANDOUT    NCURSES_BITS(1UL,8)
371 #define A_UNDERLINE    NCURSES_BITS(1UL,9)
372 #define COLOR_PAIR(n)  NCURSES_BITS(n,0)
373 #define A_ATTRIBUTES   NCURSES_BITS(~(1UL-1UL),0)

```

## 2.5. Interfaces for libutil

374 Table 2-6 defines the library name and shared object name for the libutil library

375 **Table 2-6. libutil Definition**

Library:	libutil
SONAME:	libutil.so.1

377 The behavior of the interfaces in this library is specified by the following specifications:

378 | [Linux Standard Base](#)this specification

### 2.5.1. Utility Functions

379 **2.5.1.1. Interfaces for Utility Functions**

380 An LSB conforming implementation shall provide the generic functions for Utility Functions specified in Table 2-7,  
 381 with the full functionality as described in the referenced underlying specification.

382 **Table 2-7. libutil - Utility Functions Function Interfaces**

<code>forkpty</code> [1]	<code>login_tty</code> [1]	<code>logwtmp</code> [1]		
<code>login</code> [1]	<code>logout</code> [1]	<code>openpty</code> [1]		

384 *Referenced Specification(s)*

385 [1]. Linux Standard Base this specification

## 2.6. Interface Definitions for libutil

386 The following interfaces are included in libutil and are defined by this specification. Unless otherwise noted, these  
 387 interfaces shall be included in the source standard.

388 Other interfaces listed above for libutil shall behave as described in the referenced base document.

### forkpty

#### Name

389 `forkpty` — ~~find and open~~ Create a new process attached to an available pseudo-tty terminal

#### Synopsis

```
390 #include <pty.h>
391 int forkpty(int * amaster,
392             char * name,
393             struct termios * termp,
```

394        struct winsize \* *winp*);

## Description

395 The *forkpty()* function joins shall find and open a pseudo-terminal device pair in the same manner as the  
 396 ~~openpty(), fork(), and login\_tty() to-~~ function. If a pseudo-terminal is available, *forkpty* shall create a new  
 397 process operating on a pseudo-tty. The file descriptor of the master side of the pseudo-tty is returned in *amaster*, and  
 398 null or the filename of the slave in *name*. If non-null, the same manner as the *fork()* function, and prepares the new  
 399 process for login in the same manner as *login\_tty()*.

400 If *termp* and *is* not null, it shall refer to a *termios* structure that shall be used to initialize the characteristics of the  
 401 slave device. If *winp* parameters will determine the terminal attributes and *is* not null, it shall refer to a *winsize*  
 402 structure used to initialize the window size of the slave side of the pseudo-tty device.

## Return Value

403 On success of the child process, zero is returned. When, the parent process receives shall return the PID of  
 404 its the child, and the child process, pid is returned shall return 0. On error, no new process shall be created, -1 is shall be  
 405 returned, and errno is shall be set appropriately. On success, the parent process shall receive the file descriptor of the  
 406 master side of the pseudo-terminal in the location referenced by *amaster*, and, if *name* is not NULL, the filename of  
 407 the slave device in *name*.

## Errors

408 EAGAIN

409        Unable to create a new process.

410 ENOENT

411        There are no available pseudo-terminals.

412 ENOMEM

413        Insufficient memory was available.

# login

## Name

414    `login` — login utility function

## Synopsis

```
415    #include <utmp.h>
416    void login (struct utmp * ut );
```

## Description

417    The `login()` function ~~updates~~ shall update the `/var/run/utmp` and `/var/log/wtmp` files with user information contained  
418    in accounting databases. The *ut*-parameter shall reference a `utmp` structure for all fields except the following:

- 419    1. The *ut\_type* field shall be set to `USER_PROCESS`.
- 420    2. The *ut\_pid* field shall be set to the process identifier for the current process.
- 421    3. The *ut\_line* field shall be set to the name of the controlling terminal device. The name shall be found by  
422    examining the device associated with the standard input, output and error streams in sequence, until one  
423    associated with a terminal device is found. If none of these streams refers to a terminal device, the *ut\_line* field  
424    shall be set to "????". If the terminal device is in the `/dev` directory hierarchy, the *ut\_line* field shall not  
425    contain the leading `"/dev/"`, otherwise it shall be set to the final component of the pathname of the device. If the  
426    user accounting database imposes a limit on the size of the *ut\_line* field, it shall truncate the name, but any  
427    such limit shall not be smaller than `UT_LINESIZE` (including a terminating null character).

## Return Value

428    None

## Errors

429    None

## login\_tty

### Name

430 `login_tty — find and open an available pseudo-tty` Prepare a terminal for login

### Synopsis

431 `#include <utmp.h>`  
 432 `int login_tty (int fdr);`

### Description

433 ~~login\_tty() sets up for a login on~~ The `login_tty()` function shall prepare the ~~terminal device referenced by the file descriptor~~ `fdr`. This function ~~creates~~ shall create a new session, make the ~~terminal~~ for the current process the controlling terminal, ~~sets~~ for the current process, and set the standard input, output, and error streams of the current process, and ~~closes~~ `fdr`.

### Return Value

437 On success, zero to the terminal. If `fdr` is returned. On not the standard input, output or error stream, then  
 438 `login_tty()` shall close `fdr`.

### Return Value

439 On success, `login_tty()` shall return zero; otherwise -1 is returned, and `errno` shall be set appropriately.

### Errors

440 ENOTTY

441 ~~`fdr` does not refer to a terminal device.~~

## logout

### Name

442    logout — logout utility function

### Synopsis

```
443 | #include <utmp.h>
444 | int logout (const char * line );
```

### Description

445   Given the device *line*, the `logout()` function removes shall search the user accounting database which is read by  
 446   `getutent` for an entry from with the corresponding ~~/var/run/utmp~~ system file line, and with the type of  
 447   `USER_PROCESS`. If a corresponding entry is located, it shall be updated as follows:

- 448   1. The `ut_name` field shall be set to zeroes (`UT_NAMESIZE` NUL bytes).
- 449   2. The `ut_host` field shall be set to zeroes (`UT_HOSTSIZE` NUL bytes).
- 450   3. The `ut_tv` shall be set to the current time of day.
- 451   4. The `ut_type` field shall be set to `DEAD_PROCESS`.

### Return Value

452   On success, the `logout()` function shall return non-zero. Zero is returned if there was no entry to remove. A non zero  
 453   `return value indicates success`, or if the `utmp` file could not be opened or updated.

## logwtmp

### Name

454   logwtmp — append an entry to the wtmp file

### Synopsis

```
455 | #include <utmp.h>
456 |
```

457 ~~void logwtmp(const char \*line, const char \*name, const char \*host);~~

## Description

458 ~~logwtmp()~~ constructs an *utmp* structure using *line*, *name*, *host*, current time and current process id. Then it calls  
459 ~~updwtmp()~~ to append the structure to the *utmp* file.

## Availability

460 Both functions are available under *glibc2*, but not under *libc5*. However, *logwtmp* occurs in the old *libbsd*.

## Files

461 */var/log/wtmp* database of past user logins  
462 void **logwtmp** (const char \* *line* , const char \* *name* , const char \* *host* );

## Description

463 If the process has permission to update the user accounting databases, the *logwtmp* function shall append a record to  
464 the user accounting database that records all logins and logouts. The record to be appended shall be constructed as  
465 follows:

- 466 1. The *ut\_line* field shall be initialized from *line*. If the user accounting database imposes a limit on the size of  
467 the *ut\_line* field, it shall truncate the value, but any such limit shall not be smaller than *UT\_LINESIZE*  
468 (including a terminating null character).
- 469 2. The *ut\_name* field shall be initialized from *name*. If the user accounting database imposes a limit on the size of  
470 the *ut\_name* field, it shall truncate the value, but any such limit shall not be smaller than *UT\_NAMESIZE*  
471 (including a terminating null character).
- 472 3. The *ut\_host* field shall be initialized from *host*. If the user accounting database imposes a limit on the size of  
473 the *ut\_host* field, it shall truncate the value, but any such limit shall not be smaller than *UT\_HOSTSIZE*  
474 (including a terminating null character).
- 475 4. If the *name* parameter does not refer to an empty string (i.e. " "), the *ut\_type* field shall be set to  
476 *USER\_PROCESS*; otherwise the *ut\_type* field shall be set to *DEAD\_PROCESS*.
- 477 5. The *ut\_id* field shall be set to the process identifier for the current process.
- 478 6. The *ut\_tv* field shall be set to the current time of day.

479 If a process does not have write access to the user accounting database, the *logwtmp* function will not update  
480 it. Since the function does not return any value, an application has no way of knowing whether it succeeded or  
481 failed.

## Return Value

482 None.

## openpty

### Name

483 | openpty — find and open an available pseudo-tty terminal

### Synopsis

```
484 | #include <pty.h>
485 | int openpty(int *amaster,
486 |             int *aslave,
487 |             char *name,
488 |             struct termios *termp,
489 |             struct winsize *winp);
```

### Description

490 | The `openpty()` function finds shall find an available pseudo-tty terminal and returns file descriptors for the master  
 491 | and slave devices in the locations referenced by `amaster` and `aslave`. The respectively. If `name` is not NULL, the  
 492 | filename of the slave is returned in `name`, otherwise a null. The terminal parameters of the slave will shall be set to the  
 493 | values placed in the user supplied buffer referenced by `name`. If `termp`, otherwise a null. The window size of the  
 494 | slave will be set is not NULL, it shall point to a `termios` structure used to initialize the values interminal parameters  
 495 | of the slave pseudo-terminal device. If `winp`, otherwise a null is not NULL, it shall point to a `winsize` structure used  
 496 | to initialize the window size parameters of the slave pseudo-terminal device.

### Return Value

497 | On success, zero is returned. On error, -1 is returned, and `errno` is set appropriately.

### Errors

498 | ENOENT

499 | There are no available ttypseudo-terminals.

### **III. Commands and Utilities**

# Chapter 3. Commands and Utilities

## 3.1. Commands and Utilities

If any operand (except one which follows ~~--~~) starts with a hyphen the behavior is unspecified.<sup>4</sup>

The following table lists the Commands and Utilities. Unless otherwise specified the command or utility is described in the Single UNIX Specification (SUS). When an interface is not defined in the Single UNIX Specification, then the next prevailing standard is referenced (ie., POSIX, SVID).

The behavior of the interfaces described in this section are specified by the following standards.

Table 3-1 lists the Commands and Utilities required to be present on a conforming system. These commands and utilities shall behave as described in the relevant underlying specification, with the following exceptions:

1. If any operand (except one which follows ~~--~~) starts with a hyphen, the behavior is unspecified.

### Rationale (Informative)

Applications should place options before operands, or use ~~--~~, as needed. This text is needed because GNU option parsing differs from POSIX. For example, ~~ls . -a~~ in GNU ls means to list the current directory, showing all files (that is, ". " is an operand and ~~-a~~ is an option). In POSIX, ". " and ~~-a~~ are both operands, and the command means to list the current directory, and also the file named ~~-a~~. Suggesting that applications rely on the setting of the ~~POSIXLY\_CORRECT~~ environment variable, or try to set it, seems worse than just asking the applications to invoke commands in ways which work with either the POSIX or GNU behaviors.

The behavior of the interfaces described in this section is specified by the following standards.

~~Linux Standard Base~~<sup>2</sup>this specification

~~ISO/IEC 9945:2003 Portable Operating System(POSIX)and The Single UNIX® Specification(SUS) V3~~<sup>3</sup>ISO POSIX (2003)

Table 3-1. Commands and Utilities

[ <sup>3</sup> [1]	ar <sup>2</sup> [2]	at <sup>2</sup> [2]	awk <sup>2</sup> [2]	basename <sup>3</sup> [1]
batch <sup>2</sup> [2]	bc <sup>2</sup> [2]	cat <sup>3</sup> [1]	chfn <sup>2</sup> [2]	chgrp <sup>2</sup> [2]
chmod <sup>3</sup> [1]	chown <sup>2</sup> [2]	chsh <sup>2</sup> [2]	cksum <sup>3</sup> [1]	cmp <sup>3</sup> [1]
col <sup>2</sup> [2]	comm <sup>3</sup> [1]	cp <sup>3</sup> [1]	cpio <sup>2</sup> [2]	crontab <sup>2</sup> [2]
csplit <sup>3</sup> [1]	cut <sup>2</sup> [2]	date <sup>3</sup> [1]	dd <sup>3</sup> [1]	df <sup>2</sup> [2]
diff <sup>3</sup> [1]	dirname <sup>3</sup> [1]	dmesg <sup>2</sup> [2]	du <sup>2</sup> [2]	echo <sup>2</sup> [2]
egrep <sup>2</sup> [2]	env <sup>3</sup> [1]	expand <sup>3</sup> [1]	expr <sup>3</sup> [1]	false <sup>3</sup> [1]
fgrep <sup>2</sup> [2]	file <sup>2</sup> [2]	find <sup>2</sup> [2]	fold <sup>3</sup> [1]	fuser <sup>2</sup> [2]
gencat <sup>3</sup> [1]	getconf <sup>3</sup> [1]	gettext <sup>2</sup> [2]	grep <sup>2</sup> [2]	groupadd <sup>2</sup> [2]
groupdel <sup>2</sup> [2]	groupmod <sup>2</sup> [2]	groups <sup>2</sup> [2]	gunzip <sup>2</sup> [2]	gzip <sup>2</sup> [2]

head <sup>3[1]</sup>	hostname <sup>2[2]</sup>	iconv <sup>3[1]</sup>	id <sup>3[1]</sup>	install <sup>2[2]</sup>
install_initd <sup>2[2]</sup>	ipcrm <sup>2[2]</sup>	ipcs <sup>2[2]</sup>	join <sup>3[1]</sup>	kill <sup>3[1]</sup>
killall <sup>2[2]</sup>	ln <sup>3[1]</sup>	locale <sup>3[1]</sup>	localeddef <sup>3[1]</sup>	logname <sup>3[1]</sup>
lpr <sup>2[2]</sup>	ls <sup>2[2]</sup>	lsb_release <sup>2[2]</sup>	m4 <sup>2[2]</sup>	make <sup>3[1]</sup>
man <sup>3[1]</sup>	md5sum <sup>2[2]</sup>	mkdir <sup>3[1]</sup>	mkfifo <sup>3[1]</sup>	mknod <sup>2[2]</sup>
mktemp <sup>2[2]</sup>	more <sup>2[2]</sup>	mount <sup>2[2]</sup>	msgfmt <sup>2[2]</sup>	mv <sup>3[1]</sup>
newgrp <sup>2[2]</sup>	nice <sup>3[1]</sup>	nl <sup>3[1]</sup>	nohup <sup>3[1]</sup>	od <sup>2[2]</sup>
passwd <sup>2[2]</sup>	paste <sup>3[1]</sup>	patch <sup>2[2]</sup>	pathchk <sup>3[1]</sup>	pidof <sup>2[2]</sup>
pr <sup>3[1]</sup>	printf <sup>3[1]</sup>	ps <sup>3[1]</sup>	pwd <sup>3[1]</sup>	remove_initd <sup>2[2]</sup>
renice <sup>2[2]</sup>	rm <sup>3[1]</sup>	rmdir <sup>3[1]</sup>	sed <sup>2[2]</sup>	sendmail <sup>2[2]</sup>
sh <sup>3[1]</sup>	shutdown <sup>2[2]</sup>	sleep <sup>3[1]</sup>	sort <sup>3[1]</sup>	split <sup>3[1]</sup>
strip <sup>3[1]</sup>	stty <sup>3[1]</sup>	su <sup>2[2]</sup>	sync <sup>2[2]</sup>	tail <sup>3[1]</sup>
tar <sup>2[2]</sup>	tee <sup>3[1]</sup>	test <sup>3[1]</sup>	time <sup>3[1]</sup>	touch <sup>3[1]</sup>
tr <sup>3[1]</sup>	true <sup>3[1]</sup>	tsort <sup>3[1]</sup>	tty <sup>3[1]</sup>	umount <sup>2[2]</sup>
uname <sup>3[1]</sup>	unexpand <sup>3[1]</sup>	uniq <sup>3[1]</sup>	useradd <sup>2[2]</sup>	userdel <sup>2[2]</sup>
usermod <sup>2[2]</sup>	wc <sup>3[1]</sup>	xargs <sup>3[2]</sup>		

19      *Referenced Specification(s)*

20      [1]. ISO POSIX (2003)

21      [2]. this specification

22      [2]. this specification

## 3.2. Command Behavior

23      This section contains descriptions for commands and utilities whose specified behavior in the LSB contradicts or  
 24      extends the standards referenced. It also contains commands and utilities only required by the LSB and not specified  
 25      by other standards.

## ar

### Name

26 ar — create and maintain library archives (LSB DEPRECATED)

### Description

27 ar is deprecated from the LSB and is expected to disappear from a future version of the LSB.<sup>+</sup>

#### Rationale

29 The LSB generally does not include software development utilities nor does it specify .o and .a file formats.

30 ar is as specified in the Single UNIX Specification ISO POSIX (2003) but with differences as listed below.

### Differences

31 -T

32 -C

33 need not be accepted.

34 -l

35 has unspecified behavior.

36 -q

37 has unspecified behavior; using -r is suggested.

### Notes

39 1. The LSB generally does not include software development utilities nor does it specify .o and .a file formats.

## **at**

### **Name**

40 at — examine or delete jobs for later execution

### **Description**

41 | at is as specified in the Single UNIX SpecificationISO POSIX (2003) but with differences as listed below.

### **Differences**

42 -d

43 | is functionally equivalent to the -r option specified in the Single UNIX SpecificationISO POSIX (2003).

44 -r

45 need not be supported, but the '-d' option is equivalent.

46 -t time

47 need not be supported.

### **Files**

48 The files at.allow and at.deny reside in /etc rather than /usr/lib/cron.

## **awk**

### **Name**

49 awk — pattern scanning and processing language

### **Description**

50 | awk is as specified in the Single UNIX SpecificationISO POSIX (2003) but with differences as listed below.

### **Differences**

51 Certain aspects of internationalized regular expressions are optional; see Internationalization and Regular  
52 Expressions>.

## batch

### Name

53 batch — executeschedule commands when the system load permits to be executed in a batch queue

### Description

54 The specification for **batch** is as specified in the Single UNIX SpecificationISO POSIX (2003), but with the following  
55 differences as listed below.

56 **Files**

57 The files at .allow and at .deny reside in /etc rather than /usr/lib/cron.

## bc

### Name

58 bc — An arbitrary precision calculator language

### Description

59 bc is as specified in the Single UNIX SpecificationISO POSIX (2003) but with differences as listed below.

### Differences

60 The bc language may be extended in an implementation defined manner. If an implementation supports extensions, it  
61 shall also support the additional options:

62 -s,--standard

63 processes exactly the POSIX bc language.

64 -w,--warn

65 gives warnings for extensions to POSIX bc.

# chfn

## Name

66 chfn — change user name and information

## Synopsis

67 `chfn [-f full_name] [-h home_phone] [user]`

## Description

68 ~~chfn changes user fullname and other information for a user's account. This information is typically printed by finger~~  
69 ~~and similar programs. A normal user may only change the fields for their own account, the super user may change the~~  
70 ~~fields for any account.~~

71 ~~The only restrictions placed on the contents of the fields is that no control characters may be present, nor any of~~  
72 ~~comma, colon, or equal sign.~~

73 `chfn [-f full_name] [-h home_phone] [user]`

## Description

74 `chfn` shall update the user database. An unprivileged user may only change the fields for their own account, a user with  
75 appropriate privileges may change the fields for any account.

76 The fields `full_name` and `home_phone` may contain any character except:

any control character  
 comma  
 colon  
 equal sign

If none of the options are selected, **chfn** operates in an interactive fashion. The prompts and expected input in interactive mode are unspecified and should not be relied upon.

As it is possible for the system to be configured to restrict which fields a non-privileged user is permitted to change, applications should be written to gracefully handle these situations.

## Standard Options

**-f full\_name**  
 sets the user's full name.

**-h home\_phone**  
 sets the user's home phone number.

## Notes

### 1. Future Directions

The following two options are expected to be added in a future version of the LSB:

**-o office**  
 sets the user's office room number.

**-p office\_phone**  
 sets the user's office phone number.

Note that some implementations contain a "-o other" option which specifies an additional field called "other". Traditionally, this field is not subject to the constraints about legitimate characters in fields. Also, one traditionally shall have appropriate privileges to change the other field. At this point there is no consensus about whether it is desirable to specify the other field; applications may wish to avoid using it.

The "-w work\_phone" field found in some implementations should be replaced by the "-p office\_phone" field. The "-r room\_number" field found in some implementations is the equivalent of the "-o office" option mentioned above; which one of these two options to specify will depend on implementation experience and the decision regarding the other field.

~~The intention is for chfn to match the behavior of finger; some historical implementations have been broken in the sense that finger and chfn do not agree on what the fields are.~~

## **chgrp**

### **Name**

103    chgrp — change file group

### **Description**

104    | chgrp is as specified in the Single UNIX SpecificationISO POSIX (2003) but with differences as listed below.

### **Differences**

105    | The -L, -H, and -P options need not be supported.

## **chown**

### **Name**

106    chown — change file owner and group

### **Description**

107    | chown is as specified in the Single UNIX SpecificationISO POSIX (2003) but with differences as listed below.

### **Differences**

108    | The -L, -H, and -P options need not be supported.

## chsh

### Name

109 chsh — change login shell

### Synopsis

110 **chsh** [-s *login\_shell*] [*user*]

### Description

111 **chsh** changes the user login shell. This determines the name of the user's initial login command. A normal An  
 112 unprivileged user may only change the login shell for their own account, the supera user with appropriate privilege  
 113 may change the login shell for any account specified by *user*.

114 The only restrictions placed on Unless the user has appropriate privilege, the initial login shell is that the command  
 115 name shall be one of those listed in /etc/shells, unless the invoker is the super user, and then any value may. The  
 116 *login\_shell* shall be addedthe absolute path (i.e. it must start with '/') to an executable file. Accounts which are  
 117 restricted (in an implementation-defined manner) may not change their login shell.

118 If the -s option is not selected, **chsh** operates in an interactive mode. The prompts and expected input in this mode are  
 119 implementation-defined unspecified.

### Standard Options

120 -s *login\_shell*

121 sets the login shell.

## col

### Name

122 col — filter reverse line feeds from input

### Description

123 **col** is as specified in the The Single UNIX® Specification(SUS) Version 2, Commands and Utilities (XCU), Issue 5  
 124 (ISBN: 1 85912 191 8, C604)SUSv2 with the difference that the -p option has unspecified behavior.

125 Although **col** is shown as legacy in the Single UNIX SpecificationSUSv2, Version 2, it is not (yet) deprecated in the  
 126 LSB.

## cpio

### Name

127 **cpio** — copy file archives in and out

### Description

128 **cpio** is as specified in the Single UNIX Specification ISO POSIX (2003), but with differences as listed below.

### Differences

129 Certain aspects of internationalized filename globbing are optional; see Some elements of the Pattern Matching  
130 Notation are optional; see Internationalization and Filename Globbing Pattern Matching Notation.

## crontab

### Name

131 **crontab** — maintain crontab files for individual users

### Synopsis

132 **crontab** [**--u** user] file

133 **crontab** [**--u** user] {-l | -r | -e}

### Description

134 **crontab** is as specified in the Single UNIX Specification ISO POSIX (2003), but with differences as listed below.

### Files

135 The files `cron.allow` and `cron.deny` reside in `/etc` rather than `/usr/lib/cron`.

## **cut**

### **Name**

136    **cut** — split a file into sections determined by context lines

### **Description**

137    | **cut** is as specified in the Single UNIX Specification ISO POSIX (2003), but with differences as listed below.

### **Differences**

138    **-n**

139        has unspecified behavior.

## **df**

### **Name**

140    **df** — report filesystem disk space usage

### **Description**

141    | **df** is as specified in the Single UNIX Specification ISO POSIX (2003), but with the following differences.

142    If the **-k** option is not specified, disk space is shown in unspecified units. Applications should specify **-k**.

143    If an argument is the absolute file name of a disk device node containing a mounted filesystem, df shows the space  
144    available on that filesystem rather than on the filesystem containing the device node (which is always the root  
145    filesystem).

## dmesg

### Name

146    **dmesg** — print or control the kernel ringsystem message buffer

### Synopsis

147    **dmesg** [~~-c~~ | -n *level* | -s *bufsize*]

### Description

148    **dmesg** examines or controls the kernel ringsystem message buffer. Only a user with appropriate privileges may  
149    modify the system message buffer parameters or contents.

### Standard Options

150    **-c**

151    If the user has appropriate privilege, clears the ringsystem message buffer contents after printing.

152    **-n *level***

153    If the user has appropriate privilege, sets the level at which logging of messages is done to the console.

154    **-s *bufsize***

155    uses a buffer of *bufsize* to query the kernel ringsystem message buffer. This is 819616392 by default (this  
156    matches the default kernel syslog buffer size in 2.0.33 and since 2.1.103113). If you have set the kernel buffer to  
157    larger than the default then this option can be used to view the entire buffer.

## du

### Name

158    **du** — estimate file space usage

### Description

159    **du** is as specified in the Single UNIX Specification ISO POSIX (2003), but with differences as listed below.

### Differences

160    If the **-k** option is not specified, disk space is shown in unspecified units. Applications should specify **-k**.

## echo

### Name

161 echo — display a line of text

### Synopsis

162 echo [STRING].....]

### Description

163 The **echo** command is as specified in the Single UNIX Specification ISO POSIX (2003), but with the following differences.

165 Unlike the behavior specified in the Single UNIX Specification ISO POSIX (2003), whether **echo** supports options is implementation defined. The behavior of **echo** if any arguments contain backslashes is also implementation defined.

167 Applications Conforming applications shall not run **echo** with a first argument starting with a hyphen, or with any arguments containing backslashes; they shall use **printf** in those cases.<sup>+</sup>

### Notes

170 1— The behavior specified here is similar to that specified by the Single UNIX Specification version 3 ISO POSIX  
171 (2003) without the XSI option. However, the LSB forbids all options and the latter forbids only **-n**.

## egrep

### Name

172 **egrep** — search a file with an ERE pattern

### Description

173 **egrep** is equivalent to **grep -E**. For further details, see the specification for **grep**.

## fgrep

### Name

174 **fgrep** — search a file with a fixed pattern

### Description

175 **fgrep** is equivalent to **grep -F**. For further details, see the specification for **grep**.

## file

### Name

176    **file** — determine file type

### Description

177    **file** is as specified in the Single UNIX Specification ISO POSIX (2003), but with differences as listed below.

### Differences

178    The *-M*, *-h*, *-d*, and *-i* options need not be supported.

## find

### Name

179    **find** — search for files in a directory hierarchy

### Description

180    **find** is as specified in the Single UNIX Specification ISO POSIX (2003), but with additional options as specified  
181    below.

### Differences

182    Certain aspects of internationalized filename globbing are optional; see Some elements of the Pattern Matching  
183    Notation are optional; see Internationalization and Filename Globbing Pattern Matching Notation».

## **fuser**

### **Name**

184    **fuser** — identify processes using files or sockets

### **Description**

185    | **fuser** is as specified in the Single UNIX Specification ISO POSIX (2003), but with differences as listed below.

### **Differences**

186    -c

187        has unspecified behavior.

188    -f

189        has unspecified behavior.

## **gettext**

### **Name**

190    | **gettext** — retrieve text string from message database/catalog

### **Synopsis**

191    | **gettext** [-options] [-] [textdomain] msgid

192

193 | **gettext** -s [–options–] msgid—....

## Description

194 The **gettext** utility retrieves a translated text string corresponding to string *msgid* from a message object generated  
 195 with **msgfmt** utility.

196 The message object name is derived from the optional argument *textdomain* if present, otherwise from the  
 197 **TEXTDOMAIN** environment variable. If no domain is specified, or if a corresponding string cannot be found, **gettext**  
 198 prints *msgid*.

199 Ordinarily **gettext** looks for its message object in *dirname/lang/LC\_MESSAGES* where *dirname* is the  
 200 implementation-defined default directory and *lang* is the locale name. If present, the **TEXTCATDIR** environment  
 201 variable replaces the *dirname*.

202 This utility interprets C escape sequences such as \t for tab. Use \\ to print a backslash. To produce a message on a  
 203 line of its own, either put a \n at the end of *msgid*, or use this command in conjunction with the **printf** utility.

204 When used with the **-s** option the **gettext** utility behaves like the **echo** utility. But it does not simply copy its  
 205 arguments, except that the message corresponding to standard output. Instead those messages found *msgid* in the  
 206 selected catalog are translated provides the arguments.

## Options

207 **-d domainname**  
 208 **--domain=domainname**  
 209 | RetrievePARAMETER translated messages from domainname.

210 **-e**  
 211 | Enable expansion of some escape sequences.

212 **-n**  
 213 | Suppress trailing newline.

## Operands

214 The following operands are supported:

215 **textdomain**  
 216 | A domain name used to retrieve the messages.

217 **msgid**  
 218 | A key to retrieve the localized message.

## Environment Variables

219 **LANGUAGE**  
 220 | Specifies one or more locale names. See *gettext* message handling functions for more information.

221 LANG  
 222     Specifies locale name.

223 LC\_MESSAGES  
 224     Specifies messaging locale, and if present overrides LANG for messages.

225 TEXTDOMAIN  
 226     Specifies the text domain name, which is identical to the message object filename without .mo suffix.

227 TEXTDOMAINDIR  
 228     Specifies the pathname to the message databasecatalog, and if present replaces the implementation-defined  
 229 default directory.

## Exit Status

230 The following exit values are returned:

231 0  
 232     Successful completion.

233 >0  
 234     An error occurred.

## grep

### Name

235 grep — print lines matching a pattern

### Description

236 grep is as specified in the Single UNIX Specification but with differences as listed below.

#### LSB Differences

237 Certain aspects of internationalized regular expressions are optional; see Internationalization and Regular  
 238 ExpressionsISO POSIX (2003)»  
 239 , but with differences as listed below.

#### LSB Differences

240 Some elements of the Pattern Matching Notation are optional; see Internationalization and Pattern Matching Notation.

## groupadd

### Name

241 groupadd — create a new group

### Synopsis

242 **groupadd** [-g *gid* [-o]] *group*

### Description

243 If the caller has appropriate privilege, the **groupadd** command shall create a new group named *group*. The group  
244 name shall be unique in the group database. If no *gid* is specified, **groupadd** shall create the new group with a unique  
245 group ID.

### Options

246 **-g** *gid* [ -o ]

247 — specifies the numerical value of the group's ID. This value shall be unique, unless the **-o** option is used. The value  
248 shall be non-negative.

249 The new group shall have group ID *gid*. If the **-o** option is not used, no other group shall have this group ID.  
250 The value of *gid* shall be non-negative.

## groupdel

### Name

251 groupdel — delete a group

### Synopsis

252 **groupdel** *group*

### Description

253 If the caller has sufficient privilege, the **groupdel** command shall modify the system group database, deleting the  
254 group named *group*. If the group named *group* does not exist, **groupdel** shall issue a diagnostic message and exit  
255 with a non-zero exit status.

## groupmod

### Name

256 groupmod — modify a group

### Synopsis

257 **groupmod** [-g *gid* [-o]] [-n *group\_name*] *group*

### Description

258 **groupdel** modifies the system account files, deleting all entries that refer to *group*. The named *group* shall exist.

## groupmod

### Name

259 groupmod — modify a group

### Synopsis

260 **groupmod** [-g *gid* [-o]] [-n *group\_name*] *group*

261 If the caller has appropriate privilege, the **groupmod** command shall modify the entry in the system group database  
262 corresponding to a group named *group*.

### Options

263 -g *gid* [-o]

264 specifies the numerical value of *gid*. Modify the group's ID. This value shall be unique, unless group ID, setting it to  
265 *gid*. If the -o option is not used, no other group shall have this group ID. The value of *gid* shall be non-negative.  
266 Any files which

267 Only the group ID in the old group ID database is altered; any files with group ownership set to the file group  
268 ID shall have the file original group ID changed manually are unchanged by this modification.

269 -n *group\_name*

270 changes the name of the group from *group* to *group\_name*.

## groups

### Name

271    **groups** — display a group

### Synopsis

272    **groups** [user]

### Description

273    The **groups** displays the current group ID names or values. If the value does not have a corresponding entry command  
274    shall behave as **id -Gn [user]**, as specified in the group database, the value will be displayed as the numerical group  
275    valueISO POSIX (2003). The optional *user* parameter will display the groups for the named user.

## gunzip

### Name

276    **gunzip** — uncompress files

### Description

277    **gunzip** is equivalent to **gzip -d**. See the specification for **gzip** for further details.

# gzip

## Name

278    **gzip** — compress or expand files

## Synopsis

279    **gzip** [**--acdfhlLnNrtvV19-**] [**-S** suffix] [**--name****--****.....**]

## Description

280    The **gzip** command shall attempt to reduce the size of the named files. Whenever possible, each file is replaced by  
 281    one with the extension **.gz**, while keeping the same ownership modes, access and modification times. If no files are  
 282    specified, or if a file name is **"-"**, the standard input is compressed to the standard output. **gzip** will shall only attempt  
 283    to compress regular files. In particular, it will ignore symbolic links.

284    When compressing, gzip uses the deflate algorithm specified in [RFC1951](#) RFC 1951: DEFLATE Compressed Data  
 285    Format Specification and stores the result in a file using the gzip file format specified in [RFC1952](#) RFC 1952: GZIP  
 286    File Format Specification.

## Options

287    **-a, --ascii**

288       does nothing on LinuxLSB conforming systems.

289       This option may be deprecated in a future verion of this specification.

290    **-c, --stdout, --to-stdout**

291       writes output on standard output; keeps-, leaving the original files unchanged. If there are several input files, the  
 292       output consists of a sequence of independently compressed members. To obtain better compression, concatenate  
 293       all input files before compressing them.

294    **-d, --decompress, --uncompress**

295       **decompresses**.

296       the name operands are compressed files, and **gzip** shall decompress them.

297    **-f, --force**

298       forces compression or decompression even if the file has multiple links or the corresponding file already exists,  
 299       or if the compressed data is read from or written to a terminal. If the input data is not in a format recognized by  
 300       **gzip**, and if the option **--stdout** is also given, copy the input data without change to the standard ouput: let  
 301       **gzip** behave as **cat**. If **-f** is not given, and when not running in the background, **gzip** prompts to verify whether  
 302       an existing file should be overwritten.

303    **-l, --list**

lists the compressed size, uncompressed size, ratio and uncompressed name for each compressed file. Gives the uncompressed size as -1 for files not in **gzip** format. Additionally displays method, crc and timestamp for the uncompress file when used in combination with --verbose.

TheFor decompression, **gzip** shall support at least the following compression methods currently supported are:

- deflate,- (RFC 1951: DEFLATE Compressed Data Format Specification)
- compress,- (ISO POSIX (2003))
- lzh (SCO **compress -H**)and
- pack,- (Huffman encoding)

The crc ~~is~~shall be given as ~~ffffffffff~~ for a file not in **gzip** format.

With --name, the uncompressed name, date and time are those stored within the compress file, if present.

With --verbose, the size totals and compression ratio for all files is also displayed, unless some sizes are unknown. With --quiet, the title and totals lines are not displayed.

**-L, --license**  
displays the **gzip** license and quit.

**-n, --no-name**  
does not save the original file name and time stamp by default when compressing. (The original name is always saved if the name had to be truncated.) When decompressing, do not restore the original file name if present (remove only the gzip suffix from the compressed file name) and do not restore the original time stamp if present (copy it from the compressed file). This option is the default when decompressing.

**-N, --name**  
always saves the original file name and time stamp when compressing; this is the default. When decompressing, restore the original file name and time stamp if present. This option is useful on systems which have a limit on file name length or when the time stamp has been lost after a file transfer.

**-q, --quiet**  
suppresses all warnings.

**-r, --recursive**  
travels the directory structure recursively. If any of the file names specified on the command line are directories, **gzip** will descend into the directory and compress all the files it finds there (or decompress them in the case of **gunzip**).

**-S .suf, --sufix .suf**  
uses suffix .suf instead of .gz.

**-t, --test**  
checks the compressed file integrity.

**-v, --verbose**  
displays the name and percentage reduction for each file compressed or decompressed.

339 **-#, --fast, --best**  
 340       regulates the speed of compression using the specified digit #, where **-1** or **--fast** indicates the fastest  
 341       compression method (less compression) and **-9** or **--best** indicates the slowest compression method (best  
 342       compression). The default compression level is **-6** (that is, biased towards high compression at expense of  
 343       speed).

## LSB Deprecated Options

344 The behaviors specified in this section are expected to disappear from a future version of the LSB; applications should  
 345 only use the non-LSB-deprecated behaviors.

346 **-V, --version**  
 347       displays the version number and compilation options, then quits.

## hostname

### Name

348 | **hostname** — show or set the system's host name

### Synopsis

349 **hostname** [**-v**] [**-a**] [**-alias**] [**-d**] [**-domain**] [**-f**] [**-fqdn**]  
 350    [**-i**] [**-ip address**] [**-long**] [**-s**] [**-short**] [**-y**] [**-yp**]  
 351    [**--nis**]  
 352  
 353 **hostname** [**-v**] [**-F filename**] [**-file filename**] [**hostname**]  
 354

355 | ~~hostname [ -v ] [ -h ] [ -help ] [ -V ] [ -versionname ]~~

## Description

356 **hostname** is used to either set or display or, with appropriate privileges, set the current host ~~or domain name~~ of the  
 357 system. ThisThe host name is used by many of the networking programs applications to identify the machine. The  
 358 ~~domain name is also used by NIS/YP.~~

359 When called without any arguments, the program displays the name of the system as returned by the `gethostname(2)`  
 360 function.

361 When called with ~~one~~ a *name* argument ~~or with~~, and the user has appropriate privilege, the ~~—file option~~, the  
 362 commands ~~set~~ command sets the host name ~~or~~.

363 It is not specified if the ~~NIS/YP~~ hostname displayed will be a fully qualified domain name. Note, that only the  
 364 super user can change the names.

## Options

365 ~~-a, alias~~

366 ~~—~~ displays the alias name of the host (if used).

367 ~~-d, domain~~

368 ~~—~~ displays the name of the DNS domain.

369 ~~-F, file filename~~

370 ~~—~~ reads the host name from the specified file. Comments (lines starting with a #) are ignored.

371 ~~-f, fqdn, long~~

372 ~~—~~ displays the FQDN (Fully Qualified Domain Name).

373 ~~-i, ip address~~

374 ~~—~~ displays the IP address(es) of the host.

375 ~~-s, short~~

376 ~~—~~ displays the short host name. This is the host name cut at the first dot.

377 ~~-v, verbose~~

378 ~~—~~ tells what's going on.

379 ~~-y, yp, nis~~

380 ~~—~~ displays the NIS domain name. If Applications requiring a parameter is given (or —file name) then root can also set  
 381 a new NIS domain.

## LSB Deprecated Options

382 The behaviors specified in this section are expected to disappear from a future version of the LSB; applications  
 383 particular format of hostname should only usecheck the non LSB deprecated behaviors.

384 | **-V, --version**

385 | — prints version information on standard output and exits successfully take appropriate action.

# install

## Name

386 `install` — copy files and set attributes

## Synopsis

```
387 install [OPTION]...option...] SOURCE DEST (1st format)
388 install [OPTION]...option...] SOURCE... DIRECTORY (2nd format)DEST
389 install [-d [OPTION]... DIRECTORY...] (3rd format) | --directory] [option...] DIRECTORY...
```

## Description

390 In the first two formats, copy *SOURCE* to *DEST* or multiple *SOURCE(s)* to the existing *DIRECTORY*,  
 391 while optionally setting permission modes and owner/group file ownership. In the third format, ~~create all components~~  
 392 of the given each *DIRECTORY* (yes) and any missing parent directories shall be created.

## Standard Options

393 `--backup[=CONTROLMETHOD]`

394 makes a backup of each existing destination file. *METHOD* may be one of the following:

- 395 • *none* or *off* never make backups.
- 396 • *numbered* or *t* make numbered backups. A numbered backup has the form "%s.~%d~", *target\_name*,  
 397 *version\_number*. Each backup shall increment the version number by 1.
- 398 • *existing* or *nil* numbered if numbered backups exist, or simple otherwise.
- 399 • *simple* or *never* append a suffix to the name. The default suffix is '~', but can be overridden by setting  
 400 `SIMPLE_BACKUP_SUFFIX` in the environment, or via the `-S` or `--suffix` option.

401 If no *METHOD* is specified, the environment variable `VERSION_CONTROL` shall be examined for one of the  
 402 above. Unambiguous abbreviations of *METHOD* shall be accepted. If no *METHOD* is specified, or if *METHOD* is  
 403 empty, the backup method shall default to *existing*.

404 If *METHOD* is invalid or ambiguous, `install` shall fail and issue a diagnostic message.

405 `-b`

406 is like equivalent to `--backup`, but does not accept an argument=*existing*.

407 `-d, --directory`

408 treats all arguments as directory names; creates all components of the specified directories.

409 `-D`

410 creates all leading components of *DEST* except the last, then copies *SOURCE* to *DEST*; useful in the 1st format.

411 `-g GROUP, --group=GROUP`

```

412   if the user has appropriate privilege, sets group ownership, instead of process' current group. GROUP is either a
413   name in the user group database, or a positive integer, which shall be used as a group-id.

414 -m MODE, --mode=MODE
415   sets permission mode (specified as in chmod), instead of the default rwxr-xr-x.

416 -o OWNER, --owner=OWNER
417   if the user has appropriate privilege, sets ownership (super user only). OWNER is either a name in the user login
418   database, or a positive integer, which shall be used as a user-id.

419 -p, --preserve-timestamps
420   appliescopies the access/ and modification times of SOURCE files to corresponding destination files.

421 -s, --strip
422   strips symbol tables, only for 1st and 2nd formats.

423 -S SUFFIX, --suffix=SUFFIX
424   overrides the usual equivalent to --backup=existing, except if a simple suffix is required, use SUFFIX.

425 --verbose
426   prints the name of each directory as it is created.

427 -v, --verbose
428   print the name of each file before copying it to stdout.

```

## install\_initd

### Name

429 `install_initd` — install an init.d file

### Synopsis

430 `/usr/lib/lsb/install_initd` *initd\_file*

### Description

431 `install_initd` installs an *init.d* shall install a system initialization file that has been copied to the `/etc/init.d` location
432 *or symlink*. In such that this file shall be run at the appropriate point during system initialization. The `install_initrd`
433 command is typically called in the postinstall script of a package, the program `/usr/lib/lsb/install_initd` configures a
434 distribution's boot script system to call the *init.d* file of the package at an appropriate time. See also Section 8.4.

## ipcrm

### Name

435 | ipcrm — provide information on ipc facilities Remove IPC Resources

### Synopsis

436 | ipcrm [-q msgid | -Q msgkey | -s semid | -S semkey | -m shmid | -M shmkey]...  
 437 | ipcrm [shm | msg | sem-msg] id...

### Description

438 | **iperm removes the resource** If any of the *-q*, *-Q*, *-s*, *-S*, *-m*, or *-M* arguments are given, the **ipcrm** shall behave as  
 439 | described in ISO POSIX (2003).

440 | Otherwise, **iperm** shall remove the resource of the specified type identified by *id*.

### Future Directions

441 | A future revision of this specification may deprecate the second synopsis form.

#### Rationale

443 | In its first Linux implementation, **ipcrm** used the second syntax shown in the SYNOPSIS. Functionality present in  
 444 | other implementations of **ipcrm** has since been added, namely the ability to delete resources by key (not just  
 445 | identifier), and to respect the same command line syntax. The previous syntax is still supported for backwards  
 446 | compatibility only.

# ipcs

## Name

447 ipcs — provide information on ipc facilities

## Synopsis

448 | ipcs [—smq—] [-tcp—]

## Description

449 ipcs provides information on the ipc facilities for which the calling process has read access.

## Resource display options

450 -m

451 shared memory segments.

452 -q

453 message queues.

454 -s

455 semaphore arrays.

## Output format options

456 -t

457 time.

458 -p

459 pid.

460 -c

461 creator.

## Application Usage

462 In some implementations of ipcs the -a option will print all information available. In other implementations the -a  
463 option will print all resource types. Therefore, applications shall not use the -a option.

464 Some implements of ipcs implement more output formats than are specified here. These options are not consistent  
465 between differing implementations of ipcs. Therefore, only the -t -c and -p option flags may be used. At least one of  
466 the -t -c and -p options shall be specified.

# killall

## Name

467 **killall** — kill processes by name

## Synopsis

468 **killall** [-egiqvw] [-signal] name.....  
 469 **killall** -l  
 470 **killall** -V

## Description

471 **killall** sends a signal to all processes running any of the specified commands. If no signal name is specified, SIGTERM  
 472 is sent.

473 Signals can be specified either by name (e.g. -HUP) or by number (e.g. -1). Signal 0 (check if a process exists) can  
 474 only be specified by number.

475 If the command name contains a slash (/), processes executing that particular file will be selected for killing,  
 476 independent of their name.

477 **killall** returns a non-zero return code if no process has been killed for any of the listed commands. If at least one  
 478 process has been killed for each command, **killall** returns zero.

479 A **killall** process never kills itself (but may kill other **killall** processes).

## Standard Options

480 -e  
 481 requires an exact match for very long names. If a command name is longer than 15 characters, the full name may  
 482 be unavailable (i.e. it is swapped out). In this case, **killall** will kill everything that matches within the first 15  
 483 characters. With -e, such entries are skipped. **killall** prints a message for each skipped entry if -v is specified in  
 484 addition to -e.

485 -g  
 486 kills the process group to which the process belongs. The kill signal is only sent once per group, even if multiple  
 487 processes belonging to the same process group were found.

488 -i  
 489 asks interactively for confirmation before killing.

490 -l  
 491 lists all known signal names.

492 -q  
 493 does not complain if no processes were killed.

494 -v  
495 reports if the signal was successfully sent.

## LSB Deprecated Options

496 The behaviors specified in this section are expected to disappear from a future version of the LSB; applications should  
497 only use the non-LSB-deprecated behaviors.

498 -V  
499 displays version information.

# lpr

## Name

500 lpr — off line print

## Synopsis

501 | lpr [-l] [-p] [-Pprinter] [-h] [-s] [-#copies] [-J name]

502 | —— [-T title] [name .....

## Description

503 **lpr** uses a spooling daemon to print the named files when facilities become available. If no names appear, the standard  
504 input is assumed.

## Standard Options

505 -l  
506 identifies binary data that is not to be filtered but sent as raw input to printer.  
507 -p  
508 formats with "pr" before sending to printer.  
509 -Pprinter  
510 sends output to the printer named printer instead of the default printer.  
511 -h  
512 suppresses header page.  
513 -s  
514 uses symbolic links.  
515 -#copies  
516 specifies copies as the number of copies to print.  
517 -J name  
518 specifies name as the job name for the header page.  
519 -T title  
520 specifies title as the title used for "pr".

# ls

## Name

521    **ls** — list directory contents

## Description

522    **ls** is as specified in the Single UNIX Specification ISO POSIX (2003), but with differences listed below.

## Differences

523    -l

524    If the file is a character special or block special file, the size of the file shall be replaced with two unsigned  
525    numbers in the format "%u, %u", representing the major and minor device numbers associated with the special  
526    file.

527    The LSB does not specify the meaning of the major and minor devices numbers.

528    -p

529    in addition to the Single UNIX Specification ISO POSIX (2003) behavior of printing a slash for a directory, **ls -p**  
530    may display other characters for other file types.

531    Certain aspects of internationalized filename globbing the pattern matching notation are optional; see  
532    Internationalization and Filename Globbing Pattern Matching Notation».

## lsb\_release

### Name

533    **lsb\_release** — print distribution specific information

### Synopsis

534    **lsb\_release** [OPTION]...]

### Description

535    The **lsb\_release** command prints certain LSB (Linux Standard Base) and Distribution information.

536    With no option, same ass are given, the **-v** option is assumed.

### Options

537    **-v, --version**

538        displays version of LSB against which distribution is compliant. The version is expressed as a colon seperated list  
 539        of LSB module descriptions. LSB module descriptions are dash seperated tuples containing the module name,  
 540        version, and architecture name. The output is a single line of text of the following format:

541        **LSB Version:\t<ListAsDescribedAbove>**

542    **-i, --id**

543        displays string id of distributor. The output is a single line of text of the following format:

544        **Distributor ID:\t<DistributorID>**

545    **-d, --description**

546        displays single line text description of distribution. The output is of the following format:

547        **Description:\t<Description>**

548    **-r, --release**

549        displays release number of distribution. The output is a single line of text of the following format:

550        **Release:\t<Release>**

551    **-c, --codename**

552        displays codename according to distribution release. The output is a single line of text of the following format.

553        **Codename:\t<Codename>**

554    **-a, --all**

555        displays all of the above information.

556    **-s, --short**

557 displays all of the above information in short output format.

558 -h, --help

559 displays a human-readable help message.

## Examples

560 The following command will list the LSB Profiles which are currently supported on this platform.

561 example% lsb\_release -v

562 | LSB Version: core-2.0-ia32:core-2.0-noarch:graphics-2.0-ia32:graphics-2.0-noarch

## m4

### Name

563 m4 — macro processor

### Description

564 | m4 is as specified in the Single UNIX Specification ISO POSIX (2003), but with extensions as listed below.

### Extensions

565 -P

566 | forces a ~~m4\_~~ prefix to all builtins to be prefixed with `m4_`. For example, `define` becomes `m4_define`.

567 -I *directory*

568 Add *directory* to the end of the search path for includes.

## md5sum

### Name

569    md5sum — generates or checks MD5 message digests

### Synopsis

570    **md5sum** [-b] [-c [file]] [-t] | file....]

### Description

571    For each file, write to standard output a line containing the MD5 checksum message digest of that file, followed by one  
 572    or more blank characters, followed by the name of the file. The MD5 checksum message digest shall be calculated  
 573    according to RFC1321RFC 1321: The MD5 Message-Digest Algorithm and output as 32 hexadecimal digits (as  
 574    RFC1321 does).

575    If no file names are specified as operands, read from standard input and use " - " as the file name in the output.

### Options

576    -b

577    — uses binary mode.

578    -c [file]

579    checks md5sum the MD5 message digest of all files listed named in *file* against the checksum message digest  
 580    listed in the same file. The actual format of that *file* is the same as the output of **md5sum**. That is, each line in  
 581    the file describes a file. If *file* is not specified, read message digests from *stdin*.

### Exit Status

582    **md5sum** shall exit with status 0 if the sum was generated successfully, or, in check mode, if the check matched.  
 583    Otherwise, **md5sum** shall exit with a non-zero status.

# mknod

## Name

584 mknod — make ~~block or character~~ special files

## Synopsis

585 **mknod** [~~OPTION~~]... ~~NAME~~ ~~TYPE~~ [~~MAJOR~~ ~~MINOR~~] ~~m mode~~ | ~~--mode=mode~~] *name* *type* [*major* *minor*]  
 586 **mknod** [~~--version~~]

## Description

587 Create the special file *NAME* of the given *TYPE*.

588 ~~MAJOR MINOR~~ are forbidden for *TYPE* p, mandatory otherwise. *TYPE* may be:

589 The **mknod** command shall create a special file named *name* of the given *type*.

590 The *type* shall be one of the following:

591 b

592 creates a block (buffered) special file with the specified *major* and *minor* device numbers.

593 c, u

594 creates a character (unbuffered) special file with the specified *major* and *minor* device numbers.

595 p

596 creates a FIFO.

## Standard Options

597 ~~-m, mode=MODE~~

598 ~~— sets permission mode (as in chmod), not a=rw umask.~~

## Options

599 ~~-m mode, --mode=mode~~

600 create the special file with file access permissions set as described in *mode*. The permissions may be any absolute  
 601 value (i.e. one not containing '+' or '-' ) acceptable to the **chmod** command.

602 ~~--version~~

603 outputs version information and exits.

604 This option may be deprecated in a future release of this specification.

605 If *type* is pparameter, *major* and *minor* shall not be specified. Otherwise, these parameters are mandatory.

## Future Directions

606 This command may be deprecated in a future version of this specification. The *major* and *minor* operands are  
 607 insufficiently portable to be specified usefully here. Only a FIFO can be portably created by this command, and the  
 608 **mkfifo** command is a simpler interface for that purpose.

## **mktemp**

### Name

609 **mktemp** — make temporary file name (unique)

### Synopsis

610 **mktemp** [-q] [-u] template

### Description

611 The **mktemp** command takes the given file name *template* and overwrites a portion of it to create a file name. This  
 612 file name shall be unique and suitable for use by the application.

613 The *template* should have at least six trailing 'x' characters. These characters are replaced with characters from  
 614 the portable filename character set in order to generate a unique name.

615 If **mktemp** can successfully generate a unique file name, and the *-u* option is not present, the file shall be created with  
 616 read and write permission only for the current user. The **mktemp** command shall write the filename generated to the  
 617 standard output.

### Options

618 **-q**

619 — fails silently if an error occurs. This is useful if a script does not want error output to go to standard error.

620 fail silently if an error occurs. Diagnostic messages to `stderr` are suppressed, but the command shall still exit  
 621 with a non-zero exit status if an error occurs.

622 **-u**

623 operates in 'unsafe' mode. A unique name is generated, but the temporary file will be unlinked  
 624 before **mktemp** exits. This is slightly better than **mktemp(3)** but still introduces a race condition. Use of this  
 625 option is not encouraged.

## **more**

### **Name**

626 ~~more — file perusal filter for crt viewing~~

627 more — display files on a page-by-page basis

### **Description**

628 more is as specified in the Single UNIX Specification ISO POSIX (2003), but with differences as listed below.

### **Differences**

629 The **more** command need not respect the **\_LINES** and **COLUMNS** environment variables.

630 ~~The more command need not support the following interactive commands:~~

~~gp~~  
~~G~~  
~~#~~  
~~control u~~  
~~control f~~  
~~newline~~  
~~j~~  
~~k~~  
~~r~~  
~~R~~  
~~m~~  
~~'(return to mark)~~  
~~A~~  
~~?>~~  
~~N~~  
~~:e~~  
~~:t~~  
~~control g~~  
~~ZZ~~

- 631
- 632 The following additional options may be supported:
- 633 **-num**
- 634     specifies an integer which is the screen size (in lines).
- 635 **+num**
- 636     starts at line number *num*.
- 637 **+/pattern**
- 638     Start at the first line matching the pattern, equivalent to executing the search forward (/) command with the given pattern immediately after opening each file.
- 640 The following options from ISO POSIX (2003) may behave differently:
- 641 **-e**
- 642     has unspecified behavior.
- 643 **-i**
- 644     has unspecified behavior.
- 645 **-n**
- 646     has unspecified behavior.
- 647 **-p**
- 648     Either (1) clear the whole screen and then display the before displaying any text (instead of the usual scrolling behavior), or (2) provide the behavior specified by the Single UNIX Specification ISO POSIX (2003). In the latter case, the syntax is "**-p command**".

```

651 -t
652     has unspecified behavior.

653 +num
654 —— starts at line number num.

655 +/string
656 —— specifies a string that will be searched for before each file is displayed. The more command need not support
657 the following interactive commands:

g
G
u
control u
control f
newline
j
k
r
R
m
' (return to mark)
/!
?
N
:e
:t
control g
ZZ
658

```

## Rationale

659 The `+num` and `+/string` options are deprecated in the Single UNIX Specification, Version 2SUSv2, and have been
 660 removed in ISO POSIX (2003); however we shall continue this specification continues to specify them because the
 661 publicly available `util-linux-2.11f` package does not support the replacement (`-p command`). The `+command`
 662 option as found in the Single UNIX Specification SUSv2 is more general than what we specify is specified here, but the
 663 `util-linux-2.11f` package appears to only support the more specific `+num` and `+/string` forms.

# mount

## Name

664 `mount` — mount a file system

## Synopsis

```
665 mount [-hV]
666 mount [-a] [-fFnrvw] [-t vfstype]
667 mount [-fnrvw] [-o options [...]] [device | dir]
668 mount [-fnrvw] [-t vfstype] [-o options] device dir
```

## Description

669 Files—As described in ISO POSIX (2003), all files in the system are ~~named~~organized in a ~~big tree~~directed graph,  
 670 known as the file hierarchy, rooted at `/`. These files can be spread out over several underlying devices. The **mount**  
 671 ~~serves to~~command shall attach the file system found on some underlying device to the ~~big file tree~~. Conversely,  
 672 ~~umount(8)~~ will detach it again.~~hierarchy~~.

## Standard Options

673	<b>-v</b>	
		invokes verbose mode. The <b>mount</b> command shall provide diagnostic messages on <code>stdout</code> .
674	<b>-a</b>	
		mounts all filesystems (of the given types) mentioned in <code>/etc/fstab</code> .
675	<b>-F</b>	
		<del>combines with</del> If the <code>-a</code> -to- option is also present, fork off a new incarnation of <b>mount</b> for each device to be mounted. This will do the mounts on different devices or different NFS servers in parallel.
676	<b>-f</b>	
		causes everything to be done except for the actual system call; if it's not obvious, this 'fakes' mounting the file system.
677	<b>-n</b>	
		mounts without writing in <code>/etc/mtab</code> . This is necessary for example when <code>/etc</code> is on a read-only file system.
678	<b>-s</b>	
		<del>tolerates sloppy</del> <b>mount</b> options rather than failing. This will ignore <b>mount</b> options not supported by a filesystem type. Not all filesystems support this option.
679	<b>-r</b>	
		mounts the file system read-only. A synonym is <code>-o ro</code> .

```

690 -w
691     mounts the file system read/write. (default) A synonym is -o rw.
692 -L label
693     mounts If the file /proc/partitions is supported, mount the partition that has the specified label.
694 -U uuid
695     mounts If the file /proc/partitions is supported, mount the partition that has the specified uid. These two
696     options require the file /proc/partitions to exist.
697 -t vfstype
698     indicates a file system type of vfstype.
699     More than one type may be specified in a comma separated list. The list of file system types can be prefixed with
700     no to specify the file system types on which no action should be taken.
701 -o
702     options are specified with a -o flag followed by a comma-separated string of options. Some of these options are
703     only useful when they appear in the /etc/fstab file. The following options apply to any file system that is
704     being mounted:
705     async
706         does perform all I/O to the file system asynchronously.
707     atime
708         updates inode access time for each access. (default)
709     auto
710         in /etc/fstab, indicate the device is mountable with -a.
711     defaults
712         uses default options: rw, suid, dev, exec, auto, nouser, and async.
713     dev
714         interprets character or block special devices on the file system.
715     exec
716         permits execution of binaries.
717     noatime
718         does not update inode file access times on this file system.
719     noauto
720         in /etc/fstab, indicates the device is only explicitly mountable.
721     nodev

```

722	does not interpret character or block special devices on the file system.
723	noexec
724	does not allow execution of any binaries on the mounted file system.
725	nosuid
726	does not allow set-user-identifier or set-group-identifier bits to take effect.
727	nouser
728	forbids an ordinary (i.e., non root) unprivileged user to mount the file system. (default)
729	remount
730	attempts to remount an already-mounted file system. This is commonly used to change the mount flags options for a file system, especially to make a read-only file system writable.
732	ro
733	mounts the file system read-only.
734	rw
735	mounts the file system read-write.
736	suid
737	allows set-user-identifier or set-group-identifier bits to take effect.
738	sync
739	does all I/O to the file system synchronously.
740	user
741	allows an ordinary unprivileged user to mount the file system. This option implies the options noexec, nosuid, and nodev (unless overridden by subsequent options, as in the option line user,exec,dev,suid).

## LSB Deprecated Options

743	The behaviors specified in this section are expected to disappear from a future version of the LSB; applications should
744	only use the non-LSB-deprecated behaviors.
745	-V
746	outputs version and exit.

# msgfmt

## Name

747 msgfmt — create a message object from a message file

## Synopsis

748 **msgfmt** [~~options~~...] *filename.po*...]

## Description

749 The **msgfmt** command generates a binary message object file catalog from ~~portable~~ a textual translation  
750 description. Message catalogs, or message object files, are stored in files with a .mo extension.

751 The format of message object files (*filename.po*), ~~without changing~~ is not guaranteed to be portable. Message  
752 catalogs should always be generated on the target architecture using the **msgfmt** command.

753 The source message files, otherwise known as portable object files, have a .po extension.

754 The *filename* operands shall be portable object files. The .po file contains messages to be displayed to users by  
755 system utilities or by application programs. .po files can be edited. The portable object files are text files, and the  
756 messages in them can be rewritten in any language supported by the system.

757 If ~~input~~ any *filename* is -, a portable object file is ~~is~~, shall be read from the standard input ~~is read~~.

758 The ~~xgettext utility can be used to create .po files from script or programs~~.

759 **msgfmt** command interprets data as characters according to the current setting of the LC\_CTYPE locale category.

## Options

760 -c

761 --check

762 Detect and diagnose input file anomalies which might represent translation errors. The **msgid** and **msgstr**  
763 strings are studied and compared. It is considered abnormal that one string starts or ends with a newline while the  
764 other does not.

765 If the message is flagged as c-format (see Comment Handling), check that the **msgid** string and the **msgstr**  
766 translation have the same number of % format specifiers, with matching types.

767 -D *directory*

768 --directory=*directory*

769 Add *directory* to list for input files search. If *filename* is not an absolute pathname and *filename* cannot be  
770 opened, search for it in *directory*. This option may be repeated. Directories shall be searched in order, with  
771 the leftmost *directory* searched first.

772 -f

773 --use-fuzzy

774     Use ~~fuzzy~~ entries marked as ~~fuzzy~~ in output. If this option is not specified, ~~fuzzy~~ such entries are not included  
 775     into the output. See Comment Handling below.

776     ~~-o output-file~~  
 777     ~~--output-file=output-file~~

778     Specify the output file name as ~~output-file~~. If multiple domains or duplicate msgids in the .po file are present,  
 779     the behavior is unspecified. If ~~output-file~~ is ~~-~~, output is written to standard output.

780     ~~-S~~  
 781     ~~--strict~~

782     ~~— Direct the utility to work strictly following the UniForum/Sun implementation. Currently this only affects the naming of the output file. If this option is not given the name of the output file is the same as the domain name. If the strict UniForum mode is enabled the suffix .mo is added to the file name if it is not already present.~~

785     Ensure that all output files have a .mo extension. Output files are named either by the ~~-o~~ (or ~~--output-file~~)  
 786     option, or by domains found in the input files.

787     ~~-v~~  
 788     ~~--verbose~~

789     ~~— Detect and diagnose input file anomalies which might represent translation errors. The msgid and msgstr strings are studied and compared. It is considered abnormal that one string starts or ends with a newline while the other does not.~~

792     ~~Also, if the string represents a format string used in a printf like function both strings should have the same number of % format specifiers, with matching types. If the flag c format or possible c format appears in the special comment #, for this entry a check is performed. For example, the check will diagnose using %.\*s against %s, or %d against %s, or %d against %x. It can even handle positional parameters.~~

796     Print additional information to the standard error, including the number of translated strings processed.

## Operands

797     The *filename.po* operands are treated as portable object files. The format of portable object files is defined in  
 798     EXTENDED DESCRIPTION.

## Standard Input

799     The standard input is not used unless a *filename.po* operand is specified as ~~"-"~~.

## Environment Variables

800     LANGUAGE

801         Specifies one or more locale names. See *gettext* message handling functions for more information.

802     LANG

803         Specifies locale name.

804     LC\_ALL

805         Specifies locale name for all categories. If defined, overrides LANG, LC\_CTYPE and LC\_MESSAGES.

806    LC\_CTYPE  
 807    ————— **Specifies locale name for character handling.**  
 808    Determine the locale for the interpretation of sequences of bytes of text data as characters (for example,  
 809    single-byte as opposed to multi-byte characters in arguments and input files).

810    LC\_MESSAGES  
 811    Specifies messaging locale, and if present overrides LANG for messages.

## Standard Output

812    The standard output is not used unless the option-argument of the **-o** option is specified as **-**.

## Extended Description

813    The format of portable object files (.po files) is defined as follows. Each .po file contains one or more lines, with  
 814    each line containing either a comment or a statement. Comments start the line with a hash mark (#) and end with the  
 815    newline character. All comments and empty lines are, or lines containing only white-space, shall be ignored.  
 816    Comments can in certain circumstances alter the behavior of **msgfmt**. See Comment Handling below for details on  
 817    comment processing. The format of a statement is:

818    directive value

819    Each directive starts at the beginning of the line and is separated from value by white space (such as one or more  
 820    space or tab characters). The value consists of one or more quoted strings separated by white space. If two or more  
 821    strings are specified as value, they are normalized into single string using the string normalization syntax the same as  
 822    the ISO C language. Use any of the specified in ISO C (1999). The following types of directives are supported:

823    domain domainname  
 824    msgid message\_identifier  
 825    msgid\_plural untranslated\_string\_plural  
 826    msgstr message\_string  
 827    msgstr[n] message\_string

828    The behavior of the domain directive is affected by the options used. See OPTIONS for the behavior when the **-o**  
 829    option is specified. If the **-o** option is not specified, the behavior of the domain directive is as follows: +

- 1)- All msgids from the beginning of each .po file to the first domain directive are put into a default message object  
 file, messages (or messages.mo if the **--strict** option is specified). +
- 2)- When **msgfmt** encounters a domain domainname directive in the .po file, all following msgids until the next  
 domain directive are put into the message object file domainname (or domainname.mo if **--strict** option is  
 specified). +
- 3)- Duplicate msgids are defined in the scope of each domain. That is, a msgid is considered a duplicate only if the  
 identical msgid exists in the same domain. +
- 4)- All duplicate msgids are ignored.

838 The `msgid` directive specifies the value of a message identifier associated with the directive that follows it. The  
 839 `msgid_plural` directive specifies the plural form message specified to the plural message handling functions  
 840 `ngettext()`, `dgettext()` or `dcngettext()`. The `message_identifier` string identifies a target string to be used at  
 841 retrieval time. Each statement containing a `msgid` directive shall be followed by a statement containing a `msgstr`  
 842 directive or `msgstr[n]` directives.

843 The `msgstr` directive specifies the target string associated with the `message_identifier` string declared in the  
 844 immediately preceding `msgid` directive.

845 The `msgstr[n]` (where  $n = 0, 1, 2, \dots$ ) directive specifies the target string to be used with plural form handling  
 846 functions `ngettext()`, `dgettext()` and `dcngettext()`.

847 Message strings can contain the following escape sequences `\n` for newline, `\t` for tab, `\v` for vertical tab, `\b` for  
 848 backspace, `\r` for carriage return, `\f` for formfeed, `\\\` for backslash, `\"` for double quote, `\ddd` for octal bit pattern:

849 **Table 3-1. Escape Sequences**

<code>\n</code>	newline
<code>\t</code>	tab
<code>\v</code>	vertical tab
<code>\b</code>	backspace
<code>\r</code>	carriage return
<code>\f</code>	formfeed
<code>\\\</code>	backslash
<code>\"</code>	double quote
<code>\ddd</code>	octal bit pattern
<code>\xHH</code>	hexadecimal bit pattern

850

## Comment Handling

851 Comments are introduced by a #, and `\xHH` for hexadecimal bit pattern.

852 Comments should be in one continue to the end of the line. The second character (i.e. the character following  
 853 formats:the #) has special meaning. Regular comments should follow a space character. Other comment types include:  
 854

```
# translator# normal-comments
#. automatic-comments
#: reference...
#, flag
```

855 The comments that starts with #. and #: are automatically generated by xgettext utility. The #: comments indicate the  
 856 location of the msgid string in the source files in filename:line format. The #. comments are generated when -c option  
 857 of the xgettext utility is specified. These comments are informative only and silently ignored by the msgfmt utility.

858 The #, comments requires one or more flags separated by comma (,) character. The following flags can be specified:

863 Automatic and reference comments are typically generated by external utilities, and are not specified by the LSB. The  
 864 **msgfmt** command shall ignore such comments.

865 Portable object files may be produced by unspecified tools. Some of the comment types described here may arise  
 866 from the use of such tools. It is beyond the scope of this specification to describe these tools.

867 The # , comments require one or more flags separated by the comma ( , ) character. The following flags can be  
 868 specified:

869 fuzzy

870 This flag ~~can be generated by the msgmerge utility or can be inserted by the translator. It shows that the following~~  
 871 ~~msgstr~~ string might not be a correct translation ~~(anymore)~~. Only the translator (i.e. the individual undertaking  
 872 the translation) can judge if the translation requires further modification, or is acceptable as is. Once satisfied  
 873 with the translation, the translator then removes this fuzzy flag. ~~The msgmerge programs inserts this when it~~  
 874 ~~combined the msgid and msgstr entries after fuzzy search only.~~

875 If this flag is specified, the **msgfmt** utility will not generate the entry for the immediately following **msgid** in the  
 876 output message catalog, unless the **--use-fuzzy** is specified.

877 c-format

878 no-c-format

879 The flags ~~are automatically added by the xgettext utility and they should not be added manually.~~ The c-format  
 880 flag indicates that the **msgid** string is used as format string by **printf**-like functions. In case if the c-format  
 881 flag is given for a string the **msgfmt** utility ~~does some more~~ may perform additional tests to check to validity of  
 882 the translation.

## 883 Plurals

884 The **msgid** entry with empty string ("") is called the header entry and is treated specially. If the message string for the  
 885 header entry contains **nplurals=value**, the value indicates the number of plural forms. For example, if  
 886 **nplurals=4**, there are 4 plural forms. If **nplurals** is defined, there should be a **plural=expression** ~~in~~ on the  
 887 same line, separated by a semicolon (;) character. The expression is a C language expression to determine which  
 888 version of **msgstr[n]** to be used based on the value of **n**, the last argument of **ngettext()**, **dgettext()** or  
 889 **dcgettext()**. For example:

890 **nplurals=2; plural=n == 1 ? 0 : 1**

891 indicates that there are 2 plural forms in the language; **msgstr[0]** is used if **n == 1**, otherwise **msgstr[1]** is used.  
 892 Another example:

893 **nplurals=3; plural=n==1 ? 0 : n==2 ? 1 : 2**

894 indicates that there are 3 plural forms in the language; **msgstr[0]** is used if **n == 1**, **msgstr[1]** is used if **n == 2**,  
 895 otherwise **msgstr[2]** is used.

896 If the header entry contains **charset=codeset** string, the **codeset** is used to indicate the codeset to be used to  
 897 encode the message strings. If the output string's codeset is different from the message string's codeset, codeset  
 898 conversion from the message string's codeset to the output string's codeset will be performed upon the call of  
 899 **gettext()**, **dgettext()**, **dcgettext()**, **ngettext()**, **dgettext()**, and **dcgettext()**. The output string's codeset  
 900 is determined by the current locale's codeset (the return value of **nl\_langinfo(CODESET)**) by default, and can be  
 901 changed by the call of **bind\_textdomain\_codeset()**.

## Exit Status

902 The following exit values are returned:

903 0

904       Successful completion.

905 >0

906       An error occurred.

## Application Usage

907 Neither **msgfmt** nor any `gettext()` routine function imposes a limit on the total length of a message. Installing  
908 message catalogs under the C locale is pointless, since they are ignored for the sake of efficiency.

## Examples

909 Example 1: Examples of creating message objects from message files.

910 In this example `module1.po` and `module2.po` and `module3.po` are portable message objects files.

```
911 example% cat module1.po
912
913 # default domain "messages"
914
915 | msgid "msg_1_message one"
916
917 | msgstr "msg_1_translationmensaje número uno"
918
919 #
920
921 domain "help_domain"
922
923 | msgid "help_2two"
924
925 | msgstr "help_2_translationayuda número dos"
926
927 #
928
929 domain "error_domain"
930
931 | msgid "error_3three"
932
933 | msgstr "error_3_translationnúmero tres"
934
935 example% cat module2.po
936
937 # default domain "messages"
938
939 | msgid "msg_4message four"
940
```

```
941 | msgstr "msg_4 translationmensaje número cuatro"
942 |
943 | #
944 |
945 | domain "error_domain"
946 |
947 | msgid "error_5five"
948 |
949 | msgstr "error_5 translationnúmero cinco"
950 |
951 | #
952 |
953 | domain "window_domain"
954 |
955 | msgid "window_6six"
956 |
957 | msgstr "ventana número seises"
958 |
959 | example% cat module3.po
960 |
961 | # default domain "messages"
962 |
963 | msgid "message_seven"
964 |
965 | msgstr "mensaje número siete"
966 |
967 | msgstr "window_6 translation"
968 |
969 | The following command will produce the output files, messages, help_domain, and error_domain.
970 |
971 | example% msgfmt module1.po
972 |
973 | The following command will produce the output files, messages, help_domain, error_domain, and
974 | window_domain.
975 |
976 | example% msgfmt module1.po module2.po
977 |
978 | The following example will produce the output file hello.mo.
979 |
980 | example% msgfmt -o hello.mo module1.po module2.po module3.po
```

## **newgrp**

### **Name**

974   **newgrp** — change group ID

### **Synopsis**

975   **newgrp** [~~-l~~ ~~group~~]

### **Description**

976   **newgrp** changes the current group ID during a login session. If the optional ~~-l~~ flag is given, the user's environment will  
977   be reinitialized as though the user had logged in, otherwise the current environment, including current working  
978   directory, remains unchanged.

979   The **newgrp** command is as specified in ISO POSIX (2003), but with differences as listed below.

### **Differences**

981   The ~~-l~~ option specified in ISO POSIX (2003) need not be supported.

# od

## Name

982 od — dump files in octal and other formats

## Synopsis

983 **od** [-abcdfilox] [-w *width* | --width=*width*] [-v] [-A *address\_base*] [-j *skip*] [-n *count*] [-t *type\_string*]  
 984 [file...]  
 985 **od** --traditional [options] [file] [[+]offset [.] [b]] [[+]label [.] [b]]

## Description

986 **od** is as specified in the Single UNIX Specification ISO POSIX (2003), but with extensions differences as listed below.

## Extensions

### -w Differences

987 -w*width*, --width[=BYTES]*width*

988 outputs BYTES bytes per each output line is limited to *width* bytes from the input.

989 --traditional

990 accepts arguments in pre-POSIX traditional form.

991       The XSI optional behavior described in ISO POSIX (2003) is not supported unless the --traditional  
 992 option is also specified.

## Pre-POSIX and XSI Specifications

993 The LSB supports option intermixtures with the following pre-POSIX specifications and XSI options:

994 -a

995       is equivalent to -t a, selects named characters.

996 -b

997       is equivalent to -t o1, selects octal bytes.

998 -c

999       is equivalent to -t c, selects characters.

1000 -d

1001       is equivalent to -t u2, selects unsigned decimal two byte units.

1002 -f

- 1003        is equivalent to `-t fF`, selects floats.
- 1004        **-h**
- 1005        —— is equivalent to `t x2`, selects hexadecimal shorts.
- 1006        **-i**
- 1007        is equivalent to `-t d2`, selects decimal shorts two byte units.
- 1008              This usage may change in future releases; portable applications should use `-t d2`.
- 1009        **-l**
- 1010        is equivalent to `-t d4`, selects decimal longs.
- 1011        **-o**
- 1012        is equivalent to `-t o2`, selects octal two byte units.
- 1013        **-x**
- 1014        is equivalent to `-t x2`, selects hexadecimal two byte units.
- 1015        Note that the XSI option `-s` need not be supported.

## Traditional Usage

- 1016        If the `--traditional` is specified, there may be between zero and three operands specified.
- 1017        If no operands are specified, then od shall read the standard input.
- 1018        If there is exactly one operand, and it is an offset of the form `[+]offset[.][b]`, then it shall be interpreted as specified in ISO POSIX (2003). The file to be dumped shall be the standard input.
- 1019
- 1020        If there are exactly two operands, and they are both of the form `[+]offset[.][b]`, then the first shall be treated as an offset (as above), and the second shall be a label, in the same format as the offset. If a label is specified, then the first output line produced for each input block shall be preceded by the input offset, cumulative across input files, of the next byte to be written, followed by the label, in parentheses. The label shall increment in the same manner as the offset.
- 1021
- 1022
- 1023
- 1024
- 1025        If there are three operands, then the first shall be the file to dump, the second the offset, and the third the label.

# passwd

## Name

1026 passwd — change user password

## Synopsis

1027 **passwd** [-x max] [-n min] [-w warn] [-i inact] name  
 1028 **passwd** {-l+ | -u} name

## Description

1029 **passwd** changes passwords for user and group accounts. A normal user may only change the password for their own  
 1030 account, the super user may change the password for any account. **passwd** also changes password expiry dates and  
 1031 intervals. Applications may not assume the format of prompts and anticipated input for user interaction, because they  
 1032 are unspecified.

## Options

1033 -x max  
 1034       sets the maximum number of days a password remains valid.  
 1035 -n min  
 1036       sets the minimum number of days before a password may be changed.  
 1037 -w warn  
 1038       sets the number of days warning the user will receive before their password will expire.  
 1039 -i inactive  
 1040       disables an account after the password has been expired for the given number of days.  
 1041 -l  
 1042       disables an account by changing the password to a value which matches no possible encrypted value.  
 1043 -u  
 1044       re-enables an account by changing the password back to its previous value.

## patch

### Name

1045 patch — apply a diff file to an original

### Description

1046 | patch is as specified in the Single UNIX Specification ISO POSIX (2003), but with extensions as listed below.

### Extensions

1047 --binary

1048 | reads and write all files in binary mode, except for standard output and /dev/tty. This option has no effect on  
1049 | POSIX-compliant systems.

1050 -u, --unified

1051 | interprets the patch file as a unified context diff.

## pidof

### Name

1052 pidof — find the process ID of a running program

### Synopsis

1053 | pidof [-s] [-x] [-o omitpid...] program [program...]

### Description

1054 | Return the process ID of a process which is running the program named on the command line.<sup>+</sup>

### Options

1055 -s

1056 | instructs the program to only return one pid.

1057 -x

1058 | causes the program to also return process id's of shells running the named scripts.

1059 -o

1060 | omits processes with specified process id.

1061 | **Notes**

1062 | 1. Need further investigation on the behavior of various implementations concerning whether program is a full  
 1063 | pathname, the basename only, the program as named by argv[0], or what.

## **remove\_initd**

### **Name**

1064 | **remove\_initd** — clean up boot script system modifications introduced by **install\_initd**

### **Synopsis**

1065 | **/usr/lib/lsb/remove\_initd initd\_file**

### **Description**

1066 | **remove\_initd** processes the removal of the modifications made to a distribution's boot script system by the  
 1067 | **install\_initd** program. This cleanup is performed in the preuninstall script of a package; however, the package  
 1068 | manager is still responsible for removing the /etc/init.d file. See also Section 8.4.

## **renice**

### **Name**

1069 | **renice** — alter priority of running processes

### **Description**

1070 | **renice** is as specified in the Single UNIX Specification ISO POSIX (2003), but with differences as listed below.

### **Differences**

1071 | -n increment

1072 | has unspecified behavior.

## **sed**

### **Name**

1073    **sed** — stream editor

### **Description**

1074    | **sed** is as specified in the Single UNIX Specification ISO POSIX (2003), but with differences as listed below.

### **LSB Differences**

1075    Certain aspects of internationalized regular expressions are optional; see Internationalization and Regular  
1076    Expressions>.

## sendmail

### Name

1077 sendmail — an electronic mail transport agent

### Synopsis

1078 **sendmail** [~~flag~~<sub>options</sub>] [address—...]

### Description

1079 To deliver electronic mail (email), applications shall support the interface provided by /usr/sbin/sendmail (described  
1080 here). This interface shall be the default delivery method for applications.

1081 This program sends an email message to one or more recipients, routing the message as necessary. This program is not  
1082 intended as a user interface routine.

1083 With no ~~flag~~<sub>options</sub>, **sendmail** reads its standard input up to an end-of-file or a line consisting only of a single dot and  
1084 sends a copy of the message found there to all of the addresses listed. It determines the network(s) to use based on the  
1085 syntax and contents of the addresses.

1086 It is recommended that applications use as few ~~flag~~<sub>options</sub> as necessary, none if possible.

1087 Some agents allow aliasing on the local system to be prevented by preceding the address with a backslash.

1088 The format of messages shall be as defined in RFC 2822.

### Options

1089 -bm

1090 reads mail from standard input and delivers to the recipient addresses. This is the default mode of operation.

1091 -bp

1092 lists information about messages currently in the input mail queue.

1093 -bs

1094 uses the SMTP protocol as described in RFC 2821; reads SMTP commands on standard input and writes SMTP  
1095 responses on standard output.

1096 Note that RFC 2821 specifies \r\n (CR-LF) be used at the end of each line, but pipes almost always use \n (LF)  
1097 instead. To deal with this, agents will accept both \r\n and \n at the end of each line. When accepting \r\n, the \r  
1098 before the \n is silently discarded.

1099 -F fullname

1100 explicitly sets the full name of the sender for incoming mail unless the message already contains a From: message  
1101 header.

1102 If the user running **sendmail** is not sufficiently trusted, then the actual sender may be indicated in the message,  
1103 depending on the behavior of the agent.

1104 -f name  
 1105     explicitly sets the envelope sender address for incoming mail. If there is no From: header, the address specified in  
 1106     the From: header will also be set.  
 1107     If the user running **sendmail** is not sufficiently trusted, then the actual sender will be indicated in the message.

1108 -i  
 1109     ignores dots alone on lines by themselves in incoming messages. If -bs is also used, the behavior is unspecified.

1110 -odb  
 1111     delivers any mail in background, if supported; otherwise ignored.

1112 -odf  
 1113     delivers any mail in foreground, if supported; otherwise ignored.

1114 -oem or -em  
 1115     mails errors back to the sender. (default)

1116 -oep or -ep  
 1117     writes errors to the standard error output.

1118 -oeq or -eq  
 1119     does not send notification of errors to the sender. This only works for mail delivered locally.

1120 -oi  
 1121     is equivalent to -i.

1122 -om  
 1123     indicates that the sender of a message should receive a copy of the message if the sender appears in an alias  
 1124     expansion. Ignored if aliases are not supported.

1125 -t  
 1126     reads the message to obtain recipients from the To:, Cc:, and Bcc: headers in the message instead of from the  
 1127     command arguments. If a Bcc: header is present, it is removed from the message unless there is no To: or Cc:  
 1128     header, in which case a Bcc: header with no data is created, in accordance with RFC 2822.  
 1129     If there are any arguments, they specify addresses to which the message is not to be delivered. That is, the  
 1130     argument addresses are removed from the recipients list obtained from the headers. Note: some agents implement  
 1131     this behavior in reverse, adding addresses instead of removing them. Others may disallow addresses in argument  
 1132     list. Therefore, applications should not put addresses in the argument list if -t is used.  
 1133     This option is sometimes ignored when not in -bm mode (the default).

## Exit status

1134 0  
 1135     successful completion on all addresses. This does not indicate successful delivery.

1136 >0

1137 there was an error.

## Notes/Rationale

1138 This page is believed to reflect functionality provided by smail, exim and other implementations, not just the **sendmail**  
1139 implementation.

## shutdown

### Name

1140 shutdown — bring the system down

### Synopsis

1141 **/sbin/shutdown** [-t sec] [-arkhcfF] time [warning-message]

### Description

1142 **shutdown** brings the system down in a secure way. All logged-in users are notified that the system is going down, and  
 1143 `login(1)` is blocked. It is possible to shut the system down immediately or after a specified delay. All processes are first  
 1144 notified that the system is going down by the signal `SIGTERM`. If neither the `-h` or the `-r` argument is used, then the  
 1145 default behavior is to take the system to runlevel one where administrative tasks can be run.

### Standard Options

1146 `-a`

1147 uses `/etc/shutdown.allow`.

1148 `-t sec`

1149 tells `init(8)` to wait sec seconds between sending processes the warning and the kill signal, before changing to  
 1150 another runlevel.

1151 `-k`

1152 doesn't really shutdown; only sends the warning messages to everybody.

1153 `-r`

1154 reboots after shutdown.

1155 `-h`

1156 halts after shutdown. Powering off after halting is unspecified.

1157 `-f`

1158 skips `fsck` on reboot.

1159 `-F`

1160 forces `fsck` on reboot.

1161 `-c`

1162 cancels an already running **shutdown**. With this option, it is of course not possible to give the time argument, but  
 1163 you can enter a explanatory message on the command line that will be sent to all users.

1164 `time`

1165 specifies when to shut down.

1166 The time argument can have different formats. First, it can be an absolute time in the format hh:mm, in which hh  
1167 is the hour (1 or 2 digits) and mm is the minute of the hour (in two digits). Second, it can be in the format +m, in  
1168 which m is the number of minutes to wait. The word now is an alias for +0.

1169 If **shutdown** is called with a delay, it creates the advisory file /etc/nologin which causes programs such as  
1170 login(1) to not allow new user logins. **shutdown** only removes this file if it is stopped before it can signal init (i.e.  
1171 it is cancelled or something goes wrong). Otherwise it is the responsibility of the system shutdown or startup  
1172 scripts to remove this file so that users can login.

1173 warning-message

1174 specifies message to send all users.

## **su**

### **Name**

1175    **su** — change user ID or become super-user

### **Synopsis**

1176    **su** [~~OPTS~~options] [-] [username [ARGS]]

### **Description**

1177    **su** is used to become another user during a login session. Invoked without a username, **su** defaults to becoming the  
1178    super user. The optional argument - may be used to provide an environment similar to what the user would expect had  
1179    the user logged in directly.

1180    The user will be prompted for a password, if appropriate. Invalid passwords will produce an error message. All  
1181    attempts, both valid and invalid, are logged to detect abuses of the system. Applications may not assume the format of  
1182    prompts and anticipated input for user interaction, because they are unspecified.

1183    An optional command can be executed. This is done by the shell specified in /etc/passwd for the target user unless the  
1184    -s or -m options are used. Any arguments supplied after the username will be passed to the invoked shell (shell shall  
1185    support the -c command line option in order for a command to be passed to it).

1186    The current environment is passed to the new shell. The value of \$PATH is reset to /bin:/usr/bin for normal users, or  
1187    /sbin:/bin:/usr/sbin:/usr/bin for the super user. This may be changed with the ENV\_PATH and ENV\_SUPATH  
1188    definitions in /etc/login.defs. When using the -m or -p options, the user's environment is not changed.

1189    A subsystem login is indicated by the presence of a "\*" as the first character of the login shell. The given home  
1190    directory will be used as the root of a new filesystem which the user is actually logged into.

### **Standard Options**

1191    -

1192         makes this a login shell.

1193    -c, --command=command

1194         passes command to the invoked shell. It is passed directly to the invoked shell (using the shell's -c option), so its  
1195         syntax is whatever that shell can accept.

1196    -m, -p, --preserve-environment

1197         does not reset environment variables, and keeps the same shell if it is present in /etc/shells.

1198    -s, --shell=shell

1199         uses shell instead of the default in /etc/passwd. The shell specified shall be present in /etc/shells.

## **sync**

### **Name**

1200    sync — flush filesystem buffers

### **Synopsis**

1201    |    sync

### **Description**

1202    Force changed blocks to disk, update the super block.

## **tar**

### **Name**

1203    tar — file archiver

### **Description**

1204    |    tar is as specified in ~~the Single UNIX Specification, Version 2~~SUSv2, but with differences as listed below.

### **Differences**

1205    |    Certain aspects of internationalized filename globbing are optional; see Internationalization and ~~F~~ilename  
1206    |    GlobbingPattern Matching Notation>.

1207    -h

1208        doesn't dump symlinks; dumps the files they point to.

1209    -z

1210        filters the archive through **gzip**.

## umount

### Name

1211 **umount** — unmount file systems

### Synopsis

1212 **umount** [-hV]  
 1213 **umount** -a [-nrv] [-t fstype]  
 1214 | **umount** [-nrv] device | dir +...+

### Description

1215 **umount** detaches the file system(s) mentioned from the file hierarchy. A file system is specified by giving the  
 1216 directory where it has been mounted.

### Standard Options

1217 -v  
 1218       invokes verbose mode.  
 1219 -n  
 1220       unmounts without writing in /etc/mtab.  
 1221 -r  
 1222       tries to remount read-only if unmounting fails.  
 1223 -a  
 1224       unmounts all of the file systems described in /etc/mtab except for the proc filesystem.  
 1225 -t fstype  
 1226       indicates that the actions should only be taken on file systems of the specified type. More than one type may be  
 1227       specified in a comma separated list. The list of file system types can be prefixed with no to specify the file system  
 1228       types on which no action should be taken.  
 1229 -f  
 1230       forces unmount (in case of an unreachable NFS system).

### LSB Deprecated Options

1231 The behaviors specified in this section are expected to disappear from a future version of the LSB; applications should  
 1232 only use the non-LSB-deprecated behaviors.  
 1233 -V  
 1234       print version and exits.

## **useradd**

### **Name**

1235 useradd — create a new user or update default new user information

### **Synopsis**

```
1236 useradd [-c comment] [-d home_dir]  
1237         [-g initial_group] [-G group[,...]]  
1238         [-m [-k skeleton_dir]] [-p passwd] [-r]  
1239         [-s shell] [-u uid [-o]] login  
1240  
1241 useradd -D [-g default_group] [-b default_home]
```

1242 [-s default\_shell]

## Description

1243 When invoked without the -D option, **useradd** creates a new user account using the values specified on the command  
 1244 line and the default values from the system. The new user account will be entered into the system files as needed, the  
 1245 home directory will be created, and initial files copied, depending on the command line options.

1246 When invoked with the -D option, **useradd** will either display the current default values, or update the default values  
 1247 from the command line. If no options are specified, **useradd** displays the current default values.

## Standard Options

1248 -c comment  
 1249 specifies the new user's password file comment field value.  
 1250 -d home\_dir  
 1251 creates the new user using home\_dir as the value for the user's login directory. The default is to append the login  
 1252 name to default\_home and use that as the login directory name.  
 1253 -g initial\_group  
 1254 specifies the group name or number of the user's initial login group. The group name shall exist. A group number  
 1255 shall refer to an already existing group. If -g is not specified, the implementation will follow the normal user  
 1256 default for that system. This may create a new group or choose a default group that normal users are placed in.  
 1257 Applications which require control of the groups into which a user is placed should specify -g.  
 1258 -G group,[...]  
 1259 specifies a list of supplementary groups which the user is also a member of. Each group is separated from the next  
 1260 by a comma, with no intervening whitespace. The groups are subject to the same restrictions as the group given  
 1261 with the -g option. The default is for the user to belong only to the initial group.  
 1262 -m [-k skeleton\_dir]  
 1263 specifies the user's home directory will be created if it does not exist. The files contained in skeleton\_dir will be  
 1264 copied to the home directory if the -k option is used, otherwise the files contained in /etc/skel will be used instead.  
 1265 Any directories contained in skeleton\_dir or /etc/skel will be created in the user's home directory as well. The -k  
 1266 option is only valid in conjunction with the -m option. The default is to not create the directory and to not copy  
 1267 any files.  
 1268 -p passwd  
 1269 is the encrypted password, as returned by crypt(3). The default is to disable the account.  
 1270 -r  
 1271 creates a system account, that is, a user with a UID in the range reserved for system account users. If there is not  
 1272 a UID free in the reserved range the command will fail.  
 1273 -s shell

1274        specifies the name of the user's login shell. The default is to leave this field blank, which causes the system to  
1275        select the default login shell.

1276        -u uid [-o]  
1277            specifies the numerical value of the user's ID. This value shall be unique, unless the -o option is used. The value  
1278            shall be non-negative. The default is the smallest ID value greater than 499 which is not yet used.

## **Change Default Options**

1279        -b default\_home  
1280            specifies the initial path prefix for a new user's home directory. The user's name will be affixed to the end of  
1281            default\_home to create the new directory name if the -d option is not used when creating a new account.

1282        -g default\_group  
1283            specifies the group name or ID for a new user's initial group. The named group shall exist, and a numerical group  
1284            ID shall have an existing entry.

1285        -s default\_shell  
1286            specifies the name of the new user's login shell. The named program will be used for all future new user accounts.

1287        -c comment  
1288            specifies the new user's password file comment field value.

## **Application Usage**

1289        The -D option will typically be used by system administration packages. Most applications should not change defaults  
1290        which will affect other applications and users.

## userdel

### Name

1291 userdel — delete a user account and related files

### Synopsis

1292 | **userdel** [-r] *login*

### Description

1293 Delete the user account named *login*. If there is also a group named *login*, this command may delete the group as  
1294 well, or may leave it alone.

### Options

1295 -r

1296 removes files in the user's home directory along with the home directory itself. Files located in other file system  
1297 will have to be searched for and deleted manually.

## usermod

### Name

1298 usermod — modify a user account

### Synopsis

1299 usermod [-c comment] [-d home\_dir [ -m]]  
1300 [-g initial\_group] [-G group[,...]]  
1301 [-l login\_name] [-p passwd]

1302           [-s shell] [-u uid [-o]] login

## Options

- 1303     -c comment
  - 1304       specifies the new value of the user's password file comment field.
- 1305     -d home\_dir
  - 1306       specifies the user's new login directory. If the -m option is given the contents of the current home directory will be moved to the new home directory, which is created if it does not already exist.
- 1308     -g initial\_group
  - 1309       specifies the group name or number of the user's new initial login group. The group name shall exist. A group number shall refer to an already existing group.
- 1311     -G group,[...]
  - 1312       specifies a list of supplementary groups which the user is also a member of. Each group is separated from the next by a comma, with no intervening whitespace. The groups are subject to the same restrictions as the group given with the -g option. If the user is currently a member of a group which is not listed, the user will be removed from the group.
- 1316     -l login\_name
  - 1317       changes the name of the user from login to login\_name. Nothing else is changed. In particular, the user's home directory name should probably be changed to reflect the new login name.
- 1319     -p passwd
  - 1320       is the encrypted password, as returned by crypt(3).
- 1321     -s shell
  - 1322       specifies the name of the user's new login shell. Setting this field to blank causes the system to select the default login shell.
- 1324     -u uid [-o]
  - 1325       specifies the numerical value of the user's ID. This value shall be unique, unless the -o option is used. The value shall be non-negative. Any files which the user owns and which are located in the directory tree rooted at the user's home directory will have the file user ID changed automatically. Files outside of the user's home directory shall be altered manually.

## xargs

### Name

1329 **xargs** — build and execute command lines from standard input

### Description

1330 **xargs** is as specified in the Single UNIX Specification ISO POSIX (2003), but with differences as listed below.

### Differences

1331 **-E**

1332 has unspecified behavior.

1333 **-I**

1334 has unspecified behavior.

1335 **-L**

1336 has unspecified behavior.

### Notes

1337 1. Thus, applications should place options before operands, or use **-**, as needed. This text is needed because GNU option parsing differs from POSIX. For example, **ls - a** in GNU ls means to list the current directory, showing all files (that is, **"."** is an operand and **a** is an option). In POSIX, **"."** and **a** are both operands, and the command means to list the current directory, and also the file named **a**. Suggesting that applications rely on the setting of the **POSIXLY\_CORRECT** environment variable, or try to set it, seems worse than just asking the applications to invoke commands in ways which work with either the POSIX or GNU behaviors.

1344 2. Linux Standard Base

1345 3. ISO/IEC 9945:2003 Portable Operating System (POSIX) and The Single UNIX® Specification (SUS) V3

1346 4. The LSB generally does not include software development utilities nor does it specify .o and .a file formats.

1347 5. The following two options are expected to be added in a future version of the LSB:

1348 **-o office**

1349 — sets the user's office room number.

1350 **-p office phone**

1351 — sets the user's office phone number.

1352 Note that some implementations contain a **"-o other"** option which specifies an additional field called "other". Traditionally, this field is not subject to the constraints about legitimate characters in fields. Also, one traditionally shall have appropriate privileges to change the other field. At this point there is no consensus about whether it is desirable to specify the other field; applications may wish to avoid using it.

1356     The " w work\_phone" field found in some implementations should be replaced by the " p office\_phone" field. The " r  
1357     room\_number" field found in some implementations is the equivalent of the " o office" option mentioned above; which one of  
1358     these two options to specify will depend on implementation experience and the decision regarding the other field.  
1359     The intention is for chfn to match the behavior of finger; some historical implementations have been broken in the sense that  
1360     finger and chfn do not agree on what the fields are.  
1361     1. The behavior specified here is similar to that specified by the Single UNIX Specification version 3 without the  
1362        XSI option. However, the LSB forbids all options and the latter forbids only n.  
1363     1. Need further investigation on the behavior of various implementations concerning whether program is a full  
1364        pathname, the basename only, the program as named by argv[0], or what.

## **IV. Execution Environment**

# Chapter 4. File System Hierarchy

- 1 An LSB conforming implementation shall ~~adhere to~~ provide the mandatory portions of the filesystem hierarchy
- 2 specified in the Filesystem Hierarchy Standard (FHS).<sup>2.3</sup>
- 3 An LSB conforming application shall follow the FHS.
- 4 (FHS), together with any additional requirements made in this specification.
- 5 An LSB conforming application shall conform to the Filesystem Hierarchy Standard.
- 6 The FHS allows many components or subsystems to be optional. An application shall check for the existence of an
- 7 optional component before using it, and should behave in a reasonable manner if the optional component is not
- 8 present.
- 9 The FHS requirement to locate the operating system kernel in either / or /boot does not apply if the operating system
- 10 kernel does not exist as a file in the filesystem.
- 11 The FHS specifies certain behaviors for a variety of commands if they are present (for example, ping or python).
- 12 However, LSB applications shall not rely on any commands beyond those specified by the LSB. The mere existence of
- 13 a command may not be used as an indication that the command behaves in any particular way.
- 14 The following directories or links need not be present: /etc/X11 /usr/bin/X11 /usr/lib/X11 /proc

## 4.1. /dev

- 15 The following shall exist under /dev. Other devices may also exist in /dev. Device names may exist as symbolic
- 16 links to other device nodes located in /dev or subdirectories of /dev. There is no requirement concerning
- 17 major/minor number values.
- 18 /dev/null  
19 An infinite data source and data sink. Data written to this device shall be discarded. Reads from this device shall
- 20 always return end-of-file (EOF).
- 21 /dev/zero  
22 This device is a source of zeroed out data. All data written to this device shall be discarded. A read from this
- 23 device shall always return the requested number of bytes, each initialized to the value '\0'.
- 24 /dev/tty  
25 In each process, a synonym for the controlling terminal associated with the process group of that process, if any.
- 26 All reads and writes to this device shall behave as if the actual controlling terminal device had been opened.

# Chapter 5. Additional Recommendations

## 5.1. Minimal granted Directory and File permissions

- 1 In this Chapter "System" means an "LSB conforming implementation" and "application" means an "LSB conforming (third party vendor) application".
- 3 The system shall grant to the application read and execute permissions on files needed to use all system interfaces (ABIs) mentioned in required by the LSB document and included standardsspecification.

## 5.2. Recommendations for applications on ownership and permissions

### 5.2.1. Directory Write Permissions

- 5 The application should not depend on having directory write permission outside /tmp, /var/tmp, invoking user's home directory and /var/opt/package, (where package is the name of the application package).
- 7 The application should not depend on owning these directories.
- 8 For these directories the application should be able to work with directory write permissions restricted by the S\_ISVTXT bit (otherwise known as the "sticky bit". (Which prevents the application from removing files owned by another user. This is classically done with /tmp, to prevent accidental deletion of "foreign" files.)).

### 5.2.2. File Write Permissions

- 11 The application should not depend on file write permission on files not owned by the user it runs under with the exception of its personal inbox /var/mail/username.

### 5.2.3. File Read and execute Permissions

- 13 The application should not depend on having read permission to every file and directory.

### 5.2.4. Suid and Sgid Permissions

- 14 The application should not depend on the ~~suid/sgid~~ set user ID or set group ID (the S\_ISUID or S\_ISGID permissions of a file not packaged with the application. Instead, the distribution is responsible for assuming that all system commands have the required permissions and work correctly.

17 **Rationale:** Let us make

18 In order to implement common security officers happy. Let's give them the freedom to take sgid/suid perms away,  
19 as long as they do not break policies it is strongly advisable for applications to use the system's  
20 functionalityminimum set of security attributes necessary for correct operation. Applications that require  
21 substantial appropriate privilege are likely to cause problems with such security policies.

### 5.2.5. Privileged users

"Normal" In general, applications should not depend on running as a privileged user.

Special applications that have a reason to run under a privileged user, should outline these reasons clearly in their documentation, if they are not obvious as in This specification uses the easeterm "appropriate privilege" throughout to identify operations that cannot be achieved without some special granting of a backup/restore program additional privilege.

Applications that have a reason to run with appropriate privilege should outline this reason clearly in their documentation. Users of the application should be informed, that "this application demands security privileges, which could interfere with system security".

The application should not contain binary-only software that requires being run as root with appropriate privilege, as this makes security auditing harder or even impossible.

### 5.2.6. Changing permissions

The application should not change permissions of files and directories that do not belong to its own package. To do so without Should an application require that certain files and directories not directly belonging to the package have a warning notice in the documentation particular ownership, the application shall document this requirement, and may fail during installation if the permissions on these files is regarded as unfriendly action inappropriate.

### 5.2.7. Removable Media (Cdrom, Floppy, etc.)

Applications that expect to be runnable from removable media should not depend on logging in as a privileged user, and should be prepared to deal with a restrictive environment. Examples of such restrictions could be default mount options that disable set-user/group-ID attributes, disabling block or character-special files on the medium, or remapping the user and group IDs of files away from 0 to any privileged value.

#### Rationale

System vendors and local system administrators want to run applications from removable media, but want the possibility to control what the application can do.

### 5.2.8. Installable applications

If the installation of an application requires the execution of programs with superuser privileges, such programs should also be supplied in a human readable form.

Where the installation of an application needs additional privileges, it must clearly document all files and system databases that are modified outside of those in /opt/pkg-name and /var/opt/pkg-name, other than those that may be updated by system logging or auditing activities.

Without this, the local system administrator would have to blindly trust a piece of software, particularly with respect to its security.

### Notes

1. Rationale: System vendors and local system administrators want to run applications from removable media, but want the possibility to control what the application can do.

# Chapter 6. Additional Behaviors

## 6.1. Mandatory Optional Behaviors

1 This section specifies behaviors in which there is optional behavior in one of the standards on which the LSB relies,  
2 and where the LSB requires a specific behavior.<sup>+</sup>

3 The LSB does not require the kernel to be Linux; the set of mandated options reflects current existing practice, but  
4 may be modified in future releases.

5 LSB conforming implementations shall support the following options defined within the *ISO/IEC 9945: POSIX (2003*  
6 ~~Portable Operating System(POSIX)and The Single UNIX® Specification(SUS) V3~~):

\_POSIX\_FSYNC  
\_POSIX\_MAPPED\_FILES  
\_POSIX\_MEMLOCK  
\_POSIX\_MEMLOCK\_RANGE  
\_POSIX\_MEMORY\_PROTECTION  
\_POSIX\_PRIORITY\_SCHEDULING  
\_POSIX\_REALTIME\_SIGNALS  
\_POSIX\_THREAD\_ATTR\_STACKADDR  
\_POSIX\_THREAD\_ATTR\_STACKSIZE  
\_POSIX\_THREAD\_PROCESS\_SHARED  
\_POSIX\_THREAD\_SAFE\_FUNCTIONS  
\_POSIX\_THREADS  
\_XOPEN\_UNIX

7  
8 The `opendir()` function shall consume a file descriptor in the same fashion as `open`, and therefore may fail with  
9 `EMFILE` or `ENFILE`.

10 The `START` and `STOP` `termios` characters shall be changeable, as described as optional behavior in the "General  
11 Terminal Interface" section of the *ISO/IEC 9945: POSIX (2003 Portable Operating System(POSIX)and The Single*  
12 ~~UNIX® Specification(SUS) V3~~).

13 The `access()` function function shall fail with `errno` set to `EINVAL` if the `amode` argument contains bits other than  
14 those set by the bitwise inclusive OR of `R_OK`, `W_OK`, `X_OK` and `F_OK`.

15 The `link()` function shall require access to the existing file in order to succeed, as described as optional behavior in  
16 the *ISO/IEC 9945: POSIX (2003 Portable Operating System(POSIX)and The Single UNIX® Specification(SUS) V3*).

17 Calling `unlink()` on a directory shall fail. Calling `link()` specifying a directory as the first argument shall fail. See  
18 also `unlink`.<sup>2</sup>

19 Linux allows `rename()` on a directory without having write access, but the LSB does not require this.

### 6.1.1. Special Requirements

20 LSB conforming systems shall enforce certain special additional restrictions above and beyond those required by  
21 *ISO/IEC 9945: POSIX (2003 Portable Operating System(POSIX)and The Single UNIX® Specification(SUS) V3)*.<sup>3</sup>

22 These additional restrictions are required in order to support the testing and certification programs associated with  
23 the LSB. In each case, these are values that defined macros must not have; conforming applications that use  
24 these values shall trigger a failure in the interface that is otherwise described as a "may fail".

25 The `fctl()` function shall treat the "cmd" value -1 as invalid.

26 The "`whence`" value -1 shall be an invalid value for the `lseek()`, `fseek()` and `fctl()` functions.

27 The value "-5" shall be an invalid signal number.

28 If the `sigaddset()` or `sigdelset()` functions are passed an invalid signal number, they shall return with EINVAL.

29 Implementations are only required to enforce this requirement for signal numbers which are specified to be invalid by  
30 this specification (such as the -5 mentioned above).

31 The mode value "-1" to the `access()` function shall be treated as invalid.

32 A value of -1 shall be an invalid "\_PC\_..." value for `pathconf()`.

33 A value of -1 shall be an invalid "\_SC\_..." value for `sysconf()`.

34 The `nl_item` value "-1" shall be invalid for `nl_langinfo`.

35 The value -1 shall be an invalid "\_CS\_..." value for `confstr()`.

36 The value "z" shall be an invalid `mode` argument to `popen()`.

## 37 Notes

38 1. The LSB does not require the kernel to be Linux; the set of mandated options reflects current existing practice, but  
39 may be modified in future releases.

40 2. Linux allows `rename()` on a directory without having write access, but the LSB does not require this.

41 3. These additional restrictions are required in order to support the testing and certification programs associated with  
42 the LSB. In each case, these are values that defined macros must not have; conforming applications that use these  
43 values shall trigger a failure in the interface that is otherwise described as a "may fail".

# Chapter 7. Localization

1 Applications may either In order to install a message catalog in, the MO installation procedure shall supply the  
2 message catalog in a format as specified readable by the info page in version 0.10.40 of the gettext source package, or  
3 the application may execute the msgfmt command during it's installation utility, which shall be invoked to compile the  
4 message catalog. In either case into an appropriate binary format on the target system.

## 5 Rationale

6 The original intent was to allow an application to contain the binary GNU MO format files. However, the format of  
7 these files is not officially stable, hence it is necessary to compile these catalogs on the target system. These  
8 binary catalogs may differ from architecture to architecture as well.

9 The resulting output binary message catalog shall be located in the package's private area under /opt, and the  
10 application may use bindtextdomain() to specify this location.

11 Implementations shall support the POSIX and C locales as specified in the Single UNIX Specification ISO POSIX  
12 (2003).

## 7.1. Regular Expressions

13 Utilities that process regular expressions shall support Basic Regular Expressions and Extended Regular Expressions  
14 as specified in the Single UNIX Specification ISO POSIX (2003), with the following exceptions:

15 Range expression (such as [a-z]) can be based on code point order instead of collating element order.

16 Equivalence class expression (such as [=a=]) and multi-character collating element expression (such as [.ch.]) are  
17 optional.

18 Handling of a multi-character collating element is optional.

19 This affects at least the following utilities: **grep** (grep>) (including **egrep**), **sed** (sed>), and **awk** (awk>).

## 7.2. Filename Globbing Pattern Matching Notation

20 Utilities that perform filename globbing pattern matching (also known as Pattern Matching Notation) shall do it as specified in the Single UNIX Specification ISO POSIX (2003), Pattern Matching Notation,  
21 with the following exceptions:

22 Range expression Pattern bracket expressions (such as [a-z]) can be based on code point order instead of collating  
23 element order.

24 Equivalence class expression (such as [=a=]) and multi-character collating element expression (such as [.ch.]) are  
25 optional.

26 Handling of a multi-character collating element is optional.

27 This affects at least the following utilities: **cpio** (cpio>), **find** (find>), **ls** (ls>) and **tar** (tar>).

## V. System Initialization

# Chapter 8. System Initialization

## 8.1. Cron Jobs

1 Packages may not touch In addition to the configuration file `/etc/crontab`, nor may they modify the individual user  
2 crontab files as specified by ISO POSIX (2003) stored under `/var/spool/cron/crontabs`, the process that  
3 executes scheduled commands shall also process the following additional crontab files: `/etc/crontab`,  
4 `/etc/cron.d/*` The installation of a package shall not modify the configuration file `/etc/crontab`.

5 If a package wants wishes to install a job that has to be executed via cron periodically, it shall place a file in one of the  
6 following directories:

7 `/etc/cron.daily`  
8 `/etc/cron.weekly`  
9 `/etc/cron.monthly`  
10   `/etc/cron.daily`  
11   `/etc/cron.weekly`  
12   `/etc/cron.monthly`

13 As these directory names suggest, the files within them are executed on a daily, weekly, or monthly basis,  
14 respectively, under the control of an entry in one of the system crontab files. See below for the rules concerning the  
15 names of these files in these directories.

16 If a certain job has to be executed more frequently than daily, the package shall install a file  
17 `/etc/cron.d/cron-name` tagged as configuration file. This file uses the same syntax as `/etc/crontab` and is  
18 processed by cron automatically.

19 It is recommended that files installed in any of these directories be scripts (e.g. shell scripts, Perl scripts, etc.) so that  
20 they may be modified by the local system administrator. In addition, they shall be registered as configuration file.

21 The scripts in these directories have to check if all necessary programs are installed before they try to execute  
22 them. Otherwise, problems will arise when if a package was removed (but not purged), since the configuration files  
23 are kept on the system in this situation.

24 If a certain job has to be executed at a different frequency (e.g. more frequently than daily), the package shall install a  
25 file `/etc/cron.d/cron-name` tagged as a configuration file. This file uses the same syntax as `/etc/crontab` and  
26 is processed by the system automatically.

27 To avoid namespace conflicts in the `/etc/cron.*` directories, the filenames used by LSB-compliant packages in  
28 `/etc/cron.daily`, `/etc/cron.weekly`, `/etc/cron.monthly`, or `/etc/cron.d` shall come from a managed  
29 namespace. These filenames may be assigned using one of the following methods:

- 30   • Assigned namespace. This namespace consists of names which only use the character set [a-zA-Z0-9]. In order to  
31     avoid conflicts these cron script names shall be reserved through the Linux Assigned Names and Numbers  
32     Authority (LANANA). Information about the LANANA may be found at [www.lanana.org](http://www.lanana.org)  
33       (<http://www.lanana.org>).

34   Commonly used names shall be reserved in advance; developers for projects should be encouraged to reserve names  
35     from LANANA, so that each distribution can use the same name, and to avoid conflicts with other projects.

- 34     • Hierarchical namespace. This namespace consists of ~~scripts names which look like this~~ script names of the form:  
 35        ~~[hier1]-[hier2]-...-[name]~~, where name is again taken from the character set [a-z0-9], and where there  
 36        may be one or more [hier-n] components. [hier1] may either be an LSB provider name assigned by the  
 37        LANANA, or it may be owners' DNS name in lower case, with at least one '.'. I.e., e.g. "debian.org",  
 38        "staroffice.sun.com", etc. The LSB provider name assigned by LANANA shall only consist of the ASCII  
 39        characters [a-z0-9].
- 40     • Reserved namespace. This namespace consists of script names which begin with the character '\_', and is reserved  
 41        for distribution use only. This namespace should be used for core packages only, and in general use of this  
 42        namespace is highly discouraged.

## 8.2. Init Script Actions

43     Init files provided by LSB applications shall accept one argument, saying what to do:

start	start the service
stop	stop the service
restart	stop and restart the service if the service is already running, otherwise start the service
try-restart	restart the service if the service is already running
reload	cause the configuration of the service to be reloaded without actually stopping and restarting the service
force-reload	cause the configuration to be reloaded if the service supports this, otherwise restart the service if it is running
status	print the current status of the service

45     The start, stop, restart, force-reload, and status commands shall be supported by all init files; the reload and the  
 46        try-restart options are optional. Other init script actions may be defined by the init script.

47     Init files shall ensure that they will behave sensibly if invoked with start when the service is already running, or with  
 48        stop when it isn't, and that they don't kill unfortunately-named user processes. The best way to achieve this is to use the  
 49        init-script functions provided by /lib/lsb/init-functions.

50     If a service reloads its configuration automatically (as in the case of cron, for example), the reload option of the init file  
 51        shall behave as if the configuration has been reloaded successfully. The restart, try-restart, reload and force-reload  
 52        action may be atomic; i.e. if a service is known not be operational after a restart or reload, the script may return an error  
 53        without any further action.

54     These executable files shall not fail obscurely when the configuration files remain but the package has been removed,  
 55        as the default in [the packaging system] is to leave configuration files on the system after the package has been  
 56        removed. Only when it is executed with the [purge] option will [the packaging system] remove configuration files.  
 57        Therefore, you should include a test statement at the top of the file, like this:

58     `test -f program-executed-later-in-file || exit 5`

59     or take the equivalent action if the init file is not a shell script.

60     If the status command is given, the init script will return the following exit status codes.

0	program is running or service is OK
1	program is dead and /var/run pid file exists
2	program is dead and /var/lock lock file exists
3	program is not running

4	program or service status is unknown
5-99	reserved for future LSB use
100-149	reserved for distribution use
150-199	reserved for application use
200-254	reserved
61	
62	In the case of init script commands other than "status" (i.e., "start", "stop", "restart", "try-restart", "reload", and "force-reload"), the init script shall return an exit status of zero if the action described by the argument has been successful. Otherwise, the exit status shall be non-zero, as defined below. In addition to straightforward success, the following situations are also to be considered successful:
63	
64	
65	
66	• restarting a service (instead of reloading it) with the "force-reload" argument
67	• running "start" on a service already running
68	• running "stop" on a service already stopped or not running
69	• running "restart" on a service already stopped or not running
70	• running "try-restart" on a service already stopped or not running
71	In case of an error, while processing any init script action except for "status", the init script shall print an error message
72	and return one of the following non-zero exit status codes.
73	
1	generic or unspecified error (current practice)
2	invalid or excess argument(s)
3	unimplemented feature (for example, "reload")
4	user had insufficient privilege
5	program is not installed
6	program is not configured
7	program is not running
8-99	reserved for future LSB use
100-149	reserved for distribution use
150-199	reserved for application use
200-254	reserved
74	Error and status messages should be printed with the logging functions such as log_failure_msg and so on. Scripts may write to standard error or standard output, but implementations need not present text written to standard error/output to the user or do anything else with it.
75	
76	
77	Since init files may be run manually by a system administrator with non-standard environment variable values for PATH, USER, LOGNAME, etc. init files shall not depend on the values of these environment variables. They should set them to some known/default values if they are needed.
78	
79	

### 8.3. Comment Conventions for Init Scripts

80	LSB applications which need to execute script(s) at bootup and/or shutdown may provide one or more init.d files.
81	These files are installed by the install_initd program described below, which copies it into a standard directory and makes whatever other adjustments (creation of symlinks, creation of entries in a database, etc.) are necessary so that the script can be run at boot-time. <sup>1</sup>
82	
83	
84	In the init.d file, information about the shell script shall be delimited by the lines "### BEGIN INIT INFO" and "### END INIT INFO". These delimiter lines may contain trailing whitespace, which shall be ignored. Inside this block there shall be lines of the form "# {keyword}: [arg1] [arg2] ...". (All lines inside this block start with a hash ('#')
85	
86	

87 character in the first column, so that shell treats them as comments.) There shall be exactly one space character  
 88 between "#" and the keyword.<sup>2</sup> The following keywords, with their arguments are defined in this specification:

```
89 | ----- # Provides: boot_facility_1 [ boot_facility_2 ... ]
90 |       # Required-Start: boot_facility_1 [ boot_facility_2 ... ]
91 |       # Required-Stop: boot_facility_1 [ boot_facility_2 ... ]
92 |       # Should-Start: boot_facility_1 [ boot_facility_2 ... ]
93 |       # Should-Stop: boot_facility_1 [ boot_facility_2 ... ]
94 |       # Default-Start: run_level_1 [ run_level_2 ... ]
95 |       # Default-Stop: run_level_1 [ run_level_2 ... ]
96 |       # Short-Description: short_description
97 |       # Description: multiline_description
```

98 Additional keywords may be defined in future LSB specifications. Distributions may define local extensions by using  
 99 the prefix "X-[distribution name]" --- for example, "X-RedHat-foobardecl", or "X-Debian-xyzzydecl".

100 An init.d shell script may declare using the "Required-Start: " header that it shall not be run until certain boot facilities  
 101 are provided. This information is used by the installation tool or the boot-time boot-script execution facility to assure  
 102 that init scripts are run in the correct order. When an init script is run with a "start" argument, the boot facility or  
 103 facilities specified in the "Provides" header shall be considered present, and hence init scripts which require those boot  
 104 facilities would then be eligible to be run. When an init script is run with a "stop" argument, the boot facilities specified  
 105 in the "Provides" header are considered no longer present. There are naming conventions for boot facilities and system  
 106 facilities, as described in a following section.

107 Similarly, the "Required-Stop:" header defines which facilities shall still be available during the shutdown of that  
 108 service. Hence, the init script system should avoid stopping shell scripts which provide those facilities until this shell  
 109 script is stopped.

110 The "Should-Start:" header defines which facilities if present should be started before this service. This allows for  
 111 weak dependencies which do not cause the service to fail if a facility is not available. But may cause reduced  
 112 functionality of the service. Compliant applications should not rely on the existence of this feature.

113 The "Should-Stop:" header defines which facilities should be still available during the shutdown of that service.

114 The "Default-Start" and "Default-Stop" headers define which run levels should by default run the script with a start or  
 115 stop argument, respectively, to start or stop the services controlled by the init script.<sup>3</sup>

116 The "Short-Description" and "Description" header fields are used to provide text which describes the actions of the init  
 117 script. The "short\_description" shall be a relatively short, pithy description of the init script, whereas the  
 118 "multiline\_description" can be a much longer piece of text that may span multiple lines. In a multiline description,  
 119 each continuation line shall begin with a '#' followed by tab character or a '#' followed by at least two space characters.  
 120 The multiline description is terminated by the first line that does not match this criteria.

121 The comment conventions described in this session are only required for use by LSB-compliant applications; system  
 122 init scripts as provided by LSB-compliant run-time environments are *not* required to use the scheme outlined here.

## 8.4. Installation and Removal of init.d Files

123 An init.d file is installed in /etc/init.d (which may be a symlink to another location). This can be done by the package  
 124 installer. See Script Names>. During the package's postinstall script, the program "/usr/lib/lsb/install\_initd" configures  
 125 the distribution's boot script system to call the package's init.d file at the appropriate time.<sup>4</sup>

126 The install\_initd program takes a single argument, the pathname to the /etc/init.d file. For example:

127        /usr/lib/lsb/install\_initd /etc/init.d/example.com-coffeeed

128        The install\_initd program shall return an exit status of zero if the init.d file has been successfully installed or if the the  
129        init.d file was already installed. If the required boot facilities cannot be fulfilled an exit status of one shall be returned  
130        and the init.d file shall not be installed.

131        When a software package is removed, the package's preuninstall script shall call /usr/lib/lsb/remove\_initd and pass the pathname  
132        to the /etc/init.d file. The package manager is still responsible for removing the /etc/init.d file; the  
133        remove\_initd program is provided in case the distribution needs to clean up any other modifications in the  
134        distribution's boot script system that might have been made by the install\_initd program. For example:

135        /usr/lib/lsb/remove\_initd /etc/init.d/example.com-coffeeed

136        The remove\_initd program shall return an exit status of zero if the init.d file has been successfully removed or if the the  
137        init.d file is not installed. If another init.d file which depends on a boot facility provided by this init.d file is installed,  
138        an exit status of one shall be returned and the init.d file shall remained installed.

139        There should be a tool available to the user (e.g., RedHat's chkconfig) which can be used by the system administrator  
140        to easily manipulate at which init levels a particular init.d script is started or stopped. This specification currently does  
141        not specify such an interface, however.

## 8.5. Run Levels

142        The following run levels are specified for use by the "Default-Start:" and "Default-Stop:" specifiers as defined by the  
143        section *Comment Conventions for Init Scripts*. Many LSB run-time environments commonly use these run level  
144        definitions, and in the absence of other considerations, providers of run-time environments are strongly encouraged to  
145        follow this convention to provide consistency for system administrators who need to work with multiple distributions.  
146        However, it is not required that LSB-compliant run-time environments use these run levels; the distribution-provided  
147        install\_initd script may map the run levels specified below to whatever distribution-specified run levels are most  
148        appropriate.

0	halt
1	single user mode
2	multiuser with no network services exported
3	normal/full multiuser
4	reserved for local use, default is normal/full multiuser
5	multiuser with xdm or equivalent
6	reboot

## 8.6. Facility Names

150        Boot facilities are used to indicate dependencies in init scripts, as defined in a previous section. Facility names that begin with a dollar sign ('\$') are system facility names, defined by the LSB, and SHALL be provided by distributions.

151        <sup>5</sup> LSB applications shall not provide facilities that begin with a dollar sign. This document defines the following  
152        facility names:

\$local_fs	all local filesystems are mounted
\$network	low level networking (ethernet card; may imply PCMCIA running)
\$named	daemons which may provide hostname resolution (if

\$portmap  
 \$remote\_fs  
 \$syslog  
 \$time  
 154  
 155 Other (non-system) facilities may be defined by other LSB applications. These facilities shall be named using the  
 156 same conventions defined for naming init.d script names. Commonly, the facility provided by an LSB application  
 157 init.d script will have the same name as the name assigned to the init.d script.

present) are running<sup>6</sup>  
daemons providing SunRPC/ONCRPC portmapping  
service<sup>7</sup> (if present) are running  
all remote filesystems are mounted<sup>8</sup>.  
system logger is operational  
the system time has been set<sup>9</sup>

## 8.7. Script Names

158 Since the init.d scripts shall live in a single directory, they shall come from a single namespace. Three means of  
 159 assigning names from this namespace are available:  
 160 • Assigned namespace. This namespace consists of names which only use the character set [a-z0-9]. This space is  
 161 desirable for scripts which system administrators may often wish to run manually: e.g., "/etc/init.d/named restart" In  
 162 order to avoid conflicts these init.d names shall be reserved through the Linux Assigned Names and Numbers  
 163 Authority (LANANA). Information about the LANANA may be found at [www.lanana.org](http://www.lanana.org)  
 164 (<http://www.lanana.org>).  
 165 Commonly used names shall be reserved in advance; developers for projects should be encouraged to reserve names  
 166 from LANANA, so that each distribution can use the same name, and to avoid conflicts with other projects.  
 167 • Hierarchical namespace. This namespace consists of scripts names which look like this: [hier1]-[hier2]...-[name],  
 168 where name is again taken the character set [a-z0-9], and where there may be one or more [hier-n] components.  
 169 [hier1] may either be an LSB provider name assigned by the LANANA, or it may be owners' DNS name in lower  
 170 case, with at least one '.' (e.g., "debian.org", "staroffice.sun.com"). The LSB provider name assigned by LANANA  
 171 shall only consist of the ASCII characters [a-z0-9].  
 172 • Reserved namespace. This namespace consists of script names which begin with the character '\_', and is reserved  
 173 for distribution use only. This namespace should be used for core packages only, and in general use of this  
 174 namespace is highly discouraged.

175 In general, if a package or some system function is likely to be used on multiple systems, the package developers or the  
 176 distribution SHOULD get a registered name through LANANA, and distributions should strive to use the same name  
 177 whenever possible. For applications which may not be "core" or may not be commonly installed, the hierarchical  
 178 namespace may be more appropriate. An advantage to the hierarchical namespace is that there is no need to consult  
 179 with the LANANA before obtaining an assigned name.

180 Short names are highly desirable, since many system administrators like to use them to manually start and stop  
 181 services. Given this, they should be standardized on a per-package basis. This is the rationale behind having a  
 182 LANANA organization to assign these names. The LANANA may be called upon to handle other namespace issues,  
 183 such as package/prerequisites naming (which is essential to making prerequisites to work correctly).

## 8.8. Init Script Functions

184 Each LSB-compliant init.d script shall source the file /lib/lsb/init-functions. This file shall cause the  
 185 following shell script commands to be defined. This can be done either by adding a directory to the PATH variable  
 186 which defines these commands, or by defining sh aliases. While the distribution-provided aliases may choose to use

187	shell extensions (at the distribution's option), the LSB init.d files themselves should only depend in shell features as defined by the LSB.	
188		
189	The <b>start_daemon</b> , <b>killproc</b> and <b>pidofproc</b> functions shall use this algorithm for determining the status and the pid(s) of the specified program. They shall read the pidfile specified or otherwise <code>/var/run/basename.pid</code> and use the pid(s) herein when determining whether a program is running. The method used to determine the status is implementation defined, but should allow for non-binary programs. <sup>10</sup> Compliant implementations may use other mechanisms besides those based on pidfiles, unless the <code>-p</code> pidfile option has been used. Compliant applications should not rely on such mechanisms and should always use a pidfile. When a program is stopped, it should delete its pidfile.	
190		
191		
192		
193		
194		
195	Multiple pid(s) shall be separated by a single space in the pidfile and in the output of <b>pidofproc</b> .	
	<code>start_daemon [-f] [-n nicelevel] [-p pidfile] pathname [args]</code>	This runs the specified program as a daemon.  start_daemon shall check if the program is already running using the algorithm given above. If so, it shall not start another copy of the daemon unless the <code>-f</code> option is given. The <code>-n</code> option specifies a nice level. See nice(1). start_daemon should return the LSB defined exit status codes. It shall return 0 if the program has been successfully started or is running and not 0 otherwise.
	<code>killproc [-p pidfile] pathname [signal]</code>	This stops the specified program. The program is found using the algorithm given above. If a signal is specified, using the <code>-signal_name</code> or <code>-signal_number</code> syntaxes as specified by the <b>kill</b> command, the program is sent that signal. Otherwise, a SIGTERM followed by a SIGKILL after some number of seconds shall be sent. If a program has been terminated, the pidfile should be removed if the terminated process has not already done so. Compliant applications may use the basename instead of the pathname. killproc should return the LSB defined exit status codes. If called without a signal, it shall return 0 if the program has been stopped or is not running and not 0 otherwise. If a signal is given, it shall return 0 only if the program is running.
	<code>pidofproc [-p pidfile] pathname</code>	This function returns one or more pid(s) for a particular daemon using the algorithm given above. Only pids of running processes should be returned. Compliant applications may use the basename instead of the pathname. pidofproc should return the LSB defined exit status codes for "status". It shall return 0 if the program is running and not 0 otherwise.
	<code>log_success_msg "message"</code>	This requests the distribution to print a success message. The message should be relatively short; no more than 60 characters is highly desirable.
	<code>log_failure_msg "message"</code>	This requests the distribution to print a failure message. The message should be relatively short; no more than 60 characters is highly desirable.
	<code>log_warning_msg "message"</code>	This requests the distribution to print a warning message. The message should be relatively short; no more than 60 characters is highly desirable.
196		

197    **Notes**

- 198    1. This specification does not require, but is designed to allow, the development of a system which runs boot scripts  
199    in parallel. Hence, enforced-serialization of scripts is avoided unless it is explicitly necessary.
- 200    2. More than one space, or a tab character, indicates the continuation line.
- 201    3. For example, if you want a service to run in runlevels 3, 4, and 5 (only), specify "Default-Start: 3 4 5" and  
202    "Default-Stop: 0 1 2 6".
- 203    4. For example, **install\_initd** might create symbolic links in /etc/rc2.d and other such directories which point to the  
204    files in /etc/init.d (or it might update a database, or some other mechanism). The init.d files themselves should  
205    already be in /etc/init.d before running **install\_initd**.
- 206    5. The dollar sign does not indicate variable expansion as in many Linux utilities. Starting a facility name with a  
207    dollar sign is merely a way of dividing the namespace between the system and applications.
- 208    6. For example, daemons to query DNS, NIS+, or LDAP
- 209    7. as defined in RFC 1833
- 210    8. In some LSB run-time environments, filesystems such as /usr may be remote. Many applications that require  
211    \$local\_fs will probably require also require \$remote\_fs
- 212    9. i.e., using a network-based time program such as ntp or rdate, or via the hardware Real Time Clock
- 213    10. This note is only informative. Commonly used methods check either for the existence of the /proc/pid directory  
214    or use /proc/pid/exe and /proc/pid/cmdline. Relying only on /proc/pid/exe is discouraged since this  
215    results in a not-running status for daemons that are written in a script language.

## **VI. Users & Groups**

# Chapter 9. Users & Groups

1 A "user name" is a string that is used to identify a user. A "login name" is a user name that is associated with a system  
2 login. A "user id" is a non negative integer, which can be contained in an object of type uid\_t, that is used to identify a  
3 system user.

4 When the identity of a user is associated with a process, a user ID value is referred to as a real user ID, or an effective  
5 user ID. [POSIX 1003.1 1996]

6 A "group name" is a string that is used to identify a set of users. A "group id" is a non negative integer, which can be  
7 contained in a object of type gid\_t, that is used to identify a group of system users. Each system user is a member of at  
8 least one group. When the identity of a group is associated with a process, a group ID value is referred to as a real  
9 group ID, or an effective group ID. [POSIX 1003.1 1996]

## 9.1. User and Group Database

10 The format of the User and Group databases is not specified. Programs may only read these databases using the  
11 provided API. Changes to these databases should be made using the provided commands.

## 9.2. User & Group Names

12 Below is a table of required mnemonic user and group names. This specification makes no attempt to numerically  
13 assign uid or gid numbers. The exception is the uid and gid for "root" which are equal to 0.

14 **Table 9-1. Required User & Group Names**

User	Group	Comments
root	root	Administrative user with no restrictions all appropriate privileges
bin	bin	Legacy UID/GID <sup>a</sup>
daemon	daemon	Legacy UID/GID <sup>b</sup>

15 Notes:

- a. The 'bin' UID/GID is included for compatibility with legacy applications. New applications should no longer use the 'bin' UID/GID.
- b. The 'daemon' UID/GID was used as an unprivileged UID/GID for daemons to execute under in order to limit their access to the system. Generally daemons should now run under individual UID/GIDs in order to further partition daemons from one another.

16 Below is a table of optional mnemonic user and group names. This specification makes no attempt to numerically  
17 assign uid or gid numbers. If the username exists on a system, then they should be in the suggested corresponding  
18 group. These user and group names are for use by distributions, not by applications.

19 **Table 9-2. Optional User & Group Names**

User	Group	Comments
adm	adm	Administrative special privileges
lp	lp	Printer special privileges
sync	sync	Login to sync the system
shutdown	shutdown	Login to shutdown the system
halt	halt	Login to halt the system
mail	mail	Mail special privileges
news	news	News special privileges
uucp	uucp	UUCP special privileges
operator	root	Operator special privileges
man	man	Man special privileges
nobody	nobody	Used by NFS

- 20
- 21 The differences in numeric values of the uids and gids between systems on a network can be reconciled via NIS, rdist(1), rsync(1), or ugidd(8). Only a minimum working set of "user names" and their corresponding "user groups" are required. Applications cannot assume non system user or group names will be defined.
- 22 Applications cannot assume any policy for the default umask or the default directory permissions a user may have.
- 23 Applications should enforce user only file permissions on private files such as mailboxes. The location of the users home directory is also not defined by policy other than the recommendations of the FHS and shall be obtained by the \*pwnam(3) calls.

### 9.3. UID Ranges

- 28 The system UIDs from 0 to 99 should be statically allocated by the system, and shall not be created by applications.
- 29 The system UIDs from 100 to 499 should be reserved for dynamically allocation by system administrators and post install scripts using useradd(1).

### 9.4. Rationale

- 31 The purpose of specifying optional users and groups is to reduce the potential for name conflicts between applications and distributions.

# Appendix A. Alphabetical Listing of Interfaces

## A.1. libX11libc

- 1 The behaviour of the interfaces in this library is specified by the following Standards.

Linux Standard Base Large File Support

- 2 this specification

3 **Table A-1. libX11 Function Interfaces**

XActivateScreenSaver[1]	XIconifyWindow[1]	XcmsCIELabQueryMinL[1]
XAddConnectionWatch[1]	XIEvent[1]	XcmsCIELabToCIEXYZ[1]
XAddExtension[1]	XImageByteOrder[1]	XcmsCIELabWhiteShiftColors[1]
XAddHost[1]	XInitExtension[1]	XcmsCIELuvClipL[1]
XAddHosts[1]	XInitImage[1]	XcmsCIELuvClipLuv[1]
XAddPixel[1]	XInitThreads[1]	XcmsCIELuvClipuv[1]
XAddToExtensionList[1]	XInsertModifiermapEntry[1]	XcmsCIELuvQueryMaxC[1]
XAddToSaveSet[1]	XInstallColormap[1]	XcmsCIELuvQueryMaxL[1]
XAllPlanes[1]	XInternAtom[1]	XcmsCIELuvQueryMaxLC[1]
XAllocClassHint[1]	XInternAtoms[1]	XcmsCIELuvQueryMinL[1]
XAllocColor[1]	XInternalConnectionNumbers[1]	XcmsCIELuvToCIEuvY[1]
XAllocColorCells[1]	XIntersectRegion[1]	XcmsCIELuvWhiteShiftColors[1]
XAllocColorPlanes[1]	XKeycodeToKeysym[1]	XcmsCIEXYZToCIELab[1]
XAllocIconSize[1]	XKeysymToKeycode[1]	XcmsCIEXYZToCIEuvY[1]
XAllocNamedColor[1]	XKeysymToString[1]	XcmsCIEXYZToCIExyY[1]
XAllocSizeHints[1]	XKillClient[1]	XcmsCIEXYZToRGBi[1]
XAllocStandardColormap[1]	XLastKnownRequestProcessed[1]	XcmsCIEuvYToCIELuv[1]
XAllocWMHints[1]	XListDepths[1]	XcmsCIEuvYToCIEXYZ[1]
XAllowEvents[1]	XListExtensions[1]	XcmsCIEuvYToTekHVC[1]
XAutoRepeatOff[1]	XListFonts[1]	XcmsCIExyYToCIEXYZ[1]
XAutoRepeatOn[1]	XListFontsWithInfo[1]	XcmsClientWhitePointOfCCC[1]
XBaseFontNameListOfFontSet[1]	XListHosts[1]	XcmsConvertColors[1]
XBell[1]	XListInstalledColormaps[1]	XcmsCreateCCC[1]

XBitmapBitOrder[1]	XListPixmapFormats[1]	XcmsDefaultCCC[1]
XBitmapPad[1]	XListProperties[1]	XcmsDisplayOfCCC[1]
XBitmapUnit[1]	XLoadFont[1]	XcmsFormatOfPrefix[1]
XBlackPixel[1]	XLoadQueryFont[1]	XcmsFreeCCC[1]
XBlackPixelOfScreen[1]	XLocaleOfFontSet[1]	XcmsLookupColor[1]
XCellsOfScreen[1]	XLocaleOfIM[1]	XcmsPrefixOfFormat[1]
XChangeActivePointerGrab[1]	XLocaleOfOM[1]	XcmsQueryBlack[1]
XChangeGC[1]	XLockDisplay[1]	XcmsQueryBlue[1]
XChangeKeyboardControl[1]	XLookupColor[1]	XcmsQueryColor[1]
XChangeKeyboardMapping[1]	XLookupKeysym[1]	XcmsQueryColors[1]
XChangePointerControl[1]	XLookupString[1]	XcmsQueryGreen[1]
XChangeProperty[1]	XLowerWindow[1]	XcmsQueryRed[1]
XChangeSaveSet[1]	XMapRaised[1]	XcmsQueryWhite[1]
XChangeWindowAttributes[1]	XMapSubwindows[1]	XcmsRGBToRGBi[1]
XCheckIfEvent[1]	XMapWindow[1]	XcmsRGBiToCIEXYZ[1]
XCheckMaskEvent[1]	XMaskEvent[1]	XcmsRGBiToRGB[1]
XCheckTypedEvent[1]	XMatchVisualInfo[1]	XcmsScreenNumberOfCCC[1]
XCheckTypedWindowEvent[1]	XMaxCmapsOfScreen[1]	XcmsScreenWhitePointOfCCC[1]
XCheckWindowEvent[1]	XMaxRequestSize[1]	XcmsSetCCCOfColormap[1]
XCirculateSubwindows[1]	XMinCmapsOfScreen[1]	XcmsSetCompressionProc[1]
XCirculateSubwindowsDown[1]	XMoveResizeWindow[1]	XcmsSetWhiteAdjustProc[1]
XCirculateSubwindowsUp[1]	XMoveWindow[1]	XcmsSetWhitePoint[1]
XClearArea[1]	XNewModifiermap[1]	XcmsStoreColor[1]
XClearWindow[1]	XNextEvent[1]	XcmsStoreColors[1]
XClipBox[1]	XNextRequest[1]	XcmsTekHVCClipC[1]
XCloseDisplay[1]	XNoOp[1]	XcmsTekHVCClipV[1]
XCloseIM[1]	XOMOfOC[1]	XcmsTekHVCClipVC[1]
XCloseOM[1]	XOffsetRegion[1]	XcmsTekHVCQueryMaxC[1]
XConfigureWindow[1]	XOpenDisplay[1]	XcmsTekHVCQueryMaxV[1]
XConnectionNumber[1]	XOpenIM[1]	XcmsTekHVCQueryMaxVC[1]
XContextDependentDrawing[1]	XOpenOM[1]	XcmsTekHVCQueryMaxVSamples

		[1]
XContextualDrawing[1]	XParseColor[1]	XemsTekHVCQueryMinV[1]
XConvertCase[1]	XParseGeometry[1]	XemsTekHVCToCIEuvY[1]
XConvertSelection[1]	XPeekEvent[1]	XemsTekHVCWhiteShiftColors[1]
XCopyArea[1]	XPeekIfEvent[1]	XemsVisualOfCCC[1]
XCopyColormapAndFree[1]	XPending[1]	XkbAllocClientMap[1]
XCopyGC[1]	XPlanesOfScreen[1]	XkbAllocCompatMap[1]
XCopyPlane[1]	XPointInRegion[1]	XkbAllocControls[1]
XCreateBitmapFromData[1]	XPolygonRegion[1]	XkbAllocGeomColors[1]
XCreateColormap[1]	XProcessInternalConnection[1]	XkbAllocGeomDoodads[1]
XCreateFontCursor[1]	XProtocolRevision[1]	XkbAllocGeomKeyAliases[1]
XCreateFontSet[1]	XProtocolVersion[1]	XkbAllocGeomKeys[1]
XCreateGC[1]	XPutBackEvent[1]	XkbAllocGeomOutlines[1]
XCreateGlyphCursor[1]	XPutImage[1]	XkbAllocGeomOverlayKeys[1]
XCreateIC[1]	XPutPixel[1]	XkbAllocGeomOverlayRows[1]
XCreateImage[1]	XQLength[1]	XkbAllocGeomOverlays[1]
XCreateOC[1]	XQueryBestCursor[1]	XkbAllocGeomPoints[1]
XCreatePixmap[1]	XQueryBestSize[1]	XkbAllocGeomProps[1]
XCreatePixmapCursor[1]	XQueryBestStipple[1]	XkbAllocGeomRows[1]
XCreatePixmapFromBitmapData[1]	XQueryBestTile[1]	XkbAllocGeomSectionDoodads[1]
XCreateRegion[1]	XQueryColor[1]	XkbAllocGeomSections[1]
XCreateSimpleWindow[1]	XQueryColors[1]	XkbAllocGeomShapes[1]
XCreateWindow[1]	XQueryExtension[1]	XkbAllocGeometry[1]
XDefaultColormap[1]	XQueryFont[1]	XkbAllocIndicatorMaps[1]
XDefaultColormapOfScreen[1]	XQueryKeymap[1]	XkbAllocKeyboard[1]
XDefaultDepth[1]	XQueryPointer[1]	XkbAllocNames[1]
XDefaultDepthOfScreen[1]	XQueryTextExtents[1]	XkbAllocServerMap[1]
XDefaultGC[1]	XQueryTextExtents16[1]	XkbApplyCompatMapToKey[1]
XDefaultGCOfScreen[1]	XQueryTree[1]	XkbBell[1]
XDefaultRootWindow[1]	XRaiseWindow[1]	XkbBellEvent[1]

XDefaultScreen[1]	XReadBitmapFile[1]	XkbChangeEnabledControls[1]
XDefaultScreenOfDisplay[1]	XReadBitmapFileData[1]	XkbChangeMap[1]
XDefaultString[1]	XRebindKeysym[1]	XkbChangeNames[1]
XDefaultVisual[1]	XRecolorCursor[1]	XkbChangeTypesOfKey[1]
XDefaultVisualOfScreen[1]	XReconfigureWMWindow[1]	XkbComputeEffectiveMap[1]
XDefineCursor[1]	XRectInRegion[1]	XkbComputeRowBounds[1]
XDeleteContext[1]	XRefreshKeyboardMapping[1]	XkbComputeSectionBounds[1]
XDeleteModifiermapEntry[1]	XRegisterIMInstantiateCallback[1]	XkbComputeShapeBounds[1]
XDeleteProperty[1]	XRemoveConnectionWatch[1]	XkbComputeShapeTop[1]
XDestroyIC[1]	XRemoveFromSaveSet[1]	XkbCopyKeyType[1]
XDestroyImage[1]	XRemoveHost[1]	XkbCopyKeyTypes[1]
XDestroyOC[1]	XRemoveHosts[1]	XkbFindOverlayForKey[1]
XDestroyRegion[1]	XReparentWindow[1]	XkbForceBell[1]
XDestroySubwindows[1]	XResetScreenSaver[1]	XkbFreeClientMap[1]
XDestroyWindow[1]	XResizeWindow[1]	XkbFreeCompatMap[1]
XDirectionalDependentDrawing[1]	XResourceManagerString[1]	XkbFreeComponentList[1]
XDisableAccessControl[1]	XRestackWindows[1]	XkbFreeControls[1]
XDisplayCells[1]	XRootWindow[1]	XkbFreeGeomColors[1]
XDisplayHeight[1]	XRootWindowOfScreen[1]	XkbFreeGeomDoodads[1]
XDisplayHeightMM[1]	XRotateBuffers[1]	XkbFreeGeomKeyAliases[1]
XDisplayKeycodes[1]	XRotateWindowProperties[1]	XkbFreeGeomKeys[1]
XDisplayMotionBufferSize[1]	XSaveContext[1]	XkbFreeGeomOutlines[1]
XDisplayName[1]	XScreenCount[1]	XkbFreeGeomOverlayKeys[1]
XDisplayOfIM[1]	XScreenNumberOfScreen[1]	XkbFreeGeomOverlayRows[1]
XDisplayOfOM[1]	XScreenOfDisplay[1]	XkbFreeGeomOverlays[1]
XDisplayOfScreen[1]	XScreenResourceString[1]	XkbFreeGeomPoints[1]
XDisplayPlanes[1]	XSelectInput[1]	XkbFreeGeomProperties[1]
XDisplayString[1]	XSendEvent[1]	XkbFreeGeomRows[1]
XDisplayWidth[1]	XServerVendor[1]	XkbFreeGeomSections[1]
XDisplayWidthMM[1]	XSetAccessControl[1]	XkbFreeGeomShapes[1]
XDoesBackingStore[1]	XSetArcMode[1]	XkbFreeGeometry[1]

XDoesSaveUnders[1]	XSetAuthorization[1]	XkbFreeIndicatorMaps[1]
XDrawArc[1]	XSetBackground[1]	XkbFreeKeyboard[1]
XDrawAres[1]	XSetClassHint[1]	XkbFreeNames[1]
XDrawImageString[1]	XSetClipMask[1]	XkbFreeServerMap[1]
XDrawImageString16[1]	XSetClipOrigin[1]	XkbGetAutoRepeatRate[1]
XDrawLine[1]	XSetClipRectangles[1]	XkbGetCompatMap[1]
XDrawLines[1]	XSetCloseDownMode[1]	XkbGetControls[1]
XDrawPoint[1]	XSetCommand[1]	XkbGetGeometry[1]
XDrawPoints[1]	XSetDashes[1]	XkbGetIndicatorMap[1]
XDrawRectangle[1]	XSetErrorHandler[1]	XkbGetIndicatorState[1]
XDrawRectangles[1]	XSetFillRule[1]	XkbGetKeyActions[1]
XDrawSegments[1]	XSetFillStyle[1]	XkbGetKeyBehaviors[1]
XDrawString[1]	XSetFont[1]	XkbGetKeyExplicitComponents[1]
XDrawString16[1]	XSetFontPath[1]	XkbGetKeyModifierMap[1]
XDrawText[1]	XSetForeground[1]	XkbGetKeySyms[1]
XDrawText16[1]	XSetFunction[1]	XkbGetKeyTypes[1]
XEHeadOfExtensionList[1]	XSetGraphicsExposures[1]	XkbGetKeyboard[1]
XESetBeforeFlush[1]	XSetICFocus[1]	XkbGetKeyboardByName[1]
XESetCloseDisplay[1]	XSetICValues[1]	XkbGetMap[1]
XESetCopyGC[1]	XSetIMValues[1]	XkbGetMapChanges[1]
XESetCreateFont[1]	XSetIOErrorHandler[1]	XkbGetNamedGeometry[1]
XESetCreateGC[1]	XSetIconName[1]	XkbGetNamedIndicator[1]
XESetError[1]	XSetIconSizes[1]	XkbGetNames[1]
XESetErrorString[1]	XSetInputFocus[1]	XkbGetState[1]
XESetEventToWire[1]	XSetLineAttributes[1]	XkbGetUpdatedMap[1]
XESetFlushGC[1]	XSetLocaleModifiers[1]	XkbGetVirtualMods[1]
XESetFreeFont[1]	XSetModifierMapping[1]	XkbGetXlibControls[1]
XESetFreeGC[1]	XSetNormalHints[1]	XkbIgnoreExtension[1]
XESetPrintErrorValues[1]	XSetOCValues[1]	XkbInitCanonicalKeyTypes[1]
XESetWireToError[1]	XSetOMValues[1]	XkbKeyTypesForCoreSymbols[1]
XESetWireToEvent[1]	XSetPlaneMask[1]	XkbKeycodeToKeysym[1]

XEmptyRegion[1]	XSetPointerMapping[1]	XkbKeysymToModifiers[1]
XEnableAccessControl[1]	XSetRGBColormaps[1]	XkbLatchGroup[1]
XEqualRegion[1]	XSetRegion[1]	XkbLatchModifiers[1]
XEventMaskOfScreen[1]	XSetScreenSaver[1]	XkbLibraryVersion[1]
XEventsQueued[1]	XSetSelectionOwner[1]	XkbListComponents[1]
XExtendedMaxRequestSize[1]	XSetSizeHints[1]	XkbLockGroup[1]
XExtentsOfFontSet[1]	XSetStandardColormap[1]	XkbLockModifiers[1]
XFetchBuffer[1]	XSetStandardProperties[1]	XkbLookupKeyBinding[1]
XFetchBytes[1]	XSetState[1]	XkbLookupKeySym[1]
XFetchName[1]	XSetStipple[1]	XkbNoteControlsChanges[1]
XFillArc[1]	XSetSubwindowMode[1]	XkbNoteMapChanges[1]
XFillAres[1]	XSetTSOrigin[1]	XkbNoteNameChanges[1]
XFillPolygon[1]	XSetTextProperty[1]	XkbOpenDisplay[1]
XFillRectangle[1]	XSetTile[1]	XkbQueryExtension[1]
XFillRectangles[1]	XSetTransientForHint[1]	XkbRefreshKeyboardMapping[1]
XFilterEvent[1]	XSetWMClientMachine[1]	XkbResizeKeyActions[1]
XFindContext[1]	XSetWMColormapWindows[1]	XkbResizeKeySyms[1]
XFindOnExtensionList[1]	XSetWMHints[1]	XkbResizeKeyType[1]
XFlush[1]	XSetWMIconName[1]	XkbSelectEventDetails[1]
XFlushGC[1]	XSetWMName[1]	XkbSelectEvents[1]
XFontsOfFontSet[1]	XSetWMNormalHints[1]	XkbSetAtomFunes[1]
XForceScreenSaver[1]	XSetWMProperties[1]	XkbSetAutoRepeatRate[1]
XFree[1]	XSetWMProtocols[1]	XkbSetAutoResetControls[1]
XFreeColormap[1]	XSetWMSizeHints[1]	XkbSetCompatMap[1]
XFreeColors[1]	XSetWindowBackground[1]	XkbSetControls[1]
XFreeCursor[1]	XSetWindowBackgroundPixmap[1]	XkbSetDebuggingFlags[1]
XFreeExtensionList[1]	XSetWindowBorder[1]	XkbSetDetectableAutoRepeat[1]
XFreeFont[1]	XSetWindowBorderPixmap[1]	XkbSetGeometry[1]
XFreeFontInfo[1]	XSetWindowBorderWidth[1]	XkbSetIgnoreLockMods[1]
XFreeFontNames[1]	XSetWindowColormap[1]	XkbSetIndicatorMap[1]

XFreeFontPath[1]	XSetZoomHints[1]	XkbSetMap[1]
XFreeFontSet[1]	XShrinkRegion[1]	XkbSetNamedIndicator[1]
XFreeGC[1]	XStoreBuffer[1]	XkbSetNames[1]
XFreeModifiermap[1]	XStoreBytes[1]	XkbSetServerInternalMods[1]
XFreePixmap[1]	XStoreColor[1]	XkbSetXlibControls[1]
XFreeStringList[1]	XStoreColors[1]	XkbToControl[1]
XGContextFromGC[1]	XStoreName[1]	XkbTranslateKeyCode[1]
XGeometry[1]	XStoreNamedColor[1]	XkbTranslateKeySym[1]
XGetAtomName[1]	XStringListToTextProperty[1]	XkbUpdateMapFromCore[1]
XGetAtomNames[1]	XStringToKeysym[1]	XkbUseExtension[1]
XGetClassHint[1]	XSubImage[1]	XkbVirtualModsToReal[1]
XGetCommand[1]	XSubtractRegion[1]	XmbDrawImageString[1]
XGetDefault[1]	XSupportsLocale[1]	XmbDrawString[1]
XGetErrorDatabaseText[1]	XSync[1]	XmbDrawText[1]
XGetErrorText[1]	XTextExtents[1]	XmbLookupString[1]
XGetFontPath[1]	XTextExtents16[1]	XmbResetIC[1]
XGetProperty[1]	XTextPropertyToStringList[1]	XmbSetWMProperties[1]
XGetGCValues[1]	XTextWidth[1]	XmbTextEscapement[1]
XGetGeometry[1]	XTextWidth16[1]	XmbTextExtents[1]
XGetICValues[1]	XTranslateCoordinates[1]	XmbTextListToTextProperty[1]
XGetIMValues[1]	XUndefineCursor[1]	XmbTextPerCharExtents[1]
XGetIconName[1]	XUngrabButton[1]	XmbTextPropertyToTextList[1]
XGetIconSizes[1]	XUngrabKey[1]	XrmCombineDatabase[1]
XGetImage[1]	XUngrabKeyboard[1]	XrmCombineFileDatabase[1]
XGetInputFocus[1]	XUngrabPointer[1]	XrmDestroyDatabase[1]
XGetKeyboardControl[1]	XUngrabServer[1]	XrmEnumerateDatabase[1]
XGetKeyboardMapping[1]	XUninstallColormap[1]	XrmGetDatabase[1]
XGetModifierMapping[1]	XUnionRectWithRegion[1]	XrmGetFileDatabase[1]
XGetMotionEvents[1]	XUnionRegion[1]	XrmGetResource[1]
XGetNormalHints[1]	XUnloadFont[1]	XrmGetStringDatabase[1]
XGetOCValues[1]	XUnlockDisplay[1]	XrmInitialize[1]

XGetOMValues[1]	XUnmapSubwindows[1]	XrmLocaleOfDatabase[1]
XGetPixel[1]	XUnmapWindow[1]	XrmMergeDatabases[1]
XGetPointerControl[1]	XUnregisterIMInstantiateCallback[1]	XrmParseCommand[1]
XGetPointerMapping[1]	XUnsetICFocus[1]	XrmPermStringToQuark[1]
XGetRGBColormaps[1]	XVaCreateNestedList[1]	XrmPutFileDatabase[1]
XGetScreenSaver[1]	XVendorRelease[1]	XrmPutLineResource[1]
XGetSelectionOwner[1]	XVisualIDFromVisual[1]	XrmPutResource[1]
XGetSizeHints[1]	XWMGeometry[1]	XrmPutStringResource[1]
XGetStandardColormap[1]	XWarpPointer[1]	XrmQGetResource[1]
XGetSubImage[1]	XWhitePixel[1]	XrmQGetSearchList[1]
XGetTextProperty[1]	XWhitePixelOfScreen[1]	XrmQGetSearchResource[1]
XGetTransientForHint[1]	XWidthMMOfScreen[1]	XrmQPutResource[1]
XGetVisualInfo[1]	XWidthOfScreen[1]	XrmQPutStringResource[1]
XGetWMClientMachine[1]	XWindowEvent[1]	XrmQuarkToString[1]
XGetWMColorMapWindows[1]	XWithdrawWindow[1]	XrmSetDatabase[1]
XGetWMHints[1]	XWriteBitmapFile[1]	XrmStringToBindingQuarkList[1]
XGetWMIconName[1]	XXorRegion[1]	XrmStringToQuark[1]
XGetWMName[1]	XauDisposeAuth[1]	XrmStringToQuarkList[1]
XGetWMNormalHints[1]	XauFileName[1]	XrmUniqueQuark[1]
XGetWMProtocols[1]	XauGetBestAuthByAddr[1]	Xutf8TextListToTextProperty[1]
XGetWMSizeHints[1]	XauReadAuth[1]	Xutf8TextPropertyToTextList[1]
XGetWindowAttributes[1]	XemsAddColorSpace[1]	XweDrawImageString[1]
XGetWindowProperty[1]	XemsAddFunctionSet[1]	XweDrawString[1]
XGetZoomHints[1]	XemsAllocColor[1]	XweDrawText[1]
XGrabButton[1]	XemsAllocNamedColor[1]	XweFreeStringList[1]
XGrabKey[1]	XemsCCCOfColormap[1]	XweLookupString[1]
XGrabKeyboard[1]	XemsCIELabClipL[1]	XweResetIC[1]
XGrabPointer[1]	XemsCIELabClipLab[1]	XweTextEscapement[1]
XGrabServer[1]	XemsCIELabClipab[1]	XweTextExtents[1]
XHeightMMOfScreen[1]	XemsCIELabQueryMaxC[1]	XweTextListToTextProperty[1]

XHeightOfScreen[1]	XemsCIELabQueryMaxL[1]	XwcTextPerCharExtents[1]
XIMOfIC[1]	XemsCIELabQueryMaxLC[1]	XwcTextPropertyToTextList[1]

SUSv2  
ISO POSIX (2003)  
SVID Issue 3  
SVID Issue 4

**Table A-2. libX11 Data1. libc Function Interfaces**

XSetAfterFunction_Exit(GLIBC_2.1.1)[1]	XSyncronizegetrlimit(GLIBC_2.1.1)[1]	sigandset(GLIBC_2.1.1)[1]
--	--------------------------------------	---------------------------

## A.2. libXt

The behaviour of the interfaces in this library is specified by the following Standards.

Linux Standard Base

_IO_feof(GLIBC_2.0)[1]	getrlimit64(GLIBC_2.0)[1]	sigblock(GLIBC_2.0)[1]
_IO_getc(GLIBC_2.0)[1]	getrusage(GLIBC_2.0)[1]	sigdelset(GLIBC_2.0)[1]
_IO_putc(GLIBC_2.0)[1]	getservbyname(GLIBC_2.0)[1]	sigemptyset(GLIBC_2.0)[1]
_IO_puts(GLIBC_2.0)[1]	getservbyport(GLIBC_2.0)[1]	sigfillset(GLIBC_2.0)[1]
__assert_fail(GLIBC_2.0)[1]	getservent(GLIBC_2.0)[1]	siggetmask(GLIBC_2.0)[1]
__ctype_b_loc[1]	getsid()[1]	sighold()[1]
__ctype_get_mb_cur_max(GLIBC_2.0)[1]	getsockname(GLIBC_2.0)[1]	sigignore(GLIBC_2.0)[1]
__ctype_tolower_loc[1]	getsockopt()[1]	siginterrupt()[1]
__ctype_toupper_loc[1]	getsockopt()[1]	sigisemptyset()[1]
__cxa_atexit(GLIBC_2.1.3)[1]	gettext(GLIBC_2.1.3)[1]	sigismember(GLIBC_2.1.3)[1]
__errno_location(GLIBC_2.0)[1]	gettimeofday(GLIBC_2.0)[1]	siglongjmp(GLIBC_2.0)[1]
__fpending(GLIBC_2.2)[1]	getuid(GLIBC_2.2)[1]	signal(GLIBC_2.2)[1]
__fxstat(GLIBC_2.0)[1]	getutent(GLIBC_2.0)[1]	sigorset(GLIBC_2.0)[1]
__fxstat64(GLIBC_2.2)[1]	getutent_r(GLIBC_2.2)[1]	sigpause(GLIBC_2.2)[1]
__getpagesize(GLIBC_2.0)[1]	getutxent(GLIBC_2.0)[1]	sigpending(GLIBC_2.0)[1]
__getpgid(GLIBC_2.0)[1]	getutxid(GLIBC_2.0)[1]	sigprocmask(GLIBC_2.0)[1]
__h_errno_location[1]	getutxline()[1]	sigqueue()[1]
__isinf[1]	getw()[1]	sigrelse()[1]

__isinf[1]	getwc()[1]	sigreturn()[1]
__isinf[1]	getwchar()[1]	sigset()[1]
__isnan[1]	getwd()[1]	sigstack()[1]
__isnanf[1]	glob()[1]	sigsuspend()[1]
__isnanl[1]	glob64()[1]	sigtimedwait()[1]
__libc_current_sigrtmax(GLIBC_2.1)[1]	globfree(GLIBC_2.1)[1]	sigwait(GLIBC_2.1)[1]
__libc_current_sigrtmin(GLIBC_2.1)[1]	globfree64(GLIBC_2.1)[1]	sigwaitinfo(GLIBC_2.1)[1]
__libc_start_main(GLIBC_2.0)[1]	gmtime(GLIBC_2.0)[1]	sleep(GLIBC_2.0)[1]
__lxstat(GLIBC_2.0)[1]	gmtime_r(GLIBC_2.0)[1]	snprintf(GLIBC_2.0)[1]
__lxstat64(GLIBC_2.2)[1]	grantpt(GLIBC_2.2)[1]	socket(GLIBC_2.2)[1]
__mempcpy(GLIBC_2.0)[1]	hcreate(GLIBC_2.0)[1]	socketpair(GLIBC_2.0)[1]
__rawmemchr(GLIBC_2.1)[1]	hdestroy(GLIBC_2.1)[1]	sprintf(GLIBC_2.1)[1]
__register_atfork[1]	hsearch()[1]	srand()[1]
__sigsetjmp(GLIBC_2.0)[1]	htonl(GLIBC_2.0)[1]	srand48(GLIBC_2.0)[1]
__stpcpy(GLIBC_2.0)[1]	htons(GLIBC_2.0)[1]	srandom(GLIBC_2.0)[1]
__strdup(GLIBC_2.0)[1]	iconv(GLIBC_2.0)[1]	sscanf(GLIBC_2.0)[1]
__strtod_internal(GLIBC_2.0)[1]	iconv_close(GLIBC_2.0)[1]	statvfs(GLIBC_2.0)[1]
__strtodf_internal(GLIBC_2.0)[1]	iconv_open(GLIBC_2.0)[1]	statvfs64[1]
__strtok_r(GLIBC_2.0)[1]	imaxabs(GLIBC_2.0)[1]	stime(GLIBC_2.0)[1]
__strtol_internal(GLIBC_2.0)[1]	imaxdiv(GLIBC_2.0)[1]	stpcpy(GLIBC_2.0)[1]
__strtold_internal(GLIBC_2.0)[1]	index(GLIBC_2.0)[1]	stpncpy(GLIBC_2.0)[1]
__strtoll_internal(GLIBC_2.0)[1]	inet_addr(GLIBC_2.0)[1]	strcasecmp(GLIBC_2.0)[1]
__strtoul_internal(GLIBC_2.0)[1]	inet_ntoa(GLIBC_2.0)[1]	strcasestr(GLIBC_2.0)[1]
__strtoull_internal(GLIBC_2.0)[1]	inet_ntop[1]	strcat(GLIBC_2.0)[1]
__sysconf(GLIBC_2.2)[1]	inet_pton[1]	strchr(GLIBC_2.2)[1]
__sysv_signal(GLIBC_2.0)[1]	initgroups(GLIBC_2.0)[1]	strcmp(GLIBC_2.0)[1]
__wcstod_internal(GLIBC_2.0)[1]	initstate(GLIBC_2.0)[1]	strcoll(GLIBC_2.0)[1]
__wcstof_internal(GLIBC_2.0)[1]	insque(GLIBC_2.0)[1]	strcpy(GLIBC_2.0)[1]
__wcstol_internal(GLIBC_2.0)[1]	ioctl(GLIBC_2.0)[1]	strcspn(GLIBC_2.0)[1]

__wcstold_internal(GLIBC_2.0)[1]	isalnum(GLIBC_2.0)[1]	strdup(GLIBC_2.0)[1]
__wcstoul_internal(GLIBC_2.0)[1]	isalpha(GLIBC_2.0)[1]	strerror(GLIBC_2.0)[1]
__xmknod(GLIBC_2.0)[1]	isascii(GLIBC_2.0)[1]	strerror_r(GLIBC_2.0)[1]
__xstat(GLIBC_2.0)[1]	isatty(GLIBC_2.0)[1]	strfmon(GLIBC_2.0)[1]
__xstat64(GLIBC_2.2)[1]	isblank(GLIBC_2.2)[1]	strfry(GLIBC_2.2)[1]
_exit(GLIBC_2.0)[1]	iscntrl(GLIBC_2.0)[1]	strftime(GLIBC_2.0)[1]
_longjmp(GLIBC_2.0)[1]	isdigit(GLIBC_2.0)[1]	strlen(GLIBC_2.0)[1]
_obstack_begin(GLIBC_2.0)[1]	isgraph(GLIBC_2.0)[1]	strncasecmp(GLIBC_2.0)[1]
_obstack_newchunk(GLIBC_2.0)[1]	islower(GLIBC_2.0)[1]	strncat(GLIBC_2.0)[1]
_setjmp(GLIBC_2.0)[1]	isprint(GLIBC_2.0)[1]	strncmp(GLIBC_2.0)[1]
_tolower(GLIBC_2.0)[1]	ispunct(GLIBC_2.0)[1]	strncpy(GLIBC_2.0)[1]
_toupper(GLIBC_2.0)[1]	isspace(GLIBC_2.0)[1]	strndup(GLIBC_2.0)[1]
a64l(GLIBC_2.0)[1]	isupper(GLIBC_2.0)[1]	strnlen(GLIBC_2.0)[1]
abort(GLIBC_2.0)[1]	iswalnum(GLIBC_2.0)[1]	strpbrk(GLIBC_2.0)[1]
abs(GLIBC_2.0)[1]	iswalpha(GLIBC_2.0)[1]	strptime(GLIBC_2.0)[1]
accept(GLIBC_2.0)[1]	iswblank(GLIBC_2.0)[1]	strrchr(GLIBC_2.0)[1]
access(GLIBC_2.0)[1]	iswcntrl(GLIBC_2.0)[1]	strsep(GLIBC_2.0)[1]
acct(GLIBC_2.0)[1]	iswctype(GLIBC_2.0)[1]	strsignal(GLIBC_2.0)[1]
adjtime(GLIBC_2.0)[1]	iswdigit(GLIBC_2.0)[1]	strspn(GLIBC_2.0)[1]
alarm(GLIBC_2.0)[1]	iswgraph(GLIBC_2.0)[1]	strstr(GLIBC_2.0)[1]
asctime(GLIBC_2.0)[1]	iswlower(GLIBC_2.0)[1]	strtod(GLIBC_2.0)[1]
asctime_r(GLIBC_2.0)[1]	iswprint(GLIBC_2.0)[1]	strtod(GLIBC_2.0)[1]
asprintf(GLIBC_2.0)[1]	iswpunct(GLIBC_2.0)[1]	strtoimax(GLIBC_2.0)[1]
atof(GLIBC_2.0)[1]	iswspace(GLIBC_2.0)[1]	strtok(GLIBC_2.0)[1]
atoi(GLIBC_2.0)[1]	iswupper(GLIBC_2.0)[1]	strtok_r(GLIBC_2.0)[1]
atol(GLIBC_2.0)[1]	iswxdigit(GLIBC_2.0)[1]	strtol(GLIBC_2.0)[1]
atoll[1]	isxdigit()[1]	strtold()[1]
authnone_create(GLIBC_2.0)[1]	jrand48(GLIBC_2.0)[1]	strtoll(GLIBC_2.0)[1]
basename(GLIBC_2.0)[1]	key_decryptsession(GLIBC_2.0)[1]	strtoq(GLIBC_2.0)[1]
bcmp(GLIBC_2.0)[1]	kill(GLIBC_2.0)[1]	strtoul(GLIBC_2.0)[1]

bcopy(GLIBC_2.0)[1]	killpg(GLIBC_2.0)[1]	strtoull(GLIBC_2.0)[1]
bind(GLIBC_2.0)[1]	l64a(GLIBC_2.0)[1]	strtoumax(GLIBC_2.0)[1]
bind_textdomain_codeset[1]	labs()[1]	strtouq()[1]
bindresvport(GLIBC_2.0)[1]	lchown(GLIBC_2.0)[1]	strverscmp(GLIBC_2.0)[1]
bindtextdomain(GLIBC_2.0)[1]	lcong48(GLIBC_2.0)[1]	strxfrm(GLIBC_2.0)[1]
brk(GLIBC_2.0)[1]	ldiv(GLIBC_2.0)[1]	svc_getreqset(GLIBC_2.0)[1]
bsd_signal(GLIBC_2.0)[1]	lfind(GLIBC_2.0)[1]	svc_register(GLIBC_2.0)[1]
bsearch(GLIBC_2.0)[1]	link(GLIBC_2.0)[1]	svc_run(GLIBC_2.0)[1]
btowc(GLIBC_2.0)[1]	listen(GLIBC_2.0)[1]	svc_sendreply(GLIBC_2.0)[1]
bzero(GLIBC_2.0)[1]	llabs(GLIBC_2.0)[1]	svcerr_auth(GLIBC_2.0)[1]
calloc(GLIBC_2.0)[1]	lldiv(GLIBC_2.0)[1]	svcerr_decode(GLIBC_2.0)[1]
catclose(GLIBC_2.0)[1]	localeconv(GLIBC_2.0)[1]	svcerr_noproc(GLIBC_2.0)[1]
catgets(GLIBC_2.0)[1]	localtime(GLIBC_2.0)[1]	svcerr_noprog(GLIBC_2.0)[1]
catopen(GLIBC_2.0)[1]	localtime_r(GLIBC_2.0)[1]	svcerr_progvers(GLIBC_2.0)[1]
cfgetispeed(GLIBC_2.0)[1]	lockf(GLIBC_2.0)[1]	svcerr_systemerr(GLIBC_2.0)[1]
cfgetospeed(GLIBC_2.0)[1]	lockf64(GLIBC_2.0)[1]	svcerr_weakauth(GLIBC_2.0)[1]
cfmakeraw(GLIBC_2.0)[1]	longjmp(GLIBC_2.0)[1]	svctcp_create(GLIBC_2.0)[1]
cfsetispeed(GLIBC_2.0)[1]	lrand48(GLIBC_2.0)[1]	svcupd_create(GLIBC_2.0)[1]
cfsetospeed(GLIBC_2.0)[1]	lsearch(GLIBC_2.0)[1]	swab(GLIBC_2.0)[1]
cfsetspeed(GLIBC_2.0)[1]	lseek(GLIBC_2.0)[1]	swapcontext(GLIBC_2.0)[1]
chdir(GLIBC_2.0)[1]	lseek64(GLIBC_2.0)[1]	swprintf(GLIBC_2.0)[1]
chmod(GLIBC_2.0)[1]	makecontext(GLIBC_2.0)[1]	swscanf(GLIBC_2.0)[1]
chown(GLIBC_2.1)[1]	malloc(GLIBC_2.1)[1]	symlink(GLIBC_2.1)[1]
chroot(GLIBC_2.0)[1]	mblen(GLIBC_2.0)[1]	sync(GLIBC_2.0)[1]
clearerr(GLIBC_2.0)[1]	mbrlen(GLIBC_2.0)[1]	sysconf(GLIBC_2.0)[1]
clnt_create(GLIBC_2.0)[1]	mbtowc(GLIBC_2.0)[1]	syslog(GLIBC_2.0)[1]
clnt_pcreateerror(GLIBC_2.0)[1]	mbsinit(GLIBC_2.0)[1]	system(GLIBC_2.0)[1]
clnt_perrno(GLIBC_2.0)[1]	mbsnrtowcs(GLIBC_2.0)[1]	tcdrain(GLIBC_2.0)[1]
clnt_perror(GLIBC_2.0)[1]	mbsrtowcs(GLIBC_2.0)[1]	tcflow(GLIBC_2.0)[1]
clnt_spcreateerror(GLIBC_2.0)[1]	mbstowcs(GLIBC_2.0)[1]	tcflush(GLIBC_2.0)[1]
clnt_sperrno(GLIBC_2.0)[1]	mbtowc(GLIBC_2.0)[1]	tcgetattr(GLIBC_2.0)[1]

clnt_sperror(GLIBC_2.0)[1]	memccpy(GLIBC_2.0)[1]	tcgetpgrp(GLIBC_2.0)[1]
clock(GLIBC_2.0)[1]	memchr(GLIBC_2.0)[1]	tcgetsid(GLIBC_2.0)[1]
close(GLIBC_2.0)[1]	memcmp(GLIBC_2.0)[1]	tcsendbreak(GLIBC_2.0)[1]
closedir(GLIBC_2.0)[1]	memcpy(GLIBC_2.0)[1]	tcsetattr(GLIBC_2.0)[1]
closelog(GLIBC_2.0)[1]	memmem(GLIBC_2.0)[1]	tcsetpgrp(GLIBC_2.0)[1]
confstr(GLIBC_2.0)[1]	memmove(GLIBC_2.0)[1]	tdelete[1]
connect(GLIBC_2.0)[1]	memrchr(GLIBC_2.0)[1]	telldir(GLIBC_2.0)[1]
creat(GLIBC_2.0)[1]	memset(GLIBC_2.0)[1]	tempnam(GLIBC_2.0)[1]
creat64(GLIBC_2.1)[1]	mkdir(GLIBC_2.1)[1]	textdomain(GLIBC_2.1)[1]
ctermid(GLIBC_2.0)[1]	mkfifo(GLIBC_2.0)[1]	tfind(GLIBC_2.0)[1]
ctime(GLIBC_2.0)[1]	mkstemp(GLIBC_2.0)[1]	time(GLIBC_2.0)[1]
ctime_r(GLIBC_2.0)[1]	mkstemp64(GLIBC_2.0)[1]	times(GLIBC_2.0)[1]
cuserid(GLIBC_2.0)[1]	mktemp(GLIBC_2.0)[1]	tmpfile(GLIBC_2.0)[1]
daemon(GLIBC_2.0)[1]	mktime(GLIBC_2.0)[1]	tmpfile64(GLIBC_2.0)[1]
dcgettext(GLIBC_2.0)[1]	mlock(GLIBC_2.0)[1]	tmpnam(GLIBC_2.0)[1]
dcngettext[1]	mlockall()[1]	toascii()[1]
dgettext[1]	mmap()[1]	tolower()[1]
difftime(GLIBC_2.0)[1]	mmap64(GLIBC_2.0)[1]	toupper(GLIBC_2.0)[1]
dirname(GLIBC_2.0)[1]	mprotect(GLIBC_2.0)[1]	towctrans(GLIBC_2.0)[1]
div(GLIBC_2.0)[1]	rand48(GLIBC_2.0)[1]	towlower(GLIBC_2.0)[1]
dngettext[1]	msgctl()[1]	towupper()[1]
drand48(GLIBC_2.0)[1]	msgget(GLIBC_2.0)[1]	truncate(GLIBC_2.0)[1]
dup(GLIBC_2.0)[1]	msgrecv(GLIBC_2.0)[1]	truncate64(GLIBC_2.0)[1]
dup2(GLIBC_2.0)[1]	msgsnd(GLIBC_2.0)[1]	tsearch(GLIBC_2.0)[1]
ecvt(GLIBC_2.0)[1]	msync(GLIBC_2.0)[1]	ttynname(GLIBC_2.0)[1]
endrent(GLIBC_2.0)[1]	munlock(GLIBC_2.0)[1]	ttynname_r(GLIBC_2.0)[1]
endnetent(GLIBC_2.0)[1]	munlockall(GLIBC_2.0)[1]	twalk(GLIBC_2.0)[1]
endprotoent(GLIBC_2.0)[1]	munmap(GLIBC_2.0)[1]	tzset(GLIBC_2.0)[1]
endpwent(GLIBC_2.0)[1]	nanosleep(GLIBC_2.0)[1]	ualarm(GLIBC_2.0)[1]
endservent(GLIBC_2.0)[1]	nftw(GLIBC_2.0)[1]	ulimit(GLIBC_2.0)[1]
endutent(GLIBC_2.0)[1]	nftw64(GLIBC_2.0)[1]	umask(GLIBC_2.0)[1]

endutxent(GLIBC_2.1)[1]	ngettext[1]	uname(GLIBC_2.1)[1]
erand48(GLIBC_2.0)[1]	nice(GLIBC_2.0)[1]	ungetc(GLIBC_2.0)[1]
err(GLIBC_2.0)[1]	nl_langinfo(GLIBC_2.0)[1]	ungetwc(GLIBC_2.0)[1]
error(GLIBC_2.0)[1]	nrand48(GLIBC_2.0)[1]	unlink(GLIBC_2.0)[1]
errx(GLIBC_2.0)[1]	ntohl(GLIBC_2.0)[1]	unlockpt(GLIBC_2.0)[1]
execl(GLIBC_2.0)[1]	ntohs(GLIBC_2.0)[1]	unsetenv[1]
execle(GLIBC_2.0)[1]	obstack_free(GLIBC_2.0)[1]	usleep(GLIBC_2.0)[1]
execlp(GLIBC_2.0)[1]	open(GLIBC_2.0)[1]	utime(GLIBC_2.0)[1]
execv(GLIBC_2.0)[1]	open64(GLIBC_2.0)[1]	utimes(GLIBC_2.0)[1]
execve(GLIBC_2.0)[1]	opendir(GLIBC_2.0)[1]	vasprintf(GLIBC_2.0)[1]
execvp(GLIBC_2.0)[1]	openlog(GLIBC_2.0)[1]	vdprintf(GLIBC_2.0)[1]
exit(GLIBC_2.0)[1]	pathconf(GLIBC_2.0)[1]	verrx(GLIBC_2.0)[1]
fchdir(GLIBC_2.0)[1]	pause(GLIBC_2.0)[1]	vfork(GLIBC_2.0)[1]
fchmod(GLIBC_2.0)[1]	pclose(GLIBC_2.0)[1]	vfprintf(GLIBC_2.0)[1]
fchown(GLIBC_2.0)[1]	perror(GLIBC_2.0)[1]	vfscanf[1]
fclose(GLIBC_2.1)[1]	pipe(GLIBC_2.1)[1]	vfwprintf(GLIBC_2.1)[1]
fcntl(GLIBC_2.0)[1]	pmap_getport(GLIBC_2.0)[1]	vfwscanf(GLIBC_2.0)[1]
fcvt(GLIBC_2.0)[1]	pmap_set(GLIBC_2.0)[1]	vprintf(GLIBC_2.0)[1]
fdatsasync(GLIBC_2.0)[1]	pmap_unset(GLIBC_2.0)[1]	vscanf[1]
fdopen(GLIBC_2.1)[1]	poll(GLIBC_2.1)[1]	vsnprintf(GLIBC_2.1)[1]
feof(GLIBC_2.0)[1]	popen(GLIBC_2.0)[1]	vsprintf(GLIBC_2.0)[1]
ferror(GLIBC_2.0)[1]	posix_memalign(GLIBC_2.0)[1]	vsscanf[1]
fflush(GLIBC_2.0)[1]	printf(GLIBC_2.0)[1]	vswprintf(GLIBC_2.0)[1]
fflush_unlocked(GLIBC_2.0)[1]	psignal(GLIBC_2.0)[1]	vswscanf(GLIBC_2.0)[1]
ffs(GLIBC_2.0)[1]	ptsname(GLIBC_2.0)[1]	vsyslog[1]
fgetc(GLIBC_2.0)[1]	putc(GLIBC_2.0)[1]	vwprintf(GLIBC_2.0)[1]
fgetpos(GLIBC_2.0)[1]	putc_unlocked(GLIBC_2.0)[1]	vwscanf(GLIBC_2.0)[1]
fgetpos64(GLIBC_2.1)[1]	putchar(GLIBC_2.1)[1]	wait(GLIBC_2.1)[1]
fgets(GLIBC_2.0)[1]	putchar_unlocked(GLIBC_2.0)[1]	wait3(GLIBC_2.0)[1]
fgetwc(GLIBC_2.2)[1]	putenv(GLIBC_2.2)[1]	wait4(GLIBC_2.2)[1]
fgetwc_unlocked(GLIBC_2.2)[1]	puts(GLIBC_2.2)[1]	waitpid(GLIBC_2.2)[1]

fgetws(GLIBC_2.2)[1]	pututxline(GLIBC_2.2)[1]	warn(GLIBC_2.2)[1]
fileno(GLIBC_2.0)[1]	putw(GLIBC_2.0)[1]	warnx(GLIBC_2.0)[1]
flock(GLIBC_2.0)[1]	putwc(GLIBC_2.0)[1]	wcpncpy(GLIBC_2.0)[1]
flockfile(GLIBC_2.0)[1]	putwchar(GLIBC_2.0)[1]	wcpncpy(GLIBC_2.0)[1]
fmtmsg(GLIBC_2.1)[1]	qsort(GLIBC_2.1)[1]	wcrtomb(GLIBC_2.1)[1]
fnmatch(GLIBC_2.2.3)[1]	raise(GLIBC_2.2.3)[1]	wcscasecmp(GLIBC_2.2.3)[1]
fopen(GLIBC_2.1)[1]	rand(GLIBC_2.1)[1]	wcscat(GLIBC_2.1)[1]
fopen64(GLIBC_2.1)[1]	rand_r(GLIBC_2.1)[1]	wcschr(GLIBC_2.1)[1]
fork(GLIBC_2.0)[1]	random(GLIBC_2.0)[1]	wcsncmp(GLIBC_2.0)[1]
fpathconf(GLIBC_2.0)[1]	random_r(GLIBC_2.0)[1]	wcsccoll(GLIBC_2.0)[1]
fprintf(GLIBC_2.0)[1]	read(GLIBC_2.0)[1]	wcsncpy(GLIBC_2.0)[1]
fputc(GLIBC_2.0)[1]	readdir(GLIBC_2.0)[1]	wcsccpn(GLIBC_2.0)[1]
fputs(GLIBC_2.0)[1]	readdir64(GLIBC_2.0)[1]	wcsdup(GLIBC_2.0)[1]
fputwc(GLIBC_2.2)[1]	readdir_r[1]	wcsftime(GLIBC_2.2)[1]
fputws(GLIBC_2.2)[1]	readlink(GLIBC_2.2)[1]	wcslen(GLIBC_2.2)[1]
fread(GLIBC_2.0)[1]	readv(GLIBC_2.0)[1]	wcsncasecmp(GLIBC_2.0)[1]
free(GLIBC_2.0)[1]	realloc(GLIBC_2.0)[1]	wcsncat(GLIBC_2.0)[1]
freeaddrinfo[1]	realpath()[1]	wcsncmp()[1]
freopen(GLIBC_2.0)[1]	recv(GLIBC_2.0)[1]	wcsncpy(GLIBC_2.0)[1]
freopen64(GLIBC_2.1)[1]	recvfrom(GLIBC_2.1)[1]	wcsnlen(GLIBC_2.1)[1]
fscanf(GLIBC_2.0)[1]	recvmsg(GLIBC_2.0)[1]	wcsnrtombs(GLIBC_2.0)[1]
fseek(GLIBC_2.0)[1]	regcomp(GLIBC_2.0)[1]	wcspbrk(GLIBC_2.0)[1]
fseeko(GLIBC_2.1)[1]	regerror(GLIBC_2.1)[1]	wcsrchr(GLIBC_2.1)[1]
fseeko64(GLIBC_2.1)[1]	regexec(GLIBC_2.1)[1]	wcsrtombs(GLIBC_2.1)[1]
fsetpos(GLIBC_2.0)[1]	regfree(GLIBC_2.0)[1]	wcsspn(GLIBC_2.0)[1]
fsetpos64(GLIBC_2.1)[1]	remove(GLIBC_2.1)[1]	wcsstr(GLIBC_2.1)[1]
fstatvfs(GLIBC_2.1)[1]	remque(GLIBC_2.1)[1]	wcstod(GLIBC_2.1)[1]
fstatvfs64(GLIBC_2.1)[1]	rename(GLIBC_2.1)[1]	wcstof(GLIBC_2.1)[1]
fsync(GLIBC_2.0)[1]	rewind(GLIBC_2.0)[1]	wcstoimax(GLIBC_2.0)[1]
ftell(GLIBC_2.0)[1]	rewinddir(GLIBC_2.0)[1]	wcstok(GLIBC_2.0)[1]
ftello(GLIBC_2.1)[1]	rindex(GLIBC_2.1)[1]	wcstol(GLIBC_2.1)[1]

ftello64(GLIBC_2.1)[1]	rmdir(GLIBC_2.1)[1]	wcstold(GLIBC_2.1)[1]
ftime(GLIBC_2.0)[1]	sbrk(GLIBC_2.0)[1]	wcstoll(GLIBC_2.0)[1]
ftok(GLIBC_2.0)[1]	scanf(GLIBC_2.0)[1]	wcstombs(GLIBC_2.0)[1]
ftruncate(GLIBC_2.0)[1]	sched_get_priority_max(GLIBC_2.0)[1]	wcstoaq(GLIBC_2.0)[1]
ftruncate64(GLIBC_2.1)[1]	sched_get_priority_min(GLIBC_2.1)[1]	wcstoul(GLIBC_2.1)[1]
ftrylockfile(GLIBC_2.0)[1]	sched_getparam(GLIBC_2.0)[1]	wcstoull(GLIBC_2.0)[1]
ftw(GLIBC_2.0)[1]	sched_getscheduler(GLIBC_2.0)[1]	wcstoumax(GLIBC_2.0)[1]
ftw64(GLIBC_2.1)[1]	sched_rr_get_interval(GLIBC_2.1)[1]	wcstouq(GLIBC_2.1)[1]
funlockfile(GLIBC_2.0)[1]	sched_setparam(GLIBC_2.0)[1]	wcswcs(GLIBC_2.0)[1]
fwide(GLIBC_2.2)[1]	sched_setscheduler(GLIBC_2.2)[1]	wcswidth(GLIBC_2.2)[1]
fwprintf(GLIBC_2.2)[1]	sched_yield(GLIBC_2.2)[1]	wcsxfrm(GLIBC_2.2)[1]
fwrite(GLIBC_2.0)[1]	seed48(GLIBC_2.0)[1]	wctob(GLIBC_2.0)[1]
fwscanf(GLIBC_2.2)[1]	seekdir(GLIBC_2.2)[1]	wctomb(GLIBC_2.2)[1]
gai_strerror[1]	select()[1]	wctrans()[1]
gcvt(GLIBC_2.0)[1]	semctl(GLIBC_2.0)[1]	wctype(GLIBC_2.0)[1]
getaddrinfo[1]	semget()[1]	wcwidth()[1]
getc(GLIBC_2.0)[1]	semop(GLIBC_2.0)[1]	wmemchr(GLIBC_2.0)[1]
getc_unlocked(GLIBC_2.0)[1]	send(GLIBC_2.0)[1]	wmemcmp(GLIBC_2.0)[1]
getchar(GLIBC_2.0)[1]	sendmsg(GLIBC_2.0)[1]	wmemcpy(GLIBC_2.0)[1]
getchar_unlocked(GLIBC_2.0)[1]	sendto(GLIBC_2.0)[1]	wmemmove(GLIBC_2.0)[1]
getcontext(GLIBC_2.1)[1]	setbuf(GLIBC_2.1)[1]	wmemset(GLIBC_2.1)[1]
getcwd(GLIBC_2.0)[1]	setbuffer(GLIBC_2.0)[1]	wordexp(GLIBC_2.0)[1]
getdate(GLIBC_2.1)[1]	setcontext(GLIBC_2.1)[1]	wordfree(GLIBC_2.1)[1]
getdomainname(GLIBC_2.0)[1]	setdomainname[1]	wprintf(GLIBC_2.0)[1]
getegid(GLIBC_2.0)[1]	setegid(GLIBC_2.0)[1]	write(GLIBC_2.0)[1]
getenv(GLIBC_2.0)[1]	setenv[1]	writev(GLIBC_2.0)[1]
geteuid(GLIBC_2.0)[1]	seteuid(GLIBC_2.0)[1]	wscanf(GLIBC_2.0)[1]
getgid(GLIBC_2.0)[1]	setgid(GLIBC_2.0)[1]	xdr_accepted_reply(GLIBC_2.0)[1]
getrent(GLIBC_2.0)[1]	setgrent(GLIBC_2.0)[1]	xdr_array(GLIBC_2.0)[1]

getgrgid(GLIBC_2.0)[1]	setgroups(GLIBC_2.0)[1]	xdr_bool(GLIBC_2.0)[1]
getgrgid_r(GLIBC_2.0)[1]	sethostid(GLIBC_2.0)[1]	xdr_bytes(GLIBC_2.0)[1]
getgrnam(GLIBC_2.0)[1]	sethostname(GLIBC_2.0)[1]	xdr_callhdr(GLIBC_2.0)[1]
getgrnam_r(GLIBC_2.0)[1]	setitimer(GLIBC_2.0)[1]	xdr_callmsg(GLIBC_2.0)[1]
getgroups(GLIBC_2.0)[1]	setlocale(GLIBC_2.0)[1]	xdr_char(GLIBC_2.0)[1]
gethostbyaddr(GLIBC_2.0)[1]	setlogmask(GLIBC_2.0)[1]	xdr_double(GLIBC_2.0)[1]
gethostbyname(GLIBC_2.0)[1]	setnetent(GLIBC_2.0)[1]	xdr_enum(GLIBC_2.0)[1]
gethostid(GLIBC_2.0)[1]	setpgid(GLIBC_2.0)[1]	xdr_float(GLIBC_2.0)[1]
gethostname(GLIBC_2.0)[1]	setpgrp(GLIBC_2.0)[1]	xdr_free(GLIBC_2.0)[1]
getitimer(GLIBC_2.0)[1]	setpriority(GLIBC_2.0)[1]	xdr_int(GLIBC_2.0)[1]
getloadavg(GLIBC_2.2)[1]	setprotoent(GLIBC_2.2)[1]	xdr_long(GLIBC_2.2)[1]
getlogin(GLIBC_2.0)[1]	setpwent(GLIBC_2.0)[1]	xdr_opaque(GLIBC_2.0)[1]
getnameinfo[1]	setregid()[1]	xdr_opaque_auth()[1]
getnetbyaddr(GLIBC_2.0)[1]	setreuid(GLIBC_2.0)[1]	xdr_pointer(GLIBC_2.0)[1]
getopt(GLIBC_2.0)[1]	setrlimit(GLIBC_2.0)[1]	xdr_reference(GLIBC_2.0)[1]
getopt_long(GLIBC_2.0)[1]	setrlimit64[1]	xdr_rejected_reply(GLIBC_2.0)[1]
getopt_long_only(GLIBC_2.0)[1]	setservent(GLIBC_2.0)[1]	xdr_replymsg(GLIBC_2.0)[1]
getpagesize(GLIBC_2.0)[1]	setsid(GLIBC_2.0)[1]	xdr_short(GLIBC_2.0)[1]
getpeername(GLIBC_2.0)[1]	setsockopt(GLIBC_2.0)[1]	xdr_string(GLIBC_2.0)[1]
getpgid(GLIBC_2.0)[1]	setstate(GLIBC_2.0)[1]	xdr_u_char(GLIBC_2.0)[1]
getpgrp(GLIBC_2.0)[1]	setuid(GLIBC_2.0)[1]	xdr_u_int(GLIBC_2.0)[1]
getpid(GLIBC_2.0)[1]	setutent(GLIBC_2.0)[1]	xdr_u_long(GLIBC_2.0)[1]
getppid(GLIBC_2.0)[1]	setutxent(GLIBC_2.0)[1]	xdr_u_short(GLIBC_2.0)[1]
getpriority(GLIBC_2.0)[1]	setvbuf(GLIBC_2.0)[1]	xdr_union(GLIBC_2.0)[1]
getprotobynumber(GLIBC_2.0)[1]	shmat(GLIBC_2.0)[1]	xdr_vector(GLIBC_2.0)[1]
getprotoent(GLIBC_2.0)[1]	shmctl(GLIBC_2.0)[1]	xdr_void(GLIBC_2.0)[1]
getpwent(GLIBC_2.0)[1]	shmdt(GLIBC_2.0)[1]	xdr_wrapstring(GLIBC_2.0)[1]
getpwnam(GLIBC_2.0)[1]	shmget(GLIBC_2.0)[1]	xdrmem_create(GLIBC_2.0)[1]
getpwnam_r(GLIBC_2.0)[1]	shutdown(GLIBC_2.0)[1]	xdrrec_create(GLIBC_2.0)[1]
getpwuid(GLIBC_2.0)[1]	sigaction(GLIBC_2.0)[1]	xdrrec_eof(GLIBC_2.0)[1]
	sigaddset(GLIBC_2.0)[1]	

8	getpwuid_r(GLIBC_2.0)[1]	sigaltstack(GLIBC_2.0)[1]	
---	--------------------------	---------------------------	--

9 **Table A-3. libXt Function2. libc Data Interfaces**

XtAddActions[1]_daylightID STD 46 LSB	XtCvtStringToInitialState[1]_time zoneID STD 46 LSB	XtOwnSelectionIncremental[1]_sys _errlistID STD 46 LSB
XtAddCall back[1]_environID STD 46 LSB	XtCvtStringToInt[1]_tznameID STD 46 LS B	XtParent[1]
XtAddCallbacks[1]	XtCvtStringToPixel[1]	XtParseAcceleratorTable[1]

## A.2. libcrypt

11 The behaviour of the interfaces in this library is specified by the following Standards.

12 ISO POSIX (2003)

13 **Table A-3. libcrypt Function Interfaces**

XtAddConverter[1]crypt(GLIBC_2.0)[1]	XtCvtStringToRestartStyle[1]encry pt(GLIBC_2.0)[1]	XtParseTranslationTable[1]setkey(GLIBC_2.0)[1]
XtAddEventHandler[1]	XtCvtStringToShort[1]	XtPeekEvent[1]
XtAddExposureToRegion[1]	XtCvtStringToTranslationTable[1]	XtPending[1]
XtAddGrab[1]	XtCvtStringToUnsignedChar[1]	XtPopdown[1]
XtAddInput[1]	XtCvtStringToVisual[1]	XtPopup[1]
XtAddRawEventHandler[1]	XtDatabase[1]	XtPopupSpringLoaded[1]
XtAddSignal[1]	XtDestroyApplicationContext[1]	XtProcessEvent[1]
XtAddTimeOut[1]	XtDestroyGC[1]	XtProcessLock[1]
XtAddWorkProc[1]	XtDestroyWidget[1]	XtProcessUnlock[1]
XtAllocateGC[1]	XtDirectConvert[1]	XtQueryGeometry[1]
XtAppAddActionHook[1]	XtDisownSelection[1]	XtRealizeWidget[1]
XtAppAddActions[1]	XtDispatchEvent[1]	XtRealloc[1]
XtAppAddBlockHook[1]	XtDispatchEventToWidget[1]	XtRegisterCaseConverter[1]
XtAppAddConverter[1]	XtDisplay[1]	XtRegisterDrawable[1]
XtAppAddInput[1]	XtDisplayInitialize[1]	XtRegisterExtensionSelector[1]
XtAppAddSignal[1]	XtDisplayOfObject[1]	XtRegisterGrabAction[1]
XtAppAddTimeOut[1]	XtDisplayStringConversionWarnin	XtReleaseGC[1]

	<code>g[]</code>	
<code>XtAppAddWorkProc[]</code>	<code>XtDisplayToApplicationContext[]</code>	<code>XtReleasePropertyAtom[]</code>
<code>XtAppCreateShell[]</code>	<code>XtError[]</code>	<code>XtRemoveActionHook[]</code>
<code>XtAppError[]</code>	<code>XtErrorMsg[]</code>	<code>XtRemoveAllCallbacks[]</code>
<code>XtAppErrorMsg[]</code>	<code>XtFindFile[]</code>	<code>XtRemoveBlockHook[]</code>
<code>XtAppGetErrorHandler[]</code>	<code>XtFree[]</code>	<code>XtRemoveCallback[]</code>
<code>XtAppGetErrorHandlerText[]</code>	<code>XtGetActionKeysym[]</code>	<code>XtRemoveCallbacks[]</code>
<code>XtAppGetExitFlag[]</code>	<code>XtGetActionList[]</code>	<code>XtRemoveEventHandler[]</code>
<code>XtAppGetSelectionTimeout[]</code>	<code>XtGetApplicationNameAndClass[]</code>	<code>XtRemoveEventTypeHandler[]</code>
<code>XtAppInitialize[]</code>	<code>XtGetApplicationResources[]</code>	<code>XtRemoveGrab[]</code>
<code>XtAppLock[]</code>	<code>XtGetClassExtension[]</code>	<code>XtRemoveInput[]</code>
<code>XtAppMainLoop[]</code>	<code>XtGetConstraintResourceList[]</code>	<code>XtRemoveRawEventHandler[]</code>
<code>XtAppNextEvent[]</code>	<code>XtGetDisplays[]</code>	<code>XtRemoveSignal[]</code>
<code>XtAppPeekEvent[]</code>	<code>XtGetErrorDatabase[]</code>	<code>XtRemoveTimeOut[]</code>
<code>XtAppPending[]</code>	<code>XtGetErrorDatabaseText[]</code>	<code>XtRemoveWorkProc[]</code>
<code>XtAppProcessEvent[]</code>	<code>XtGetGC[]</code>	<code>XtReservePropertyAtom[]</code>
<code>XtAppReleaseCacheRefs[]</code>	<code>XtGetKeyboardFocusWidget[]</code>	<code>XtResizeWidget[]</code>
<code>XtAppSetErrorHandler[]</code>	<code>XtGetKeysymTable[]</code>	<code>XtResizeWindow[]</code>
<code>XtAppSetErrorMsgHandler[]</code>	<code>XtGetMultiClickTime[]</code>	<code>XtResolvePathname[]</code>
<code>XtAppSetExitFlag[]</code>	<code>XtGetResourceList[]</code>	<code>XtScreen[]</code>
<code>XtAppSetFallbackResources[]</code>	<code>XtGetSelectionParameters[]</code>	<code>XtScreenDatabase[]</code>
<code>XtAppSetSelectionTimeout[]</code>	<code>XtGetSelectionRequest[]</code>	<code>XtScreenOfObject[]</code>
<code>XtAppSetTypeConverter[]</code>	<code>XtGetSelectionTimeout[]</code>	<code>XtSendSelectionRequest[]</code>
<code>XtAppSetWarningHandler[]</code>	<code>XtGetSelectionValue[]</code>	<code>XtSessionGetToken[]</code>
<code>XtAppSetWarningMsgHandler[]</code>	<code>XtGetSelectionValueIncremental[]</code>	<code>XtSessionReturnToken[]</code>
<code>XtAppUnlock[]</code>	<code>XtGetSelectionValues[]</code>	<code>XtSetErrorHandler[]</code>
<code>XtAppWarning[]</code>	<code>XtGetSelectionValuesIncremental[]</code>	<code>XtSetErrorMsgHandler[]</code>
<code>XtAppWarningMsg[]</code>	<code>XtGetSubresources[]</code>	<code>XtSetEventDispatcher[]</code>
<code>XtAugmentTranslations[]</code>	<code>XtGetSubvalues[]</code>	<code>XtSetKeyTranslator[]</code>
<code>XtBuildEventMask[]</code>	<code>XtGetValues[]</code>	<code>XtSetKeyboardFocus[]</code>

XtCallAcceptFocus[1]	XtGrabButton[1]	XtSetLanguageProc[1]
XtCallActionProc[1]	XtGrabKey[1]	XtSetMappedWhenManaged[1]
XtCallCallbackList[1]	XtGrabKeyboard[1]	XtSetMultiClickTime[1]
XtCallCallbacks[1]	XtGrabPointer[1]	XtSetSelectionParameters[1]
XtCallConverter[1]	XtHasCallbacks[1]	XtSetSelectionTimeout[1]
XtCallbackExclusive[1]	XtHooksOfDisplay[1]	XtSetSensitive[1]
XtCallbackNone[1]	XtInitialize[1]	XtSetSubvalues[1]
XtCallbackNoneExclusive[1]	XtInitializeWidgetClass[1]	XtSetTypeConverter[1]
XtCallbackPopdown[1]	XtInsertEventHandler[1]	XtSetValues[1]
XtCallbackReleaseCacheRef[1]	XtInsertEventTypeHandler[1]	XtSetWMColormapWindows[1]
XtCallbackReleaseCacheRefList[1]	XtInsertRawEventHandler[1]	XtSetWarningHandler[1]
XtCalloc[1]	XtInstallAccelerators[1]	XtSetWarningMsgHandler[1]
XtCancelSelectionRequest[1]	XtInstallAllAccelerators[1]	XtStringConversionWarning[1]
XtChangeManagedSet[1]	XtIsApplicationShell[1]	XtSuperclass[1]
XtClass[1]	XtIsComposite[1]	XtToolkitInitialize[1]
XtCloseDisplay[1]	XtIsConstraint[1]	XtToolkitThreadInitialize[1]
XtConfigureWidget[1]	XtIsManaged[1]	XtTranslateCoords[1]
XtConvert[1]	XtIsObject[1]	XtTranslateKey[1]
XtConvertAndStore[1]	XtIsOverrideShell[1]	XtTranslateKeyCode[1]
XtConvertCase[1]	XtIsRealized[1]	XtUngrabButton[1]
XtCreateApplicationContext[1]	XtIsRectObj[1]	XtUngrabKey[1]
XtCreateApplicationShell[1]	XtIsSensitive[1]	XtUngrabKeyboard[1]
XtCreateManagedWidget[1]	XtIsSessionShell[1]	XtUngrabPointer[1]
XtCreatePopupShell[1]	XtIsShell[1]	XtUninstallTranslations[1]
XtCreateSelectionRequest[1]	XtIsSubclass[1]	XtUnmanageChild[1]
XtCreateWidget[1]	XtIsTopLevelShell[1]	XtUnmanageChildren[1]
XtCreateWindow[1]	XtIsTransientShell[1]	XtUnmapWidget[1]
XtCvtColorToPixel[1]	XtIsVendorShell[1]	XtUnrealizeWidget[1]
XtCvtIntToBool[1]	XtIsWMShell[1]	XtUnregisterDrawable[1]
XtCvtIntToBoolean[1]	XtIsWidget[1]	XtVaAppCreateShell[1]
XtCvtIntToColor[1]	XtKeysymToKeycodeList[1]	XtVaAppInitialize[1]

XtCvtIntToFloat[]	XtLastEventProcessed[]	XtVaCreateArgsList[]
XtCvtIntToFont[]	XtLastTimestampProcessed[]	XtVaCreateManagedWidget[]
XtCvtIntToPixel[]	XtMainLoop[]	XtVaCreatePopupShell[]
XtCvtIntToPixmap[]	XtMakeGeometryRequest[]	XtVaCreateWidget[]
XtCvtInt.ToShort[]	XtMakeResizeRequest[]	XtVaGetApplicationResources[]
XtCvtIntToUnsignedChar[]	XtMalloc[]	XtVaGetSubresources[]
XtCvtStringToAcceleratorTable[]	XtManageChild[]	XtVaGetSubvalues[]
XtCvtStringToAtom[]	XtManageChildren[]	XtVaGetValues[]
XtCvtStringToBool[]	XtMapWidget[]	XtVaOpenApplication[]
XtCvtStringToBoolean[]	XtMenuPopupAction[]	XtVaSetSubvalues[]
XtCvtStringToCommandArgArray[]	XtMergeArgLists[]	XtVaSetValues[]
XtCvtStringToCursor[]	XtMoveWidget[]	XtWarning[]
XtCvtStringToDimension[]	XtName[]	XtWarningMsg[]
XtCvtStringToDirectoryString[]	XtNameToWidget[]	XtWidgetToApplicationContext[]
XtCvtStringToDisplay[]	XtNewString[]	XtWindow[]
XtCvtStringToFile[]	XtNextEvent[]	XtWindowForObject[]
XtCvtStringToFloat[]	XtNoticeSignal[]	XtWindowToWidget[]
XtCvtStringToFont[]	XtOpenApplication[]	XtCheckSubclassFlag[]
XtCvtStringToFontSet[]	XtOpenDisplay[]	XtCopyFromArg[]
XtCvtStringToFontStruct[]	XtOverrideTranslations[]	XtInherit[]
XtCvtStringToGravity[]	XtOwnSelection[]	XtIsSubclassOf[]

14

15

**Table A-4. libXt Data Interfaces**

XtCXtToolkitError	objectClass	topLevelShellClassRec
XtShellStrings	objectClassRec	topLevelShellWidgetClass
XtStrings	overrideShellClassRec	transientShellClassRec
XtInheritTranslations	overrideShellWidgetClass	transientShellWidgetClass
applicationShellWidgetClass	rectObjClass	widgetClass
compositeClassRec	rectObjClassRec	widgetClassRec
compositeWidgetClass	sessionShellClassRec	wmShellClassRec
constraintClassRec	sessionShellWidgetClass	wmShellWidgetClass

16	<code>econstraintWidgetClass</code>	<code>shellClassRec</code>	
	<code>eoreWidgetClass</code>	<code>shellWidgetClass</code>	

## A.3. libm/libdl

17 The behaviour of the interfaces in this library is specified by the following Standards.

~~ISO/IEC 9899: 1999, Programming Languages—C~~ this specification

~~CAE Specification, January 1997, System Interfaces and Headers (XSH), Issue 5 (ISBN: 1-85912-181-0, C606)~~ ISO POSIX (2003)

~~ISO/IEC 9945:2003 Portable Operating System(POSIX) and The Single UNIX® Specification(SUS) V3~~

19 **Table A-4. libdl Function Interfaces**

<code>dladdr(GLIBC_2.0)[1]</code>	<code>dlerror(GLIBC_2.0)[1]</code>	<code>dlsym(GLIBC_2.0)[1]</code>
<code>dlclose(GLIBC_2.0)[1]</code>	<code>dlopen(GLIBC_2.0)[1]</code>	

## A.4. libm

21 The behaviour of the interfaces in this library is specified by the following Standards.

ISO C (1999)

SUSv2

ISO POSIX (2003)

23 **Table A-5. libm Function Interfaces**

<code>acos(GLIBC_2.0)acos(GLIBC_2.0)[1]</code>	<code>esinh(GLIBC_2.0)csinh(GLIBC_2.0)[1]</code>	<code>log(GLIBC_2.0)log(GLIBC_2.0)[1]</code>
<code>acosf(GLIBC_2.0)acosf(GLIBC_2.0)[1]</code>	<code>esinfl(GLIBC_2.0)csinfl(GLIBC_2.0)[1]</code>	<code>log10(GLIBC_2.0)log10(GLIBC_2.0)[1]</code>
<code>acosh(GLIBC_2.0)acosh(GLIBC_2.0)[1]</code>	<code>esqrtn(GLIBC_2.0)csqrtn(GLIBC_2.0)[1]</code>	<code>log10flog10f[1]</code>
<code>acoshf(GLIBC_2.0)acoshf(GLIBC_2.0)[1]</code>	<code>esqrtn(GLIBC_2.0)csqrtn(GLIBC_2.0)[1]</code>	<code>log10flog10f[1]</code>
<code>acoshl(GLIBC_2.0)acoshl(GLIBC_2.0)[1]</code>	<code>esqrtn(GLIBC_2.0)csqrtn(GLIBC_2.0)[1]</code>	<code>log1p(GLIBC_2.0)log1p(GLIBC_2.0)[1]</code>
<code>acosl(GLIBC_2.0)acosl(GLIBC_2.0)[1]</code>	<code>etan(GLIBC_2.0)ctan(GLIBC_2.0)[1]</code>	<code>logb(GLIBC_2.0)logb(GLIBC_2.0)[1]</code>
<code>asin(GLIBC_2.0)asin(GLIBC_2.0)[1]</code>	<code>etanf(GLIBC_2.0)ctanf(GLIBC_2.0)[1]</code>	<code>logff[1]</code>
<code>asinf(GLIBC_2.0)asinf(GLIBC_2.0)[1]</code>	<code>etanh(GLIBC_2.0)ctanh(GLIBC_2.0)[1]</code>	<code>logfl[1]</code>

<code>asinh(GLIBC_2.0)asinh(GLIBC_2.0)[1]</code>	<code>etanhf(GLIBC_2.0)ctanhf(GLIBC_2.0)[1]</code>	<code>lrint(GLIBC_2.0)lrint(GLIBC_2.0)[1]</code>
<code>asinhf(GLIBC_2.0)asinhf(GLIBC_2.0)[1]</code>	<code>etanh(GLIBC_2.0)ctanh(GLIBC_2.0)[1]</code>	<code>lrintf(GLIBC_2.0)lrintf(GLIBC_2.0)[1]</code>
<code>asinhl(GLIBC_2.0)asinhl(GLIBC_2.0)[1]</code>	<code>etan(GLIBC_2.0)ctanl(GLIBC_2.0)[1]</code>	<code>lrintl(GLIBC_2.0)lrintl(GLIBC_2.0)[1]</code>
<code>asinl(GLIBC_2.0)asinl(GLIBC_2.0)[1]</code>	<code>dremf(GLIBC_2.0)dremf(GLIBC_2.0)[1]</code>	<code>lround(GLIBC_2.0)lround(GLIBC_2.0)[1]</code>
<code>atan(GLIBC_2.0)atan(GLIBC_2.0)[1]</code>	<code>drem(GLIBC_2.0)drem(GLIBC_2.0)[1]</code>	<code>lroundf(GLIBC_2.0)lroundf(GLIBC_2.0)[1]</code>
<code>atan2(GLIBC_2.0)atan2(GLIBC_2.0)[1]</code>	<code>erf(GLIBC_2.0)erf(GLIBC_2.0)[1]</code>	<code>lroundl(GLIBC_2.0)lroundl(GLIBC_2.0)[1]</code>
<code>atan2f(GLIBC_2.0)atan2f(GLIBC_2.0)[1]</code>	<code>erfc(GLIBC_2.0)erfc(GLIBC_2.0)[1]</code>	<code>matherr(GLIBC_2.0)matherr(GLIBC_2.0)[1]</code>
<code>atan2l(GLIBC_2.0)atan2l(GLIBC_2.0)[1]</code>	<code>erfec(GLIBC_2.0)erfcf(GLIBC_2.0)[1]</code>	<code>modf(GLIBC_2.0)modf(GLIBC_2.0)[1]</code>
<code>atanf(GLIBC_2.0)atanf(GLIBC_2.0)[1]</code>	<code>erfel(GLIBC_2.0)erfc(GLIBC_2.0)[1]</code>	<code>modff(GLIBC_2.0)modff(GLIBC_2.0)[1]</code>
<code>atanh(GLIBC_2.0)atanh(GLIBC_2.0)[1]</code>	<code>erff(GLIBC_2.0)erff(GLIBC_2.0)[1]</code>	<code>modfl(GLIBC_2.0)modfl(GLIBC_2.0)[1]</code>
<code>atanhf(GLIBC_2.0)atanhf(GLIBC_2.0)[1]</code>	<code>erfl(GLIBC_2.0)erfl(GLIBC_2.0)[1]</code>	<code>nan(GLIBC_2.0)nan(GLIBC_2.0)[1]</code>
<code>atanhl(GLIBC_2.0)atanhl(GLIBC_2.0)[1]</code>	<code>exp(GLIBC_2.0)exp(GLIBC_2.0)[1]</code>	<code>nanf(GLIBC_2.0)nanf(GLIBC_2.0)[1]</code>
<code>atanl(GLIBC_2.0)atanl(GLIBC_2.0)[1]</code>	<code>expf(expf[1])</code>	<code>nanl(GLIBC_2.0)nanl(GLIBC_2.0)[1]</code>
<code>eabs(GLIBC_2.1)cabs(GLIBC_2.1)[1]</code>	<code>expl(expl[1])</code>	<code>nearbyint(GLIBC_2.1)nearbyint(GLIBC_2.1)[1]</code>
<code>eabsf(GLIBC_2.1)cabsf(GLIBC_2.1)[1]</code>	<code>expm1(GLIBC_2.1)expm1(GLIBC_2.1)[1]</code>	<code>nearbyintf(GLIBC_2.1)nearbyintf(GLIBC_2.1)[1]</code>
<code>eabsl(GLIBC_2.1)cabsl(GLIBC_2.1)[1]</code>	<code>fabs(GLIBC_2.1)fabs(GLIBC_2.1)[1]</code>	<code>nearbyintl(GLIBC_2.1)nearbyintl(GLIBC_2.1)[1]</code>
<code>eacos(GLIBC_2.1)cacos(GLIBC_2.1)[1]</code>	<code>fabsf(GLIBC_2.1)fabsf(GLIBC_2.1)[1]</code>	<code>nextafter(GLIBC_2.1)nextafter(GLIBC_2.1)[1]</code>
<code>eacosf(GLIBC_2.1)cacosf(GLIBC_2.1)[1]</code>	<code>fabsl(GLIBC_2.1)fabsl(GLIBC_2.1)[1]</code>	<code>nextafterf(GLIBC_2.1)nextafterf(GLIBC_2.1)[1]</code>
<code>eacosh(GLIBC_2.1)cacosh(GLIBC_2.1)</code>	<code>fdim(GLIBC_2.1)fdim(GLIBC_2.1)</code>	<code>nextafterl(GLIBC_2.1)nextafterl(GLIBC_2.1)</code>

$\_2.1)[1]$	)[1]	LIBC_2.1)[1]
<del>eacoshf(GLIBC_2.1)</del> cacoshf(GLIBC_C_2.1)[1]	<del>fdimf(GLIBC_2.1)</del> fdimf(GLIBC_2.1)[1]	<del>nexttoward(GLIBC_2.1)</del> nexttoward(GLIBC_2.1)[1]
<del>eacoshl(GLIBC_2.1)</del> cacoshl(GLIBC_C_2.1)[1]	<del>fdiml(GLIBC_2.1)</del> fdiml(GLIBC_2.1)[1]	<del>nexttowardf(GLIBC_2.1)</del> nexttowardf(GLIBC_2.1)[1]
<del>eacosl(GLIBC_2.1)</del> cacosl(GLIBC_2.1)[1]	feclearexcept(GLIBC_2.1)[1]	<del>nexttowardl(GLIBC_2.1)</del> nexttowl(GLIBC_2.1)[1]
<del>earg(GLIBC_2.1)</del> carg(GLIBC_2.1)[1]	<del>fegetenv(GLIBC_2.1)</del> fegetenv(GLIBC_2.1)[1]	<del>pow(GLIBC_2.1)</del> pow(GLIBC_2.1)[1]
<del>eargf(GLIBC_2.1)</del> cargf(GLIBC_2.1)[1]	fegetexceptflag(GLIBC_2.1)[1]	<del>pow10(GLIBC_2.1)</del> pow10(GLIBC_2.1)[1]
<del>eargl(GLIBC_2.1)</del> cargl(GLIBC_2.1)[1]	<del>fegetround(GLIBC_2.1)</del> fegetround(GLIBC_2.1)[1]	<del>pow10f(GLIBC_2.1)</del> pow10f(GLIBC_2.1)[1]
<del>easin(GLIBC_2.1)</del> casin(GLIBC_2.1)[1]	<del>feholdexcept(GLIBC_2.1)</del> feholdexcept(GLIBC_2.1)[1]	<del>pow10l(GLIBC_2.1)</del> pow10l(GLIBC_2.1)[1]
<del>easinf(GLIBC_2.1)</del> casinf(GLIBC_2.1)[1]	feraiseexcept(GLIBC_2.1)[1]	<del>powf(GLIBC_2.1)</del> powf(GLIBC_2.1)[1]
<del>easinh(GLIBC_2.1)</del> casinh(GLIBC_2.1)[1]	<del>fesetenv(GLIBC_2.1)</del> fesetenv(GLIBC_2.1)[1]	<del>powl(GLIBC_2.1)</del> powl(GLIBC_2.1)[1]
<del>easinhf(GLIBC_2.1)</del> casinhf(GLIBC_C_2.1)[1]	fesetexceptflag(GLIBC_2.1)[1]	<del>remainder(GLIBC_2.1)</del> remainder(GLIBC_2.1)[1]
<del>easinhl(GLIBC_2.1)</del> casinhl(GLIBC_2.1)[1]	<del>fesetround(GLIBC_2.1)</del> fesetround(GLIBC_2.1)[1]	<del>remainderf(GLIBC_2.1)</del> remainderf(GLIBC_2.1)[1]
<del>easinl(GLIBC_2.1)</del> casinl(GLIBC_2.1)[1]	<del>fetestexcept(GLIBC_2.1)</del> fetestexcept(GLIBC_2.1)[1]	<del>remainderl(GLIBC_2.1)</del> remainderl(GLIBC_2.1)[1]
<del>eatan(GLIBC_2.1)</del> catan(GLIBC_2.1)[1]	<del>feupdateenv(GLIBC_2.1)</del> feupdateenv(GLIBC_2.1)[1]	<del>remquo(GLIBC_2.1)</del> remquo(GLIBC_2.1)[1]
<del>eatanf(GLIBC_2.1)</del> catanf(GLIBC_2.1)[1]	<del>finite(GLIBC_2.1)</del> finite(GLIBC_2.1)[1]	<del>remquof(GLIBC_2.1)</del> remquof(GLIBC_2.1)[1]
<del>eatanh(GLIBC_2.1)</del> catanh(GLIBC_2.1)[1]	<del>finitef(GLIBC_2.1)</del> finitef(GLIBC_2.1)[1]	<del>remquol(GLIBC_2.1)</del> remquol(GLIBC_2.1)[1]
<del>eatanhf(GLIBC_2.1)</del> catanhf(GLIBC_C_2.1)[1]	<del>finitel(GLIBC_2.1)</del> finitel(GLIBC_2.1)[1]	<del>rint(GLIBC_2.1)</del> rint(GLIBC_2.1)[1]
<del>eatanhl(GLIBC_2.1)</del> catanhl(GLIBC_C_2.1)[1]	<del>floor(GLIBC_2.1)</del> floor(GLIBC_2.1)[1]	<del>rintf(GLIBC_2.1)</del> rintf(GLIBC_2.1)[1]
<del>eatanl(GLIBC_2.1)</del> catanl(GLIBC_2.1)[1]	<del>floorf(GLIBC_2.1)</del> floorf(GLIBC_2.1)[1]	<del>rintl(GLIBC_2.1)</del> rintl(GLIBC_2.1)[1]

<code>ebrt(GLIBC_2.0)cbrt(GLIBC_2.0)[1]</code>	<code>floor(GLIBC_2.0)floor(GLIBC_2.0)[1]</code>	<code>round(GLIBC_2.0)round(GLIBC_2.0)[1]</code>
<code>ebrtf(GLIBC_2.0)cbrtf(GLIBC_2.0)[1]</code>	<code>fma(GLIBC_2.0)fma(GLIBC_2.0)[1]</code>	<code>roundf(GLIBC_2.0)roundf(GLIBC_2.0)[1]</code>
<code>ebrl(GLIBC_2.0)cbrtl(GLIBC_2.0)[1]</code>	<code>fmaf(GLIBC_2.0)fmaf(GLIBC_2.0)[1]</code>	<code>roundl(GLIBC_2.0)roundl(GLIBC_2.0)[1]</code>
<code>eeos(GLIBC_2.1)ccos(GLIBC_2.1)[1]</code>	<code>fmal(GLIBC_2.1)fmal(GLIBC_2.1)[1]</code>	<code>scalb(GLIBC_2.1)scalb(GLIBC_2.1)[1]</code>
<code>eeosf(GLIBC_2.1)ccosf(GLIBC_2.1)[1]</code>	<code>fmax(GLIBC_2.1)fmax(GLIBC_2.1)[1]</code>	<code>scalbf(GLIBC_2.1)scalbf(GLIBC_2.1)[1]</code>
<code>eeosh(GLIBC_2.1)ccosh(GLIBC_2.1)[1]</code>	<code>fmaxf(GLIBC_2.1)fmaxf(GLIBC_2.1)[1]</code>	<code>scalbl(GLIBC_2.1)scalbl(GLIBC_2.1)[1]</code>
<code>eeoshf(GLIBC_2.1)ccoshf(GLIBC_2.1)[1]</code>	<code>fmaxl(GLIBC_2.1)fmaxl(GLIBC_2.1)[1]</code>	<code>scalbln(GLIBC_2.1)scalbln(GLIBC_2.1)[1]</code>
<code>eeoshl(GLIBC_2.1)ccoshl(GLIBC_2.1)[1]</code>	<code>fmin(GLIBC_2.1)fmin(GLIBC_2.1)[1]</code>	<code>scalblnf(GLIBC_2.1)scalblnf(GLIBC_2.1)[1]</code>
<code>eeosl(GLIBC_2.1)ccosl(GLIBC_2.1)[1]</code>	<code>fminf(GLIBC_2.1)fminf(GLIBC_2.1)[1]</code>	<code>scalblnl(GLIBC_2.1)scalblnl(GLIBC_2.1)[1]</code>
<code>eeil(GLIBC_2.0)ceil(GLIBC_2.0)[1]</code>	<code>fminl(GLIBC_2.0)fminl(GLIBC_2.0)[1]</code>	<code>scalbn(GLIBC_2.0)scalbn(GLIBC_2.0)[1]</code>
<code>eeilf(GLIBC_2.0)ceilf(GLIBC_2.0)[1]</code>	<code>fmod(GLIBC_2.0)fmod(GLIBC_2.0)[1]</code>	<code>scalbnf(GLIBC_2.0)scalbnf(GLIBC_2.0)[1]</code>
<code>eeill(GLIBC_2.0)ceill(GLIBC_2.0)[1]</code>	<code>fmodf(GLIBC_2.0)fmodf(GLIBC_2.0)[1]</code>	<code>scalblnl(GLIBC_2.0)scalblnl(GLIBC_2.0)[1]</code>
<code>eeexp(GLIBC_2.1)cexp(GLIBC_2.1)[1]</code>	<code>fmodl(GLIBC_2.1)fmodl(GLIBC_2.1)[1]</code>	<code>significand(GLIBC_2.1)significand(GLIBC_2.1)[1]</code>
<code>eeexpf(GLIBC_2.1)cexpf(GLIBC_2.1)[1]</code>	<code>frexp(GLIBC_2.1)frexp(GLIBC_2.1)[1]</code>	<code>significandf(GLIBC_2.1)significandf(GLIBC_2.1)[1]</code>
<code>eeexpl(GLIBC_2.1)cexpl(GLIBC_2.1)[1]</code>	<code>frexpl(GLIBC_2.1)frexpl(GLIBC_2.1)[1]</code>	<code>significandl(GLIBC_2.1)significandl(GLIBC_2.1)[1]</code>
<code>eimag(GLIBC_2.1)cimag(GLIBC_2.1)[1]</code>	<code>frexpl(GLIBC_2.1)frexpl(GLIBC_2.1)[1]</code>	<code>sin(GLIBC_2.1)sin(GLIBC_2.1)[1]</code>
<code>eimaf(GLIBC_2.1)cimaf(GLIBC_2.1)[1]</code>	<code>gamma(GLIBC_2.1)gamma(GLIBC_2.1)[1]</code>	<code>sincos(GLIBC_2.1)sincos(GLIBC_2.1)[1]</code>
<code>eimal(GLIBC_2.1)cimal(GLIBC_2.1)[1]</code>	<code>gammaf(GLIBC_2.1)gammaf(GLIBC_2.1)[1]</code>	<code>sincosf(GLIBC_2.1)sincosf(GLIBC_2.1)[1]</code>
<code>elog(GLIBC_2.1)clog(GLIBC_2.1)</code>	<code>gammal(GLIBC_2.1)gammal(GLIBC_2.1)</code>	<code>sincosl(GLIBC_2.1)sincosl(GLIBC_2.1)</code>

[1]	BC_2.1)[1]	_2.1)[1]
<del>e</del> log10(GLIBC_2.1)clog10(GLIBC_2.1)[1]	<del>hypot(GLIBC_2.1)</del> hypot(GLIBC_2.1)[1]	<del>sinf(GLIBC_2.1)</del> sinf(GLIBC_2.1)[1]
<del>e</del> log10f(GLIBC_2.1)clog10f(GLIBC_2.1)[1]	<del>hypotf(GLIBC_2.1)</del> hypotf(GLIBC_2.1)[1]	<del>sinh(GLIBC_2.1)</del> sinh(GLIBC_2.1)[1]
<del>e</del> log10l(GLIBC_2.1)clog10l(GLIBC_2.1)[1]	<del>hypotl(GLIBC_2.1)</del> hypotl(GLIBC_2.1)[1]	<del>sinhf(GLIBC_2.1)</del> sinhf(GLIBC_2.1)[1]
<del>e</del> logf(GLIBC_2.1)clogf(GLIBC_2.1)[1]	<del>ilogb(GLIBC_2.1)</del> ilogb(GLIBC_2.1)[1]	<del>sinhl(GLIBC_2.1)</del> sinhl(GLIBC_2.1)[1]
<del>e</del> logl(GLIBC_2.1)clogl(GLIBC_2.1)[1]	<del>ilogbf(GLIBC_2.1)</del> ilogbf(GLIBC_2.1)[1]	<del>sinl(GLIBC_2.1)</del> sinl(GLIBC_2.1)[1]
<del>e</del> conj(GLIBC_2.1)conj(GLIBC_2.1)[1]	<del>ilogbl(GLIBC_2.1)</del> ilogbl(GLIBC_2.1)[1]	<del>sqrt(GLIBC_2.1)</del> sqrt(GLIBC_2.1)[1]
<del>e</del> conjf(GLIBC_2.1)conjf(GLIBC_2.1)[1]	<del>j0(GLIBC_2.1)</del> j0(GLIBC_2.1)[1]	<del>sqrtf(GLIBC_2.1)</del> sqrtf(GLIBC_2.1)[1]
<del>e</del> conjl(GLIBC_2.1)conjl(GLIBC_2.1)[1]	<del>j0f(GLIBC_2.1)</del> j0f(GLIBC_2.1)[1]	<del>sqrtl(GLIBC_2.1)</del> sqrtl(GLIBC_2.1)[1]
<del>e</del> copysign(GLIBC_2.0)copysign(GLIBC_2.0)[1]	<del>j0l(GLIBC_2.0)</del> j0l(GLIBC_2.0)[1]	<del>tan(GLIBC_2.0)</del> tan(GLIBC_2.0)[1]
<del>e</del> copysignf(GLIBC_2.0)copysignf(GLIBC_2.0)[1]	<del>j1(GLIBC_2.0)</del> j1(GLIBC_2.0)[1]	<del>tanf(GLIBC_2.0)</del> tanf(GLIBC_2.0)[1]
<del>e</del> copysignl(GLIBC_2.0)copysignl(GLIBC_2.0)[1]	<del>j1f(GLIBC_2.0)</del> j1f(GLIBC_2.0)[1]	<del>tanh(GLIBC_2.0)</del> tanh(GLIBC_2.0)[1]
<del>e</del> cos(GLIBC_2.0)cos(GLIBC_2.0)[1]	<del>j1l(GLIBC_2.0)</del> j1l(GLIBC_2.0)[1]	<del>tanhf(GLIBC_2.0)</del> tanhf(GLIBC_2.0)[1]
<del>e</del> cosf(GLIBC_2.0)cosf(GLIBC_2.0)[1]	<del>jn(GLIBC_2.0)</del> jn(GLIBC_2.0)[1]	<del>tanhl(GLIBC_2.0)</del> tanhl(GLIBC_2.0)[1]
<del>e</del> cosh(GLIBC_2.0)cosh(GLIBC_2.0)[1]	<del>jnf(GLIBC_2.0)</del> jnf(GLIBC_2.0)[1]	<del>tanl(GLIBC_2.0)</del> tanl(GLIBC_2.0)[1]
<del>e</del> coshf(GLIBC_2.0)coshf(GLIBC_2.0)[1]	<del>jnl(GLIBC_2.0)</del> jnl(GLIBC_2.0)[1]	<del>tgamma(GLIBC_2.0)</del> tgamma(GLIBC_2.0)[1]
<del>e</del> coshl(GLIBC_2.0)coshl(GLIBC_2.0)[1]	<del>ldexp(GLIBC_2.0)</del> ldexp(GLIBC_2.0)[1]	<del>tgammaf(GLIBC_2.0)</del> tgammaf(GLIBC_2.0)[1]
<del>e</del> cosl(GLIBC_2.0)cosl(GLIBC_2.0)[1]	<del>ldexpf(GLIBC_2.0)</del> ldexpf(GLIBC_2.0)[1]	<del>tgammal(GLIBC_2.0)</del> tgammal(GLIBC_2.0)[1]
<del>e</del> pow(GLIBC_2.1)cpow(GLIBC_2.1)[1]	<del>ldexpl(GLIBC_2.1)</del> ldexpl(GLIBC_2.1)[1]	<del>trunc(GLIBC_2.1)</del> trunc(GLIBC_2.1)[1]

<code>epowf(GLIBC_2.1)cpowf(GLIBC_2.1)[1]</code>	<code>lgamma(GLIBC_2.1)lgamma(GLIBC_2.1)[1]</code>	<code>trunef(GLIBC_2.1)truncf(GLIBC_2.1)[1]</code>
<code>epowl(GLIBC_2.1)cpowl(GLIBC_2.1)[1]</code>	<code>lgamma_r(GLIBC_2.1)lgamma_r(GLIBC_2.1)[1]</code>	<code>truncl(GLIBC_2.1)truncl(GLIBC_2.1)[1]</code>
<code>epoj(GLIBC_2.1)cproj(GLIBC_2.1)[1]</code>	<code>lgammaf(GLIBC_2.1)lgammaf(GLIBC_2.1)[1]</code>	<code>y0(GLIBC_2.1)y0(GLIBC_2.1)[1]</code>
<code>epojf(GLIBC_2.1)cprojf(GLIBC_2.1)[1]</code>	<code>lgammaf_r(GLIBC_2.1)lgammaf_r(GLIBC_2.1)[1]</code>	<code>y0f(GLIBC_2.1)y0f(GLIBC_2.1)[1]</code>
<code>epojl(GLIBC_2.1)cprojl(GLIBC_2.1)[1]</code>	<code>lgammal(GLIBC_2.1)lgammal(GLIBC_2.1)[1]</code>	<code>y0l(GLIBC_2.1)y0l(GLIBC_2.1)[1]</code>
<code>erreal(GLIBC_2.1)creal(GLIBC_2.1)[1]</code>	<code>lgammal_r(GLIBC_2.1)lgammal_r(GLIBC_2.1)[1]</code>	<code>y1(GLIBC_2.1)y1(GLIBC_2.1)[1]</code>
<code>errealm(GLIBC_2.1)crealf(GLIBC_2.1)[1]</code>	<code>llrint(GLIBC_2.1)llrint(GLIBC_2.1)[1]</code>	<code>y1f(GLIBC_2.1)y1f(GLIBC_2.1)[1]</code>
<code>erreall(GLIBC_2.1)creall(GLIBC_2.1)[1]</code>	<code>llrintf(GLIBC_2.1)llrintf(GLIBC_2.1)[1]</code>	<code>y1l(GLIBC_2.1)y1l(GLIBC_2.1)[1]</code>
<code>esin(GLIBC_2.1)csin(GLIBC_2.1)[1]</code>	<code>llrintl(GLIBC_2.1)llrintl(GLIBC_2.1)[1]</code>	<code>yn(GLIBC_2.1)yn(GLIBC_2.1)[1]</code>
<code>esinf(GLIBC_2.1)csinf(GLIBC_2.1)[1]</code>	<code>llround(GLIBC_2.1)llround(GLIBC_2.1)[1]</code>	<code>ynf(GLIBC_2.1)ynf(GLIBC_2.1)[1]</code>
<code>esinh(GLIBC_2.1)csinh(GLIBC_2.1)[1]</code>	<code>llroundf(GLIBC_2.1)llroundf(GLIBC_2.1)[1]</code>	<code>ynl(GLIBC_2.1)ynl(GLIBC_2.1)[1]</code>
<code>esinhf(GLIBC_2.1)csinhf(GLIBC_2.1)[1]</code>	<code>llroundl(GLIBC_2.1)llroundl(GLIBC_2.1)[1]</code>	

24

**Table A-6. libm Data Interfaces**

25

<code>signgam</code> <u>gamsigngam</u> <u>ID_STD_46_SUS</u> <u>V3</u>		
--	--	--

26

## A.4. libGL

27

The behaviour of the interfaces in this library is specified by the following Standards.

28

29

**Table A-7. libGL Function Interfaces**

<code>glAccum[1]</code>	<code>glGetString[1]</code>	<code>glRasterPos4iv[1]</code>
-------------------------	-----------------------------	--------------------------------

glActiveTextureARB[1]	glGetTexEnvfv[1]	glRasterPos4s[1]
glAlphaFunc[1]	glGetTexEnviv[1]	glRasterPos4sv[1]
glAreTexturesResident[1]	glGetTexGendv[1]	glReadBuffer[1]
glArrayElement[1]	glGetTexGenfv[1]	glReadPixels[1]
glBegin[1]	glGetTexGeniv[1]	glRectd[1]
glBindTexture[1]	glGetTexImage[1]	glRectdv[1]
glBitmap[1]	glGetTexLevelParameterfv[1]	glRectf[1]
glBlendColor[1]	glGetTexLevelParameteriv[1]	glRectfv[1]
glBlendEquation[1]	glGetTexParameterfv[1]	glRecti[1]
glBlendFunc[1]	glGetTexParameteriv[1]	glRectiv[1]
glCallList[1]	glHint[1]	glRects[1]
glCallLists[1]	glHistogram[1]	glRectsv[1]
glClear[1]	glIndexMask[1]	glRenderMode[1]
glClearAccum[1]	glIndexPointer[1]	glResetHistogram[1]
glClearColor[1]	glIndexd[1]	glResetMinmax[1]
glClearDepth[1]	glIndexdv[1]	glRotated[1]
glClearIndex[1]	glIndexf[1]	glRotatef[1]
glClearStencil[1]	glIndexfv[1]	glScaled[1]
glClientActiveTextureARB[1]	glIndexi[1]	glScalef[1]
glClipPlane[1]	glIndexiv[1]	glScissor[1]
glColor3b[1]	glIndexs[1]	glSelectBuffer[1]
glColor3bv[1]	glIndexsv[1]	glSeparableFilter2D[1]
glColor3d[1]	glIndexub[1]	glShadeModel[1]
glColor3dv[1]	glIndexubv[1]	glStencilFunc[1]
glColor3f[1]	glInitNames[1]	glStencilMask[1]
glColor3fv[1]	glInterleavedArrays[1]	glStencilOp[1]
glColor3i[1]	glIsEnabled[1]	glTexCoord1d[1]
glColor3iv[1]	glIsList[1]	glTexCoord1dv[1]
glColor3s[1]	glIsTexture[1]	glTexCoord1f[1]
glColor3sv[1]	glLightModelf[1]	glTexCoord1fv[1]
glColor3ub[1]	glLightModelfv[1]	glTexCoord1i[1]

glColor3ubv[1]	glLightModeli[1]	glTexCoord1iv[1]
glColor3ui[1]	glLightModeliv[1]	glTexCoord1s[1]
glColor3uiv[1]	glLightf[1]	glTexCoord1sv[1]
glColor3us[1]	glLightfv[1]	glTexCoord2d[1]
glColor3usv[1]	glLighti[1]	glTexCoord2dv[1]
glColor4b[1]	glLightiv[1]	glTexCoord2f[1]
glColor4bv[1]	glLineStipple[1]	glTexCoord2fv[1]
glColor4d[1]	glLineWidth[1]	glTexCoord2i[1]
glColor4dv[1]	glListBase[1]	glTexCoord2iv[1]
glColor4f[1]	glLoadIdentity[1]	glTexCoord2s[1]
glColor4fv[1]	glLoadMatrixd[1]	glTexCoord2sv[1]
glColor4i[1]	glLoadMatrixf[1]	glTexCoord3d[1]
glColor4iv[1]	glLoadName[1]	glTexCoord3dv[1]
glColor4s[1]	glLogicOp[1]	glTexCoord3f[1]
glColor4sv[1]	glMap1d[1]	glTexCoord3fv[1]
glColor4ub[1]	glMap1f[1]	glTexCoord3i[1]
glColor4ubv[1]	glMap2d[1]	glTexCoord3iv[1]
glColor4ui[1]	glMap2f[1]	glTexCoord3s[1]
glColor4uiv[1]	glMapGrid1d[1]	glTexCoord3sv[1]
glColor4us[1]	glMapGrid1f[1]	glTexCoord4d[1]
glColor4usv[1]	glMapGrid2d[1]	glTexCoord4dv[1]
glColorMask[1]	glMapGrid2f[1]	glTexCoord4f[1]
glColorMaterial[1]	glMaterialf[1]	glTexCoord4fv[1]
glColorPointer[1]	glMaterialfv[1]	glTexCoord4i[1]
glColorSubTable[1]	glMateriali[1]	glTexCoord4iv[1]
glColorTable[1]	glMaterialiv[1]	glTexCoord4s[1]
glColorTableParameterfv[1]	glMatrixMode[1]	glTexCoord4sv[1]
glColorTableParameteriv[1]	glMinmax[1]	glTexCoordPointer[1]
glConvolutionFilter1D[1]	glMultMatrixd[1]	glTexEnvf[1]
glConvolutionFilter2D[1]	glMultMatrixf[1]	glTexEnvfv[1]
glConvolutionParameterfv[1]	glMultiTexCoord1dARB[1]	glTexEnvi[1]

glConvolutionParameterfv[1]	glMultiTexCoord1dvARB[1]	glTexEnviv[1]
glConvolutionParameteri[1]	glMultiTexCoord1fARB[1]	glTexEnv[1]
glConvolutionParameteriv[1]	glMultiTexCoord1fvARB[1]	glTexEnvv[1]
glCopyColorSubTable[1]	glMultiTexCoord1iARB[1]	glTexGenf[1]
glCopyColorTable[1]	glMultiTexCoord1ivARB[1]	glTexGenfv[1]
glCopyConvolutionFilter1D[1]	glMultiTexCoord1sARB[1]	glTexGeni[1]
glCopyConvolutionFilter2D[1]	glMultiTexCoord1svARB[1]	glTexGeniv[1]
glCopyPixels[1]	glMultiTexCoord2dARB[1]	glTexImage1D[1]
glCopyTexImage1D[1]	glMultiTexCoord2dvARB[1]	glTexImage2D[1]
glCopyTexImage2D[1]	glMultiTexCoord2fARB[1]	glTexImage3D[1]
glCopyTexSubImage1D[1]	glMultiTexCoord2fvARB[1]	glTexParameterf[1]
glCopyTexSubImage2D[1]	glMultiTexCoord2iARB[1]	glTexParameterfv[1]
glCopyTexSubImage3D[1]	glMultiTexCoord2ivARB[1]	glTexParameter[1]
glCullFace[1]	glMultiTexCoord2sARB[1]	glTexParameteriv[1]
glDeleteLists[1]	glMultiTexCoord2svARB[1]	glTexSubImage1D[1]
glDeleteTextures[1]	glMultiTexCoord3dARB[1]	glTexSubImage2D[1]
glDepthFunc[1]	glMultiTexCoord3dvARB[1]	glTexSubImage3D[1]
glDepthMask[1]	glMultiTexCoord3fARB[1]	glTranslated[1]
glDepthRange[1]	glMultiTexCoord3fvARB[1]	glTranslate[1]
glDisable[1]	glMultiTexCoord3iARB[1]	glVertex2d[1]
glDisableClientState[1]	glMultiTexCoord3ivARB[1]	glVertex2dv[1]
glDrawArrays[1]	glMultiTexCoord3sARB[1]	glVertex2f[1]
glDrawBuffer[1]	glMultiTexCoord3svARB[1]	glVertex2fv[1]
glDrawElements[1]	glMultiTexCoord4dARB[1]	glVertex2i[1]
glDrawPixels[1]	glMultiTexCoord4dvARB[1]	glVertex2iv[1]
glDrawRangeElements[1]	glMultiTexCoord4fARB[1]	glVertex2s[1]
glEdgeFlag[1]	glMultiTexCoord4fvARB[1]	glVertex2sv[1]
glEdgeFlagPointer[1]	glMultiTexCoord4iARB[1]	glVertex3d[1]
glEdgeFlagv[1]	glMultiTexCoord4ivARB[1]	glVertex3dv[1]
glEnable[1]	glMultiTexCoord4sARB[1]	glVertex3f[1]
glEnableClientState[1]	glMultiTexCoord4svARB[1]	glVertex3fv[1]

glEnd[1]	glNewList[1]	glVertex3i[1]
glEndList[1]	glNormal3b[1]	glVertex3iv[1]
glEvalCoord1d[1]	glNormal3bv[1]	glVertex3s[1]
glEvalCoord1dv[1]	glNormal3d[1]	glVertex3sv[1]
glEvalCoord1f[1]	glNormal3dv[1]	glVertex4d[1]
glEvalCoord1fv[1]	glNormal3f[1]	glVertex4dv[1]
glEvalCoord2d[1]	glNormal3fv[1]	glVertex4f[1]
glEvalCoord2dv[1]	glNormal3i[1]	glVertex4fv[1]
glEvalCoord2f[1]	glNormal3iv[1]	glVertex4i[1]
glEvalCoord2fv[1]	glNormal3s[1]	glVertex4iv[1]
glEvalMesh1[1]	glNormal3sv[1]	glVertex4s[1]
glEvalMesh2[1]	glNormalPointer[1]	glVertex4sv[1]
glEvalPoint1[1]	glOrtho[1]	glVertexPointer[1]
glEvalPoint2[1]	glPassThrough[1]	glViewport[1]
glFeedbackBuffer[1]	glPixelMapfv[1]	glXChooseFBConfig[1]
glFinish[1]	glPixelMapuiv[1]	glXChooseVisual[1]
glFlush[1]	glPixelMapusv[1]	glXCopyContext[1]
glFogf[1]	glPixelStoreff[1]	glXCreateContext[1]
glFogfv[1]	glPixelStorei[1]	glXCreateGLXPixmap[1]
glFogi[1]	glPixelTransferf[1]	glXCreateNewContext[1]
glFogiv[1]	glPixelTransferi[1]	glXCreatePbuffer[1]
glFrontFace[1]	glPixelZoom[1]	glXCreatePixmap[1]
glFrustum[1]	glPointSize[1]	glXCreateWindow[1]
glGenLists[1]	glPolygonMode[1]	glXDestroyContext[1]
glGenTextures[1]	glPolygonOffset[1]	glXDestroyGLXPixmap[1]
glGetBooleanv[1]	glPolygonStipple[1]	glXDestroyPbuffer[1]
glGetClipPlane[1]	glPopAttrib[1]	glXDestroyPixmap[1]
glGetColorTable[1]	glPopClientAttrib[1]	glXDestroyWindow[1]
glGetColorTableParameterfv[1]	glPopMatrix[1]	glXFreeContextEXT[1]
glGetColorTableParameteriv[1]	glPopName[1]	glXGetClientString[1]
glGetConvolutionFilter[1]	glPrioritizeTextures[1]	glXGetConfig[1]

glGetConvolutionParameterfv[1]	glPushAttrib[1]	glXGetContextIDEXT[1]
glGetConvolutionParameteriv[1]	glPushClientAttrib[1]	glXGetCurrentContext[1]
glGetDoublev[1]	glPushMatrix[1]	glXGetCurrentDisplay[1]
glGetError[1]	glPushName[1]	glXGetCurrentDrawable[1]
glGetFloatv[1]	glRasterPos2d[1]	glXGetCurrentReadDrawable[1]
glGetHistogram[1]	glRasterPos2dv[1]	glXGetFBConfigAttrib[1]
glGetHistogramParameterfv[1]	glRasterPos2f[1]	glXGetProcAddressARB[1]
glGetHistogramParameteriv[1]	glRasterPos2fv[1]	glXGetSelectedEvent[1]
glGetIntegerv[1]	glRasterPos2i[1]	glXGetVisualFromFBConfig[1]
glGetLightfv[1]	glRasterPos2iv[1]	glXImportContextEXT[1]
glGetLightiv[1]	glRasterPos2s[1]	glXIsDirect[1]
glGetMapdv[1]	glRasterPos2sv[1]	glXMakeContextCurrent[1]
glGetMapfv[1]	glRasterPos3d[1]	glXMakeCurrent[1]
glGetMapiv[1]	glRasterPos3dv[1]	glXQueryContext[1]
glGetMaterialfv[1]	glRasterPos3f[1]	glXQueryContextInfoEXT[1]
glGetMaterialiv[1]	glRasterPos3fv[1]	glXQueryDrawable[1]
glGetMinmax[1]	glRasterPos3i[1]	glXQueryExtension[1]
glGetMinmaxParameterfv[1]	glRasterPos3iv[1]	glXQueryExtensionsString[1]
glGetMinmaxParameteriv[1]	glRasterPos3s[1]	glXQueryServerString[1]
glGetPixelMapfv[1]	glRasterPos3sv[1]	glXQueryVersion[1]
glGetPixelMapui[1]	glRasterPos4d[1]	glXSelectEvent[1]
glGetPixelMapusv[1]	glRasterPos4dv[1]	glXSwapBuffers[1]
glGetPointerv[1]	glRasterPos4f[1]	glXUseXFont[1]
glGetPolygonStipple[1]	glRasterPos4fv[1]	glXWaitGL[1]
glGetSeparableFilter[1]	glRasterPos4i[1]	glXWaitX[1]

30

## A.5. libXextlibncurses

- 31 The behaviour of the interfaces in this library is specified by the following Standards.

X/Open Curses

32

33

**Table A-8. libXext7. libncurses Function Interfaces**

addch[1]	mvdelch[1]	slk_refresh[1]
addchnstr[1]	mvderwin[1]	slk_restore[1]
addchstr[1]	mvgetch[1]	slk_set[1]
addnstr[1]	mvgetnstr[1]	slk_touch[1]
addstr[1]	mvgetstr[1]	standend[1]
DPMSCapable[1]attr_get[1]	XShmCreateImage[1]mvhline[1]	XSyncQueryExtension[1]standout[1]
DPMSDisable[1]attr_off[1]	XShmCreatePixmap[1]mvinch[1]	XSyncSetCounter[1]start_color[1]
DPMSEnable[1]attr_on[1]	XShmDetach[1]mvinchnstr[1]	XSyncSetPriority[1]subpad[1]
DPMSForceLevel[1]attr_set[1]	XShmGetEventBase[1]mvinchstr[1]	XSyncValueAdd[1]subwin[1]
DPMSGetTimeouts[1]attroff[1]	XShmGetImage[1]mvinnstr[1]	XSyncValueEqual[1]syncok[1]
DPMSGetVersion[1]attron[1]	XShmPixmapFormat[1]mvinsch[1]	XSyncValueGreaterOrEqual[1]term attrs[1]
DPMSInfo[1]attrset[1]	XShmPutImage[1]mvinsnstr[1]	XSyncValueGreaterThan[1]termna me[1]
DPMSQueryExtension[1]baudrate[1]	XShmQueryExtension[1]mvinsstr[1]	XSyncValueHigh32[1]tgetent[1]
DPMSSetTimeouts[1]beep[1]	XShmQueryVersion[1]mvinstr[1]	XSyncValueIsNegative[1]tgetflag[1]
XSecurityAllocXauth[1]bkgd[1]	XSyncAwait[1]mvprintw[1]	XSyncValueIsPositive[1]tgetnum[1]
XSecurityFreeXauth[1]bkgdset[1]	XSyncChangeAlarm[1]mvscanw[1]	XSyncValueIsZero[1]tgetstr[1]
XSecurityGenerateAuthorization[1]border[1]	XSyncChangeCounter[1]mvvline[1]	XSyncValueLessOrEqual[1]tgoto[1]
XSecurityQueryExtension[1]box[1]	XSyncCreateAlarm[1]mvwaddch[1]	XSyncValueLessThan[1]tigetflag[1]

XSecurityRevokeAuthorization[1]can_change_color[1]	XSyncCreateCounter[1]mvwaddchnstr[1]	XSyncValueLow32[1]tigetnum[1]
XShapeCombineMask[1]cbreak[1]	XSyncDestroyAlarm[1]mvwaddchs tr[1]	XSyncValueSubtract[1]tigetstr[1]
XShapeCombineRectangles[1]chgat[1]	XSyncDestroyCounter[1]mvwaddn str[1]	XdbeAllocateBackBufferName[1]timeout[1]
XShapeCombineRegion[1]clear[1]	XSyncFreeSystemCounterList[1]mvwaddstr[1]	XdbeBeginIdiom[1]touchline[1]
XShapeCombineShape[1]clearok[1]	XSyncGetPriority[1]mvwchgat[1]	XdbeDeallocateBackBufferName[1]touchwin[1]
XShapeGetRectangles[1]clrtobot[1]	XSyncInitialize[1]mvwdelch[1]	XdbeEndIdiom[1]tparm[1]
XShapeInputSelected[1]clrtoeol[1]	XSyncIntToValue[1]mvwgetch[1]	XdbeFreeVisualInfo[1]tputs[1]
XShapeOffsetShape[1]color_content[1]	XSyncIntsToValue[1]mvwgetnstr[1]	XdbeGetBackBufferAttributes[1]ty peahead[1]
XShapeQueryExtension[1]color_set[1]	XSyncListSystemCounters[1]mvwg etstr[1]	XdbeGetVisualInfo[1]unctrl[1]
XShapeQueryExtents[1]copywin[1]	XSyncMaxValue[1]mvwhline[1]	XdbeQueryExtension[1]ungetch[1]
XShapeQueryVersion[1]curs_set[1]	XSyncMinValue[1]mvwin[1]	XdbeSwapBuffers[1]untouchwin[1]
XShapeSelectInput[1]def_prog_mode[1]	XSyncQueryAlarm[1]mvwinch[1]	use_env[1]
XShmAttach[1]def_shell_mode[1]	XSyncQueryCounter[1]mvwinchnstr[1]	vidattr[1]
del_curterm[1]	mvwinchstr[1]	vidputs[1]
delay_output[1]	mvwinnstr[1]	vline[1]
delch[1]	mvwinsch[1]	vwprintw[1]
deleteln[1]	mvwinsnstr[1]	vw_scanw[1]
delscreen[1]	mvwinsstr[1]	vwprintw[1]
delwin[1]	mvwinstr[1]	vwscanw[1]
derwin[1]	mvwprintw[1]	waddch[1]
doupdate[1]	mvwscanw[1]	waddchnstr[1]
dupwin[1]	mvwvline[1]	waddchstr[1]
echo[1]	napms[1]	waddnstr[1]
echochar[1]	newpad[1]	waddstr[1]
endwin[1]	newterm[1]	wattr_get[1]

erase[1]	newwin[1]	wattr_off[1]
erasechar[1]	nl[1]	wattr_on[1]
filter[1]	nocbreak[1]	wattr_set[1]
flash[1]	nodelay[1]	wattroff[1]
flushinp[1]	noecho[1]	wattron[1]
getbkgd[1]	nonl[1]	wattrset[1]
getch[1]	noqiflush[1]	wbkgd[1]
getnstr[1]	noraw[1]	wbkgdset[1]
getstr[1]	notimeout[1]	wborder[1]
getwin[1]	overlay[1]	wchgat[1]
halfdelay[1]	overwrite[1]	wclear[1]
has_colors[1]	pair_content[1]	wclrbot[1]
has_ic[1]	pechochar[1]	wclrtobe[1]
has_il[1]	pnoutrefresh[1]	wcolor_set[1]
hline[1]	prefresh[1]	wcursyncup[1]
idcok[1]	printw[1]	wdelch[1]
idlok[1]	putp[1]	wdeleteln[1]
immedok[1]	putwin[1]	wechochar[1]
inch[1]	qiflush[1]	werase[1]
inchnstr[1]	raw[1]	wgetch[1]
inchstr[1]	redrawwin[1]	wgetnstr[1]
init_color[1]	refresh[1]	wgetstr[1]
init_pair[1]	reset_prog_mode[1]	whline[1]
initscr[1]	reset_shell_mode[1]	winch[1]
innstr[1]	resety[1]	winchnstr[1]
insch[1]	restartterm[1]	winchstr[1]
insdelln[1]	riponoffline[1]	winnstr[1]
insertln[1]	savetty[1]	winsch[1]
insnstr[1]	scanw[1]	winsdelln[1]
insstr[1]	scr_dump[1]	winserln[1]
instr[1]	scr_init[1]	winsnstr[1]

intrflush[1]	scr_restore[1]	winsstr[1]
is_linetouched[1]	scr_set[1]	winstr[1]
is_wintouched[1]	scr[1]	wmove[1]
isendwin[1]	scroll[1]	wnoutrefresh[1]
keyname[1]	scrolllok[1]	wprintw[1]
keypad[1]	set_curterm[1]	wredrawln[1]
killchar[1]	set_term[1]	wrefresh[1]
leaveok[1]	setscreg[1]	wscanw[1]
longname[1]	setupterm[1]	wscrl[1]
meta[1]	slk_attr_set[1]	wsetscreg[1]
move[1]	slk_atroff[1]	wstandend[1]
mvaddch[1]	slk_attron[1]	wstandout[1]
mvaddchnstr[1]	slk_attrset[1]	wsyncdown[1]
mvaddchstr[1]	slk_clear[1]	wsyncup[1]
mvaddnstr[1]	slk_color[1]	wtimeout[1]
mvaddstr[1]	slk_init[1]	wtouchln[1]
mvchgat[1]	slk_label[1]	wvline[1]
mvcur[1]	slk_noutrefresh[1]	

34

35

**Table A-8. libncurses Data Interfaces**

<u>COLORSID</u> STD 46 SUS 46 CURSES	<u>LINESID</u> STD 46 SUS 46 CURSES	<u>curscrID</u> STD 46 SUS 46 CURSES
<u>COLOR_PAIRSID</u> STD 46 SUS 46 CURSES	<u>acs_mapID</u> STD 46 SUS 46 CURSES	<u>stdscrID</u> STD 46 SUS 46 CURSES
<u>COLSID</u> STD 46 SUS 46 CURSES	<u>cur_termID</u> STD 46 SUS 46 CURSES	

36

## A.6. libICElibpam

37

The behaviour of the interfaces in this library is specified by the following Standards.

38

this specification

39

**Table A-9. libICElibpam Function Interfaces**

IeeAcceptConnection[1]pam_acct_	IeeGetConnectionContext[1]pam_f	IeeProtocolVersion[1]pam_setcred[
---------------------------------	---------------------------------	-----------------------------------

mgmt[1]	ail_delay[1]	1]
IeeAddConnectionWatch[1]pam_authenticate[1]	IeeGetInBufSize[1]pam_get_item[1]	IeeReadAuthFileEntry[1]pam_start[1]
IeeAllocScratch[1]pam_chauthtok[1]	IeeGetListenConnectionNumber[1]pam_getenvlist[1]	IeeRegisterForProtocolReply[1]pam_strerror[1]
IeeAppLockConn[1]pam_close_session[1]	IeeGetListenConnectionString[1]pam_open_session[1]	IeeRegisterForProtocolSetup[1]
IeeAppUnlockConn[1]pam_end[1]	IeeGetOutBufSize[1]pam_set_item[1]	IeeRelease[1]
IeeAuthFileName[1]	IeeInitThreads[1]	IeeRemoveConnectionWatch[1]
IeeCheckShutdownNegotiation[1]	IeeLastReceivedSequenceNumber[1]	IeeSetErrorHandler[1]
IeeCloseConnection[1]	IeeLastSentSequenceNumber[1]	IeeSetHostBasedAuthProc[1]

40

## A.7. libpthread

41 The behaviour of the interfaces in this library is specified by the following Standards.

Large File Support

this specification

42 ISO POSIX (2003)

43 **Table A-10. libpthread Function Interfaces**

IeeComposeNetworkIdList[1]_pthread_cleanup_pop[1]	IeeListenForConnections[1]pthread_create()[1]	IeeSetIOErrorHandler[1]pthread_rwlock_trywrlock()[1]
IeeConnectionNumber[1]pthread_cleanup_push[1]	IeeListenForWellKnownConnections[1]pthread_detach()[1]	IeeSetPaAuthData[1]pthread_rwlock_unlock()[1]
IeeConnectionStatus[1]pread(GLIBC_2.1)[1]	IeeLockAuthFile[1]pthread_equal(GLIBC_2.1)[1]	IeeSetShutdownNegotiation[1]pthread_rwlock_wrlock(GLIBC_2.1)[1]
IeeConnectionString[1]pread64(GLIBC_2.1)[1]	IeeOpenConnection[1]pthread_exit(GLIBC_2.1)[1]	IeeSwapping[1]pthread_rwlockattr_destroy(GLIBC_2.1)[1]
IeeFlush[1]pthread_attr_destroy(GLIBC_2.0)[1]	IeePing[1]pthread_getspecific(GLIBC_2.0)[1]	IeeUnlockAuthFile[1]pthread_rwlockattr_getpshared(GLIBC_2.0)[1]
IeeFreeAuthFileEntry[1]pthread_attr_getdetachstate(GLIBC_2.0)[1]	IeeProcessMessages[1]pthread_join(GLIBC_2.0)[1]	IeeVendor[1]pthread_rwlockattr_init(GLIBC_2.0)[1]
IeeFreeListenObjs[1]pthread_attr_getguardsize(GLIBC_2.1)[1]	IeeProtocolRevision[1]pthread_key_create(GLIBC_2.1)[1]	IeeWriteAuthFileEntry[1]pthread_rwlockattr_setpshared(GLIBC_2.1)[1]
IeeGenerateMagicCookie[1]pthread	IeeProtocolSetup[1]pthread_key_delete(pthread_self(GLIBC_2.0)[1])	

44	_attr_getschedparam(GLIBC_2.0)[1]	lete(GLIBC_2.0)[1]	
	IeeGetAuthFileEntry[1]pthread_attr_getstackaddr(GLIBC_2.1)[1]	IeeProtocolShutdown[1]pthread_kill(GLIBC_2.1)[1]	pthread_setcancelstate(GLIBC_2.1)[1]

## A.7. libSM

45 The behaviour of the interfaces in this library is specified by the following Standards.

46  
47 **Table A-10. libSM Function Interfaces**

pthread_attr_getstacksize(GLIBC_2.1)[1]	pthread_mutex_destroy(GLIBC_2.1)[1]	pthread_setcanceltype(GLIBC_2.1)[1]
SmeFreeProperty[1]pthread_attr_init(GLIBC_2.1)[1]	SmeRelease[1]pthread_mutex_init(GLIBC_2.1)[1]	SmsInitialize[1]pthread_setconcurrency[1]
SmeFreeReasons[1]pthread_attr_setdetachstate(GLIBC_2.0)[1]	SmeRequestSaveYourself[1]pthread_mutex_lock(GLIBC_2.0)[1]	SmsInteract[1]pthread_setspecific(GLIBC_2.0)[1]
SmeClientID[1]pthread_attr_setguardsize(GLIBC_2.1)[1]	SmeRequestSaveYourselfPhase2[1]pthread_mutex_trylock(GLIBC_2.1)[1]	SmsProtocolRevision[1]pthread_sigmask(GLIBC_2.1)[1]
SmeCloseConnection[1]pthread_attr_setschedparam(GLIBC_2.0)[1]	SmeSaveYourselfDone[1]pthread_mutex_unlock(GLIBC_2.0)[1]	SmsProtocolVersion[1]pthread_testcancel(GLIBC_2.0)[1]
SmeDeleteProperties[1]pthread_attr_setstackaddr(GLIBC_2.1)[1]	SmeSetErrorHandler[1]pthread_mutexattr_destroy(GLIBC_2.1)[1]	SmsRegisterClientReply[1]pwrite(GLIBC_2.1)[1]
SmeGetIceConnection[1]pthread_attr_setstacksize(GLIBC_2.1)[1]	SmeSetProperties[1]pthread_mutexattr_getpshared(GLIBC_2.1)[1]	SmsReturnProperties[1]pwrite64(GLIBC_2.1)[1]
SmeGetProperty[1]pthread_cancel(GLIBC_2.0)[1]	SmeVendor[1]pthread_mutexattr_getttype(GLIBC_2.0)[1]	SmsSaveComplete[1]sem_close(GLIBC_2.0)[1]
SmeInteractDone[1]pthread_cond_broadcast(GLIBC_2.0)[1]	SmsCleanUp[1]pthread_mutexattr_init(GLIBC_2.0)[1]	SmsSaveYourself[1]sem_destroy(GLIBC_2.0)[1]
SmeInteractRequest[1]pthread_cond_destroy(GLIBC_2.0)[1]	SmsClientHostName[1]pthread_mutexattr_setpshared(GLIBC_2.0)[1]	SmsSaveYourselfPhase2[1]sem_getvalue(GLIBC_2.0)[1]
SmeModifyCallbacks[1]pthread_cond_init(GLIBC_2.0)[1]	SmsClientID[1]pthread_mutexattr_setttype(GLIBC_2.0)[1]	SmsSetErrorHandler[1]sem_init(GLIBC_2.0)[1]
SmeOpenConnection[1]pthread_cond_signal(GLIBC_2.0)[1]	SmsDie[1]pthread_once(GLIBC_2.0)[1]	SmsShutdownCancelled[1]sem_open(GLIBC_2.0)[1]
SmeProtocolRevision[1]pthread_co	SmsGenerateClientID[1]pthread_r	sem_post(GLIBC_2.0)[1]

nd_timedwait(GLIBC_2.0)[1]	wlock_destroy(GLIBC_2.0)[1]	
SmeProtocolVersion[1]pthread_cond_wait(GLIBC_2.0)[1]	SmsGetIceConnection[1]pthread_rwlock_init(GLIBC_2.0)[1]	sem_timedwait(GLIBC_2.0)[1]
pthread_condattr_destroy(GLIBC_2.0)[1]	pthread_rwlock_rdlock(GLIBC_2.0)[1]	sem_trywait(GLIBC_2.0)[1]
pthread_condattr_getpshared[1]	pthread_rwlock_timedrdlock[1]	sem_unlink()[1]
pthread_condattr_init(GLIBC_2.0)[1]	pthread_rwlock_timedwrlock[1]	sem_wait(GLIBC_2.0)[1]
pthread_condattr_setpshared[1]	pthread_rwlock_tryrdlock()[1]	

48

## A.8. libutil

49 The behaviour of the interfaces in this library is specified by the following Standards.

Linux Standard Base this specification

ISO/IEC 9945:2003 Portable Operating System(POSIX) and The Single UNIX® Specification(SUS) V3

51 **Table A-11. libutil Function Interfaces**

52

53 **Table A-11. libutil Function Interfaces**

forkpty(GLIBC_2.0)[1]	login_tty(GLIBC_2.0)[1]	logwtmp(GLIBC_2.0)[1]
dladdr(GLIBC_2.0)login(GLIBC_2.0)[1]	dlerror(GLIBC_2.0)logout(GLIBC_2.0)[1]	dlsym(GLIBC_2.0)openpty(GLIBC_2.0)[1]
dlclose(GLIBC_2.0)[1]	dlopen(GLIBC_2.0)[1]	

54

## A.9. libcryptlibz

55 The behaviour of the interfaces in this library is specified by the following Standards.

ISO/IEC 9945:2003 Portable Operating System(POSIX) and The Single UNIX® Specification(SUS) V3 zlib Manual

57 **Table A-12. libcryptlibz Function Interfaces**

56

crypt(GLIBC_2.0)adler32[1]	encrypt(GLIBC_2.0)gzdopen[1]	setkey(GLIBC_2.0)gztell[1]
----------------------------	------------------------------	----------------------------

58

## A.10. libz

59 The behaviour of the interfaces in this library is specified by the following Standards.

zlib 1.2 Manual

61 **Table A-13. libz Function Interfaces**

compress[1]	gzeof[1]	gzwrite[1]
-------------	----------	------------

adler32compress2[1]	gzdopengzerror[1]	gztellinflate[1]
ecompresscrc32[1]	gzeofgzflush[1]	gzwriteinflateEnd[1]
ecompress2deflate[1]	gzerrorgzgetc[1]	inflateinflateInit2_[1]
ere32deflateCopy[1]	gzflushgzgets[1]	inflateEndinflateInit_[1]
deflatedeflateEnd[1]	gzgetegzopen[1]	inflateInit2_inflateReset[1]
deflateCopydeflateInit2_[1]	gzgetsgzprintf[1]	inflateInit_inflateSetDictionary[1]
deflateEnddeflateInit_[1]	gzopengzputc[1]	inflateResetinflateSync[1]
deflateInit2_deflateParams[1]	gzprintfgzputs[1]	inflateSetDictionaryinflateSyncPoint[1]
deflateInit_deflateReset[1]	gzputegzread[1]	inflateSyncuncompress[1]
deflateParamsdeflateSetDictionary[1]	gzputsgzrewind[1]	inflateSyncPointzError[1]
deflateResetget_crc_table[1]	gzreadgzseek[1]	uncompress[1]
deflateSetDictionarygzclose[1]	gzrewindgzsetparams[1]	ZERROR[1]
get_crc_table[1]	gzseek[1]	
gzclose[1]	gzsetparams[1]	

## A.11. libncurses

The behaviour of the interfaces in this library is specified by the following Standards.

CAE Specification, May 1996, X/Open Curses, Issue 4, Version 2 (ISBN: 1 85912 171 3, C610), plus Corrigendum U018

Table A-14. libncurses Function Interfaces

addch[1]	mvdelch[1]	slk_refresh[1]
addehnstr[1]	mvderwin[1]	slk_restore[1]
addehstr[1]	mvgetch[1]	slk_set[1]
addnstr[1]	mvgetnstr[1]	slk_touch[1]
addstr[1]	mvgetstr[1]	standend[1]
attr_get[1]	mvhline[1]	standout[1]
attr_off[1]	mvinch[1]	start_color[1]
attr_on[1]	mvinchnstr[1]	subpad[1]
attr_set[1]	mvinchstr[1]	subwin[1]

attroff[1]	mvinnstr[1]	syncok[1]
attron[1]	mvinsch[1]	termattrs[1]
attrset[1]	mvinsnstr[1]	termname[1]
baudrate[1]	mvinsstr[1]	tgetent[1]
beep[1]	mvinstr[1]	tgetflag[1]
bkgd[1]	mvprintw[1]	tgetnum[1]
bkgdset[1]	mvseaw[1]	tgetstr[1]
border[1]	mvvline[1]	tgoto[1]
box[1]	mvwaddch[1]	tigetflag[1]
ean_change_color[1]	mvwaddchnstr[1]	tigetnum[1]
ebreak[1]	mvwaddchstr[1]	tigetstr[1]
ehgat[1]	mvwaddnstr[1]	timeout[1]
clear[1]	mvwaddstr[1]	touchline[1]
clearok[1]	mvwchgat[1]	touchwin[1]
elrtobot[1]	mvwdelch[1]	tparm[1]
elrtoeo[1]	mvwgetch[1]	tputs[1]
eolor_content[1]	mvwgetnstr[1]	typeahead[1]
eolor_set[1]	mvwgetstr[1]	unctrl[1]
eopywin[1]	mvwhline[1]	ungetch[1]
eurs_set[1]	mvwin[1]	untouchwin[1]
def_prog_mode[1]	mvwinch[1]	use_env[1]
def_shell_mode[1]	mvwinchnstr[1]	vidattr[1]
del_curterm[1]	mvwinchstr[1]	vidputs[1]
delay_output[1]	mvwinnstr[1]	vline[1]
delch[1]	mvwinsch[1]	vwprintw[1]
deleteln[1]	mvwinsnstr[1]	vw_seanw[1]
delscreen[1]	mvwinsstr[1]	vwprintw[1]
delwin[1]	mvwinstr[1]	vwseanw[1]
derwin[1]	mvwprintw[1]	wadch[1]
dupupdate[1]	mvwscanw[1]	wadchnstr[1]
dupwin[1]	mvvvline[1]	wadchstr[1]

echo[1]	napms[1]	waddnstr[1]
echochar[1]	newpad[1]	waddstr[1]
endwin[1]	newterm[1]	wattr_get[1]
erase[1]	newwin[1]	wattr_off[1]
erasechar[1]	nl[1]	wattr_on[1]
filter[1]	nocbreak[1]	wattr_set[1]
flash[1]	nodelay[1]	wattroff[1]
flushinp[1]	noecho[1]	wattron[1]
getbkgd[1]	nonl[1]	wattrset[1]
getch[1]	noqiflush[1]	wbkgd[1]
getnstr[1]	noraw[1]	wbkgdset[1]
getstr[1]	notimeout[1]	wborder[1]
getwin[1]	overlay[1]	wehgtat[1]
halfdelay[1]	overwrite[1]	wclear[1]
has_colors[1]	pair_content[1]	welrtobot[1]
has_ic[1]	pechochar[1]	welrtoeo[1]
has_il[1]	pnoutrefresh[1]	wcolor_set[1]
hline[1]	prefresh[1]	wcursyncup[1]
ideok[1]	printw[1]	wdelch[1]
idlok[1]	putp[1]	wdeleteln[1]
immedok[1]	putwin[1]	wechochar[1]
inch[1]	qiflush[1]	werase[1]
inchnstr[1]	raw[1]	wgetch[1]
inchstr[1]	redrawwin[1]	wgetnstr[1]
init_color[1]	refresh[1]	wgetstr[1]
init_pair[1]	reset_prog_mode[1]	whline[1]
initser[1]	reset_shell_mode[1]	winch[1]
innstr[1]	resetty[1]	winchnstr[1]
insch[1]	restartterm[1]	winchstr[1]
insdelln[1]	rioffline[1]	winnstr[1]
insertln[1]	savetty[1]	winsch[1]

insnstr[]	scanw[]	winsdelln[]
insstr[]	ser_dump[]	winserln[]
instr[]	ser_init[]	winsnstr[]
intrflush[]	ser_restore[]	winsstr[]
is_linetouched[]	ser_set[]	winstr[]
is_wintouched[]	serl[]	wmove[]
isendwin[]	scroll[]	wnoutrefresh[]
keyname[]	serollok[]	wprintw[]
keypad[]	set_curterm[]	wredrawln[]
killchar[]	set_term[]	wrefresh[]
leaveok[]	setserrreg[]	wscanw[]
longname[]	setupterm[]	wser[]
meta[]	slk_attr_set[]	wsetserreg[]
move[]	slk_attroff[]	wstandend[]
mvaddch[]	slk_attron[]	wstandout[]
mvaddehnstr[]	slk_attrset[]	wsynedown[]
mvaddehstr[]	slk_clear[]	wsyneup[]
mvaddnstr[]	slk_color[]	wtimeout[]
mvaddstr[]	slk_init[]	wtouchln[]
mvchgat[]	slk_label[]	wvline[]
mveur[]	slk_noutrefresh[]	

66

67

**Table A-15. libncurses Data Interfaces**

COLORS	LINES	eurser
COLOR_PAIRS	acs_map	stdser
COLS	eur_term	

68

## A.12. libutil

69

The behaviour of the interfaces in this library is specified by the following Standards.

70

Linux Standard Base

71 **Table A-16. libutil Function Interfaces**

forkpty(GLIBC_2.0){1}	login_tty(GLIBC_2.0){1}	logwtmp(GLIBC_2.0){1}
login(GLIBC_2.0){1}	logout(GLIBC_2.0){1}	openpty(GLIBC_2.0){1}

## A.13. libe

73 The behaviour of the interfaces in this library is specified by the following Standards.

ISO/IEC 9899: 1999, Programming Languages—C

Large File Support

Linux Standard Base

CAE Specification, January 1997, System Interfaces and Headers (XSH), Issue 5 (ISBN: 1 85912 181 0, C606)

ISO/IEC 9945:2003 Portable Operating System(POSIX)and The Single UNIX® Specification(SUS) V3

System V Interface Definition, Issue 3 (ISBN 0201566524)

System V Interface Definition,Fourth Edition

74 **Table A-17. libe Function Interfaces**

_Exit(GLIBC_2.1.1){1}	getusage(GLIBC_2.1.1){1}	sigaddset(GLIBC_2.1.1){1}
_IO_feof(GLIBC_2.0){1}	getservbyname(GLIBC_2.0){1}	sigaltstack(GLIBC_2.0){1}
_IO_getc(GLIBC_2.0){1}	getservbyport(GLIBC_2.0){1}	sigandset(GLIBC_2.0){1}
_IO_putc(GLIBC_2.0){1}	getservent(GLIBC_2.0){1}	sigblock(GLIBC_2.0){1}
_IO_puts(GLIBC_2.0){1}	getsid(GLIBC_2.0){1}	sigdelset(GLIBC_2.0){1}
_assert_fail(GLIBC_2.0){1}	getsockname(GLIBC_2.0){1}	sigemptyset(GLIBC_2.0){1}
_ctype_b_loc{1}	getsockopt(){1}	sigfillset(){1}
_ctype_get_mb_eur_max(GLIBC_2.0){1}	getsockopt(GLIBC_2.0){1}	siggetmask(GLIBC_2.0){1}
_ctype_tolower_loc{1}	gettext(){1}	sighold(){1}
_ctype_toupper_loc{1}	gettimeofday(){1}	sigignore(){1}
_exa_atexit(GLIBC_2.1.3){1}	getuid(GLIBC_2.1.3){1}	siginterrupt(GLIBC_2.1.3){1}
_errno_location(GLIBC_2.0){1}	getutent(GLIBC_2.0){1}	sigisemptyset(GLIBC_2.0){1}
_fpending(GLIBC_2.2){1}	getutent_r(GLIBC_2.2){1}	sigismember(GLIBC_2.2){1}
_fxstat(GLIBC_2.0){1}	getutxent(GLIBC_2.0){1}	siglongjmp(GLIBC_2.0){1}
_fxstat64(GLIBC_2.2){1}	getutxid(GLIBC_2.2){1}	signal(GLIBC_2.2){1}
_getpagesize(GLIBC_2.0){1}	getutxline(GLIBC_2.0){1}	sigorset(GLIBC_2.0){1}
_getpgid(GLIBC_2.0){1}	getw(GLIBC_2.0){1}	sigpause(GLIBC_2.0){1}

<code>_h_errno_location[1]</code>	<code>getwe()[1]</code>	<code>sigpending()[1]</code>
<code>_isinf[1]</code>	<code>getwchar()[1]</code>	<code>sigprocmask()[1]</code>
<code>_isinff[1]</code>	<code>getwd()[1]</code>	<code>sigqueue()[1]</code>
<code>_isinfl[1]</code>	<code>glob()[1]</code>	<code>sigrelse()[1]</code>
<code>_isnan[1]</code>	<code>glob64()[1]</code>	<code>sigreturn()[1]</code>
<code>_isnanf[1]</code>	<code>globfree()[1]</code>	<code>sigset()[1]</code>
<code>_isnanl[1]</code>	<code>globfree64()[1]</code>	<code>sigstack()[1]</code>
<code>_libc_current_sigrtmax(GLIBC_2.1)[1]</code>	<code>gmtime(GLIBC_2.1)[1]</code>	<code>sigsuspend(GLIBC_2.1)[1]</code>
<code>_libc_current_sigrtmin(GLIBC_2.1)[1]</code>	<code>gmtime_r(GLIBC_2.1)[1]</code>	<code>sigtimedwait(GLIBC_2.1)[1]</code>
<code>_libc_start_main(GLIBC_2.0)[1]</code>	<code>grantpt(GLIBC_2.0)[1]</code>	<code>sigwait(GLIBC_2.0)[1]</code>
<code>_lxstat(GLIBC_2.0)[1]</code>	<code>hereate(GLIBC_2.0)[1]</code>	<code>sigwaitinfo(GLIBC_2.0)[1]</code>
<code>_lxstat64(GLIBC_2.2)[1]</code>	<code>hdestroy(GLIBC_2.2)[1]</code>	<code>sleep(GLIBC_2.2)[1]</code>
<code>_mempepy(GLIBC_2.0)[1]</code>	<code>hsearch(GLIBC_2.0)[1]</code>	<code>snprintf(GLIBC_2.0)[1]</code>
<code>_rawmemchr(GLIBC_2.1)[1]</code>	<code>htonl(GLIBC_2.1)[1]</code>	<code>socket(GLIBC_2.1)[1]</code>
<code>_register_atfork[1]</code>	<code>htons()[1]</code>	<code>socketpair()[1]</code>
<code>_sigsetjmp(GLIBC_2.0)[1]</code>	<code>iconv(GLIBC_2.0)[1]</code>	<code>sprintf(GLIBC_2.0)[1]</code>
<code>_stpcpy(GLIBC_2.0)[1]</code>	<code>iconv_close(GLIBC_2.0)[1]</code>	<code>srand(GLIBC_2.0)[1]</code>
<code>_strdup(GLIBC_2.0)[1]</code>	<code>iconv_open(GLIBC_2.0)[1]</code>	<code>srand48(GLIBC_2.0)[1]</code>
<code>_strtod_internal(GLIBC_2.0)[1]</code>	<code>imaxabs(GLIBC_2.0)[1]</code>	<code>srandom(GLIBC_2.0)[1]</code>
<code>_strtodf_internal(GLIBC_2.0)[1]</code>	<code>imaxdiv(GLIBC_2.0)[1]</code>	<code>sscanf(GLIBC_2.0)[1]</code>
<code>_strtok_r(GLIBC_2.0)[1]</code>	<code>index(GLIBC_2.0)[1]</code>	<code>statvfs(GLIBC_2.0)[1]</code>
<code>_strtol_internal(GLIBC_2.0)[1]</code>	<code>inet_addr(GLIBC_2.0)[1]</code>	<code>statvfs64[1]</code>
<code>_strtold_internal(GLIBC_2.0)[1]</code>	<code>inet_ntoa(GLIBC_2.0)[1]</code>	<code>stime(GLIBC_2.0)[1]</code>
<code>_strtoll_internal(GLIBC_2.0)[1]</code>	<code>inet_ntop[1]</code>	<code>stpcpy(GLIBC_2.0)[1]</code>
<code>_strtoul_internal(GLIBC_2.0)[1]</code>	<code>inet_pton[1]</code>	<code>stpncpy(GLIBC_2.0)[1]</code>
<code>_strtoull_internal(GLIBC_2.0)[1]</code>	<code>initgroups(GLIBC_2.0)[1]</code>	<code>streaseemp(GLIBC_2.0)[1]</code>
<code>_sysconf(GLIBC_2.2)[1]</code>	<code>initstate(GLIBC_2.2)[1]</code>	<code>streasestr(GLIBC_2.2)[1]</code>
<code>_sysv_signal(GLIBC_2.0)[1]</code>	<code>insque(GLIBC_2.0)[1]</code>	<code>streat(GLIBC_2.0)[1]</code>
<code>_westod_internal(GLIBC_2.0)[1]</code>	<code>ioctl(GLIBC_2.0)[1]</code>	<code>strchr(GLIBC_2.0)[1]</code>

_westof_internal(GLIBC_2.0){1}	isalnum(GLIBC_2.0){1}	stremp(GLIBC_2.0){1}
_westtol_internal(GLIBC_2.0){1}	isalpha(GLIBC_2.0){1}	strcoll(GLIBC_2.0){1}
_westold_internal(GLIBC_2.0){1}	isaseii(GLIBC_2.0){1}	strepv(GLIBC_2.0){1}
_westoul_internal(GLIBC_2.0){1}	isatty(GLIBC_2.0){1}	strespn(GLIBC_2.0){1}
_xmknod(GLIBC_2.0){1}	isblank(GLIBC_2.0){1}	strdup(GLIBC_2.0){1}
_xstat(GLIBC_2.0){1}	isentrl(GLIBC_2.0){1}	strerror(GLIBC_2.0){1}
_xstat64(GLIBC_2.2){1}	isdigit(GLIBC_2.2){1}	strerror_r(GLIBC_2.2){1}
_exit(GLIBC_2.0){1}	isgraph(GLIBC_2.0){1}	strfmon(GLIBC_2.0){1}
_longjmp(GLIBC_2.0){1}	isinf(GLIBC_2.0){1}	strfry(GLIBC_2.0){1}
_obstack_begin(GLIBC_2.0){1}	isinff{1}	strftime(GLIBC_2.0){1}
_obstack_newchunk(GLIBC_2.0){1}	isinfl(GLIBC_2.0){1}	strlen(GLIBC_2.0){1}
_setjmp(GLIBC_2.0){1}	islower(GLIBC_2.0){1}	strncasecmp(GLIBC_2.0){1}
_tolower(GLIBC_2.0){1}	isnan(GLIBC_2.0){1}	strncat(GLIBC_2.0){1}
_toupper(GLIBC_2.0){1}	isnanf(GLIBC_2.0){1}	strncmp(GLIBC_2.0){1}
a64l(GLIBC_2.0){1}	isnanl(GLIBC_2.0){1}	strncpy(GLIBC_2.0){1}
abort(GLIBC_2.0){1}	isprint(GLIBC_2.0){1}	strndup(GLIBC_2.0){1}
abs(GLIBC_2.0){1}	ispunct(GLIBC_2.0){1}	strnlen(GLIBC_2.0){1}
accept(GLIBC_2.0){1}	isspace(GLIBC_2.0){1}	strupr(GLIBC_2.0){1}
access(GLIBC_2.0){1}	isupper(GLIBC_2.0){1}	strptime(GLIBC_2.0){1}
acct(GLIBC_2.0){1}	iswalnum(GLIBC_2.0){1}	strrehr(GLIBC_2.0){1}
adjtime(GLIBC_2.0){1}	iswalpha(GLIBC_2.0){1}	strsep(GLIBC_2.0){1}
alarm(GLIBC_2.0){1}	iswblank(GLIBC_2.0){1}	strsignal(GLIBC_2.0){1}
asctime(GLIBC_2.0){1}	iswentr{1}(GLIBC_2.0){1}	strspn(GLIBC_2.0){1}
asctime_r(GLIBC_2.0){1}	iswETYPE(GLIBC_2.0){1}	strstr(GLIBC_2.0){1}
asprintf(GLIBC_2.0){1}	iswdigit(GLIBC_2.0){1}	strtod(GLIBC_2.0){1}
atof(GLIBC_2.0){1}	iswgraph(GLIBC_2.0){1}	strtod(GLIBC_2.0){1}
atoi(GLIBC_2.0){1}	iswlower(GLIBC_2.0){1}	strtoimax(GLIBC_2.0){1}
atol(GLIBC_2.0){1}	iswprint(GLIBC_2.0){1}	strtok(GLIBC_2.0){1}
atoll{1}	iswpunct(){1}	strtok_r{1}
authnone_create(GLIBC_2.0){1}	iswspace(GLIBC_2.0){1}	strtol(GLIBC_2.0){1}

basename(GLIBC_2.0){1}	iswupper(GLIBC_2.0){1}	strtold(GLIBC_2.0){1}
bcmp(GLIBC_2.0){1}	iswxdigit(GLIBC_2.0){1}	strtoll(GLIBC_2.0){1}
bcopy(GLIBC_2.0){1}	isxdigit(GLIBC_2.0){1}	strtod(GLIBC_2.0){1}
bind(GLIBC_2.0){1}	jrand48(GLIBC_2.0){1}	strtoul(GLIBC_2.0){1}
bind_textdomain_codeset{1}	key_decryptsession(){1}	strtoull(){1}
bindresvport(GLIBC_2.0){1}	kill(GLIBC_2.0){1}	strtoumax(GLIBC_2.0){1}
bindtextdomain(GLIBC_2.0){1}	killpg(GLIBC_2.0){1}	strtouq(GLIBC_2.0){1}
brk(GLIBC_2.0){1}	l64a(GLIBC_2.0){1}	strversemp(GLIBC_2.0){1}
bsd_signal(GLIBC_2.0){1}	labs(GLIBC_2.0){1}	strxfrm(GLIBC_2.0){1}
bsearch(GLIBC_2.0){1}	lchown(GLIBC_2.0){1}	svc_getreqset(GLIBC_2.0){1}
btowc(GLIBC_2.0){1}	lcong48(GLIBC_2.0){1}	svc_register(GLIBC_2.0){1}
bzero(GLIBC_2.0){1}	ldiv(GLIBC_2.0){1}	svc_run(GLIBC_2.0){1}
calloc(GLIBC_2.0){1}	lfind(GLIBC_2.0){1}	svc_sendreply(GLIBC_2.0){1}
eatclose(GLIBC_2.0){1}	link(GLIBC_2.0){1}	svcerr_auth(GLIBC_2.0){1}
eatgets(GLIBC_2.0){1}	listen(GLIBC_2.0){1}	svcerr_decode(GLIBC_2.0){1}
eatopen(GLIBC_2.0){1}	llabs(GLIBC_2.0){1}	svcerr_noproc(GLIBC_2.0){1}
efgetispeed(GLIBC_2.0){1}	lldiv(GLIBC_2.0){1}	svcerr_noprog(GLIBC_2.0){1}
efgetospeed(GLIBC_2.0){1}	localeconv(GLIBC_2.0){1}	svcerr_progvers(GLIBC_2.0){1}
efmakeraw(GLIBC_2.0){1}	localtime(GLIBC_2.0){1}	svcerr_systemerr(GLIBC_2.0){1}
efsetispeed(GLIBC_2.0){1}	localtime_r(GLIBC_2.0){1}	svcerr_weakauth(GLIBC_2.0){1}
efsetospeed(GLIBC_2.0){1}	lockf(GLIBC_2.0){1}	svctcp_create(GLIBC_2.0){1}
efsetspeed(GLIBC_2.0){1}	lockf64(GLIBC_2.0){1}	svcupd_create(GLIBC_2.0){1}
ehdir(GLIBC_2.0){1}	longjmp(GLIBC_2.0){1}	swab(GLIBC_2.0){1}
ehmod(GLIBC_2.0){1}	lrand48(GLIBC_2.0){1}	swacontext(GLIBC_2.0){1}
ehown(GLIBC_2.1){1}	lsearch(GLIBC_2.1){1}	swprintf(GLIBC_2.1){1}
ehroot(GLIBC_2.0){1}	lseek(GLIBC_2.0){1}	swscanf(GLIBC_2.0){1}
clearerr(GLIBC_2.0){1}	lseek64(GLIBC_2.0){1}	symlink(GLIBC_2.0){1}
elnt_create(GLIBC_2.0){1}	makecontext(GLIBC_2.0){1}	sync(GLIBC_2.0){1}
elnt_pcreateerror(GLIBC_2.0){1}	malloc(GLIBC_2.0){1}	sysconf(GLIBC_2.0){1}
elnt_perrno(GLIBC_2.0){1}	mblen(GLIBC_2.0){1}	syslog(GLIBC_2.0){1}
elnt_perror(GLIBC_2.0){1}	mbrlen(GLIBC_2.0){1}	system(GLIBC_2.0){1}

elnt_spcreateerror(GLIBC_2.0){1}	mbrtowc(GLIBC_2.0){1}	tedrain(GLIBC_2.0){1}
elnt_sperrno(GLIBC_2.0){1}	mbsinit(GLIBC_2.0){1}	teflow(GLIBC_2.0){1}
elnt_sperror(GLIBC_2.0){1}	mbsnrtowes(GLIBC_2.0){1}	teflush(GLIBC_2.0){1}
clock(GLIBC_2.0){1}	mbsrtowes(GLIBC_2.0){1}	tegetattr(GLIBC_2.0){1}
close(GLIBC_2.0){1}	mbstowes(GLIBC_2.0){1}	tegetpgrp(GLIBC_2.0){1}
closedir(GLIBC_2.0){1}	mbtowe(GLIBC_2.0){1}	tegetsid(GLIBC_2.0){1}
closelog(GLIBC_2.0){1}	memccpy(GLIBC_2.0){1}	tesendbreak(GLIBC_2.0){1}
confstr(GLIBC_2.0){1}	memchr(GLIBC_2.0){1}	tesetattr(GLIBC_2.0){1}
connect(GLIBC_2.0){1}	memcmp(GLIBC_2.0){1}	tesetpgrp(GLIBC_2.0){1}
creat(GLIBC_2.0){1}	memcpy(GLIBC_2.0){1}	tdelete{1}
creat64(GLIBC_2.1){1}	memmem(GLIBC_2.1){1}	telldir(GLIBC_2.1){1}
termid(GLIBC_2.0){1}	memmove(GLIBC_2.0){1}	tempnam(GLIBC_2.0){1}
etime(GLIBC_2.0){1}	memrchr(GLIBC_2.0){1}	textdomain(GLIBC_2.0){1}
etime_r(GLIBC_2.0){1}	memset(GLIBC_2.0){1}	tfind(GLIBC_2.0){1}
euserid(GLIBC_2.0){1}	mkdir(GLIBC_2.0){1}	time(GLIBC_2.0){1}
daemon(GLIBC_2.0){1}	mkfifo(GLIBC_2.0){1}	times(GLIBC_2.0){1}
dgettext(GLIBC_2.0){1}	mkstemp(GLIBC_2.0){1}	tmpfile(GLIBC_2.0){1}
dngettext{1}	mkstemp64(){1}	tmpfile64(){1}
dgettext{1}	mktemp(){1}	tmpnam(){1}
difftime(GLIBC_2.0){1}	mktime(GLIBC_2.0){1}	toascii(GLIBC_2.0){1}
dirname(GLIBC_2.0){1}	mlock(GLIBC_2.0){1}	tolower(GLIBC_2.0){1}
div(GLIBC_2.0){1}	mlockall(GLIBC_2.0){1}	toupper(GLIBC_2.0){1}
dngettext{1}	mmap(){1}	towetrans(){1}
drand48(GLIBC_2.0){1}	mmap64(GLIBC_2.0){1}	towlower(GLIBC_2.0){1}
dup(GLIBC_2.0){1}	mprotect(GLIBC_2.0){1}	towupper(GLIBC_2.0){1}
dup2(GLIBC_2.0){1}	mrand48(GLIBC_2.0){1}	truncate(GLIBC_2.0){1}
eevt(GLIBC_2.0){1}	msgctl(GLIBC_2.0){1}	truncate64(GLIBC_2.0){1}
endgrent(GLIBC_2.0){1}	msgget(GLIBC_2.0){1}	tsearch(GLIBC_2.0){1}
endnetent(GLIBC_2.0){1}	msgrev(GLIBC_2.0){1}	ttynname(GLIBC_2.0){1}
endprotoent(GLIBC_2.0){1}	msgsnd(GLIBC_2.0){1}	ttynname_r(GLIBC_2.0){1}
endpwent(GLIBC_2.0){1}	msync(GLIBC_2.0){1}	twalk(GLIBC_2.0){1}

endserver(GLIBC_2.0){1}	munlock(GLIBC_2.0){1}	tzset(GLIBC_2.0){1}
endutent(GLIBC_2.0){1}	munlockall(GLIBC_2.0){1}	ualarm(GLIBC_2.0){1}
endutxent(GLIBC_2.1){1}	munmap(GLIBC_2.1){1}	ulimit(GLIBC_2.1){1}
erand48(GLIBC_2.0){1}	nanosleep(GLIBC_2.0){1}	umask(GLIBC_2.0){1}
err(GLIBC_2.0){1}	nftw(GLIBC_2.0){1}	uname(GLIBC_2.0){1}
error(GLIBC_2.0){1}	nftw64(GLIBC_2.0){1}	ungetc(GLIBC_2.0){1}
errx(GLIBC_2.0){1}	nggettext{1}	ungetwe(GLIBC_2.0){1}
execl(GLIBC_2.0){1}	nice(GLIBC_2.0){1}	unlink(GLIBC_2.0){1}
execle(GLIBC_2.0){1}	nl_langinfo(GLIBC_2.0){1}	unlockpt(GLIBC_2.0){1}
execlp(GLIBC_2.0){1}	nrand48(GLIBC_2.0){1}	unsetenv{1}
execv(GLIBC_2.0){1}	ntohl(GLIBC_2.0){1}	usleep(GLIBC_2.0){1}
execve(GLIBC_2.0){1}	ntohs(GLIBC_2.0){1}	utime(GLIBC_2.0){1}
execvp(GLIBC_2.0){1}	obstack_free(GLIBC_2.0){1}	utimes(GLIBC_2.0){1}
exit(GLIBC_2.0){1}	open(GLIBC_2.0){1}	vasprintf(GLIBC_2.0){1}
fchdir(GLIBC_2.0){1}	open64(GLIBC_2.0){1}	vdprintf(GLIBC_2.0){1}
fchmod(GLIBC_2.0){1}	opendir(GLIBC_2.0){1}	verrrx(GLIBC_2.0){1}
fchown(GLIBC_2.0){1}	openlog(GLIBC_2.0){1}	vfork(GLIBC_2.0){1}
fclose(GLIBC_2.1){1}	pathconf(GLIBC_2.1){1}	vfprintf(GLIBC_2.1){1}
fent(GLIBC_2.0){1}	pause(GLIBC_2.0){1}	vfscanf{1}
fevt(GLIBC_2.0){1}	pclose(GLIBC_2.0){1}	vfwprintf(GLIBC_2.0){1}
fdatasync(GLIBC_2.0){1}	perror(GLIBC_2.0){1}	vfwscanf(GLIBC_2.0){1}
fdopen(GLIBC_2.1){1}	pipe(GLIBC_2.1){1}	vprintf(GLIBC_2.1){1}
feof(GLIBC_2.0){1}	pmap_getport(GLIBC_2.0){1}	vscanf{1}
ferror(GLIBC_2.0){1}	pmap_set(GLIBC_2.0){1}	vsnprintf(GLIBC_2.0){1}
fflush(GLIBC_2.0){1}	pmap_unset(GLIBC_2.0){1}	vsprintf(GLIBC_2.0){1}
fflush_unlocked(GLIBC_2.0){1}	poll(GLIBC_2.0){1}	vsscanf{1}
ffs(GLIBC_2.0){1}	popen(GLIBC_2.0){1}	vswprintf(GLIBC_2.0){1}
fgetc(GLIBC_2.0){1}	posix_memalign(GLIBC_2.0){1}	vswscanf(GLIBC_2.0){1}
fgetpos(GLIBC_2.0){1}	printf(GLIBC_2.0){1}	vsyslog{1}
fgetpos64(GLIBC_2.1){1}	psignal(GLIBC_2.1){1}	vwprintf(GLIBC_2.1){1}
fgets(GLIBC_2.0){1}	ptsname(GLIBC_2.0){1}	vwscanf(GLIBC_2.0){1}

fgetwc(GLIBC_2.2){1}	putc(GLIBC_2.2){1}	wait(GLIBC_2.2){1}
fgetwc_unlocked(GLIBC_2.2){1}	putc_unlocked(GLIBC_2.2){1}	wait3(GLIBC_2.2){1}
fgetws(GLIBC_2.2){1}	putchar(GLIBC_2.2){1}	wait4(GLIBC_2.2){1}
fileno(GLIBC_2.0){1}	putchar_unlocked(GLIBC_2.0){1}	waitpid(GLIBC_2.0){1}
flock(GLIBC_2.0){1}	putenv(GLIBC_2.0){1}	warn(GLIBC_2.0){1}
flockfile(GLIBC_2.0){1}	puts(GLIBC_2.0){1}	warnx(GLIBC_2.0){1}
fmtmsg(GLIBC_2.1){1}	pututxline(GLIBC_2.1){1}	wepepy(GLIBC_2.1){1}
fmmatch(GLIBC_2.2.3){1}	putw(GLIBC_2.2.3){1}	wepnepy(GLIBC_2.2.3){1}
fopen(GLIBC_2.1){1}	putwc(GLIBC_2.1){1}	wertomb(GLIBC_2.1){1}
fopen64(GLIBC_2.1){1}	putwchar(GLIBC_2.1){1}	wescasecmp(GLIBC_2.1){1}
fork(GLIBC_2.0){1}	qsort(GLIBC_2.0){1}	wescat(GLIBC_2.0){1}
fpathconf(GLIBC_2.0){1}	raise(GLIBC_2.0){1}	wesehr(GLIBC_2.0){1}
fprintf(GLIBC_2.0){1}	rand(GLIBC_2.0){1}	wesemp(GLIBC_2.0){1}
fputc(GLIBC_2.0){1}	rand_r(GLIBC_2.0){1}	wescoll(GLIBC_2.0){1}
fputs(GLIBC_2.0){1}	random(GLIBC_2.0){1}	wesepy(GLIBC_2.0){1}
fputwc(GLIBC_2.2){1}	random_r(GLIBC_2.2){1}	wesespri(GLIBC_2.2){1}
fputws(GLIBC_2.2){1}	read(GLIBC_2.2){1}	wesdup(GLIBC_2.2){1}
freaddir(GLIBC_2.0){1}	readdir(GLIBC_2.0){1}	wesftime(GLIBC_2.0){1}
free(GLIBC_2.0){1}	readdir64(GLIBC_2.0){1}	weslen(GLIBC_2.0){1}
freeaddrinfo{1}	readdir_r{1}	wesncasecmp(){1}
freopen(GLIBC_2.0){1}	readlink(GLIBC_2.0){1}	wesneat(GLIBC_2.0){1}
freopen64(GLIBC_2.1){1}	ready(GLIBC_2.1){1}	wesnemp(GLIBC_2.1){1}
fscanf(GLIBC_2.0){1}	realloc(GLIBC_2.0){1}	wesnepy(GLIBC_2.0){1}
fseek(GLIBC_2.0){1}	realpath(GLIBC_2.0){1}	wesnlen(GLIBC_2.0){1}
fseeko(GLIBC_2.1){1}	recv(GLIBC_2.1){1}	wesnrombs(GLIBC_2.1){1}
fseeko64(GLIBC_2.1){1}	recvfrom(GLIBC_2.1){1}	wespbrk(GLIBC_2.1){1}
fsetpos(GLIBC_2.0){1}	recvmsg(GLIBC_2.0){1}	wesrehr(GLIBC_2.0){1}
fsetpos64(GLIBC_2.1){1}	regeomp(GLIBC_2.1){1}	wesrtombs(GLIBC_2.1){1}
fstatvfs(GLIBC_2.1){1}	regerror(GLIBC_2.1){1}	wesspn(GLIBC_2.1){1}
fstatvfs64(GLIBC_2.1){1}	regexec(GLIBC_2.1){1}	wesstr(GLIBC_2.1){1}
fsyne(GLIBC_2.0){1}	regfree(GLIBC_2.0){1}	wested(GLIBC_2.0){1}

fhell(GLIBC_2.0){1}	remove(GLIBC_2.0){1}	westof(GLIBC_2.0){1}
ftello(GLIBC_2.1){1}	remque(GLIBC_2.1){1}	westoimax(GLIBC_2.1){1}
ftello64(GLIBC_2.1){1}	rename(GLIBC_2.1){1}	westok(GLIBC_2.1){1}
ftime(GLIBC_2.0){1}	rewind(GLIBC_2.0){1}	westol(GLIBC_2.0){1}
ftok(GLIBC_2.0){1}	rewinddir(GLIBC_2.0){1}	westold(GLIBC_2.0){1}
ftruncate(GLIBC_2.0){1}	rindex(GLIBC_2.0){1}	westoll(GLIBC_2.0){1}
ftruncate64(GLIBC_2.1){1}	rmdir(GLIBC_2.1){1}	westombs(GLIBC_2.1){1}
ftylockfile(GLIBC_2.0){1}	sbrk(GLIBC_2.0){1}	westoqq(GLIBC_2.0){1}
ftw(GLIBC_2.0){1}	scanf(GLIBC_2.0){1}	westoul(GLIBC_2.0){1}
ftw64(GLIBC_2.1){1}	sched_get_priority_max(GLIBC_2.1){1}	westoull(GLIBC_2.1){1}
funlockfile(GLIBC_2.0){1}	sched_get_priority_min(GLIBC_2.0){1}	westoumax(GLIBC_2.0){1}
fwide(GLIBC_2.2){1}	sched_getparam(GLIBC_2.2){1}	westouq(GLIBC_2.2){1}
fwprintf(GLIBC_2.2){1}	sched_getscheduler(GLIBC_2.2){1}	weswes(GLIBC_2.2){1}
fwrite(GLIBC_2.0){1}	sched_rr_get_interval(GLIBC_2.0){1}	weswidth(GLIBC_2.0){1}
fwscanf(GLIBC_2.2){1}	sched_setparam(GLIBC_2.2){1}	wesxfrm(GLIBC_2.2){1}
gai_strerror{1}	sched_setscheduler(){1}	wetob(){1}
getv(GLIBC_2.0){1}	sched_yield(GLIBC_2.0){1}	wetomb(GLIBC_2.0){1}
getaddrinfo{1}	seed48(){1}	wetrans(){1}
gete(GLIBC_2.0){1}	seekdir(GLIBC_2.0){1}	wettype(GLIBC_2.0){1}
gete_unlocked(GLIBC_2.0){1}	select(GLIBC_2.0){1}	wewidth(GLIBC_2.0){1}
getchar(GLIBC_2.0){1}	semctl(GLIBC_2.0){1}	wmemchr(GLIBC_2.0){1}
getchar_unlocked(GLIBC_2.0){1}	semget(GLIBC_2.0){1}	wmememp(GLIBC_2.0){1}
getcontext(GLIBC_2.1){1}	semop(GLIBC_2.1){1}	wmemcpy(GLIBC_2.1){1}
getwd(GLIBC_2.0){1}	send(GLIBC_2.0){1}	wmemmove(GLIBC_2.0){1}
getdate(GLIBC_2.1){1}	sendmsg(GLIBC_2.1){1}	wmemset(GLIBC_2.1){1}
getdomainname(GLIBC_2.0){1}	sendto(GLIBC_2.0){1}	wordexp(GLIBC_2.0){1}
getegid(GLIBC_2.0){1}	setbuf(GLIBC_2.0){1}	wordfree(GLIBC_2.0){1}
getenv(GLIBC_2.0){1}	setbuffer(GLIBC_2.0){1}	wprintf(GLIBC_2.0){1}
geteuid(GLIBC_2.0){1}	setcontext(GLIBC_2.0){1}	write(GLIBC_2.0){1}

getgid(GLIBC_2.0)[1]	setdomainname[1]	writev(GLIBC_2.0)[1]
getgrgid(GLIBC_2.0)[1]	setegid(GLIBC_2.0)[1]	wscanf(GLIBC_2.0)[1]
getgrgid_r(GLIBC_2.0)[1]	setenv[1]	xdr_accepted_reply(GLIBC_2.0)[1]
getgrgid_r(GLIBC_2.0)[1]	seteuid(GLIBC_2.0)[1]	xdr_array(GLIBC_2.0)[1]
getgrnam(GLIBC_2.0)[1]	setgid(GLIBC_2.0)[1]	xdr_bool(GLIBC_2.0)[1]
getgrnam_r(GLIBC_2.0)[1]	setgrent(GLIBC_2.0)[1]	xdr_bytes(GLIBC_2.0)[1]
getgroups(GLIBC_2.0)[1]	setgroups(GLIBC_2.0)[1]	xdr_callhdr(GLIBC_2.0)[1]
gethostbyaddr(GLIBC_2.0)[1]	sethostid(GLIBC_2.0)[1]	xdr_callmsg(GLIBC_2.0)[1]
gethostbyname(GLIBC_2.0)[1]	sethostname(GLIBC_2.0)[1]	xdr_char(GLIBC_2.0)[1]
gethostid(GLIBC_2.0)[1]	setitimer(GLIBC_2.0)[1]	xdr_double(GLIBC_2.0)[1]
gethostname(GLIBC_2.0)[1]	setlocale(GLIBC_2.0)[1]	xdr_enum(GLIBC_2.0)[1]
getitimer(GLIBC_2.0)[1]	setlogmask(GLIBC_2.0)[1]	xdr_float(GLIBC_2.0)[1]
getloadavg(GLIBC_2.2)[1]	setnetent(GLIBC_2.2)[1]	xdr_free(GLIBC_2.2)[1]
getlogin(GLIBC_2.0)[1]	setpgid(GLIBC_2.0)[1]	xdr_int(GLIBC_2.0)[1]
getnameinfo[1]	setpgrp()[1]	xdr_long()[1]
getnetbyaddr(GLIBC_2.0)[1]	setpriority(GLIBC_2.0)[1]	xdr_opaque(GLIBC_2.0)[1]
getopt(GLIBC_2.0)[1]	setprotoent(GLIBC_2.0)[1]	xdr_opaque_auth(GLIBC_2.0)[1]
getopt_long(GLIBC_2.0)[1]	setpwent(GLIBC_2.0)[1]	xdr_pointer(GLIBC_2.0)[1]
getopt_long_only(GLIBC_2.0)[1]	setregid(GLIBC_2.0)[1]	xdr_reference(GLIBC_2.0)[1]
getpagesize(GLIBC_2.0)[1]	setreuid(GLIBC_2.0)[1]	xdr_rejected_reply(GLIBC_2.0)[1]
getpeername(GLIBC_2.0)[1]	setrlimit(GLIBC_2.0)[1]	xdr_repliesmsg(GLIBC_2.0)[1]
getpgid(GLIBC_2.0)[1]	setrlimit64[1]	xdr_short(GLIBC_2.0)[1]
getpgrp(GLIBC_2.0)[1]	setservent(GLIBC_2.0)[1]	xdr_string(GLIBC_2.0)[1]
getpid(GLIBC_2.0)[1]	setsid(GLIBC_2.0)[1]	xdr_u_char(GLIBC_2.0)[1]
getppid(GLIBC_2.0)[1]	setsockopt(GLIBC_2.0)[1]	xdr_u_int(GLIBC_2.0)[1]
getpriority(GLIBC_2.0)[1]	setstate(GLIBC_2.0)[1]	xdr_u_long(GLIBC_2.0)[1]
getprotobynumber(GLIBC_2.0)[1]	setuid(GLIBC_2.0)[1]	xdr_u_short(GLIBC_2.0)[1]
getprotobynumber(GLIBC_2.0)[1]	setutent(GLIBC_2.0)[1]	xdr_union(GLIBC_2.0)[1]
getprotoent(GLIBC_2.0)[1]	setutxent(GLIBC_2.0)[1]	xdr_vector(GLIBC_2.0)[1]
getpwent(GLIBC_2.0)[1]	setvbuf(GLIBC_2.0)[1]	xdr_void(GLIBC_2.0)[1]
getpwnam(GLIBC_2.0)[1]	shmat(GLIBC_2.0)[1]	xdr_wrapstring(GLIBC_2.0)[1]

getpwnam_r(GLIBC_2.0){1}	shmem(GLIBC_2.0){1}	xdrmem_create(GLIBC_2.0){1}
getpwuid(GLIBC_2.0){1}	shmdt(GLIBC_2.0){1}	xdrrec_create(GLIBC_2.0){1}
getpwuid_r(GLIBC_2.0){1}	shmget(GLIBC_2.0){1}	xdrrec_eof(GLIBC_2.0){1}
getrlimit(GLIBC_2.2){1}	shutdown(GLIBC_2.2){1}	
getrlimit64(GLIBC_2.1){1}	sigaction(GLIBC_2.1){1}	

76

77 **Table A-18. libc Data Interfaces**

__daylight	__timezone	_sys_errlist
__environ	__tzname	

78

## A.14. libpthread

79 The behaviour of the interfaces in this library is specified by the following Standards.

Large File Support

Linux Standard Base

80 ISO/IEC 9945:2003 Portable Operating System(POSIX)and The Single UNIX® Specification(SUS) V3

81 **Table A-19. libpthread Function Interfaces**

pthread_cleanup_pop{1}	pthread_create(){1}	pthread_rwlock_trywrlock(){1}
pthread_cleanup_push{1}	pthread_detach(){1}	pthread_rwlock_unlock(){1}
pread(GLIBC_2.1){1}	pthread_equal(GLIBC_2.1){1}	pthread_rwlock_wrlock(GLIBC_2.1){1}
pread64(GLIBC_2.1){1}	pthread_exit(GLIBC_2.1){1}	pthread_rwlockattr_destroy(GLIBC_2.1){1}
pthread_attr_destroy(GLIBC_2.0){1}	pthread_getspecific(GLIBC_2.0){1}	pthread_rwlockattr_getpshared(GLIBC_2.0){1}
pthread_attr_getdetachstate(GLIBC_2.0){1}	pthread_join(GLIBC_2.0){1}	pthread_rwlockattr_init(GLIBC_2.0){1}
pthread_attr_getguardsize(GLIBC_2.1){1}	pthread_key_create(GLIBC_2.1){1}	pthread_rwlockattr_setpshared(GLIBC_2.1){1}
pthread_attr_getschedparam(GLIBC_2.0){1}	pthread_key_delete(GLIBC_2.0){1}	pthread_self(GLIBC_2.0){1}
pthread_attr_getstackaddr(GLIBC_2.1){1}	pthread_kill(GLIBC_2.1){1}	pthread_setcancelstate(GLIBC_2.1){1}
pthread_attr_getstacksize(GLIBC_2.1){1}	pthread_mutex_destroy(GLIBC_2.1){1}	pthread_setcanceltype(GLIBC_2.1){1}

<code>pthread_attr_init(GLIBC_2.1){1}</code>	<code>pthread_mutex_init(GLIBC_2.1){1}</code>	<code>pthread_setconcurrency{1}</code>
<code>pthread_attr_setdetachstate(GLIBC_2.0){1}</code>	<code>pthread_mutex_lock(GLIBC_2.0){1}</code>	<code>pthread_setspecific(GLIBC_2.0){1}</code>
<code>pthread_attr_setguardsize(GLIBC_2.1){1}</code>	<code>pthread_mutex_trylock(GLIBC_2.1){1}</code>	<code>pthread_sigmask(GLIBC_2.1){1}</code>
<code>pthread_attr_setschedparam(GLIBC_2.0){1}</code>	<code>pthread_mutex_unlock(GLIBC_2.0){1}</code>	<code>pthread_testcancel(GLIBC_2.0){1}</code>
<code>pthread_attr_setstackaddr(GLIBC_2.1){1}</code>	<code>pthread_mutexattr_destroy(GLIBC_2.1){1}</code>	<code>pwrite(GLIBC_2.1){1}</code>
<code>pthread_attr_setstacksize(GLIBC_2.1){1}</code>	<code>pthread_mutexattr_getpshared(GLIBC_2.1){1}</code>	<code>pwrite64(GLIBC_2.1){1}</code>
<code>pthread_cancel(GLIBC_2.0){1}</code>	<code>pthread_mutexattr_gettype(GLIBC_2.0){1}</code>	<code>sem_close(GLIBC_2.0){1}</code>
<code>pthread_cond_broadcast(GLIBC_2.0){1}</code>	<code>pthread_mutexattr_init(GLIBC_2.0){1}</code>	<code>sem_destroy(GLIBC_2.0){1}</code>
<code>pthread_cond_destroy(GLIBC_2.0){1}</code>	<code>pthread_mutexattr_setpshared(GLIBC_2.0){1}</code>	<code>sem_getvalue(GLIBC_2.0){1}</code>
<code>pthread_cond_init(GLIBC_2.0){1}</code>	<code>pthread_mutexattr_settype(GLIBC_2.0){1}</code>	<code>sem_init(GLIBC_2.0){1}</code>
<code>pthread_cond_signal(GLIBC_2.0){1}</code>	<code>pthread_once(GLIBC_2.0){1}</code>	<code>sem_open(GLIBC_2.0){1}</code>
<code>pthread_cond_timedwait(GLIBC_2.0){1}</code>	<code>pthread_rwlock_destroy(GLIBC_2.0){1}</code>	<code>sem_post(GLIBC_2.0){1}</code>
<code>pthread_cond_wait(GLIBC_2.0){1}</code>	<code>pthread_rwlock_init(GLIBC_2.0){1}</code>	<code>sem_timedwait(GLIBC_2.0){1}</code>
<code>pthread_condattr_destroy(GLIBC_2.0){1}</code>	<code>pthread_rwlock_rdlock(GLIBC_2.0){1}</code>	<code>sem_trywait(GLIBC_2.0){1}</code>
<code>pthread_condattr_getpshared{1}</code>	<code>pthread_rwlock_timedrdlock{1}</code>	<code>sem_unlink(){1}</code>
<code>pthread_condattr_init(GLIBC_2.0){1}</code>	<code>pthread_rwlock_timedwrlock{1}</code>	<code>sem_wait(GLIBC_2.0){1}</code>
<code>pthread_condattr_setpshared{1}</code>	<code>pthread_rwlock_tryrdlock(){1}</code>	

82

## A.15. libpam

83

The behaviour of the interfaces in this library is specified by the following Standards.

84

Linux Standard Base

85

**Table A-20. libpam Function Interfaces**

pam_acct_mgmt[1]	pam_fail_delay[1]	pam_setered[1]
pam_authenticate[1]	pam_get_item[1]	pam_start[1]
pam_chauthtok[1]	pam_getenvlist[1]	pam_strerror[1]
pam_close_session[1]	pam_open_session[1]	
pam_end[1]	pam_set_item[1]	

86

# **Linux Packaging Specification**



# Table of Contents

<b>I. Package Format and Installation.....</b>	<b>405</b>
1. Software Installation .....	1
1.1. Package File Format .....	1
1.1.1. Lead Section.....	1
1.1.2. Header Structure.....	2
1.1.2.1. Header Record .....	2
1.1.2.2. Index Record.....	3
1.1.2.2.1. Index Type Values .....	3
1.1.2.2.2. Index Tag Values .....	4
1.1.2.3. Header Store .....	5
1.1.3. Signature Section .....	5
1.1.4. Header Section .....	7
1.1.4.1. Package Information .....	7
1.1.4.2. Installation Information .....	9
1.1.4.3. File Information .....	10
1.1.4.4. Dependency Information .....	12
1.1.4.4.1. Package Dependency Values.....	14
1.1.4.4.2. Package Dependencies Attributes .....	15
1.1.4.5. Other Information .....	15
1.1.5. Payload Section.....	17
1.2. Package Script Restrictions .....	19
1.3. Package Tools.....	19
1.4. Package Naming .....	19
1.5. Package Dependencies.....	20
1.6. Package Architecture Considerations .....	20

# List of Tables

1-1. RPM File Format .....	1
1-2. Signature Format .....	2
1-3. Index Type values.....	3
1-4. Header Private Tag Values.....	4
1-5. Signature Tag Values .....	5
1-6. Signature Digest Tag Values .....	6
1-7. Signature Signing Tag Values .....	6
1-8. Package Info Tag Values.....	7
1-9. Installation Tag Values .....	9
1-10. File Info Tag Values .....	10
1-11. Package Dependency Tag Values.....	12
1-12. Index Type values.....	14
1-13. Package Dependency Attributes .....	15
1-14. Other Tag Values.....	15
1-15. CPIO File Format .....	17

# I. Package Format and Installation



# Chapter 1. Software Installation

- 1 Applications shall either be packaged in the RPM packaging format as defined in this specification, or supply an  
2 installer which is LSB conforming (for example, calls LSB commands and utilities).<sup>1</sup>
- 3 Distributions shall provide a mechanism for installing applications in this packaging format with some restrictions  
4 listed below.<sup>2</sup>

## 1.1. Package File Format

- 5 An RPM format file consists of 4 sections, the Lead, Signature, Header, and the Payload. All values are stored in  
6 network byte order.

7 **Table 1-1. RPM File Format**

Lead
Signature
Header
Payload

- 9 These 4 sections shall exist in the order specified.
- 10 The lead section is used to identify the package file.
- 11 The signature section is used to verify the integrity, and optionally, the authenticity of the majority of the package file.
- 12 The header section contains all available information about the package. Entries such as the package's name, version,  
13 and file list, are contained in the header.
- 14 The payload section holds the files to be install.

### 1.1.1. Lead Section

```
15 struct rpmlead {  
16     unsigned char magic[4];  
17     unsigned char major, minor;  
18     short type;  
19     short archnum;  
20     char name[66];  
21     short osnum;  
22     short signature_type;  
23     char reserved[16];  
24 } ;  
  
25 magic  
26     Value identifying this file as an RPM format file. This value shall be "\355\253\356\333".
```

27     *major*  
 28       Value indicating the major version number of the file format version. This value shall be 3.

29     *minor*  
 30       Value indicating the minor revision number of file format version. This value shall be 0.

31     *type*  
 32       Value indicating whether this is a source or binary package. This value shall be 0 to indicate a binary package.

33     *archnum*  
 34       Value indicating the architecture for which this package is valid. This value is specified in the  
 35       architecture-specific LSB specification.

36     *name*  
 37       A NUL terminated string that provides the package name. This name shall conform with the Package Naming  
 38       section of this specification.

39     *osnum*  
 40       Value indicating the Operating System for which this package is valid. This value shall be 1.

41     *signature\_type*  
 42       Value indicating the type of the signature used in the Signature part of the file. This value shall be 5.

43     *reserved*  
 44       Reserved space. The value is undefined.

## 1.1.2. Header Structure

45     The Header structure is used for both the Signature and Header Sections. A Header Structure consists of 3 parts, a  
 46     Header record, followed by 1 or more Index records, followed by 0 or more bytes of data associated with the Index  
 47     records. A Header structure shall be aligned to an 8 byte boundary.

48     **Table 1-2. Signature Format**

Header Record
Array of Index Records
Store of Index Values

49  
 50     **1.1.2.1. Header Record**

```
51     struct rpmheader {  

  52        unsigned char magic[4];  

  53        unsigned char reserved[4];  

  54        int nindex;  

  55        int hsize;  

  56     } ;
```

57     *magic*  
 58       Value identifying this record as an RPM header record. This value shall be "\216\255\350\001".

59     *reserved*  
 60       Reserved space. This value shall be "\000\000\000\000".

61     *nindex*  
 62       The number of Index Records that follow this Header Record. There should be at least 1 Index Record.

63     *hsize*  
 64       The size in bytes of the storage area for the data pointed to by the Index Records.

### 1.1.2.2. Index Record

66     **struct rpmhdrindex {**  
 67        int tag;  
 68        int type;  
 69        int offset;  
 70        int count;  
 71     **}** ;

72     *tag*  
 73       Value identifying the purpose of the data associated with this Index Record. This value of this field is dependent  
 74       on the context in which the Index Record is used, and is defined below and in later sections.

75     *type*  
 76       Value identifying the type of the data associated with this Index Record. The possible *type* values are defined  
 77       below.

78     *offset*  
 79       Location in the Store of the data associated with this Index Record. This value should between 0 and the value  
 80       contained in the *hsize* of the Header Structure.

81     *count*  
 82       Size of the data associated with this Index Record. The *count* is the number of elements whose size is defined  
 83       by the type of this Record.

#### 1.1.2.2.1. Index Type Values

85       The possible values for the *type* field are defined in this table.

86     **Table 1-3. Index Type values**

Type	Value	Size (in bytes)	Alignment
RPM_NULL_TYPE	0	Not Implemented.	
RPM_CHAR_TYPE	1	1	1

Type	Value	Size (in bytes)	Alignment
RPM_INT8_TYPE	2	1	1
RPM_INT16_TYPE	3	2	2
RPM_INT32_TYPE	4	4	4
RPM_INT64_TYPE	5	Reserved.	
RPM_STRING_TYPE	6	variable, NUL terminated	1
RPM_BIN_TYPE	7	1	1
RPM_STRING_ARRAY_TYPE	8	Variable, sequence of NUL terminated strings	1
RPM_I18NSTRING_TYPE	9	variable, sequence of NUL terminated strings	1

The string arrays specified for entries of type RPM\_STRING\_ARRAY\_TYPE and RPM\_I18NSTRING\_TYPE are vectors of strings in a contiguous block of memory, each element separated from its neighbors by a NUL character.

Index records with type RPM\_I18NSTRING\_TYPE shall always have a *count* of 1. The array entries in an index of type RPM\_I18NSTRING\_TYPE correspond to the locale names contained in the RPMTAG\_HDRI18NTABLE index.

#### 1.1.2.2. Index Tag Values

Some values are designated as header private, and may appear in any header structure. These are defined here. Additional values are defined in later sections.

**Table 1-4. Header Private Tag Values**

Name	Tag Value	Type	Count	Status
RPMTAG_HEADERSIGNATURES	62	BIN	16	Optional
RPMTAG_HEADERIMMUTABLE	63	BIN	16	Optional
RPMTAG_HEADERI18NTABLE	100	STRING_ARRAY		Required

#### RPMTAG\_HEADERSIGNATURES

The signature tag differentiates a signature header from a metadata header, and identifies the original contents of the signature header.

#### RPMTAG\_HEADERIMMUTABLE

This tag contains an index record which specifies the portion of the Header Record which was used for the calculation of a signature. This data shall be preserved or any header-only signature will be invalidated.

- 103 RPMTAG\_HEADERI18NTABLE  
 104 Contains a list of locales for which strings are provided in other parts of the package.  
 105 Not all Index records defined here will be present in all packages. Each tag value has a status which is defined here.  
 106 Required  
 107 This Index Record shall be present.  
 108 Optional  
 109 This Index Record may be present.  
 110 Deprecated  
 111 This Index Record should not be present.  
 112 Obsolete  
 113 This Index Record shall not be present.  
 114 Reserved  
 115 This Index Record shall not be present.

### 1.1.2.3. Header Store

117 The header store contains the values specified by the Index structures. These values are aligned according to their type  
 118 and padding is used if needed. The store is located immediately following the Index structures.

### 1.1.3. Signature Section

- 119 The Signature section is implemented using the Header structure. The signature section defines the following  
 120 additional tag values which may be used in the Index structures.  
 121 These values exist to provide additional information about the rest of the package.

122 **Table 1-5. Signature Tag Values**

Name	Tag Value	Type	Count	Status
SIGTAG_SIGSIZE	1000	INT32	1	Required
SIGTAG_PAYLOADSIZE	1007	INT32	1	Optional

- 124 SIGTAG\_SIGSIZE  
 125 This tag specifies the combined size of the Header and Payload sections.  
 126 SIGTAG\_PAYLOADSIZE  
 127 This tag specifies the uncompressed size of the Payload archive, including the cpio headers.  
 128 These values exist to ensure the integrity of the rest of the package.

129 **Table 1-6. Signature Digest Tag Values**

Name	Tag Value	Type	Count	Status
SIGTAG_MD5	1004	BIN	16	Required
SIGTAG_SHA1HEADER	1010	STRING	1	Optional

130

131 **SIGTAG\_MD5**

132 This tag specifies the 128-bit MD5 checksum of the combined Header and Archive sections.

133 **SIGTAG\_SHA1HEADER**134 This index contains the SHA1 checksum of the entire Header Section, including the Header Record, Index  
135 Records and Header store.

136 These values exist to provide authentication of the package.

137 **Table 1-7. Signature Signing Tag Values**

Name	Tag Value	Type	Count	Status
SIGTAG_PGP	1002	BIN	1	Optional
SIGTAG_GPG	1005	BIN	65	Optional
SIGTAG_DSAHEADER	1011	BIN	1	Optional
SIGTAG_RSAHEADER	1012	BIN	1	Optional

138

139 **SIGTAG\_PGP**140 This tag specifies the RSA signature of the combined Header and Payload sections. The data is formatted as a  
141 Version 3 Signature Packet as specified in RFC 2440: OpenPGP Message Format.142 **SIGTAG\_GPG**143 The tag contains the DSA signature of the combined Header and Payload sections. The data is formatted as a  
144 Version 3 Signature Packet as specified in RFC 2440: OpenPGP Message Format.145 **SIGTAG\_DSAHEADER**146 The tag contains the DSA signature of the Header section. The data is formatted as a Version 3 Signature Packet  
147 as specified in RFC 2440: OpenPGP Message Format. If this tag is present, then the SIGTAG\_GPG tag shall also  
148 be present.149 **SIGTAG\_RSAHEADER**150 The tag contains the RSA signature of the Header section. The data is formatted as a Version 3 Signature Packet  
151 as specified in RFC 2440: OpenPGP Message Format. If this tag is present, then the SIGTAG\_PGP shall also be  
152 present.

## 1.1.4. Header Section

The Header section is implemented using the Header structure. The Header section defines the following additional tag values which may be used in the Index structures.

### 1.1.4.1. Package Information

The following tag values are used to indicate information that describes the package as a whole.

**Table 1-8. Package Info Tag Values**

Name	Tag Value	Type	Count	Status
RPMTAG_NAME	1000	STRING	1	Required
RPMTAG_VERSION	1001	STRING	1	Required
RPMTAG_RELEASE	1002	STRING	1	Required
RPMTAG_SUMMARY	1004	I18NSTRING	1	Required
RPMTAG_DESCRIPTION	1005	I18NSTRING	1	Required
RPMTAG_SIZE	1009	INT32	1	Required
RPMTAG_LICENSE	1014	STRING	1	Required
RPMTAG_GROUP	1016	I18NSTRING	1	Required
RPMTAG_OS	1021	STRING	1	Required
RPMTAG_ARCH	1022	STRING	1	Required
RPMTAG_SOURCE RPM	1044	STRING	1	Optional
RPMTAG_ARCIVESIZE	1046	INT32	1	Optional
RPMTAG_RPMVERSION	1064	STRING	1	Optional
RPMTAG_COOKIE	1094	STRING	1	Optional
RPMTAG_PAYLOADFORMAT	1124	STRING	1	Required
RPMTAG_PAYLOADCOMPRESSOR	1125	STRING	1	Required

Name	Tag Value	Type	Count	Status
RPMTAG_PAYLOADFLAGS	1126	STRING	1	Required

- 158
- 159 RPMTAG\_NAME  
160 This tag specifies the name of the package.
- 161 RPMTAG\_VERSION  
162 This tag specifies the version of the package.
- 163 RPMTAG\_RELEASE  
164 This tag specifies the release of the package.
- 165 RPMTAG\_SUMMARY  
166 This tag specifies the summary description of the package. The summary value pointed to by this index record  
167 contains a one line description of the package.
- 168 RPMTAG\_DESCRIPTION  
169 This tag specifies the description of the package. The description value pointed to by this index record contains a  
170 full description of the package.
- 171 RPMTAG\_SIZE  
172 This tag specifies the sum of the sizes of the regular files in the archive.
- 173 RPMTAG\_LICENSE  
174 This tag specifies the license which applies to this package.
- 175 RPMTAG\_GROUP  
176 This tag specifies the administrative group to which this package belongs.
- 177 RPMTAG\_OS  
178 This tag specifies the OS of the package. The OS value pointed to by this index record shall be "linux".
- 179 RPMTAG\_ARCH  
180 This tag specifies the architecture of the package. The architecture value pointed to by this index record is defined  
181 in architecture specific LSB specification.
- 182 RPMTAG\_SOURCERPM  
183 This tag specifies the name of the source RPM
- 184 RPMTAG\_ARCHIVESIZE  
185 This tag specifies the uncompressed size of the Payload archive, including the cpio headers.

186 RPMTAG\_RPMVERSION  
 187 This tag indicates the version of RPM tool used to build this package. The value is unused.

188 RPMTAG\_COOKIE  
 189 This tag contains an opaque string whose contents are undefined.

190 RPMTAG\_PAYLOADFORMAT  
 191 This tag specifies the format of the Archive section. The format value pointed to by this index record shall be  
 192 'cpio'.

193 RPMTAG\_PAYLOADCOMPRESSOR  
 194 This tag specifies the compression used on the Archive section. The compression value pointed to by this index  
 195 record shall be 'gzip'

196 RPMTAG\_PAYLOADFLAGS  
 197 This tag indicates the compression level used for the Payload. This value shall always be '9'.

#### 1.1.4.2. Installation Information

The following tag values are used to provide information needed during the installation of the package.

**Table 1-9. Installation Tag Values**

Name	Tag Value	Type	Count	Status
RPMTAG_PREIN	1023	STRING	1	Optional
RPMTAG_POSTIN	1024	STRING	1	Optional
RPMTAG_PREUN	1025	STRING	1	Optional
RPMTAG_POSTUN	1026	STRING	1	Optional
RPMTAG_PREINPROG	1085	STRING	1	Optional
RPMTAG_POSTINPROG	1086	STRING	1	Optional
RPMTAG_PREUNPROG	1087	STRING	1	Optional
RPMTAG_POSTUNPROG	1088	STRING	1	Optional

202 RPMTAG\_PREIN  
 203 This tag specifies the preinstall scriptlet.

204 RPMTAG\_POSTIN  
 205 This tag specifies the postinstall scriptlet.

206 RPMTAG\_PREUN  
 207 his tag specifies the preuninstall scriptlet.

208 RPMTAG\_POSTUN  
 209 This tag specified the postuninstall scriptlet.

210 RPMTAG\_PREINPROG  
 211 This tag specifies the name of the intepreter to which the preinstall scriptlet will be passed. The intepreter pointed to by this index record shall be '/bin/sh'.

213 RPMTAG\_POSTINPROG  
 214 This tag specifies the name of the intepreter to which the postinstall scriptlet will be passed. The intepreter pointed to by this index record shall be '/bin/sh'.

216 RPMTAG\_PREUNPROG  
 217 This tag specifies the name of the intepreter to which the preuninstall scriptlet will be passed. The intepreter pointed to by this index record shall be '/bin/sh'.

219 RPMTAG\_POSTUNPROG  
 220 This program specifies the name of the intepreter to which the postuninstall scriptlet will be passed. The intepreter pointed to by this index record shall be '/bin/sh'.

### 1.1.4.3. File Information

223 The following tag values are used to provide information about the files in the payload. This information is provided in  
 224 the header to allow more efficient access of the information.

225 **Table 1-10. File Info Tag Values**

Name	Tag Value	Type	Count	Status
RPMTAG_OLDFILERENAMES	1027	STRING_ARRAY		Optional
RPMTAG_FILESIZES	1028	INT32		Required
RPMTAG_FILEMODES	1030	INT16		Required
RPMTAG_FILERDEVIS	1033	INT16		Required
RPMTAG_FILEMTIMES	1034	INT32		Required
RPMTAG_FILEMD5S	1035	STRING_ARRAY		Required
RPMTAG_FILELIS	1036	STRING_ARRAY		Required

Name	Tag Value	Type	Count	Status
NKTOS				
RPMTAG_FILEFL AGS	1037	INT32		Required
RPMTAG_FILEUS ERNAME	1039	STRING_ARRAY		Required
RPMTAG_FILEGR OUPNAME	1040	STRING_ARRAY		Required
RPMTAG_FILEDE VICES	1095	INT32		Required
RPMTAG_FILEIN ODES	1096	INT32		Required
RPMTAG_FILELA NGS	1097	STRING_ARRAY		Required
RPMTAG_DIRIND EXES	1116	INT32		Optional
RPMTAG_BASEN AMES	1117	STRING_ARRAY		Optional
RPMTAG_DIRNA MES	1118	STRING_ARRAY		Optional

226

## 227 RPMTAG\_OLDFILENAMES

228 This tag specifies the filenames when not in a compressed format as determined by the absense of  
 229 rpmlib(CompressedFileNames) in the RPMTAG\_REQUIRENAME index.

## 230 RPMTAG\_FILESIZES

231 This tag specifies the size of each file in the archive.

## 232 RPMTAG\_FILEMODES

233 This tag specifies the mode of each file in the archive.

## 234 RPMTAG\_FILERDEVS

235 This tag specifies the device number from which the file was copied.

## 236 RPMTAG\_FILEMTIMES

237 This tag specifies the modification time in seconds since the epoch of each file in the archive.

## 238 RPMTAG\_FILEMD5S

239 This tag specifies the ASCII representation of the MD5 sum of the corresponding file contents. This value is  
 240 empty if the corresponding archive entry is not a regular file.

241 RPMTAG\_FILELINKTOS  
 242     The target for a symlink, otherwise NULL.

243 RPMTAG\_FILEFLAGS  
 244     This tag specifies the bit(s) to classify and control how files are to be installed.

245 RPMTAG\_FILEUSERNAME  
 246     This tag specifies the owner of the corresponding file.

247 RPMTAG\_FILEGROUPNAME  
 248     This tag specifies the group of the corresponding file.

249 RPMTAG\_FILEDEVICES  
 250     This tag specifies the 16 bit device number from which the file was copied.

251 RPMTAG\_FILEINODES  
 252     This tag specifies the inode value from the original file on the build host.

253 RPMTAG\_FILELANGS  
 254     This tag specifies a per-file locale marker used to install only locale specific subsets of files when the package is installed.

255 RPMTAG\_DIRINDEXES  
 256     This tag specifies the index into the array provided by the RPMTAG\_DIRNAMES Index which contains the directory name for the corresponding filename.

257 RPMTAG\_BASENAMES  
 258     This tag specifies the base portion of the corresponding filename.

259 RPMTAG\_DIRNAMES  
 260     This tag specifies the directory portion of the corresponding filename. Each directory name shall contain a trailing '/'.

261 One of RPMTAG\_OLDFILENAMES or the tuple  
 262 RPMTAG\_DIRINDEXES,RPMTAG\_BASENAMES,RPMTAG\_DIRNAMES shall be present, but not both.

263

264 **1.1.4.4. Dependency Information**  
 265 The following tag values are used to provide information about interdependencies between packages.

266 **Table 1-11. Package Dependency Tag Values**

Name	Tag Value	Type	Count	Status
RPMTAG_PROVIDENAME	1047	STRING_ARRAY	1	Required
RPMTAG_REQUIRE	1048	INT32		Required

Name	Tag Value	Type	Count	Status
REFLAGS				
RPMTAG_REQUIRENAME	1049	STRING_ARRAY		Required
RPMTAG_REQUIREVERSION	1050	STRING_ARRAY		Required
RPMTAG_CONFLICTFLAGS	1053	INT32		Optional
RPMTAG_CONFLICTNAME	1054	STRING_ARRAY		Optional
RPMTAG_CONFLICTVERSION	1055	STRING_ARRAY		Optional
RPMTAG_OBSOLETENAME	1090	STRING_ARRAY		Optional
RPMTAG_PROVIDEDEFLAGS	1112	INT32		Required
RPMTAG_PROVIDEDEVERSION	1113	STRING_ARRAY		Required
RPMTAG_OBSOLETEFLAGS	1114	INT32	1	Optional
RPMTAG_OBSOLETEVERSION	1115	STRING_ARRAY		Optional

269

## 270 RPMTAG\_PROVIDENAME

271 This tag indicates the name of the dependency provided by this package.

## 272 RPMTAG\_REQUIREFLAGS

273 Bits(s) to specify the dependency range and context.

## 274 RPMTAG\_REQUIRENAME

275 This tag indicates the dependencies for this package.

## 276 RPMTAG\_REQUIREVERSION

277 This tag indicates the versions associated with the values found in the RPMTAG\_REQUIRENAME Index.

## 278 RPMTAG\_CONFLICTFLAGS

279 Bits(s) to specify the conflict range and context.

## 280 RPMTAG\_CONFLICTNAME

281 This tag indicates the conflictind dependencies for this package.

282 RPMTAG\_CONFLICTVERSION  
 283 This tag indicates the versions associated with the values found in the RPMTAG\_CONFLICTNAME Index.

284 RPMTAG\_OBSOLETENAME  
 285 This tag indicates the obsoleted dependencies for this package.

286 RPMTAG\_PROVIDEFLAGS  
 287 Bits(s) to specify the conflict range and context.

288 RPMTAG\_PROVIDEVERSION  
 289 This tag indicates the versions associated with the values found in the RPMTAG\_PROVIDENAME Index.

290 RPMTAG\_OBSOLETEFLAGS  
 291 Bits(s) to specify the conflict range and context.

292 RPMTAG\_OBSOLETEVERSION  
 293 This tag indicates the versions associated with the values found in the RPMTAG\_OBSOLETENAME Index.

#### 294 1.1.4.4.1. Package Dependency Values

295 The package dependencies are stored in the RPMTAG\_REQUIRENAME and RPMTAG\_REQUIREVERSION index records.  
 296 The following values may be used.

297 **Table 1-12. Index Type values**

Name	Version	Meaning	Status
lsb	2.0	Indicates this is an LSB conforming package.	Required
rpmlib(VersionedDependencies)	3.0.3-1	Indicates That the package contains RPMTAG_PROVIDENAME, RPMTAG_OBSOLETENAME or RPMTAG_PREREQ records that have a version associated with them.	Optional
rpmlib(PayloadFilesHavePrefix)	4.0-1	Indicates the filenames in the Archive have had ":" prepended to them.	Optional
rpmlib(CompressedFileNames)	3.0.4-1	Indicates that the filenames in the Payload are represented in the RPMTAG_DIRINDEXES, RPMTAG_DIRNAME and	Optional

Name	Version	Meaning	Status
		RPMTAG_BASENAME S indexes.	
/bin/sh		Interpreter usually required for installation scripts.	Optional

298

299 **1.1.4.4.2. Package Dependencies Attributes**300 The package dependency attributes are stored in the RPMTAG\_REQUIREFLAGS, RPMTAG\_PROVIDEFLAGS and  
301 RPMTAG\_OBSOLETEFLAGS index records. The following values may be used.302 **Table 1-13. Package Dependency Attributes**

Name	Value	Meaning
RPMSENSE_LESS	0x02	
RPMSENSE_GREATER	0x04	
RPMSENSE_EQUAL	0x08	
RPMSENSE_PREREQ	0x40	
RPMSENSE_INTERP	0x100	
RPMSENSE_SCRIPT_PRE	0x200	
RPMSENSE_SCRIPT_POST	0x400	
RPMSENSE_SCRIPT_PREUN	0x800	
RPMSENSE_SCRIPT_POSTUN	0x1000	
RPMSENSE_RPMLIB	0x1000000	

303

304 **1.1.4.5. Other Information**

305 The following tag values are also found in the Header section.

306 **Table 1-14. Other Tag Values**

Name	Tag Value	Type	Count	Status
RPMTAG_BUILD TIME	1006	INT32	1	Optional
RPMTAG_BUILD HOST	1007	STRING	1	Optional
RPMTAG_FILEVERIFIYFLAGS	1045	INT32		Optional
RPMTAG_CHANGE	1080	INT32		Optional

Name	Tag Value	Type	Count	Status
ELOGTIME				
RPMTAG_CHANGELOGNAME	1081	STRING_ARRAY		Optional
RPMTAG_CHANGELOGTEXT	1082	STRING_ARRAY		Optional
RPMTAG_OPTFLAGS	1122	STRING	1	Optional
RPMTAG_RHNPLATFORM	1131	STRING	1	Deprecated
RPMTAG_PLATFORM	1132	STRING	1	Optional

307

## 308 RPMTAG\_BUILDTIME

309 This tag specifies the time as seconds since the epoch at which the package was built.

## 310 RPMTAG\_BUILDHOST

311 This tag specifies the on which which the package was built.

## 312 RPMTAG\_FILEVERIFYFLAGS

313 This tag specifies the bit(s) to control how files are to be verified after install, specifying which checks should be performed.

## 315 RPMTAG\_CHANGELOGTIME

316 This tag specifies the Unix time in seconds since the epoch associated with each entry in the Changelog file.

## 317 RPMTAG\_CHANGELOGNAME

318 This tag specifies the name of who made a change to this package

## 319 RPMTAG\_CHANGELOGTEXT

320 This tag specifies the changes assosciated with a changelog entry.

## 321 RPMTAG\_OPTFLAGS

322 This tag indicates additional flags which may have been passed to the compiler when building this package.

## 323 RPMTAG\_RHNPLATFORM

324 This tag contains an opaque string whose contents are undefined.

## 325 RPMTAG\_PLATFORM

326 This tag contains an opaque string whose contents are undefined.

### 1.1.5. Payload Section

The Payload section contains a compressed cpio archive. The format of this section is defined by [RFC 1952: GZIP file format specification version 4.3](#)  
[RFC 1952: GZIP File Format Specification](#).

When uncompressed, the cpio archive contains a sequence of records for each file. Each record contains a CPIO Header, Filename, Padding, and File Data.

**Table 1-15. CPIO File Format**

CPIO Header	Header structure as defined below.
Filename	NUL terminated ASCII string containing the name of the file.
Padding	0-3 bytes as needed to align the file stream to a 4 byte boundary.
File data	The contents of the file.
Padding	0-3 bytes as needed to align the file stream to a 4 byte boundary.

The CPIO Header uses the following header structure (sometimes referred to as "new ASCII" or "SVR4 cpio"). All numbers are stored as ASCII representations of their hexadecimal value with leading zeros as needed to fill the field. With the exception of *c\_namesize* and the corresponding name string, and *c\_checksum*, all information contained in the CPIO Header is also represented in the Header Section. The values in the CPIO Header shall match the values contained in the Header Section.

```
338 struct {
339     char    c_magic[6];
340     char    c_ino[8];
341     char    c_mode[8];
342     char    c_uid[8];
343     char    c_gid[8];
344     char    c_nlink[8];
345     char    c_mtime[8];
346     char    c_filesize[8];
347     char    c_devmajor[8];
348     char    c_devminor[8];
349     char    c_rdevmajor[8];
350     char    c_rdevminor[8];
351     char    c_namesize[8];
352     char    c_checksum[8];
353 };
```

*c\_magic*

Value identifying this cpio format. This value shall be "070701".

356    *c\_ino*

357    This field contains the inode number from the filesystem from which the file was read. This field is ignored when  
 358    installing a package. This field shall match the corresponding value in the RPMTAG\_FILEINODES index in the  
 359    Header section.

360    *c\_mode*

361    Permission bits of the file. This is an ascii representation of the hexadecimal number representing the bit as  
 362    defined for the *st\_mode* field of the stat structure defined for the *stat* function. This field shall match the  
 363    corresponding value in the RPMTAG\_FILEMODES index in the Header section.

364    *c\_uid*

365    Value identifying this owner of this file. This value matches the uid value of the corresponding user in the  
 366    RPMTAG\_FILEUSERNAME as found on the system where this package was built. The username specified in  
 367    RPMTAG\_FILEUSERNAME should take precedence when installing the package.

368    *c\_gid*

369    Value identifying this group of this file. This value matches the gid value of the corresponding user in the  
 370    RPMTAG\_FILEGROUPNAME as found on the system where this package was built. The groupname specified  
 371    in RPMTAG\_FILEGROUPNAME should take precedence when installing the package.

372    *c\_nlink*

373    Value identifying the number of links associated with this file. If the value is greater than 1, then this filename  
 374    will be linked to 1 or more files in this archive that has a matching value for the *c\_ino*, *c\_devmajor* and  
 375    *c\_devminor* fields.

376    *c\_mtime*

377    Value identifying the modification time of the file when it was read. This field shall match the corresponding  
 378    value in the RPMTAG\_FILEMTIMES index in the Header section.

379    *c\_filesize*

380    Value identifying the size of the file. This field shall match the corresponding value in the RPMTAG\_FILESIZES  
 381    index in the Header section.

382    *c\_devmajor*

383    The major number of the device containing the file system from which the file was read. With the exception of  
 384    processing files with *c\_nlink* >1, this field is ignored when installing a package. This field shall match the  
 385    corresponding value in the RPMTAG\_FILEDEVICES index in the Header section.

386    *c\_devminor*

387    The minor number of the device containing the file system from which the file was read. With the exception of  
 388    processing files with *c\_nlink* >1, this field is ignored when installing a package. This field shall match the  
 389    corresponding value in the RPMTAG\_FILEDEVICES index in the Header section.

390    *c\_rdevmajor*  
 391       The major number of the raw device containing the file system from which the file was read. This field is ignored  
 392       when installing a package. This field shall match the corresponding value in the RPMTAG\_RDEVS index in the  
 393       Header section.

394    *c\_rdevminor*  
 395       The minor number of the raw device containing the file system from which the file was read. This field is ignored  
 396       when installing a package. This field shall match the corresponding value in the RPMTAG\_RDEVS index in the  
 397       Header section.

398    *c\_namesize*  
 399       Value identifying the length of the filename, which is located immediately following the CPIO Header structure.

400    *c\_checksum*  
 401       Value containing the CRC checksum of the file data. This field is not used, and shall contain the value  
 402       "00000000". This field is ignored when installing a package.

403       A record with the filename "TRAILER!!!" indicates the last record in the archive.

## 1.2. Package Script Restrictions

404       Scripts used as part of the package install and uninstall shall only use commands and interfaces that are specified by  
 405       the LSB. All other commands are not guaranteed to be present, or to behave in expected ways.

406       Packages shall not use RPM triggers.

407       Packages shall not depend on the order in which scripts are executed (pre-install, pre-uninstall, &c), when doing an  
 408       upgrade.

## 1.3. Package Tools

409       The LSB does not specify the interface to the tools used to manipulate LSB-conformant packages. Each conforming  
 410       distribution shall provide documentation for installing LSB packages.

## 1.4. Package Naming

411       Packages supplied by distributions and applications must follow the following rules for the name field within the  
 412       package. These rules are not required for the filename of the package file itself.<sup>3</sup>

413       The following rules apply to the name field alone, not including any release or version.<sup>4</sup>

- 414       • If the name begins with "lsb-" and contains no other hyphens, the name shall be assigned by the Linux Assigned  
         415       Names and Numbers Authority (<http://www.lanana.org>) (LANANA), which shall maintain a registry of LSB names.  
         416       The name may be registered by either a distribution or an application.
- 417       • If the package name begins with "lsb-" and contains more than one hyphen (for example  
         418       "lsb-distro.example.com-database" or "lsb-gnome-gnumeric"), then the portion of the package name between first  
         419       and second hyphens shall either be an LSB provider name assigned by the LANANA, or it may be one of the  
         420       owners' fully-qualified domain names in lower case (e.g., "debian.org", "staroffice.sun.com"). The LSB provider

421 name assigned by LANANA shall only consist of the ASCII characters [a-z0-9]. The provider name or domain  
 422 name may be either that of a distribution or an application.

- 423 • Package names containing no hyphens are reserved for use by distributions. Applications must not use such names.<sup>5</sup>
- 424 • Package names which do not start with "lsb-" and which contain a hyphen are open to both distributions and  
 425 applications. Distributions may name packages in any part of this namespace. They are encouraged to use names  
 426 from one of the other namespaces available to them, but this is not required due to the large amount of current  
 427 practice to the contrary.<sup>6</sup> Applications may name their packages this way, but only if the portion of the name before  
 428 the first hyphen is a provider name or registered domain name as described above.<sup>7</sup> Note that package names in this  
 429 namespace are available to both the distribution and an application. Distributions and applications will need to  
 430 consider this potential for conflicts when deciding to use these names rather than the alternatives (such as names  
 431 starting with "lsb-").

## 1.5. Package Dependencies

432 Packages shall have a dependency that indicates which LSB modules are required. LSB module descriptions are dash  
 433 seperated tuples containing the name 'lsb', the module name, and the architecture name. The following dependencies  
 434 may be used.

435 lsb-core-*arch*

436     This dependency is used to indicate that the application is dependent on features contained in the LSB-Core  
 437 specification.

438 lsb-core-noarch

439     This dependency is used to indicate that the application is dependent on features contained in the LSB-Core  
 440 specification and that the package does not contain any architecture specific files.

441 Packages shall not depend on other system-provided dependencies. They shall not depend on non-system-provided  
 442 dependencies unless those dependencies are fulfilled by packages which are part of the same application. A package  
 443 may only provide a virtual package name which is registered to that application.

444 Other modules in the LSB may supplement this list. The architecture specific dependencies are described in the  
 445 relevant architecture specific LSB.

## 1.6. Package Architecture Considerations

446 Packages which do not contain any architecture specific files must specify an architecture of noarch. A LSB runtime  
 447 environment must accept values noarch, or the value specified in the architecture specific supplement.

448 Additional specifications or restrictions may be found in the architecture specific LSB specification.

## 449 Notes

- 450     1. Supplying an RPM format package is encouraged because it makes systems easier to manage. A future version of  
 451 the LSB may require RPM, or specify a way for an installer to update a package database.
- 452         Applications are also encouraged to uninstall cleanly.

- 453    2. The distribution itself may use a different packaging format for its own packages, and of course it may use any  
454    available mechanism for installing the LSB-conformant packages.
- 455    3. For example, there are discrepancies among distributions concerning whether the name might be  
456    frobnicator-1.7-21-ppc32.rpm or frobnicator-1.7-21-powerpc32.rpm. The architecture aside, recommended  
457    practice is for the filename of the package file to match the name within the package.
- 458    4. For example, if the name with the release and version is frobnicator-1.7-21, the name part is frobnicator and falls  
459    under the rules for a name with no hyphens.
- 460    5. For example, "frobnicator".
- 461    6. For example, ssh-common, ssh-client, kernel-pcmcia, and the like. Possible alternative names include sshcommon,  
462    foolinux-ssh-common (where foolinux is registered to the distribution), or lsb-foolinux-ssh-common.
- 463    7. For example, if an application vendor has domain name visicalc.example.com and has registered visicalc as a  
464    provider name, they might name packages visicalc-base, visicalc.example.com-charting, and the like.

# Free Documentation License



# Table of Contents

A. GNU Free Documentation License .....	1
A.1. PREAMBLE.....	1
A.2. APPLICABILITY AND DEFINITIONS.....	1
A.3. VERBATIM COPYING .....	2
A.4. COPYING IN QUANTITY .....	2
A.5. MODIFICATIONS .....	3
A.6. COMBINING DOCUMENTS .....	4
A.7. COLLECTIONS OF DOCUMENTS.....	4
A.8. AGGREGATION WITH INDEPENDENT WORKS.....	4
A.9. TRANSLATION .....	5
A.10. TERMINATION .....	5
A.11. FUTURE REVISIONS OF THIS LICENSE .....	5
A.12. How to use this License for your documents.....	5

# Appendix A. GNU Free Documentation License

1 Version 1.1, March 2000

2 Copyright (C) 2000 Free Software Foundation, Inc. 59 Temple Place, Suite 330, Boston, MA 02111-1307 USA Everyone is  
3 permitted to copy and distribute verbatim copies of this license document, but changing it is not allowed.

## A.1. PREAMBLE

4 The purpose of this License is to make a manual, textbook, or other written document "free" in the sense of freedom: to  
5 assure everyone the effective freedom to copy and redistribute it, with or without modifying it, either commercially or  
6 noncommercially. Secondarily, this License preserves for the author and publisher a way to get credit for their work,  
7 while not being considered responsible for modifications made by others.

8 This License is a kind of "copyleft", which means that derivative works of the document must themselves be free in the  
9 same sense. It complements the GNU General Public License, which is a copyleft license designed for free software.

10 We have designed this License in order to use it for manuals for free software, because free software needs free  
11 documentation: a free program should come with manuals providing the same freedoms that the software does. But  
12 this License is not limited to software manuals; it can be used for any textual work, regardless of subject matter or  
13 whether it is published as a printed book. We recommend this License principally for works whose purpose is  
14 instruction or reference.

## A.2. APPLICABILITY AND DEFINITIONS

15 This License applies to any manual or other work that contains a notice placed by the copyright holder saying it can be  
16 distributed under the terms of this License. The "Document", below, refers to any such manual or work. Any member  
17 of the public is a licensee, and is addressed as "you".

18 A "Modified Version" of the Document means any work containing the Document or a portion of it, either copied  
19 verbatim, or with modifications and/or translated into another language.

20 A "Secondary Section" is a named appendix or a front-matter section of the Document that deals exclusively with the  
21 relationship of the publishers or authors of the Document to the Document's overall subject (or to related matters) and  
22 contains nothing that could fall directly within that overall subject. (For example, if the Document is in part a textbook  
23 of mathematics, a Secondary Section may not explain any mathematics.) The relationship could be a matter of  
24 historical connection with the subject or with related matters, or of legal, commercial, philosophical, ethical or  
25 political position regarding them.

26 The "Invariant Sections" are certain Secondary Sections whose titles are designated, as being those of Invariant  
27 Sections, in the notice that says that the Document is released under this License.

28 The "Cover Texts" are certain short passages of text that are listed, as Front-Cover Texts or Back-Cover Texts, in the  
29 notice that says that the Document is released under this License.

30 A "Transparent" copy of the Document means a machine-readable copy, represented in a format whose specification  
31 is available to the general public, whose contents can be viewed and edited directly and straightforwardly with generic  
32 text editors or (for images composed of pixels) generic paint programs or (for drawings) some widely available  
33 drawing editor, and that is suitable for input to text formatters or for automatic translation to a variety of formats  
34 suitable for input to text formatters. A copy made in an otherwise Transparent file format whose markup has been

35 designed to thwart or discourage subsequent modification by readers is not Transparent. A copy that is not  
36 "Transparent" is called "Opaque".  
37 Examples of suitable formats for Transparent copies include plain ASCII without markup, Texinfo input format,  
38 LaTeX input format, SGML or XML using a publicly available DTD, and standard-conforming simple HTML  
39 designed for human modification. Opaque formats include PostScript, PDF, proprietary formats that can be read and  
40 edited only by proprietary word processors, SGML or XML for which the DTD and/or processing tools are not  
41 generally available, and the machine-generated HTML produced by some word processors for output purposes only.  
42 The "Title Page" means, for a printed book, the title page itself, plus such following pages as are needed to hold,  
43 legibly, the material this License requires to appear in the title page. For works in formats which do not have any title  
44 page as such, "Title Page" means the text near the most prominent appearance of the work's title, preceding the  
45 beginning of the body of the text.

## A.3. VERBATIM COPYING

46 You may copy and distribute the Document in any medium, either commercially or noncommercially, provided that  
47 this License, the copyright notices, and the license notice saying this License applies to the Document are reproduced  
48 in all copies, and that you add no other conditions whatsoever to those of this License. You may not use technical  
49 measures to obstruct or control the reading or further copying of the copies you make or distribute. However, you may  
50 accept compensation in exchange for copies. If you distribute a large enough number of copies you must also follow  
51 the conditions in section 3.  
52 You may also lend copies, under the same conditions stated above, and you may publicly display copies.

## A.4. COPYING IN QUANTITY

53 If you publish printed copies of the Document numbering more than 100, and the Document's license notice requires  
54 Cover Texts, you must enclose the copies in covers that carry, clearly and legibly, all these Cover Texts: Front-Cover  
55 Texts on the front cover, and Back-Cover Texts on the back cover. Both covers must also clearly and legibly identify  
56 you as the publisher of these copies. The front cover must present the full title with all words of the title equally  
57 prominent and visible. You may add other material on the covers in addition. Copying with changes limited to the  
58 covers, as long as they preserve the title of the Document and satisfy these conditions, can be treated as verbatim  
59 copying in other respects.  
60 If the required texts for either cover are too voluminous to fit legibly, you should put the first ones listed (as many as fit  
61 reasonably) on the actual cover, and continue the rest onto adjacent pages.  
62 If you publish or distribute Opaque copies of the Document numbering more than 100, you must either include a  
63 machine-readable Transparent copy along with each Opaque copy, or state in or with each Opaque copy a  
64 publicly-accessible computer-network location containing a complete Transparent copy of the Document, free of  
65 added material, which the general network-using public has access to download anonymously at no charge using  
66 public-standard network protocols. If you use the latter option, you must take reasonably prudent steps, when you  
67 begin distribution of Opaque copies in quantity, to ensure that this Transparent copy will remain thus accessible at the  
68 stated location until at least one year after the last time you distribute an Opaque copy (directly or through your agents  
69 or retailers) of that edition to the public.  
70 It is requested, but not required, that you contact the authors of the Document well before redistributing any large  
71 number of copies, to give them a chance to provide you with an updated version of the Document.

## A.5. MODIFICATIONS

You may copy and distribute a Modified Version of the Document under the conditions of sections 2 and 3 above, provided that you release the Modified Version under precisely this License, with the Modified Version filling the role of the Document, thus licensing distribution and modification of the Modified Version to whoever possesses a copy of it. In addition, you must do these things in the Modified Version:

- A. Use in the Title Page (and on the covers, if any) a title distinct from that of the Document, and from those of previous versions (which should, if there were any, be listed in the History section of the Document). You may use the same title as a previous version if the original publisher of that version gives permission.
- B. List on the Title Page, as authors, one or more persons or entities responsible for authorship of the modifications in the Modified Version, together with at least five of the principal authors of the Document (all of its principal authors, if it has less than five).
- C. State on the Title page the name of the publisher of the Modified Version, as the publisher.
- D. Preserve all the copyright notices of the Document.
- E. Add an appropriate copyright notice for your modifications adjacent to the other copyright notices.
- F. Include, immediately after the copyright notices, a license notice giving the public permission to use the Modified Version under the terms of this License, in the form shown in the Addendum below.
- G. Preserve in that license notice the full lists of Invariant Sections and required Cover Texts given in the Document's license notice.
- H. Include an unaltered copy of this License.
  - I. Preserve the section entitled "History", and its title, and add to it an item stating at least the title, year, new authors, and publisher of the Modified Version as given on the Title Page. If there is no section entitled "History" in the Document, create one stating the title, year, authors, and publisher of the Document as given on its Title Page, then add an item describing the Modified Version as stated in the previous sentence.
  - J. Preserve the network location, if any, given in the Document for public access to a Transparent copy of the Document, and likewise the network locations given in the Document for previous versions it was based on. These may be placed in the "History" section. You may omit a network location for a work that was published at least four years before the Document itself, or if the original publisher of the version it refers to gives permission.
  - K. In any section entitled "Acknowledgements" or "Dedications", preserve the section's title, and preserve in the section all the substance and tone of each of the contributor acknowledgements and/or dedications given therein.
  - L. Preserve all the Invariant Sections of the Document, unaltered in their text and in their titles. Section numbers or the equivalent are not considered part of the section titles.
  - M. Delete any section entitled "Endorsements". Such a section may not be included in the Modified Version.
  - N. Do not retitle any existing section as "Endorsements" or to conflict in title with any Invariant Section.
- If the Modified Version includes new front-matter sections or appendices that qualify as Secondary Sections and contain no material copied from the Document, you may at your option designate some or all of these sections as invariant. To do this, add their titles to the list of Invariant Sections in the Modified Version's license notice. These titles must be distinct from any other section titles.
- You may add a section entitled "Endorsements", provided it contains nothing but endorsements of your Modified Version by various parties--for example, statements of peer review or that the text has been approved by an organization as the authoritative definition of a standard.

111 You may add a passage of up to five words as a Front-Cover Text, and a passage of up to 25 words as a Back-Cover  
112 Text, to the end of the list of Cover Texts in the Modified Version. Only one passage of Front-Cover Text and one of  
113 Back-Cover Text may be added by (or through arrangements made by) any one entity. If the Document already  
114 includes a cover text for the same cover, previously added by you or by arrangement made by the same entity you are  
115 acting on behalf of, you may not add another; but you may replace the old one, on explicit permission from the  
116 previous publisher that added the old one.

117 The author(s) and publisher(s) of the Document do not by this License give permission to use their names for publicity  
118 for or to assert or imply endorsement of any Modified Version.

## A.6. COMBINING DOCUMENTS

119 You may combine the Document with other documents released under this License, under the terms defined in section  
120 4 above for modified versions, provided that you include in the combination all of the Invariant Sections of all of the  
121 original documents, unmodified, and list them all as Invariant Sections of your combined work in its license notice.

122 The combined work need only contain one copy of this License, and multiple identical Invariant Sections may be  
123 replaced with a single copy. If there are multiple Invariant Sections with the same name but different contents, make  
124 the title of each such section unique by adding at the end of it, in parentheses, the name of the original author or  
125 publisher of that section if known, or else a unique number. Make the same adjustment to the section titles in the list of  
126 Invariant Sections in the license notice of the combined work.

127 In the combination, you must combine any sections entitled "History" in the various original documents, forming one  
128 section entitled "History"; likewise combine any sections entitled "Acknowledgements", and any sections entitled  
129 "Dedications". You must delete all sections entitled "Endorsements."

## A.7. COLLECTIONS OF DOCUMENTS

130 You may make a collection consisting of the Document and other documents released under this License, and replace  
131 the individual copies of this License in the various documents with a single copy that is included in the collection,  
132 provided that you follow the rules of this License for verbatim copying of each of the documents in all other respects.

133 You may extract a single document from such a collection, and distribute it individually under this License, provided  
134 you insert a copy of this License into the extracted document, and follow this License in all other respects regarding  
135 verbatim copying of that document.

## A.8. AGGREGATION WITH INDEPENDENT WORKS

136 A compilation of the Document or its derivatives with other separate and independent documents or works, in or on a  
137 volume of a storage or distribution medium, does not as a whole count as a Modified Version of the Document,  
138 provided no compilation copyright is claimed for the compilation. Such a compilation is called an "aggregate", and  
139 this License does not apply to the other self-contained works thus compiled with the Document, on account of their  
140 being thus compiled, if they are not themselves derivative works of the Document.

141 If the Cover Text requirement of section 3 is applicable to these copies of the Document, then if the Document is less  
142 than one quarter of the entire aggregate, the Document's Cover Texts may be placed on covers that surround only the  
143 Document within the aggregate. Otherwise they must appear on covers around the whole aggregate.

## A.9. TRANSLATION

144 Translation is considered a kind of modification, so you may distribute translations of the Document under the terms  
145 of section 4. Replacing Invariant Sections with translations requires special permission from their copyright holders,  
146 but you may include translations of some or all Invariant Sections in addition to the original versions of these Invariant  
147 Sections. You may include a translation of this License provided that you also include the original English version of  
148 this License. In case of a disagreement between the translation and the original English version of this License, the  
149 original English version will prevail.

## A.10. TERMINATION

150 You may not copy, modify, sublicense, or distribute the Document except as expressly provided for under this License.  
151 Any other attempt to copy, modify, sublicense or distribute the Document is void, and will automatically terminate  
152 your rights under this License. However, parties who have received copies, or rights, from you under this License will  
153 not have their licenses terminated so long as such parties remain in full compliance.

## A.11. FUTURE REVISIONS OF THIS LICENSE

154 The Free Software Foundation may publish new, revised versions of the GNU Free Documentation License from time  
155 to time. Such new versions will be similar in spirit to the present version, but may differ in detail to address new  
156 problems or concerns. See <http://www.gnu.org/copyleft/>.

157 Each version of the License is given a distinguishing version number. If the Document specifies that a particular  
158 numbered version of this License "or any later version" applies to it, you have the option of following the terms and  
159 conditions either of that specified version or of any later version that has been published (not as a draft) by the Free  
160 Software Foundation. If the Document does not specify a version number of this License, you may choose any version  
161 ever published (not as a draft) by the Free Software Foundation.

## A.12. How to use this License for your documents

162 To use this License in a document you have written, include a copy of the License in the document and put the  
163 following copyright and license notices just after the title page:

164 Copyright (c) YEAR YOUR NAME. Permission is granted to copy, distribute and/or modify this document under the terms of  
165 the GNU Free Documentation License, Version 1.1 or any later version published by the Free Software Foundation; with the  
166 Invariant Sections being LIST THEIR TITLES, with the Front-Cover Texts being LIST, and with the Back-Cover Texts being  
167 LIST. A copy of the license is included in the section entitled "GNU Free Documentation License".

168 If you have no Invariant Sections, write "with no Invariant Sections" instead of saying which ones are invariant. If you  
169 have no Front-Cover Texts, write "no Front-Cover Texts" instead of "Front-Cover Texts being LIST"; likewise for  
170 Back-Cover Texts.

171 If your document contains nontrivial examples of program code, we recommend releasing these examples in parallel  
172 under your choice of free software license, such as the GNU General Public License, to permit their use in free  
173 software.